Site Management Plan

229 HOMER STREET SITE
NYSDEC SITE NUMBER C905044
OLEAN, NEW YORK

December 2018 0311-018-001

Prepared For:

Homer Street Properties, LLC

Prepared By:

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

In Association With:

TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC

2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300, Buffalo, New York 14218 | phone: (716) 856-0599 | fax: (716) 856-0583

BROWNFIELD CLEANUP PROGRAM

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE
NYSDEC SITE NUMBER: C905044
CITY OF OLEAN, CATTARAUGUS COUNTY, NEW YORK

December 2018 0311-018-001

Prepared for:

HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC
221 Homer Street
Olean, New York 14760

Prepared By:

Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300
Buffalo, NY 14218
(716) 856-0599

In Association With:

TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300
Buffalo, NY 14218
(716) 856-0635

Revisions to Final Approved Site Management Plan:

Revision #	Submitted Date	Summary of Revision	DEC Approval Date

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN
229 HOMER STREET SITE

Certification Statement

I, Thomas H. Forbes, certify that I am currently a NYS registered professional engineer and that this Site Management Plan was prepared in accordance with all applicable statutes and regulations and in substantial conformance with the DER Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation (DER-10).

SEAL: Date: 12-10-18

STATE OF NEW YORK
THOMAS H. FORBES
No. 70950-1
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN
229 HOMER STREET SITE

Table of Contents

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN
229 HOMER STREET SITE

Table of Contents

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN
229 HOMER STREET SITE

Table of Contents

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

Table of Contents

APPENDICES

List of Acronyms

AS	Air Sparging
ASP	Analytical Services Protocol
BCA	Brownfield Cleanup Agreement
BCP	Brownfield Cleanup Program
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CAMP	Community Air Monitoring Plan
C/D	Construction and Demolition
CFR	Code of Federal Regulation
CLP	Contract Laboratory Program
COC	Certificate of Completion
CO2	Carbon Dioxide
CP	Commissioner Policy
DER	Division of Environmental Remediation
EC	Engineering Control
ECL	Environmental Conservation Law
ELAP	Environmental Laboratory Approval Program
ERP	Environmental Restoration Program
GHG	Green House Gas
GWE&T	Groundwater Extraction and Treatment
HASP	Health and Safety Plan
IC	Institutional Control
NYSDEC	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
NYSDOH	New York State Department of Health
NYCRR	New York Codes, Rules, and Regulations
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
OM&M	Operation, Maintenance and Monitoring
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OU	Operable Unit
PID	Photoionization Detector
PRP	Potentially Responsible Party
PRR	Periodic Review Report
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
RAO	Remedial Action Objective
RAWP	Remedial Action Work Plan
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
RI/FS	Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study
ROD	Record of Decision

List of Acronyms

RP	Remedial Party
RSO	Remedial System Optimization
SAC	State Assistance Contract
SCG	Standards, Criteria, and Guidelines
SCO	Soil Cleanup Objective
SMP	Soil Management Plan
SOP	Standard Operating Procedures
SOW	Statement of Work
SPDES	State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
SSD	Sub-slab Depressurization
SVE	Soil Vapor Extraction
SVI	Soil Vapor Intrusion
SVMS	Soil Vapor Mitigation System
TAL	Target Analyte List
TCL	Target Compound List
TCLP	Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
UST	Underground Storage Tank
VCA	Voluntary Cleanup Agreement
VCP	Voluntary Cleanup Program

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The following provides a brief summary of the controls implemented for the Site, as well as the inspections, monitoring, maintenance and reporting activities required by this Site Management Plan:

Site Identification:	Site # C905044: 229 Homer Street Site 229 Homer Street City of Olean, New York
Institutional Controls:	1. The property may be used for commercial and industrial use.
	2. All Engineering Controls (ECs) must be operated and maintained as specified in the SMP.
	3. All ECs must be inspected at a frequency and in a manner defined in the SMP.
	4. The use of groundwater underlying the property is prohibited without necessary water quality treatment as determined by the NYSDOH or the Cattaraugus County Department of Health to render it safe for use as drinking water or for industrial purposes, and the user must first notify and obtain written approval to do so from the Department.
	5. Groundwater and other environmental or public health monitoring must be performed as defined in this SMP.
	6. Data and information pertinent to site management must be reported at the frequency and in a manner as defined in this SMP.
	7. All future activities that will disturb remaining contaminated material must be conducted in accordance with this SMP.
	8. Monitoring to assess the performance and effectiveness of the remedy must be performed as defined in this SMP.
	9. Operation, maintenance, monitoring, inspection, and reporting of any mechanical or physical component of the remedy shall be performed as defined in this SMP.
	10. Access to the site must be provided to agents, employees or other representatives of the State of New York with reasonable prior notice to the property owner to assure compliance with the restrictions identified by the Environmental Easement.
	11. In accordance with the Decision Document, if the building floor slab becomes compromised in the occupied portion of the existing building or a new building added to the Site, an evaluation of the potential for soil vapor intrusion (SVI) will be completed including implementing actions recommended to address potential exposures related to SVI.

Engineering Controls:	1. Cover system.	
	2. Air Sparge (AS)/Soil Vapor Extraction (SVE) System	
Inspections:		**Frequency**
1. Cover inspection		Annually
Monitoring:		
1. SVE System		Monthly
2. Groundwater Monitoring Wells MW-1, MW-2, MW-3, MW-4, MW-5, MW-6 and MW-7		Semi-Annual (2 years) Annual thereafter
Maintenance:		
1. Cover System Maintenance		As needed
2. AS/SVE System Maintenance		As needed
Reporting:		
1. AS/SVE System Data		Annually
2. Groundwater Monitoring Data		Annually
3. Periodic Review Report		Annually

Further descriptions of the above requirements are provided in detail in the latter sections of this Site Management Plan.

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 General

This Site Management Plan (SMP) is a required element of the remedial program for the 229 Homer Street Site located in the City of Olean, New York (hereinafter referred to as the "Site"); see Figures 1 and 2. The Site is currently in the New York State (NYS) Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP) (Site No. C905044), which is administered by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC).

This SMP has been prepared on behalf of Homer Street Properties, LLC (HSP) for the 229 Homer Street Site in the City of Olean, Cattaraugus County, New York. HSP elected to pursue cleanup and redevelopment of the Site under the New York State BCP and executed a Brownfield Cleanup Agreement (BCA) with the NYSDEC in October 2015 (BCP Site No. C905044), which was amended in October 2017.

The boundaries of the Site are more fully described in the metes and bounds site description that is part of the Environmental Easement provided in Appendix D.

After completion of the remedial work, some contamination was left at this site, which is hereafter referred to as "remaining contamination." Institutional and Engineering Controls (ICs and ECs) have been incorporated into the Site remedy to control exposure to remaining contamination to ensure protection of public health and the environment. An Environmental Easement granted to the NYSDEC, and recorded with the Cattaraugus County Clerk, requires compliance with this SMP and all ECs and ICs placed on the site.

This SMP was prepared to manage remaining contamination at the site until the Environmental Easement is extinguished in accordance with ECL Article 71, Title 36. This plan has been approved by the NYSDEC, and compliance with this plan is required by the grantor of the Environmental Easement and the grantor's successors and assigns. This SMP may only be revised with the approval of the NYSDEC.

It is important to note that:

- This SMP details the site-specific implementation procedures that are required by the Environmental Easement. Failure to properly implement the SMP is a violation of the Environmental Easement, which is grounds for revocation of the Certificate of Completion (COC);

- Failure to comply with this SMP is also a violation of Environmental Conservation Law, 6NYCRR Part 375 and the BCA (Index #C905031-08-12; Site #C905031) for the site, and thereby subject to applicable penalties.

All reports associated with the site can be viewed by contacting the NYSDEC or its successor agency managing environmental issues in New York State. A list of contacts for persons involved with the site is provided in Appendix A of this SMP.

This SMP was prepared by Benchmark-TurnKey on behalf of HSP in accordance with the requirements of the NYSDEC's DER-10 ("Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation"), dated May 2010, and the guidelines provided by the NYSDEC. This SMP addresses the means for implementing the ICs and/or ECs that are required by the Environmental Easement for the Site.

1.2 Revisions

Revisions to this plan will be proposed in writing to the NYSDEC's project manager. Revisions will be necessary upon, but not limited to, the following occurring: a change in media monitoring requirements, upgrades to or shut-down of a remedial system, post-remedial removal of contaminated soil, or other significant change to the Site conditions. In accordance with the Environmental Easement for the Site, the NYSDEC will provide a notice of any approved changes to the SMP and append these notices to the SMP that is retained in its files.

1.3 Notifications

Notifications will be submitted by the property owner to the NYSDEC, as needed, in accordance with NYSDEC's DER-10 for the following reasons:

- 60-day advance notice of any proposed changes in site use that are required under the terms of the BCA, 6NYCRR Part 375 and/or Environmental Conservation Law.
- 7-day advance notice of any field activity associated with the remedial program.
- 15-day advance notice of any proposed ground-intrusive activity pursuant to the Excavation Work Plan.

- Notice within 48-hours of any damage or defect to the foundation, structures, or EC that reduces or has the potential to reduce the effectiveness of an EC, and likewise, any action to be taken to mitigate the damage or defect.
- Verbal notice by noon of the following day of any emergency, such as a fire; flood; or earthquake that reduces or has the potential to reduce the effectiveness of ECs in place at the site, with written confirmation within 7 days that includes a summary of actions taken, or to be taken, and the potential impact to the environment and the public.
- Follow-up status reports on actions taken to respond to any emergency event requiring ongoing responsive action submitted to the NYSDEC within 45 days describing and documenting actions taken to restore the effectiveness of the ECs.

Any change in the ownership of the site or the responsibility for implementing this SMP will include the following notifications:

- At least 60 days prior to the change, the NYSDEC will be notified in writing of the proposed change. This will include a certification that the prospective purchaser/Remedial Party has been provided with a copy of the Brownfield Cleanup Agreement (BCA), and all approved work plans and reports, including this SMP.
- Within 15 days after the transfer of all or part of the site, the new owner's name, contact representative, and contact information will be confirmed in writing to the NYSDEC.

Table 1 below includes contact information for the above notification. The information on this table will be updated as necessary to provide accurate contact information. A full listing of site-related contact information is provided in Appendix A.

Table 1: Notifications*

Name	Contact Information
NYSDEC Project Manager Anthony Lopes, P.E.	716-851-7220 Anthony.lopes@dec.ny.gov
NYSDEC Regional HW Engineer Chad Staniszewski, P.E.	716-851-7220 Chad.staniszewski@dec.ny.gov
NYSDEC Site Control Kelly Lewandowski, P.E.	518-402-9543 kelly.lewandowski@dec.ny.gov

* Note: Notifications are subject to change and will be updated as necessary.

2.0 SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS INVESTIGATION & REMEDIAL ACTIONS

2.1 Site Location and Description

The BCP property, located at 229 Homer Street (Tax ID No. 94.032-1-2.5), is situated in a commercial and industrial zoned area of the City of Olean, Cattaraugus County, New York and consists of one parcel measuring approximately 3.34 acres (Refer to Figure 3). The Site is currently improved with a one-story building (approximately 7,500 sf) in the central portion of the Site.

The Site and surrounding area were originally developed in approximately 1890 for the oil industry and used for refinery purposes and as a petroleum storage tank farm. The Site is bound by Two Mile Creek and Homer Street to the northwest, a Casella Waste Management of New York transfer station to the northeast, Southern Tier Rail Authority rail lines to the southeast, and 251 Homer Street (a vacant parcel previously remediated under the NYSDEC BCP) to the southwest (see Figures 1 and 2). The surface of the Site is covered with a building, concrete, and gravel. Two Mile Creek flows off-site along the northwestern property boundary. A drainage swale is also present on the southeastern portion of the Site.

2.2 Physical Setting

2.2.1 *Land Use*

The Site is zoned commercial and consists of one parcel that has been remediated under the BCP. Access to the Site is from a single driveway from Homer Street at the northeastern portion of the property. There are underground public sanitary and water services at the Site serving a single, approximate 7,500-SF, single-story building.

2.2.2 *Geology*

The Site surface conditions include: a centrally located single-story building (7,500 SF); two concrete pads, one east (2,000 SF) and the other west (3,000 SF) of the building; gravel drive area around the building and leading to/from Homer Street (70,000 SF); and a drainage swale along the southeastern portion of the property parallel with the railroad that is covered with riprap (nominally 340 feet long by 20 feet wide, 6,800 SF).

The typical subsurface profile in the northern portion of the Site consists of:

- Fill with sand and gravel ranging in thickness from grade to 4 feet below ground surface (fbgs).
- Mixtures of sand, silt, clay and/or gravel ranging in thickness between 2 to 7 fbgs.
- Sandy gravel to maximum investigation depths between 15 and 20 fbgs.

In the southern portion of the Site, the typical subsurface profile from ground surface consists of:

- Fill with sand and gravel to 2 fbgs.
- Gravelly lean clay ranging in thickness between 2 and 10 fbgs.
- Gravelly lean clay is underlain by sandy gravel to depths of at least 15 feet.

A geologic cross section is shown in Figure 4. Site specific boring logs are provided in Appendix E.

2.2.3 *Hydrogeology*

The Site topography is generally flat and is situated at an elevation of approximately 1,425 feet North American Vertical Datum (NAVD) 1988. The Site is proximate to several waterways, including the Allegheny River (two miles south), Olean Creek (1,300 feet east), and Two Mile Creek (immediately north of the site parallel with and on the south side of Homer Street). Olean Creek flows to the south and enters the Allegheny River south of the Site, while Two Mile Creek flows to the southwest and enters the Allegheny River southwest of the Site.

Groundwater flow is to the southwest eventually discharging to the Allegheny River. Figures 5A and 5B show the groundwater isopotential maps for the Site and surrounding BCP Site. Figure 5A presents the groundwater isopotential map from December 2015 (pre-remediation) and Figure 5B presents the groundwater isopotential map from August 2018 (post-remediation). The average hydraulic gradient is 0.004. The water table is located approximately 10 to 15 fbgs under the Site. Groundwater monitoring well construction logs are provided in Appendix E.

2.3 Investigation History

The following narrative provides a remedial history timeline and a brief summary of the available project records to document key investigative and remedial milestones for the Site. Reports referenced below are documented reference 1.

May 2008 - Phase I Environmental Site Assessment

GZA GeoEnvironmental of New York (GZA) completed a Phase I ESA in May 2008. The Phase I ESA identified that the Site was historically occupied by a large above ground petroleum storage tank by Socony Vacuum and/or Felmont Oil, and two tank berm areas. The Site was identified as part of the EMLS Works #3 area.

NYSDEC Spill No. 1300860

In a letter dated April 26, 2013, NYSDEC assigned Spill Number 1300860 to the 229 Homer Street Site and adjacent Southern Tier Rail Authority property for petroleum contained within and potentially spilled from abandoned dilapidated refinery piping associated with the former refinery that was located in this area of the City of Olean. Petroleum contained within piping was identified during IRM activities at 251 Homer Street (BCP Site C905037), adjacent and to the southwest of the 229 Homer Street Site. The piping was drained, cut-off and capped at the southern property boundary between the 229 Homer Street Site and 251 Homer Street, indicating that the piping extends on to the 229 Homer Street Site in similar condition.

January 2015 Phase II Environmental Investigation Report

TurnKey completed a Phase II Environmental Investigation Report in January 2015. Findings of the Phase II investigation are detailed below:

- The Site is located within the limits of the EMLS. The EMLS operated as an oil refinery under several different names from approximately 1880 to 1950s. The Site is located within the EMLS Works #3 area where oil refining and storage historically took place; based on historical aerial photographs, the area of the Site appears to be primarily an oil storage area.

- The Site historically contained aboveground storage tanks (ASTs) and berm areas similar to the adjacent 251 Homer Street. Based on historic petroleum storage/ refinery use of 229 Homer Street, which was once part of the greater refinery, it is likely that similar subsurface conditions exist at 229 Homer Street that were identified at 251 Homer Street.
- Elevated photoionization detector (PID) readings over 1,000 parts per million (ppm) and olfactory evidence of impacts (petroleum-like odors) were observed in 5 of the 12 test pits, with impacts apparent at depths ranging from 3 to 10 feet below ground surface (fbgs).
- Abandoned refinery piping was observed at two locations, TP-1 (southern portion of the Site) and TP-9 (northern portion of the Site). Light non-aqueous phase liquid (LNAPL) was also observed on the groundwater in TP-9 at approximately 5 fbgs.
- Acetone was detected at concentrations above its respective Part 375 Unrestricted Soil Cleanup Objectives (USCOs) in 4 of the 7 samples analyzed. Elevated volatile organic compound (VOC) tentatively identified compounds (TICs) were also identified in soil samples from TP-1 (23 ppm) and TP-6 (41 ppm).

Based on evidence of petroleum odors, elevated PID measurements, the presence of abandoned piping and LNAPL, as well as elevated VOC TICs identified, significant petroleum impacts are evident. The environmental impacts can reasonably be attributed to the historical use of the Site as a petroleum refinery and bulk storage facility. Further Site investigation and remediation is warranted, as NYSDEC Spill No. 1300860 will need to be addressed.

<u>Remedial Investigation/Alternative Analysis Report for 229 Homer Street Site</u>

TurnKey completed a remedial investigation and alternative analysis report for the Site in 2016 (Ref. 1). The findings of the report are consistent with the foregoing and includes the following:

<u>Environmental Media and Analytical Data</u>

The analytical data generated from environmental samples are discussed below.

Surface Soil/Fill Results[1]

The surface soil/fill (0-2") and near-surface soils (2-12") are impacted by arsenic at concentrations exceeding the commercial soil cleanup objectives (CSCOs) at multiple locations across the site. No other compounds were detected above the CSCOs.

Subsurface Soil/Fill Results

Subsurface soil/fills are impacted by arsenic and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) at concentrations exceeding the CSCOs at four locations. The subsurface soil/fills are impacted by petroleum products which meets the definition of grossly contaminated soil (GCS). The GCS was identified based on strong petroleum-like odors, sheen/floating product and elevated photoionization detector readings (PID) in subsurface soil/fills in across nearly two thirds of the site area. GCS was generally found at depths ranging from approximately 5 to 15 feet below ground surface (fbgs).

Underground Piping

Underground piping containing petroleum products was encountered in several test pits and trenches as depicted on Figure 6. The majority of the piping was found on the southern and eastern portions of the Site; however, additional piping was found on the northern portion of the Site. Pipe diameters ranged between 2 and 12 inches with the majority between 4 and 6 inches.

Groundwater

VOCs and SVOCs were predominantly reported as non-detect, trace (estimated), or detected at concentrations below New York State Groundwater Quality Standards and Guidance Values (GWQS/GVs). Only benzene in monitoring well MW-4 and pentachlorophenol in well MW-3 were detected above GWQS/GVs. Gasoline range organics (GROs) were present in all wells with the highest concentrations detected in MW-2 and the blind duplicate for MW-3. Diesel range organics (DROs) were present in all wells with the highest concentration detected in MW-2.

---

[1] The surface soil results were complemented by collecting surface soil samples and near-surface soil samples in August 2017.

Total and dissolved metals detected at concentrations above GWQS/GVs include naturally occurring minerals such as iron, manganese, magnesium, and sodium. Additionally, total arsenic and total lead were detected slightly above GWQS/GV in MW-1, MW-2, MW-4, and MW-5; however, dissolved arsenic and lead concentrations were not detected. Total barium and total chromium slightly exceeded GWQS/GVs at MW-2. Dissolved barium also slightly exceeded GWQS/GVs at MW-5.

Herbicides and PCBs were reported as non-detect. Estimated low-level concentrations of one or more pesticides were identified in MW-1 through MW-5 at concentrations above GWQS/GVs.

Soil Vapor Intrusion

The results of soil vapor intrusion resulted in a "no further action" determination. However, if the occupied space in the existing building floor slab becomes compromised or a new occupied building is planned for the Site, a soil vapor investigation is to be completed with the intent that if SVI shows a threat to building occupants that mitigation will be implemented.

2.4 Remedial Action Objectives

A Remedial Action Work Plan (RAWP, Ref. 3) was approved by NYSDEC in a letter dated March 5, 2018. The remedial actions for the 229 Homer Street Site must satisfy Remedial Action Objectives (RAOs). RAOs are site-specific statements that convey the goals for minimizing substantial risks to public health and the environment. For the 229 Homer Street Site, appropriate RAOs have been defined as:

Groundwater

RAOs for Public Health Protection

- Prevent ingestion of groundwater with contaminant levels exceeding drinking water standards.
- Prevent contact with, or inhalation of volatiles, from contaminated groundwater.

RAOs for Environmental Protection

- Remove the source of ground or surface water contamination.

Soil

RAOs for Public Health Protection

- Prevent ingestion/direct contact with contaminated soil.
- Prevent inhalation of or exposure from contaminants volatilizing from contaminants in soil.

RAOs for Environmental Protection

- Prevent migration of contaminants that would result in groundwater or surface water contamination.

Soil Vapor

RAOs for Public Health Protection

- Mitigate impacts to public health resulting from existing, or the potential for, soil vapor intrusion (SVI) into buildings at a site.

2.5 Remedial Action Summary

In general, remedial activities included:

1. Limited excavation and off-site disposal of GCS-impacted soil;
2. Excavation, removal and cleaning of abandoned subsurface piping;
3. In-situ treatment of GCS soil/fill using air sparging (AS) and soil vapor extraction (SVE);
4. Placement of a soil cover; and,
5. Implementation of this Site Management Plan.

The following is a summary of the remedial action completed at the Site:

- Approximately 5,815.47 tons of GCS-impacted soil/fill was excavated and loaded by Benson Construction and Development, LLC, and transported off-site by D&H

Excavating for disposal at Waste Management's Chaffee Landfill, located in Chaffee, NY. Figure 6 shows the approximate extents of the excavations.

- Approximately 1,946 linear feet of subsurface metallic product piping was exposed, tapped, evacuated of contents, removed, cleaned and recycled. Two portions of Pipe 4 on the Site were not removed from the ground as they reside beneath the existing building (approximately 40 feet) and beneath a concrete pad (approximately 20 feet), refer to Figure 6. The ends of the Pipe 4 where not removed were capped. Piping which extended beyond the property boundary was capped and/or grouted at the property line. Approximate location of the removed piping is shown on Figure 6.

- Approximately 16.74 gross tons (18.75 tons) of piping was recycled as scrap metal. The scrap steel was transported by Benson Construction and Development, LLC to Metallico and Ben Weitsman in Allegheny, New York. Cleaning of the pipes generated 4 drums of pipe scale, oil and water. They were transported by Environmental Services Group New York, Inc. (ESG) to American Recyclers Company in Tonawanda, New York for incineration.

- Installation and operation of an AS/SVE system to address GCS in the deeper soil/fill from approximately 5 to 15 fbgs and in the upper 5 ft of the water table (i.e., smear zone). The air sparge portion of the system includes 53 injection wells connected to an air compressor in a climate-controlled trailer via individual 1" polyethylene lines. The SVE system includes 14 extraction wells connected by 2" polyethylene lines to one of two blowers in a separate climate-controlled trailer. Emissions from the SVE system are controlled using a biofilter contained within an approximate 20-foot by 7-foot steel roll-off box outfitted with perforated pipe. The biofilter has an approximate 1-foot thick gravel layer at the base of the box overlain by approximately two feet of wood chip and compost filter medium, which allows naturally occurring microbes to bioremediate the air stream and control the nuisance odors from the AS/SVE system. Figure 7 presents the location of the system components and Figure 8 presents the AS/SVE flow schematic, treatment system and well details.

- Construction and maintenance of a site cover system as shown on Figure 9. The site cover system was installed at the Site in April and May 2018.
- Execution and recording of an Environmental Easement to restrict land use to commercial/industrial operations and prevent future exposure to any contamination remaining at the Site. The Environmental Easement was recorded with the Cattaraugus County in October 2017 (see Appendix D).
- Development and implementation of this SMP for management of remaining contamination as required by the Environmental Easement., which includes plans for: (1) institutional and engineering controls, (2) excavation, (3) monitoring and reporting, and, (4) operation and maintenance.

2.6 Remaining Contamination

2.6.1 *Soil*

The Site was remediated to remove shallow GCS, remove abandoned subsurface piping and contents, and treat in-situ deeper GCS-impacted soil. The achieved commercial cleanup is consistent with the intended use of the Site. Residual contamination remaining at the Site above Unrestricted SCOs is present beneath the cover system (i.e., 1 fbgs) to the groundwater interface (approximately 10-15 fbgs).

Figure 10 identifies the locations at the Site where contamination has been identified at levels exceeding the Unrestricted Use SCOs after the completion of the remedial actions. Tables 2A and 2B are a summary of the sampling data for those locations. The potential exposure to the remaining soil contamination is mitigated by the AS/SVE System and site cover system.

2.6.2 *Groundwater*

The monitoring of groundwater quality in the uppermost aquifer at the Site was completed during the RI by sampling of groundwater from wells MW-1 to MW-5. The results of that testing are summarized in Table 3. The only VOC that exceeded the NYS Class GA GWQS was benzene in well MW-4 at a concentration of 1.5 micrograms per liter (ug/L) as compared to its standard of 1 ug/L. Pentachlorophenol (7.1 ug/L) in well MW-3 was the only SVOC that exceeded its GWQS of 1 ug/L. The groundwater samples were also tested for both total and dissolved phase metals, organochlorine pesticides, herbicides and polychlorinated biphenyls; however, there were no significant detections. Future groundwater monitoring will be completed in accordance with Section 4.4.2 of this SMP.

2.6.3 *Soil Vapor*

Four air samples were collected and analyzed during the RI. The results of the testing are provided in Table 4A. Table 4B provides an assessment of the constituents identified in the NYSDOH SVI Guidance matrices. Those chlorinated VOCs (cVOCs) subject to the NYSDOH SVI Guidance were tabulated in Table 4B and compared to the respective decision matrices provided in the Guidance[2]. These results indicate "No Further Action (NFA)." In accordance with the Decision Document, if the building floor slab becomes compromised in the occupied portion of the existing building or a new building added to the Site, an evaluation of the potential for soil vapor intrusion (SVI) will be completed including implementing actions recommended to address potential exposures related to SVI. SVI evaluation requirements are further discussed in Section 3.3.4.

[2] These tables were developed prior to the revised 2017 alterations to the NYSDEC decision matrices. However, the results remain unchanged; No Further Action is the appropriate action.

3.0 INSTITUTIONAL & ENGINEERING CONTROL PLAN

3.1 General

Since remaining contamination exists at the site, Institutional Controls (ICs) and Engineering Controls (ECs) are required to protect human health and the environment. This IC/EC Plan describes the procedures for the implementation and management of all IC/ECs at the site. The IC/EC Plan is one component of the SMP and is subject to revision by the NYSDEC. This plan provides:

- A description of all IC/ECs on the site;
- The basic implementation and intended role of each IC/EC;
- A description of the key components of the ICs set forth in the Environmental Easement;
- A description of the controls to be evaluated during each required inspection and periodic review;
- A description of plans and procedures to be followed for implementation of IC/ECs, such as the implementation of the Excavation Work Plan (EWP) (as provided in Appendix B) for the proper handling of remaining contamination that may be disturbed during maintenance or redevelopment work on the site; and
- Any other provisions necessary to identify or establish methods for implementing the IC/ECs required by the site remedy, as determined by the NYSDEC.

3.2 Institutional Controls

A series of ICs is required by the Decision Document to: (1) implement, maintain and monitor Engineering Control systems; (2) prevent future exposure to remaining contamination; and, (3) limit the use and development of the site to commercial and industrial uses only. Adherence to these ICs on the site is required by the Environmental Easement and will be implemented under this SMP. ICs identified in the Environmental Easement may not be discontinued without an amendment to or extinguishment of the Environmental Easement. The IC boundaries correspond to the Tax Map boundaries shown on Figure 3. These ICs are:

- The property may be used for commercial and/or industrial use;
- All ECs must be operated and maintained as specified in this SMP;

- All ECs must be inspected at a frequency and in a manner defined in the SMP.
- The use of groundwater underlying the property is prohibited without necessary water quality treatment as determined by the NYSDOH or the Cattaraugus County Department of Health to render it safe for use as drinking water or for industrial purposes, and the user must first notify and obtain written approval to do so from the Department.
- Groundwater and other environmental or public health monitoring must be performed as defined in this SMP;
- Data and information pertinent to site management must be reported at the frequency and in a manner as defined in this SMP;
- All future activities that will disturb remaining contaminated material must be conducted in accordance with this SMP;
- Monitoring to assess the performance and effectiveness of the remedy must be performed as defined in this SMP;
- Operation, maintenance, monitoring, inspection, and reporting of any mechanical or physical component of the remedy shall be performed as defined in this SMP;
- Access to the site must be provided to agents, employees or other representatives of the State of New York with reasonable prior notice to the property owner to assure compliance with the restrictions identified by the Environmental Easement.

3.3 Engineering Controls

3.3.1 *Site Cover System*

Exposure to remaining contamination at the Site is prevented by a cover system placed over the Site. This cover system is comprised of a minimum of 12 inches of clean gravel, an existing building pad, and concrete pads. The Site cover may also consist of future site development, such as buildings, pavement, or sidewalks. Figure 9 presents the location of the cover system and applicable demarcation layer. The Excavation Work Plan (EWP) provided in Appendix B outlines the procedures required to be implemented in the event the cover system is breached, penetrated or temporarily removed, and any underlying remaining contamination is disturbed. Procedures for the inspection of this cover are provided in the Monitoring and Sampling Plan included in Section 4.0 of this SMP. Any work conducted pursuant to the EWP must also be conducted in accordance with the procedures defined in a

Health and Safety Plan (HASP) and associated Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP) prepared for the site and provided in Appendix H.

3.3.2 *Air Sparging/Soil Vapor Extraction System*

Based on the presence of GCS within deeper subsurface soil/fill remaining after the completion of shallow remedial excavation activities, an AS/SVE system has been installed on-site. The AS portion of the system employs an air compressor to inject clean air into 53 wells installed 5 to 10 feet below the water table to promote biological activity and to strip VOCs and the lighter or more volatile SVOCs from the smear zone. The SVE portion of the system uses two SVE blowers to extract the air from 14 SVE wells installed in the unsaturated (or vadose) zone that is injected into the ground by the AS wells and to promote removal of VOCs and SVOCs from the vadose zone soils. The air extracted via the SVE blowers is treated by passing the air stream through a biofilter to remove organics and nuisance odors prior to it being discharged to the atmosphere. The biofilter treatment efficiency during the start-up of the system has improved as the microorganisms have become acclimated to the organics in the vapor stream. A removal efficiency of over 95% is observed over the four weeks the system has been operational. Monitoring for organic vapors and odors has not shown detectable vapors or odors at the downwind property line.

The SVE system will be operated nearly continuously to maximize organic compound removal from the subsurface per the operational schedule described in Section 3.3.4.2. Preliminary testing with the AS operating simultaneously with the SVE system, suggests that the organic vapor removal rate decreased. As such, the AS system will be operational daily for approximately 30 minutes with half of the wells operated for 15 minutes and the other half for 15 minutes. The dissolved oxygen (DO) concentrations in the groundwater will be monitored to ensure that aerobic conditions are present, thus supporting aerobic biologic degradation of the organics in the groundwater. If the dissolved oxygen concentrations indicate anaerobic conditions are present (e.g., DO less than 1.5 mg/L), the AS operations will be increased so that the DO concentration in the groundwater are increased above 1.5 mg/L. After such time that the SVE system mass removal rate begins tailing-off (weeks to months), the AS system may be operated with more frequency at a rate that will be determined empirically. The optimal injection rates and pressures will be determined to maximize the organic vapor removal rate.

Procedures for operating and maintaining the SVE system are documented in the Operation and Maintenance Plan (Section 5.0 of this SMP) and Appendix J contains an AS/SVE System Operations and Maintenance Manual. Figure 7 shows the location of the AS/SVE system components installed for the site and Figure 8 shows the SVE system construction detail and process flow schematic.

3.3.3 *Active Subslab Depressurization System(s)*

Currently, there is one approximate 7,500-SF building on the Site. Previous testing did not indicate the need for an ASD System in the existing building. In accordance with the Decision Document, if the occupied portion of the existing building floor slab is compromised (cracked) or future building(s) are to be constructed and occupied, an evaluation of the potential for soil vapor intrusion will be completed. Prior to making the evaluation, a work plan will be developed and submitted to the NYSDEC and NYSDOH for approval. This work plan will be developed in accordance with the most recent NYSDOH "Guidance for Evaluating Vapor Intrusion in the State of New York". Measures to be employed to mitigate potential SVI, if warranted, will be evaluated, selected, designed, installed, and maintained based on the SVI evaluation, the NYSDOH guidance, and construction details of the proposed structure. Any SVI sampling results, evaluations, and follow-up actions will also be summarized in the annual Periodic Review Report. Any future SVI sampling results, evaluations, or other follow-up actions will be reported within 60 days of completing the work.

3.3.4 *Criteria for Completion of Remediation/Termination of Remedial Systems*

Generally, remedial processes are considered completed when monitoring indicates that the remedy has achieved the remedial action objectives identified by the decision document. The framework for determining when remedial processes are complete is provided in Section 6.4 of NYSDEC DER-10.

3.3.4.1 Site Cover System

The Site cover system is a permanent control and the quality and integrity of this system will be inspected at defined, regular intervals in accordance with this SMP in perpetuity or until the Environmental Easement is extinguished with approval of the NYSDEC.

3.3.4.2 AS/SVE System

The AS/SVE system will be operated nearly continuously during the spring, summer, fall and early winter. Once the temperature drops consistently below freezing, the AS/SVE system will be shut-down and the system winterized to prevent damage to the underground lines. The system will be reactivated in the spring once the temperatures are consistently above freezing (e.g., around April 1). If the monitoring data indicates that the AS/SVE system may no longer be required, a proposal to discontinue the system will be submitted by the remedial party. Conditions that may warrant discontinuing the AS/SVE system include contaminant concentrations in soil that: (1) reach levels that are consistently below the site SCGs, as appropriate; (2) have become asymptotic to a low level over an extended period of time, as accepted by the NYSDEC; or (3) the NYSDEC has determined that the AS/SVE system has reached the limit of its effectiveness. Systems will remain in place and operational until permission to discontinue their use is granted in writing by the NYSDEC.

3.3.4.3 Active Subslab Depressurization (ASD) System(s)

An ASD system(s), if required in the existing building or future new buildings, will be installed and once proven effective, the ASD system(s) will not be discontinued unless prior written approval is granted by the NYSDEC and NYSDOH. If the monitoring data indicates that the ASD system(s) may no longer be required, a proposal to discontinue the ASD system(s) will be submitted by the remedial party to the NYSDEC and NYSDOH.

4.0 MONITORING AND SAMPLING PLAN

4.1 General

This Monitoring and Sampling Plan describes the measures for evaluating the overall performance and effectiveness of the remedy. This Monitoring and Sampling Plan may only be revised with the approval of the NYSDEC. Details regarding the sampling procedures, data quality usability objectives, analytical methods, etc. for all samples collected as part of site management for the site are included in the Quality Assurance Project Plan provided in Appendix G.

This Monitoring and Sampling Plan describes the methods to be used for:

- Sampling and analysis of all appropriate media (e.g., groundwater, indoor air, soil vapor, soils);
- Assessing compliance with applicable NYSDEC standards, criteria and guidance (SCGs), particularly groundwater standards and Part 375 SCOs for soil; and
- Evaluating site information periodically to confirm that the remedy continues to be effective in protecting public health and the environment;

To adequately address these issues, this Monitoring and Sampling Plan provides information on:

- Sampling locations, protocol and frequency;
- Information on all designed monitoring systems;
- Analytical sampling program requirements;
- Inspection and maintenance requirements for monitoring wells;
- Monitoring well decommissioning procedures; and
- Annual inspection and periodic certification.

Reporting requirements are provided in Section 7.0 of this SMP.

4.2 Site-Wide Inspection

Site-wide inspections will be performed a minimum of once per year. Modification to the frequency or duration of the inspections will require approval from the NYSDEC. Site-wide inspections will also be performed after all severe weather conditions that may affect ECs or monitoring devices. During these inspections, an inspection form will be completed as provided in Appendix I – Site Management Forms. The form will compile sufficient information to assess the following:

- Compliance with all ICs, including site usage;
- An evaluation of the condition and continued effectiveness of ECs;
- General site conditions at the time of the inspection;
- The site management activities being conducted including, where appropriate, confirmation sampling and a health and safety inspection; and
- Confirm that site records are up to date.

Inspections of all remedial components installed at the site will be conducted. A comprehensive site-wide inspection will be conducted and documented according to the SMP schedule, regardless of the frequency of the Periodic Review Report. The inspections will determine and document the following:

- Whether ECs continue to perform as designed;
- If these controls continue to be protective of human health and the environment;
- Compliance with requirements of this SMP and the Environmental Easement;
- Achievement of remedial performance criteria; and
- If site records are complete and up to date; and

Inspections will also be performed in the event of an emergency. If an emergency, such as a natural disaster or an unforeseen failure of any of the ECs occurs that reduces or has the potential to reduce the effectiveness of ECs in place at the site, verbal notice to the NYSDEC must be given by noon of the following day. In addition, an inspection of the Site will be conducted within 5 days of the event to verify the effectiveness of the IC/ECs implemented at the Site by a qualified environmental professional, as determined by the NYSDEC. Written confirmation must be provided to the NYSDEC within seven days of the event that includes a summary of actions taken, or to be taken, and the potential impact to the environment and the public.

4.3 Treatment System Monitoring and Sampling

4.3.1 *Remedial System Monitoring*

4.3.1.1 Air Sparging/Soil Vapor Extraction System

Monitoring of the AS/SVE system will be performed on a routine basis, as identified in Table 5 - Remedial System Monitoring Requirements and Schedule (see below) when the AS/SVE system is active per the operation schedule discussed in Section 3.3.4.2. Modification to the frequency or sampling requirements will require approval from the NYSDEC. A visual inspection of the complete system will be conducted during each monitoring event. Unscheduled inspections and/or sampling may take place when a suspected failure of the AS/SVE system has been reported or an emergency occurs that is deemed likely to affect the operation of the system. AS/SVE system components to be monitored include, but are not limited to, the components included in Table 5 below.

4.3.1.2 ASD System(s)

There are currently no ASD systems installed. If an ASD system is installed this SMP will be revised to include the ASD system monitoring requirements and schedule.

Table 5 – Remedial System Monitoring Requirements and Schedule

Remedial System Component	Monitoring Parameter	Operating Range	Monitoring Schedule
Air Sparge System	Air Injection Rate	Will vary depending upon the wells being used for injection	Monthly
	Dissolved oxygen in the groundwater	> 1.5 mg/L	Monthly at existing groundwater monitoring wells
Soil Vapor Extraction System	Vacuum	> 0.5 inches WC Will vary depending upon which wells are being extracted	Monthly
	Flow rate	200 to 400 SCFM	Monthly
	Influent Air Concentrations at SVE Main Intake	Not Applicable	Monthly
	Effluent Air Concentrations at Biofilter	Operate to mitigate nuisance odors	Monthly
	Condensate Holding Tank	Up to 80 Gallons	Monthly

A complete list of components to be inspected is provided in the Inspection Checklist, provided in Appendix I - Site Management Forms. If any equipment readings are not within their specified operation range, any equipment is observed to be malfunctioning or the system is not performing within specifications; maintenance and repair, as per the Operation and Maintenance Plan, is required immediately.

4.3.2 *Remedial System Sampling*

4.3.2.1 AS/SVE System

Air samples shall be collected from the AS/SVE system on a routine basis for field screening. Sampling locations, field monitoring, required analytical parameters and schedule are provided in Table 6 – Remedial System Sampling Requirements and Schedule below. Modification to the frequency or sampling requirements will require approval from the NYSDEC.

Table 6 – Remedial System Sampling Requirements and Schedule

Sampling Location	Field Parameters	Analytical Parameters	Schedule
	VOCs - PID Readings	VOCs (Method TO-15)	
SVE Blower Intake	X	X	Field - Monthly Analytical - Annually

Detailed sample collection and analytical procedures and protocols are provided in Appendix F – Field Operating Procedures and Appendix G – Quality Assurance Project Plan.

4.4 Post-Remediation Media Monitoring and Sampling

4.4.1 *Post AS/SVE Treatment Soil Sampling*

Soil sampling will be performed in accordance with the soil/fill verification sampling plan which will be prepared and submitted to the NYSDEC to assess the quality of the soil following completion of the remedial actions.

The AS/SVE system will not be discontinued unless prior written approval is granted by the NYSDEC. The AS portion of the system is expected to be effective over a period of 1 to 3 years. AS discontinuation will be determined based on the quality of the groundwater as determined by groundwater sampling discussed in Section 4.4.2 and the degree to which the AS promotes the removal of organics based on the PID measurements made at the influent to the SVE blower. As such, AS operations will be determined based on the remedial party's discretion in consultation with NYSDEC.

SVE discontinuation will be based on the reduction of VOC concentrations in the untreated air samples, the soil/fill samples (pre- and post-treated), and the rate of mass removal of volatile organics by the AS/SVE system. Once monitoring data indicates that the SVE system is no longer effective (i.e., when the mass removal of contaminants stabilizes to a diminished rate for several monitoring periods), a proposal to discontinue the SVE system will be submitted. The proposal will include a specific soil/fill verification sampling plan, identifying the location, depth, and number of soil/fill samples to be collected.

Table 7 contains the analytical sample parameters required to assess post-SVE soil conditions.

4.4.2 ***Groundwater Sampling***

Groundwater monitoring will be performed semi-annually for two years (2019 and 2020) and annually thereafter. Modification to the frequency or sampling requirements will require approval from the NYSDEC. Table 8 summarizes the well identification numbers, as well as the purpose, location, depth, diameter and screened intervals of the wells. As part of the groundwater monitoring, seven on-site wells are sampled. Figure 5B shows the locations of the groundwater monitoring wells and the monitoring well construction logs are included in Appendix E.

If biofouling or silt accumulation occurs in the on-site, the wells will be physically agitated/surged and redeveloped. Additionally, monitoring wells will be properly decommissioned and replaced if an event renders the wells unusable.

Repairs and/or replacement of wells in the monitoring well network will be performed based on assessments of structural integrity and overall performance. The NYSDEC will be notified prior to any repair or decommissioning of any monitoring well for replacement, and the repair or decommissioning and replacement process will be documented in the subsequent Periodic Review Report. Well decommissioning without replacement will be done only with the prior approval of the NYSDEC. Well abandonment will be performed in accordance with NYSDEC's guidance entitled "CP-43: Groundwater Monitoring Well Decommissioning Procedures." Monitoring wells that are decommissioned because they have been rendered unusable will be replaced in kind in the nearest available location, unless otherwise approved by the NYSDEC.

The sampling frequency may only be modified with the approval of the NYSDEC. This SMP will be modified to reflect changes in sampling plans approved by the NYSDEC.

Deliverables for the groundwater monitoring program are specified in Section 7.0 – Reporting Requirements.

Table 7 – Post Remediation Sampling Requirements and Schedule

Sampling Location	Analytical Parameters [1]			Schedule
	VOCs (EPA Method 8260)	SVOCs (EPA Method 8270)	Waste Characterization Testing [2]	
Soil/Fill Verification Samples	X	X		To be determined in the soil/fill verification sampling plan to be prepared and submitted to NYSDEC.
Biofilter media samples	X	X	X	When the biofilter media needs to be changed-out or when the biofilters are no longer required.
Groundwater Samples from MW-1, MW-2, MW-3, MW-4, MW-5, MW-6 & MW-7	X	X		Semi-Annually (2019 and 2020) and annually beyond until NYSDEC approves a reduced sampling frequency.

Notes:

1) Samples will also be analyzed for tentatively identified compounds (TICs).
2) The biofilter waste characterization testing will include: TCLP VOCs and TCLP SVOCs (minimum) and any other parameters required by the waste disposal facility.

Table 8 – Monitoring Well Construction Details

Well ID	Coordinates (Northing/ Easting)	Well Diameter (inches)	Elevation (feet NAVD 88)			
			Casing	Surface	Screen Top	Screen Bottom
MW-1	765225 N 1187009 E	2	1424.49	1424.90	1414.49	1404.49
MW-2	765096 N 1187298 E	2	1424.72	1425.16	1414.72	1404.72
MW-3	765207 N 1187391 E	2	1424.34	1424.83	1414.34	1404.34

MW-4	765409 N 1187106 E	2	1425.39	1425.67	1415.39	1405.39
MW-5	765191 N 1187134 E	2	1425.73	1426.06	1415.73	1405.73
MW-6	765259 N 1187448 E	2	1423.99	1424.25	1414.25	1404.25
MW-7	764988 N 1187274 E	2	1424.43	1424.66	1414.66	1404.66

Notes:
1) NAVD means North American Vertical Datum of 1988.

4.4.3 *Monitoring and Sampling Protocol*

All sampling activities will be recorded in a field book and associated sampling log as provided in Appendix I - Site Management Forms. Other observations (e.g., groundwater monitoring well integrity, etc.) will be noted on the sampling log. The sampling log will serve as the inspection form for the monitoring network. Additional detail regarding monitoring and sampling protocols are provided in the Field Operating Procedures provided as Appendix F of this document.

5.0 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE PLAN

5.1 General

This Operation and Maintenance Plan provides a brief description of the measures necessary to operate, monitor and maintain the mechanical components of the remedy selected for the site. This Operation and Maintenance Plan:

- Includes the procedures necessary to allow individuals unfamiliar with the site to operate and maintain the AS/SVE system;
- Will be updated periodically to reflect changes in site conditions or the way the AS/SVE system is operated and maintained.
- An operation and maintenance plan will be provided for any ASD system.

Further detail regarding the Operation and Maintenance of the AS/SVE system is provided in Appendix J – AS/SVE System Operation and Maintenance Manual. A copy of this Operation and Maintenance Manual, along with the complete SMP, is maintained at the site. This Operation and Maintenance Plan is not to be used as a stand-alone document, but as a component document of this SMP.

5.2 Remedial System Performance Criteria

AS/SVE Design Criteria	Units
AS Blower	15 to 60 CFM to 15 PSI
SVE Blowers	200 to 400 SCFM at 65 in. WC @blower inlet
Vacuum at inlet to SVE blowers	20 to 65 inches of WC
Pressure at SVE Well	For active wells, the minimum vacuum should be 0.5 in. WC

5.3 Operation and Maintenance of SVE System

The following sections provide a description of the operations and maintenance of AS/SVE system. The AS/SVE equipment layout and process and instrumentation drawings are presented in the manufacturer's O&M manual for the AS/SVE system, which is included in Appendix J – SVE System Operation and Maintenance Manual.

5.3.1 *General*

There is one AS/SVE system in operation at the Site. The AS/SVE system is comprised of two main components:

1. The air sparge (AS) portion of the system is constructed of a series of vertical injection wells connected individually to a 53-point manifold with solenoid valves and rotameter flow meters connected to the air compressor; thus, enabling individual operation of banks of AS wells. The AS consists of blower, motors, aftercooler, and ancillary equipment to provide the required flow rate and pressure for the injection housed inside a climate-controlled trailer; and,
2. The SVE collection system is constructed of a series of 14 vertical extraction wells and extraction well piping connected to a 14-point manifold. The SVE equipment (blowers, motors, moisture separator, and ancillary equipment) are housed in a climate-controlled trailer separate from the AS trailer.

The AS/SVE system will be operated nearly continuously during the spring, summer fall and early winter. Once the temperature drops consistently below freezing, the AS/SVE system will be shut-down and the system winterized to prevent damage to the underground AS/SVE lines. The system will be reactivated in the spring once the temperatures are consistently above freezing (e.g., around April 1). Figure 7 is a layout of the AS/SVE collection system and well locations and Figure 8 is a process flow schematic of the AS/SVE system.

The AS portion of the system is designed to inject air into the upper 5 to 10 feet of the water table to strip organic compounds from the smear zone into the vadose zone and to stimulate aerobic biodegradation of the organics. Air is injected into 2" vertical PVC wells (designated AS-1 to AS-53) via individual 1" horizontal polyethylene lines. The SVE portion of the system is designed to extract VOCs and SVOCs from the unsaturated soil/fill in the areas that were impacted with GCS and to collect and contain the air injected as part of the AS. The air is extracted from 2-inch vertical PVC wells (designated as SVE-1 to SVE-14) installed in the unsaturated zone. There are two SVE blowers connected to of the SVE wells. The extracted air is conveyed through 2-inch polyethylene piping underground to the SVE trailer. The approximate piping network is shown on Figure 7.

The extracted air is treated in a biofilter prior to discharge to the atmosphere. The biofilter treatment medium consists of a mixture of compost and mulch (approx. 50% each by weight). The natural bacteria in the biofilter use the organics in the waste stream as a source of energy. The biofilter medium needs to be maintained in a slightly wet state and needs to be periodically mixed (fluffed-up). If significant odors are noted at the downgradient property line, the medium may need to be replenished/replaced. Condensate water that accumulates in the moisture separator will either be used to maintain moisture in the biofilter, and/or be pumped through filter bags, treated with carbon and then discharged under permit to the City of Olean Sewer system.

The mobile AS and SVE systems are housed in two individual enclosed trailers. The SVE process vacuum is generated by two regenerative blowers each with 10-hp electric motors. Piping from the SVE wells enters the SVE trailer and is connected to 2-inch intake piping. Vacuum in the line is controlled via gate valves. The valves are located on each line so that vacuum can be controlled on each well head. Inlet air is then passed through an 80-gallon capacity moisture separator to remove excess condensate/water vapor. Intake air then passes through the blower and is conveyed to the biofilter for treatment prior to discharge to the atmosphere.

The AS/SVE system will be controlled by a Siemens Programmable Logic Controller (PLC). A color touch screen interface with a built-in remote server will be used to control and interface with the system, change set points, and view system data (flow rates, pressures, vacuums, etc).

5.3.2 *System Start-Up and Testing*

The following procedure is to be used to start-up the AS/SVE system. Water levels and dissolved oxygen concentrations are to be measured in all groundwater monitoring wells to establish a baseline. All SVE wells are to have their valves fully open. The SVE system is to be activated and the exhaust (prior to treatment in the biofilter) from the SVE blowers should be monitored with a PID over a period of several days to establish quasi-steady state conditions. Once quasi-steady state conditions are established, remeasurement of the water levels and DO concentrations is to be completed in the groundwater monitoring wells periodically during AS/SVE operations.

While the SVE system is operating, AS operations will commence with all AS wells having their valves fully open. Air injection is to be done into Zone 1 wells (Refer to Table I-1 in Appendix I) for 60 minutes and subsequently Zone 2 wells for 60 minutes at a nominal pressure of 5 psi per well and a flow rate of about 30 to 70 CFM total. The PID of the SVE system is to be monitored simultaneously as the sparging is being completed. The intent of the AS/SVE system is to maximize the removal of organic vapors from the ground. If the PID measurements remain unchanged or increase during sparging, then the sparging will continue by alternating the injection between the Zones 1 and 2 [zones may be further subdivided into fewer AS points (e.g., 6 to 10 AS points) experimentally to further assess if more concentrated sparging results in increased organic vapor removal].. If the PID measurements decrease during sparging, then the sparging may be decreased provided that aerobic conditions (i.e., greater than 1.5 mg/L DO) must be maintained in the groundwater monitoring wells (in order that aerobic biodegradation can occur). Air sparing will be increased or operated more frequently if DO falls below 1.5 mg/L.

5.3.3 *Routine System Operation and Maintenance*

The AS/SVE system is designed to require little maintenance over the expected duration of use at the Site. The blower bearings are maintenance free. A copy of an Operations and Maintenance Manual specific to the AS/SVE system is provided in Appendix J, which will provide further detail on the above.

5.3.4 *System Monitoring Devices and Alarms*

Monitored system operating conditions which trigger an alarm condition include moisture separator tank high level. This alarm condition automatically shuts down the SVE blower. The SVE system includes a PLC; as described previously, all alarm conditions can be monitored directly in the field or remotely. Based on the alarm, the remedial party will respond and/or contact the appropriate repair vendor (e.g. electrician, mechanical repair service).

Operational problems with the AS/SVE system, that require a change in the system operation and/or temporary system shut-down for longer than 1 week will be noted in the Periodic Review Report to be prepared for that reporting period.

6.0 PERIODIC ASSESSMENTS/EVALUATIONS

6.1 Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment

Increases in both the severity and frequency of storms/weather events, an increase in sea level elevations along with accompanying flooding impacts, shifting precipitation patterns and wide temperature fluctuation, resulting from global climactic change and instability, have the potential to significantly impact the performance, effectiveness and protectiveness of a given site and associated remedial systems. Vulnerability assessments provide information so that the site and associated remedial systems are prepared for the impacts of the increasing frequency and intensity of severe storms/weather events and associated flooding.

This section provides a summary of vulnerability assessments that will be conducted for the site during periodic assessments, and briefly summarizes the vulnerability of the site and/or engineering controls to severe storms/weather events and associated flooding.

- **Flood Plain:** The 100-year flood plain zone is located along Two Mile Creek just north of the Site and extends up to about 25 feet onto the northwest side of the Site. The area of the remediation and the trailer locations are outside the 100-year flood zone. The depth of groundwater in the permeable upper outwash aquifer ranges from about 10 to 15 fbgs. These Site conditions are not a threat from climate change.
- **Site Drainage and Storm Water Management:** Other than the building and concrete pads, the Site has been covered with a crushed gravel which allows communication with the pervious sand and gravel aquifer. Surface runoff flows either to Two Mile Creek northwest adjacent to the site or the drainage swale on the southeastern portion of the site. The swale along the southeastern portion of the property parallel to the railroad was reconfigured and thus, the storm drainage has been improved. The swale had riprap added to it to secure the banks and bottom to limit erosion.
- **Erosion:** No areas of the Site are showing evidence of erosion. The swale along the southeastern property line had riprap added to it to limit potential erosion.
- **High Wind:** There are no remedial systems that are susceptible to damage from the wind itself or falling objects, such as trees or utility structures during periods of high wind.

- **Electricity:** The AS/SVE system would be susceptible to power loss and/or dips/surges in voltage during severe weather events, including lightning strikes, and the associated impact on site equipment and operations.
- **Spill/Contaminant Release:** The minimal condensate water generated from the SVE system, would not be susceptible to a spill or other contaminant release due to storm-related damage caused by flooding, erosion, high winds, and/or loss of power.

6.2 Green Remediation Evaluation

NYSDEC's DER-31 Green Remediation requires that green remediation concepts and techniques be considered during all stages of the remedial program including site management, with the goal of improving the sustainability of the cleanup and summarizing the net environmental benefit of any implemented green technology. This section of the SMP provides a summary of any green remediation evaluations to be completed for the site during site management, and as reported in the Periodic Review Report (PRR).

- **Emissions**: The vapor-phase contaminants generated from the AS/SVE system are treated with a biofilter, which consisted of wood chips and a compost filter medium which allowed naturally occurring microbes to bioremediate the air stream. The use of the biofilters off-sets the use and disposal of a significant amounts of granular activated carbon.

6.2.1 *Timing of Green Remediation Evaluations*

For major remedial system components, green remediation evaluations and corresponding modifications will be undertaken as part of a formal Remedial System Optimization (RSO), or at any time that the Project Manager feels appropriate, e.g. during significant maintenance events or in conjunction with storm recovery activities.

Modifications resulting from green remediation evaluations will be routinely implemented and scheduled to occur during planned/routine operation and maintenance activities. Reporting of these modifications will be presented in the PRR.

6.2.2 *Remedial Systems*

Remedial systems will be operated properly considering the current site conditions to conserve materials and resources to the greatest extent possible. Consideration will be given to operating rates and use of reagents and consumables. The use of the biofilter to treat the vapor-phase of the AS/SVE system will be continued.

6.2.3 *Building Operations*

The existing and future structures, including buildings and sheds, will be operated and maintained to provide for the most efficient operation of the remedy, while minimizing energy, waste generation, and water consumption.

6.3 Remedial System Optimization

A Remedial Site Optimization (RSO) study will be conducted any time that the NYSDEC or the remedial party requests in writing that an in-depth evaluation of the remedy is needed. An RSO may be appropriate if any of the following occur:

- The remedial actions have not met or are not expected to meet RAOs in the time frame estimated in the Decision Document;
- The management and operation of the remedial system is exceeding the estimated costs;
- The remedial system is not performing as expected or as designed;
- Previously unidentified source material may be suspected;
- Plume shift has potentially occurred;
- Site conditions change due to development, change of use, change in groundwater use, etc.;
- There is an anticipated transfer of the site management to another remedial party or agency; and
- A new and applicable remedial technology becomes available.

An RSO will provide a critique of a site's conceptual model, give a summary of past performance, document current cleanup practices, summarize progress made toward the site's cleanup goals, gather additional performance or media specific data and information and provide recommendations for improvements to enhance the ability of the present system to reach RAOs or to provide a basis for changing the remedial strategy.

The RSO study will focuses on overall site cleanup strategy, process optimization, and management with the intent of identifying impediments to cleanup and improvements to site operations to increase efficiency, cost effectiveness, and remedial time frames. Green remediation technology and principals are to be considered when performing the RSO.

7.0 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

7.1 Site Management Reports

All site management inspection, maintenance, and monitoring events will be recorded on the appropriate site management forms provided in Appendix I. These forms are subject to NYSDEC revision.

All applicable inspection forms and other records, including media sampling data and system maintenance reports, generated for the site during the reporting period will be provided in electronic format to the NYSDEC in accordance with the requirements of Table 9 and summarized in the Periodic Review Report.

Table 9: Schedule of Interim Monitoring/Inspection Reports

Task/Report	Collection Frequency	Reporting Frequency*
Groundwater Monitoring Data	Semi-annually (2019-2020) Annually (2021 onward)	Annually
AS/SVE System Data	Field Measurement- Monthly Analytical- Annually	Annually
Periodic Review Report	Annual Site Inspection	Annually, or as otherwise determined by the Department

* The frequency of events will be conducted as specified until otherwise approved by the NYSDEC. All data may be reported annually, provided it does not represent a failure of the remedy.

All interim monitoring/inspections reports will include, at a minimum:

- Date of event or reporting period;
- Name, company, and position of person(s) conducting monitoring/inspection activities;
- Description of the activities performed;
- Where appropriate, color photographs or sketches showing the approximate location of any problems or incidents noted (included either on the checklist/form or on an attached sheet);
- Type of samples collected (e.g., sub-slab vapor, indoor air, outdoor air, etc.);

- Copies of all field forms completed (e.g., well sampling logs, chain-of-custody documentation, etc.);
- Sampling results in comparison to appropriate standards/criteria;
- A figure illustrating sample type and sampling locations;
- Copies of all laboratory data sheets and the required laboratory data deliverables required for all points sampled (to be submitted electronically in the NYSDEC-identified format);
- Any observations, conclusions, or recommendations; and
- A determination as to whether contaminant conditions have changed since the last reporting event.

Routine maintenance event reporting forms will include, at a minimum:

- Date of event;
- Name, company, and position of person(s) conducting maintenance activities;
- Description of maintenance activities performed;
- Any modifications to the system;
- Where appropriate, color photographs or sketches showing the approximate location of any problems or incidents noted (included either on the checklist/form or on an attached sheet); and,

Non-routine maintenance event reporting forms will include, at a minimum:

- Date of event;
- Name, company, and position of person(s) conducting non-routine maintenance/repair activities;
- Description of non-routine activities performed;
- Where appropriate, color photographs or sketches showing the approximate location of any problems or incidents (included either on the form or on an attached sheet); and

Data will be reported in digital format as determined by the NYSDEC. Currently, data is to be supplied electronically and submitted to the NYSDEC EQuIS™ database in accordance with the requirements found at this link:
http://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/62440.html.

7.2 Periodic Review Report

A Periodic Review Report (PRR) will be submitted to the Department beginning approximately 18 months after the Certificate of Completion is issued. After submittal of the initial PRR, the next PRR shall be submitted annually to the Department or at another frequency as may be required by the Department. If the site is subdivided into separate parcels with different ownership, a single PRR will be prepared that addresses the site described in Appendix D -Environmental Easement. The report will be prepared in accordance with NYSDEC's DER-10 and submitted within 30 days of the end of each certification period. Media sampling results will also be incorporated into the PRR. The report will include:

- Identification, assessment, and certification of all ECs/ICs required by the remedy for the site.
- Results of the required annual site inspections and severe condition inspections, if applicable.
- All applicable site management forms and other records generated for the site during the reporting period in the NYSDEC-approved electronic format, if not previously submitted.
- A summary of any discharge monitoring data and/or information generated during the reporting period, with comments and conclusions.
- Data summary tables and graphical representations of contaminants of concern by media (groundwater, soil vapor, etc.), which include a listing of all compounds analyzed, along with the applicable standards, with all exceedances highlighted. These will include a presentation of past data as part of an evaluation of contaminant concentration trends.
- Results of all analyses, copies of all laboratory data sheets, and the required laboratory data deliverables for all samples collected during the reporting period will be submitted in digital format as determined by the NYSDEC. Currently, data is supplied electronically and submitted to the NYSDEC EQuIS™ database in

accordance with the requirements found at this link: http://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/62440.html.

- A site evaluation that includes the following:
  - The compliance of the remedy with the requirements of the site-specific RAWP or Decision Document;
  - The operation and the effectiveness of all treatment units, etc., including identification of any needed repairs or modifications;
  - Any new conclusions or observations regarding site contamination based on inspections or data generated by the Monitoring and Sampling Plan for the media being monitored;
  - Recommendations regarding any necessary changes to the remedy and/or Monitoring and Sampling Plan;
  - Trends in contaminant levels in the affected media will be evaluated to determine if the remedy continues to be effective in achieving remedial goals as specified by the Decision Document; and,
  - The overall performance and effectiveness of the remedy.
- A performance summary for all treatment systems at the site during the calendar year, including information such as:
  - The number of days the system operated for the reporting period;
  - The average, high, and low flows per day;
  - The contaminant mass removed;
  - A description of breakdowns and/or repairs along with an explanation for any significant downtime;
  - A description of the resolution of performance problems;
  - Alarm conditions;
  - Trends in equipment failure;
  - A summary of the performance, effluent and/or effectiveness monitoring; and
  - Comments, conclusions, and recommendations based on data evaluation.

7.2.1 *Certification of Institutional and Engineering Controls*

Following the last inspection of the reporting period, a Professional Engineer licensed to practice in New York State will prepare, and include in the Periodic Review Report, the following certification as per the requirements of NYSDEC DER-10:

"For each institutional or engineering control identified for the site, I certify that all of the following statements are true:

- *The inspection of the site to confirm the effectiveness of the institutional and engineering controls required by the remedial program was performed under my direction;*
- *The institutional control and/or engineering control employed at this site is unchanged from the date the control was put in place, or last approved by the Department;*
- *Nothing has occurred that would impair the ability of the control to protect the public health and environment;*
- *No new information has come to my attention, including groundwater monitoring data from wells located at the site boundary, if any, to indicate that the assumptions made in the qualitative exposure assessment of off-site contamination are no longer valid;*
- *Nothing has occurred that would constitute a violation or failure to comply with any site management plan for this control;*
- *Access to the site will continue to be provided to the Department to evaluate the remedy, including access to evaluate the continued maintenance of this control;*
- *Use of the site is compliant with the environmental easement;*
- *The engineering control systems are performing as designed and are effective;*
- *To the best of my knowledge and belief, the work and conclusions described in this certification are in accordance with the requirements of the site remedial program and generally accepted engineering practices; and*
- *The information presented in this report is accurate and complete.*

I certify that all information and statements in this certification form are true. I understand that a false statement made herein is punishable as a Class "A" misdemeanor, pursuant to Section 210.45 of the Penal Law. I, Thomas H. Forbes, P.E., of 2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Lackawanna, New York, am certifying as Owner's/Remedial Party's Designated Site Representative for the site."

Note: every five years the following certification will be added:

- *The assumptions made in the qualitative exposure assessment remain valid.*

The signed certification will be included in the Periodic Review Report. The Periodic Review Report will be submitted, in electronic format, to the NYSDEC Central Office, Regional Office in which the site is located, and the NYSDOH Bureau of Environmental Exposure Investigation. The Periodic Review Report may need to be submitted in hard-copy format, as requested by the NYSDEC project manager.

7.3 Corrective Measures Work Plan

If any component of the remedy is found to have failed, or if the periodic certification cannot be provided due to the failure of an institutional or engineering control, a Corrective Measures Work Plan will be submitted to the NYSDEC for approval. This plan will explain the failure and provide the details and schedule for performing work necessary to correct the failure. Unless an emergency condition exists, no work will be performed pursuant to the Corrective Measures Work Plan until it has been approved by the NYSDEC.

7.4 Remedial Site Optimization Report

If an RSO is to be performed (see Section 6.3), upon completion of an RSO, an RSO report must be submitted to the Department for approval. A general outline for the RSO report is provided in Appendix K. The RSO report will document the research/ investigation and data gathering that was conducted, evaluate the results and facts obtained, present a revised conceptual site model and present recommendations. RSO recommendations are to be implemented upon approval from the NYSDEC. Additional work plans, design documents, HASPs etc., may still be required to implement the recommendations, based upon the actions that need to be taken. A final engineering report and update to the SMP may also be required.

The RSO report will be submitted, in electronic format, to the NYSDEC Central Office, Regional Office in which the site is located, Site Control, and the NYSDOH Bureau of Environmental Exposure Investigation.

8.0 REFERENCES

1. TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC. *Remedial Investigation/Alternative Analysis (RI/AA) Report. 229 Homer Street Site, BCP Site No C905044, Olean, New York*. August 2016.
2. TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC. *Revised Alternative Analysis (AA) Report. 229 Homer Street Site, BCP Site No C905044, Olean, New York*. June 2017.
3. TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC. *Remedial Action Work Plan (RAWP). 229 Homer Street Site, BCP Site No C905044, Olean, New York*. February 2018.
4. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. *CP-51/Soil Cleanup Guidance*. October 21, 2010.
5. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. *DER-10; Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation.* May 3, 2010.

   York. September 30, 2009.

TABLES

BENCHMARK Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC — TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC

TABLE 2A

UNRESTRICTED USE SCO EXCEEDANCES
TEST PITS ANALYTICAL SUMMARY
229 HOMER STREET SITE
OLEAN, NEW YORK

Parameter [1]	Unrestricted SCOs[2] (ppm)	Commerical SCOs[2] (ppm)	HISTORIC SAMPLE LOCATION						REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION SAMPLE LOCATION					
			TP-1 6 to 8 fbgs	TP-5 7 to 9 fbgs	TP-6 6 to 8 fbgs	TP-8 3 to 5 fbgs	TP-9 3 to 5 fbgs	TP-12 5 to 7 fbgs	TP-13 1 to 4 fbgs	TP-13 10 to 15 fbgs	TP-14 1 to 4 fbgs	TP-14 4 to 8 fbgs	TP-15 2 to 4 fbgs	TP-15 10 to 15 fbgs
Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) - mg/kg [3]														
Acetone	**0.05**	**500**	**0.230 J**	**0.095**	**0.200 J**	0.017 J	0.0064 J	**0.075**	**0.16 B**	ND	ND	**0.055 U**	ND	ND
2-Butanone (MEK)	**0.12**	**500**	ND	0.014	ND	ND	ND	0.013	0.036 *	0.0041 J*	UJ	ND	0.0033 J	ND
Cyclohexane	--	--	ND	ND	0.130 J	0.029 J	ND	0.00052 J	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Isopropylbenzene (Cumene)	--	--	0.031 J	ND	0.015 J	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Methylcyclohexane	--	--	0.260	0.001 J	3.4	0.250	ND	0.014	ND	ND	UJ	ND	ND	ND
Toluene	**0.7**	**500**	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.00055 J	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Tentatively Identified Compounds (TICs)	--	--	23 J	0.750 J	41 J	4.9 J	0.270 J	0.310 J	--	--	--	--	--	--
Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds (SVOCs) - mg/kg [3]														
Acenaphthene	**20**	**500**	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	1.5 J	ND
Acenaphthylene	**100**	**500**	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	ND	ND	0.91 J F1	ND	1 J	ND
Anthracene	**100**	**500**	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	ND	ND	2.2 J F1	ND	5.5	ND
Benzaldehyde	--	--	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Benzo(a)anthracene	**1**	**5.6**	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	**12**	ND	**13**	0.63 J
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	**1**	**5.6**	ND	0.066 J	ND	ND	0.710	ND	ND	ND	**13**	ND	**18 K**	0.69 J
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	**0.8**	**56**	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.220	ND	ND	ND	**6.6 F1**	ND	ND	0.26 J
Benzo(g,h,i)perylene	**100**	**500**	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.260	ND	ND	ND	7.1 F1	ND	7.7	0.4 J
Benzo(a)pyrene	**1**	**1**	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.430	ND	ND	ND	**9.8**	ND	**10**	0.5 J
Carbazole	--	--	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	ND	ND	ND	ND	2.4 J	ND
Chrysene	**1**	**56**	ND	0.053 J	ND	ND	0.660	ND	ND	ND	**10 F2**	ND	**11**	0.58 J
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	**0.33**	**0.56**	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.091 J	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Dibenzofuran	--	--	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	ND	ND	ND	ND	2.6 J	ND
Fluoranthene	**100**	**500**	ND	0.110	ND	ND	1.7	ND	ND	ND	19	ND	27	1
Fluorene	**30**	**500**	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.074 J	ND	ND	ND	0.63 J	ND	3.5 J	ND
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	**0.5**	**5.6**	ND	0.041 J	ND	ND	0.320	ND	ND	ND	**6.7 F1 F2**	ND	**7.3**	0.37 J
Phenanthrene	**100**	**500**	0.057 J	0.076 J	0.500	ND	1.6	ND	ND	ND	5.1 F1	ND	16	0.26 J
Pyrene	**100**	**500**	ND	0.088 J	ND	ND	1.1	ND	ND	ND	14	ND	19	0.86 J
Naphthalene	**12**	**500**	--	--	--	--	--	--	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.63 J	ND
2-Methylnaphthalene	--	--	0.240	ND	5.4	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Metals - mg/kg														
Aluminum	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	21000	6510	17700	121000	8640	10400
Arsenic	**13**	**16**	9.5	7.5	6.8	5.1	7.2	6.9	**21.6**	ND	**13.5**	9	**13.5**	8
Barium	**350**	**400**	78	50	78	50	59	55	133	33.5	106 F1 J-	91.9	93.7	140
Beryllium	**7.2**	**590**	--	--	--	--	--	--	1	0.26	0.97	0.53	0.74	0.43
Cadmium	**2.5**	**9.3**	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.49	ND
Calcium	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3430	1080	1470	442	21200	34300
Chromium, total	**30**	**1500**	11	9.2	6.6	5.8	8.5	7.9	21.9	7.1	20.1	12.4	10.8	12.4
Cobalt	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	15.4	5	18	11.7	5.6	9.8
Copper	**50**	**270**	--	--	--	--	--	--	21	13.8	19.3	22	**111**	19.9
Iron	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	39100	10600	33100	22800	21200	21900
Lead	**63**	**1000**	4.2	11	4	4.5	4.8	5.2	27.6	6.1	18	14.9	**87.1**	9.7
Magnesium	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5070	1950	4910 J-	2850	3640	4890
Manganese	**1600**	**10000**	--	--	--	--	--	--	660	114	666 J-	685	522	749
Mercury	**0.18**	**2.8**	ND	0.04 J	0.02 J	0.03 J	0.02 J	0.03 J	0.053	ND	ND	ND	0.08	ND
Nickel	**30**	**310**	--	--	--	--	--	--	28.6	12.9	**31.3**	25.2	17.5	20.3
Potassium	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	2990	889	3430 F1 J	1520	1030	2290
Sodium	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	ND	ND	309	ND	332	380
Vandium	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	32.2	8.3	24.7	15.9	17.2	39.1
Zinc	**109**	**10000**	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	80	57.5	76.6	60.3	**221**	52.5
Organochlorine Pesticides - mg/kg [3]														
alpha-BHC	**0.02**	**3.4**	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	ND	--	--	--	--
beta-BHC	**0.036**	**3**	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	ND	--	--	--	--
delta-BHC	**0.04**	**500**	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	ND	--	--	--	--
Endrin ketone	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	ND	--	--	--	--
Methoxychlor	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0.00057 J	--	--	--	--
Herbicides - mg/kg														
Herbicides not detected														
PCBs - mg/kg														
PCBs not detected														

Parameter [1]	REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION SAMPLE LOCATION (continued)															
	TP-16 1 to 4 fbgs	TP-16 10 to 15 fbgs	TP-17 1 to 4 fbgs	TP-17 10 to 15 fbgs	TP-18 1 to 6 fbgs	TP-18 8 to 12 fbgs	TP-19 1 to 4 fbgs	TP-19 10 to 15 fbgs	TP-20 1 to 4 fbgs	TP-20 4 to 8 fbgs	TP-21 1 to 4 fbgs	TP-21 8 to 12 fbgs	TP-22 1 to 4 fbgs	TP-22 10 to 15 fbgs	TP-23 1 to 4 fbgs	TP-23 4 to 8 fbgs
Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) - mg/kg [3]																
Acetone	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	**0.12 B**	ND	ND	ND	ND	**0.063 U**
2-Butanone (MEK)	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.022 J*	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Cyclohexane	ND	ND	0.0089	1.2 F1 J	ND	2.5 DL	0.0012 J	ND	ND	ND	0.0066	ND	ND	0.890 U	ND	0.0028 J
Isopropylbenzene (Cumene)	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Methylcyclohexane	ND	ND	0.01	0.87 F1 J	1.3 DL	22 DL	0.016	ND	ND	ND	0.007	ND	ND	ND	0.0011 J	0.014
Toluene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Tentatively Identified Compounds (TICs)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds (SVOCs) - mg/kg [3]																
Acenaphthene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Acenaphthylene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Anthracene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Benzaldehyde	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.17 J	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Benzo(a)anthracene	0.16 J	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	0.2	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	0.097 J	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Benzo(g,h,i)perylene	0.12 J	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.7 J	ND
Benzo(a)pyrene	0.14 J	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Carbazole	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Chrysene	0.15 J	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Dibenzofuran	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Fluoranthene	0.26	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.47 J	ND
Fluorene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	0.12 J	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	**0.51 J**	ND
Phenanthrene	0.11 J	ND	ND	1.3 F1 F2	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Pyrene	0.2	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Naphthalene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
2-Methylnaphthalene	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.61 J	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Metals - mg/kg																
Aluminum	16500	6280	14500	10700 J-	12500	8870	15300	12500	13700	15700	16600	8730	12800	5290	12800	7630
Arsenic	**25.9**	6.1	12.1	8.1	8.7	8.8	**13.9**	12.5	**15.3**	10.2	**14.8**	4.7	11.8	3.9	11.9	7.6
Barium	192	67.2	150	90.5 F1 F2 J	51.4	85.9	58.5	114	111	116	94.4	56	102	31.6	74.7	86.8
Beryllium	1.1	0.3	0.73	0.56	0.63	0.46	0.73	0.59	0.71	0.62	0.67	0.38	0.72	0.26	0.65	0.38
Cadmium	ND	ND	0.34	ND	ND	0.45	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Calcium	1940	21600	5130	791 F2 J-	265	21000	143	852	812	821	619	1570	3220	750	19000	3760
Chromium, total	18.6	6.6	16.5	11.1 J-	12.6	10	16.2	13.3	14.4	15.6	18.3	9.4	14.6	6	12.7	7.9
Cobalt	19.9	6	10.4	9	11.5	7.6	10.2	10.5	15.9	10.3	9.6	5.3	11.5	4.6	10.1	7.3
Copper	18.4	14.9	40.2	20.1 J-	17.9	20.2	18.5	23.1	19.1	15.4	12.3	21.1	15	16.8	13.5	28.5
Iron	41600	27200	26000	20300 J-	20300	18700	27000	26900	29100	24500	28000	12400	26600	9800	26500	16000
Lead	27	14	**84.7**	12.6 J-	13.5	16.6	13.4	15.5	19.3	12.9	15.9	10.9	14.8	8.7	9	12.8
Magnesium	4770	10600	3500	2530 J-	2680	8690	3110	2910	3140	3080	2980	2520	4040	1640	5040	2120
Manganese	**1710**	**8610**	643	1020 F2 J	331	**1840**	320	766	1300	609	366	227	516	93.7	419	**2860**
Mercury	ND	ND	0.076	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Nickel	**35.3**	13.4	23.3	20.4	22.2	19.3	21.8	23.6	24.5	20.2	17.4	15.1	23.3	11.2	22.5	16.6
Potassium	3360	1010	2130	1840 F1 F2 J	1510	1740	1940	1950	2070	2170	1850	1590	2780	931	2510	1350
Sodium	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	145	ND
Vandium	22	10.9	22.1	16.4 J-	16.5	15.3	22.3	17.4	21.8	22.8	27	12.1	17.6	8.7	18.3	11.9
Zinc	78.6	51.7	135	58.6 J-	51.4	61	55.1	65.6	59.2	56.5	51.3	60.9	62.6	47.4	61.2	65.4
Organochlorine Pesticides - mg/kg [3]																
alpha-BHC	--	0.00044 J	--	0.00049 JNJ	--	--	ND	--	--	--	--	--	--	0.0019 J	--	--
beta-BHC	--	0.00081 J	--	ND	--	--	ND	--	--	--	--	--	--	0.0043 J	--	--
delta-BHC	--	ND	--	0.0011 J	--	--	ND	--	--	--	--	--	--	ND	--	--
Endrin ketone	--	ND	--	ND	--	--	0.0022 NJ	--	--	--	--	--	--	ND	--	--
Methoxychlor	--	ND	--	ND	--	--	ND	--	--	--	--	--	--	ND	--	--

Notes:

1. Only those parameters detected at a minimum of one sample location are presented in this table; all other compounds were reported as non-detect.
2. Values per NYSDEC Part 375 Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCOs).
3. Sample results were reported by the laboratory in micograms per kilogram (ug/kg) and converted to milligram per kilogram (mg/kg) for comparison to SCOs.

Definitions:

mg/kg = milligrams per kilogram.
ND = Parameter not detected above laboratory detection limit.
-- = Sample not analyzed for parameter.
"--" = No SCO available, or parameter not tested for.
B = Compound was found in the blank and sample.
J = Estimated value; result is less than the sample quantitation limit but greater than zero.
J- = The analyte was positively identified; the associated numerical value is an estimated quantitiy that may be biased low.
DL = All compounds were identified in an analyisis at the secondary dilution factor.
F1= MS and/or MSD Recovery is outside acceptance limits.
F2= MS/MSD RPD exceeds control limits.
H = Sample was prepped or analyzed beyond the specified holding time.
* = LCS or LCSD is outside acceptance limits.

Exceeds Unrestricted SCOs
Exceeds Commercial SCOs

TABLE 2B

UNRESTRICTED USE SCO EXCEEDANCES
SOIL BORING ANALYTICAL SUMMARY
229 HOMER STREET SITE
OLEAN, NEW YORK

Parameter [1]	Unrestricted SCOs[2] (ppm)	Commerical SCOs[2] (ppm)	REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION SAMPLE LOCATION					
			HA-01 2 to 4 fbgs	MW-1 8 to 12 fbgs	MW-2 8 to 12 fbgs	MW-3 6 to 10 fbgs	MW-4 8 to 12 fbgs	MW-5 2 to 4 fbgs
Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) - mg/kg [3]								
Acetone	**0.05**	**500**	ND	ND	**0.066 U**	0.046 U	ND	**0.054 U**
2-Butanone (MEK)	**0.12**	**500**	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.0049 J*
Chloroform	**--**	**--**	0.0006 J	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
Methylcyclohexane	**--**	**--**	ND	ND	0.026	ND	ND	ND
Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds (SVOCs) - mg/kg [3]								
Benzo(g,h,i)perylene	**100**	**500**	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.12 J
Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	**--**	**--**	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.31	ND
Fluoranthene	**100**	**500**	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.041 J	0.32 J
Phenanthrene	**100**	**500**	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.16 J
Pyrene	**100**	**500**	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.032 J	0.25 J
Metals - mg/kg								
Aluminum	**--**	**--**	13500	10200 F1 J	8270	7960	8820	14200
Arsenic	**13**	**16**	**22.4**	4.1	8.5	7	12	11.5
Barium	**350**	**400**	79.5	59.4 F1 J-	83.9	65.8	81.4	60.6
Beryllium	**7.2**	**590**	0.76	0.53	0.38	0.38	0.43	0.61
Calcium	**--**	**--**	10300	6290 F1 F2 J-	1960	13100	1140	2900
Chromium, total	**30**	**1500**	15.7	13.6 J-	9.4	15.9	10.4	15
Cobalt	**--**	**--**	16.2	7.4	7.5	6.3	6.8	8.7
Copper	**50**	**270**	18	23.4 J-	20	19.1	17.6	17.6
Iron	**--**	**--**	29500	18100^F2 J-	14800 ^	15800 ^	19600 ^	22700 ^
Lead	**63**	**1000**	9.9	11.8	11.7	14.1	10.5	15.3
Magnesium	**--**	**--**	4830	2950 F1 J-	2750	3500	2350	2870
Manganese	**1600**	**10000**	548	277 F2 J-	231	492	263	522
Nickel	**30**	**310**	27.8	24.3	18.2	15.5	17.8	17.6
Potassium	**--**	**--**	3040	1760 J-	1280	1350	1570	1970
Sodium	**--**	**--**	ND	ND	ND	182	ND	ND
Vandium	**--**	**--**	18.7	14 J-	12.7	13.3	13.4	20.7
Zinc	**109**	**10000**	64.1	79.9 F1 F2 J	66.2	52.1	54.1	45.2

Notes:

1. Only those parameters detected at a minimum of one sample location are presented in this table; all other compounds were reported as non-detect.
2. Values per NYSDEC Part 375 Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCOs).

Definitions:

mg/kg = milligrams per kilogram.
ND = Parameter not detected above laboratory detection limit.
-- = Sample not analyzed for parameter.
F1= MS and/or MSD Recovery is outside acceptance limits.
F2= MS/MSD RPD exceeds control limits.
J = Estimated value; result is less than the sample quantitation limit but greater than zero .
J- = The analyte was positively identified; the associated numerical value is an estimated quantitiy that may be biased low.
U = The analyte was analyzed for, but was not detected above the level of the associated reported quantitation limit.

Exceeds Unrestricted SCOs
Exceeds Commercial SCOs

TABLE 3

SUMMARY OF GROUNDWATER ANALYTICAL DATA

229 HOMER STREET SITE
OLEAN, NEW YORK

Parameter [1]	NYSDEC Class GA GWQS[2]	Sample Location and Date				
		MW-1	MW-2	MW-3	MW-4	MW-5
		12/8/2015	12/8/2015	12/8/2015	12/8/2015	12/8/2015
TCL Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) - ug/L						
Acetone	**50**	29	14	ND	15	37
Benzene	**1**	ND	ND	ND	**1.5**	ND
Methylcyclohexane	**--**	1.2	4.9	100 DL	1.8	52
Toluene	**5**	ND	ND	ND	0.64 J	ND
Gasoline Range Organics [C6-C10]	**--**	8.9 J	520	490 J	76	290
TCL Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds (SVOCs) - ug/L						
2-Methylnaphthalene	**--**	ND	ND	ND	ND	3.2 J
Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	**5**	ND	ND	0.68 J	ND	ND
Diethyl phthalate	**50**	ND	ND	ND	0.25 J	ND
Di-n-octyl phthalate	**50**	ND	ND	0.73 J	ND	ND
Fluorene	**50**	ND	ND	0.7 J	ND	ND
Pentachlorophenol	**1**	ND	ND	**7.1 J**	ND	ND
Phenanthrene	**50**	ND	ND	0.75 J	ND	2.8 J
Diesel Range Organics [C10-C28]	**--**	620	30,000	2600 J	690	16,000
TAL Metals - ug/L (Total)						
Aluminum	**--**	44400	42900	6400	28800 F1J	37800
Arsenic	**25**	**46**	**43**	16	**34**	**45**
Barium	**1000**	810	**1400**	450	490 F1	**1700**
Beryllium	**3**	ND	2.1	ND	ND	2
Calcium	**--**	142	246000	50300	107000	166000
Chromium	**50**	49	**58**	6.2	34 J-	42
Cobalt	**--**	26	28	ND	17	18
Copper	**200**	160	190	20	120	140
Iron	**300**	**98900**	**92500**	**45600 J**	**82000**	**79600**
Lead	**25**	**97**	**120**	14	**63**	**56**
Magnesium	**35000**	**37900.0**	**54600**	7600	20600 F1	32700
Manganese	**300**	**12000**	**4000**	**5300**	**15600 J-**	**9000**
Nickel	**100**	63	70	ND	44	57
Potassium	**--**	13700	14000	4700	10000 F1J	12400
Sodium	**20000**	**49700**	**43500**	**37400**	**32800**	**37100**
Vanadium	**--**	69	65	9.5	47 J-	60
Zinc	**5000**	280	460	59	210	320
TAL Metals - ug/L (Dissolved)						
Aluminum	**--**	UJ	UJ	UJ	3600 J-	UJ
Barium	**1000**	470 J-	820J-	360 J-	280 J-	**1100 J-**
Calcium	**--**	10400 J-	150000J-	43300 J-	87900 J-	128000J-
Chromium	**50**	UJ	UJ	UJ	4 J-	UJ
Cobalt	**--**	UJ	UJ	UJ	4.3 J-	UJ
Copper	**200**	UJ	UJ	UJ	10 J-	UJ
Iron	**300**	**11900 J-**	**4600 J-**	**29300 J-**	**26400 J-**	**7600 J-**
Magnesium	**35000**	22300 J-	21000 J-	5700 J-	11100 J-	16500 J-
Manganese	**300**	**11200 J-**	**820 J-**	**4500 J-**	**13400 J-**	**7000 J-**
Potassium	**--**	3100 J-	4800 J-	3100 J-	4100 J-	3300 J-
Sodium	**20000**	**48900 J-**	**43600 J-**	**36400 J-**	**32900 J-**	**36800 J-**
Vanadium	**--**	UJ	UJ	UJ	5.9	UJ
Zinc	**5000**	UJ	UJ	UJ	24	UJ
Organochlorine Pesticides ug/L						
4,4'-DDD	**0.3**	0.019 J J	ND	ND	ND	0.016 JNJ
Aldrin	**ND**	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
alpha-BHC	**0.01**	**0.012 JNJ**	ND	**0.011 JNJ**	**0.014 JNJ**	**0.015 JNJ**
beta-BHC	**0.04**	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
delta-BHC	**0.04**	0.033 J	ND	ND	ND	0.03 J NJ
Dieldrin	**0.004**	ND	**0.022 JNJ**	ND	**0.014 JNJ**	ND
Endrin aldehyde	**5**	0.02 J	ND	ND	ND	ND
Herbicides ug/L						
Herbicides were not detected at concentrations above laboratory detection limits						
Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) ug/L						
PCBs were not detected at concentrations above laboratory detection limits						

Notes:

1. Only those parameters detected at a minimum of one sample location are presented in this table; all other compounds were reported as non-detect.
2. Values per NYSDEC TOGS 1.1.1 Class GA Groundwater Quality Standards (GWQS).

Definitions:

ND = Parameter not detected above laboratory detection limit.

"--" = No GWQS available.

J = Estimated value; result is less than the sample quantitation limit but greater than zero.

J- = The analyte was positively identified; the associated numerical value is an estimated quantity that may be biased low.

NJ = The detection is tentative in identification and estimated in value. Although there is presumptive evidence of the analyte, the result should be used with caution as a potential false positive and/or elevated quantitative value.

UJ = The analyte was analyzed for, but was not detected. The associated reported quantitation limit is approximate and may be inaccurate or imprecise.

BOLD = Sample result exceeds NYSDEC Class GA GWQS

TABLE 4A

SUMMARY OF SOIL VAPOR ASSESSMENT ANALYTICAL DATA

229 HOMER STREET SITE
OLEAN, NEW YORK

Parameter [1]	Sample Location			
	Subslab-1	Subslab-2	Indoor Air-1	Outdoor Ambient
Volatile Organics Compounds (VOCs) - ug/m^3				
1,1-dichloroethene	ND (<0.81)	ND (<140)	ND (<.81)	ND (<0.79)
1,1,1-trichloroethane	ND (<1.1)	ND (<180)	ND (<1.1)	ND (<1.1)
1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	0.59 J	ND (<160)	1.2	ND (<0.98)
1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	0.24 J	ND (<160)	0.35 J	ND (<0.98)
2,2,4-Trimethylpentane	0.42 J	ND (<160)	0.33 J	ND (<0.93)
4-Ethyltoluene	ND (<0.98)	ND (<160)	0.38 J	ND (<0.98)
Acetone	25	ND (<2,000)	22	3.6 J
Benzene	3.7	ND (<110)	0.83	0.6 J
Carbon disulfide	2.1	ND (<260)	ND (<1.6)	0.16 J
Carbon tetrachloride	0.39 J	ND (<210)	ND (<1.3)	0.42 J
Chloromethane	1.6	ND (<170)	1.1	0.83 J
cis-1,2-dichloroethene	ND (<0.79)	ND (<130)	ND (<0.79)	ND (<0.79)
Cyclohexane	1.9	ND (<110)	0.3 J	0.2 J
Dichlorodifluoromethane	8.9	29000	6.6	2.1 J
Ethylbenzene	0.7 J	ND (<150)	0.41 J	ND (<0.87)
m,p-Xylene	2.3	ND (<360)	1.4 J	0.34 J
Methyl Butyl Ketone (2-Hexanone)	5.9	ND (<340)	ND (<2.0)	ND (<2.0)
Methly Ethyl Ketone	13	ND (<250)	3.6	0.78 J
Methylene Chloride	0.9 J	ND (<290)	0.72 J	0.75 J
n-Heptane	5.9	ND (<140)	2	0.26 J
n-Hexane	4.8	ND (<120)	0.76	0.5 J
Styrene	0.46 J	63 J	0.21 J	ND (<0.85)
tert-Butyl alcohol	4.4 J	ND (<2500)	ND (<15)	ND (<15)
Tetrachloroethene (PCE)	0.16 J	ND (<230)	ND (<1.4)	ND (<1.4)
Toluene	8.7	ND (<130)	3.9	0.84
Trichloroethene (TCE)	ND (<1.1)	ND (<180)	ND (<1.1)	ND (<1.1)
Trichlorofluoromethane	1.2	ND (<190)	1.2	1.1 J
Vinyl Chloride	ND (<0.51)	ND (<85)	ND (<0.51)	ND (<0.51)
o-Xylene	0.87	ND (<150)	0.51 J	ND (<0.87)

Notes:

1. Only those parameters detected above the method detection limit, at a minimum of one location, are presentec

Definitions:

ND = Parameter not detected above laboratory detection limit.

J = Estimated value; result is less than the sample quantitation limit but greater than zero.

"--" = No value available for the parameter. Or parameter not analyzed for.

TABLE 4B

COMPARISON OF SOIL VAPOR ASSESSMENT ANALYTICAL DATA TO NYSDOH DECISION MATRICES 1 AND 2

229 HOMER STREET SITE
OLEAN, NEW YORK

Sample Location	Carbon Tetrachloride		Trichloroethene (TCE)		Vinyl Chloride		Tetrachloroethene (PCE)		1,1-Dichloroethene		cis-1,2-Dichloroethene		1,1,1 -Trichloroethane	
	Lab Reported Concentration (ug/m^3)	Soil Vapor / Indoor Air Matrix 1	Lab Reported Concentration (ug/m^3)	Soil Vapor / Indoor Air Matrix 1	Lab Reported Concentration (ug/m^3)	Soil Vapor / Indoor Air Matrix 1	Lab Reported Concentration (ug/m^3)	Soil Vapor / Indoor Air Matrix 2	Lab Reported Concentration (ug/m^3)	Soil Vapor / Indoor Air Matrix 2	Lab Reported Concentration (ug/m^3)	Soil Vapor / Indoor Air Matrix 2	Lab Reported Concentration (ug/m^3)	Soil Vapor / Indoor Air Matrix 2
Subslab-1	0.39 J		ND (<1.1)		ND (<0.51)		0.16 J		ND (<0.81)		ND (<0.79)		ND (<1.1)	
Subslab-2	ND (<210)	NFA	ND (<180)	NFA	ND (<85)	NFA	ND (<230)	NFA	ND (<140)	NFA	ND (<130)	NFA	ND (<180)	NFA
Indoor Air-1	ND (<1.3)		ND (<1.1)		ND (<0.51)		ND (<1.4)		ND (<.81)		ND (<0.79)		ND (<1.1)	
Outdoor Ambient	0.42 J		ND (<1.1)		ND (<0.51)		ND (<1.4)		ND (<0.79)		ND (<0.79)		ND (<1.1)	

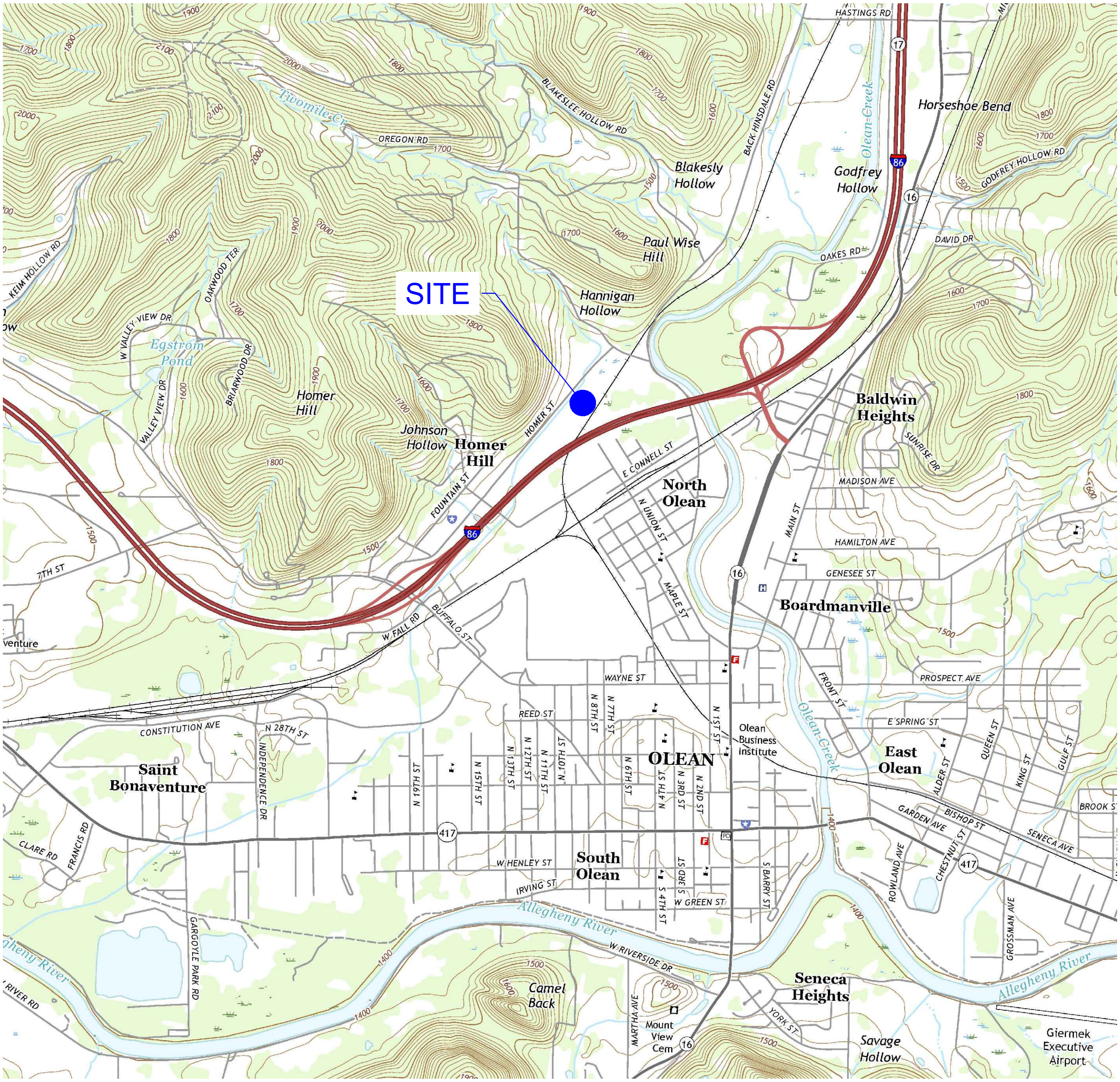
Notes:
ND = Not Detected
NFA = No further action.
Samples taken during August 2014 SSV investigation.

= NYSDOH Matrix 1 Compounds
= NYSDOH Matrix 2 Compounds

FIGURES

F:\CAD\TurnKey\Benson\229 Homer Street\16-SMP\Figure 1; Site Location and Vicinity Map.dwg, DWG To PDF.pc3

FIGURE 1



NOTES:
1. BASE MAP OLEAN, NEW YORK USGS QUADRANGLE, 2016.
2. APPROX. SCALE 1"=3,000 FEET.

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC IN ASSOCIATION WITH TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC

2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

PROJECT NO.: 0311-018-001

DATE: AUGUST 2018

DRAFTED BY: RFL

SITE LOCATION AND VICINITY MAP

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE
BCP SITE NO. C905044
OLEAN, NEW YORK

PREPARED FOR

HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC

F:\CAD\TurnKey\Benson\229 Homer Street\16-SMP\Figure 2; Site Plan (aerial).dwg, DWG To PDF.pc3

DATE: AUGUST 2018
DRAFTED BY: RFL

SITE PLAN (AERIAL)

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE
BCP SITE NO. C905044
OLEAN, NEW YORK

PREPARED FOR
HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

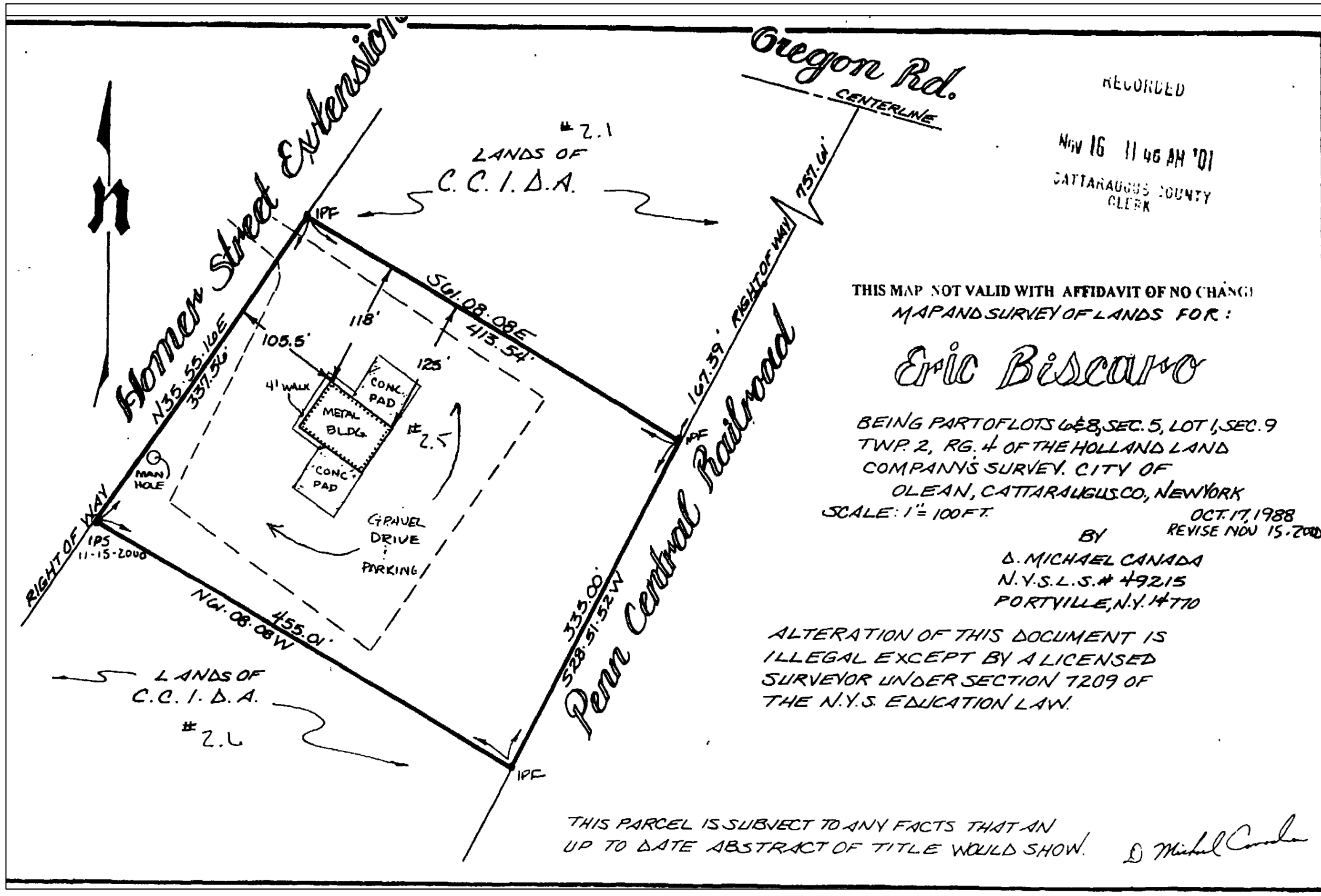
TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC

2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

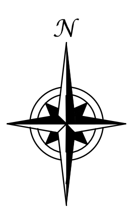
JOB NO.: 0311-018-001

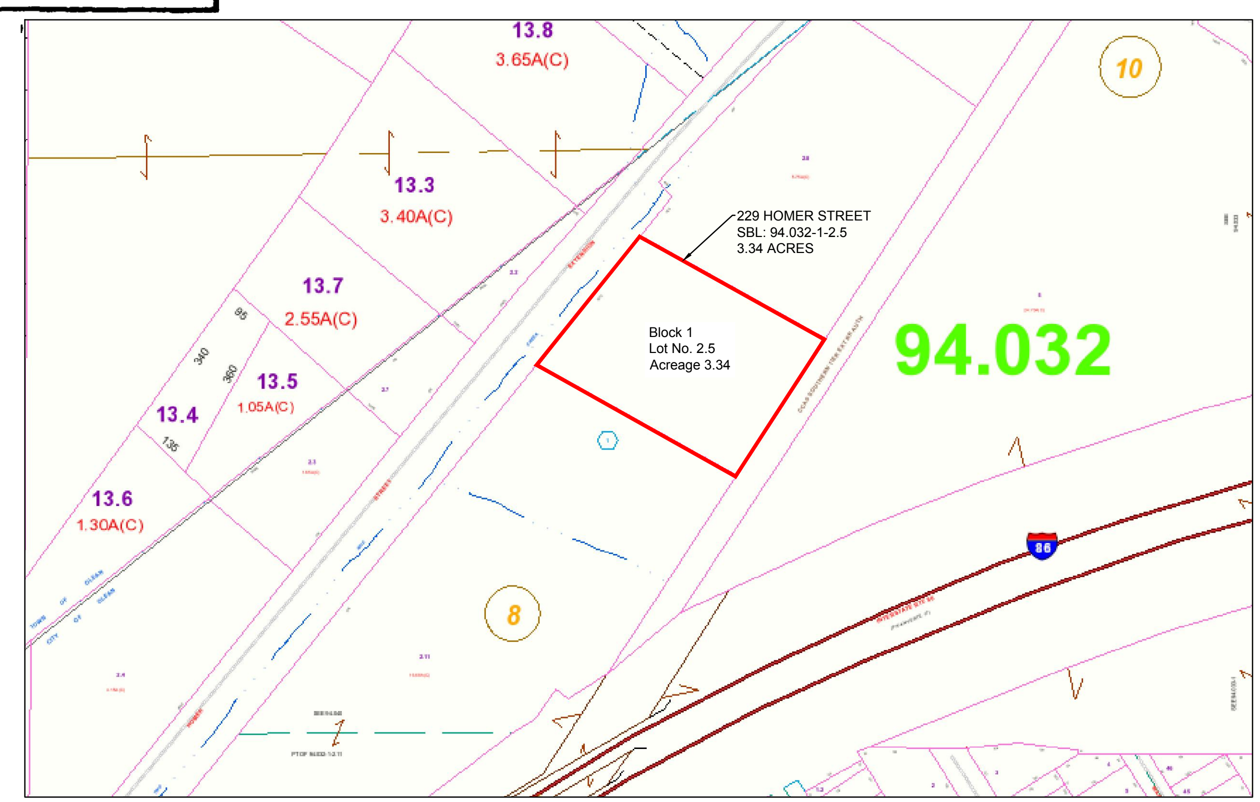
FIGURE 2

F:\CAD\TurnKey\Benson\229 Homer Street\16-SMP\Figure 3; Survey Tax Parcel Map.dwg, DWG To PDF.pc3



SURVEY MAP





TAX PARCEL MAP

SURVEY/TAX PARCEL MAP

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE
BCP SITE NO. C905044
OLEAN, NEW YORK

PREPARED FOR
HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

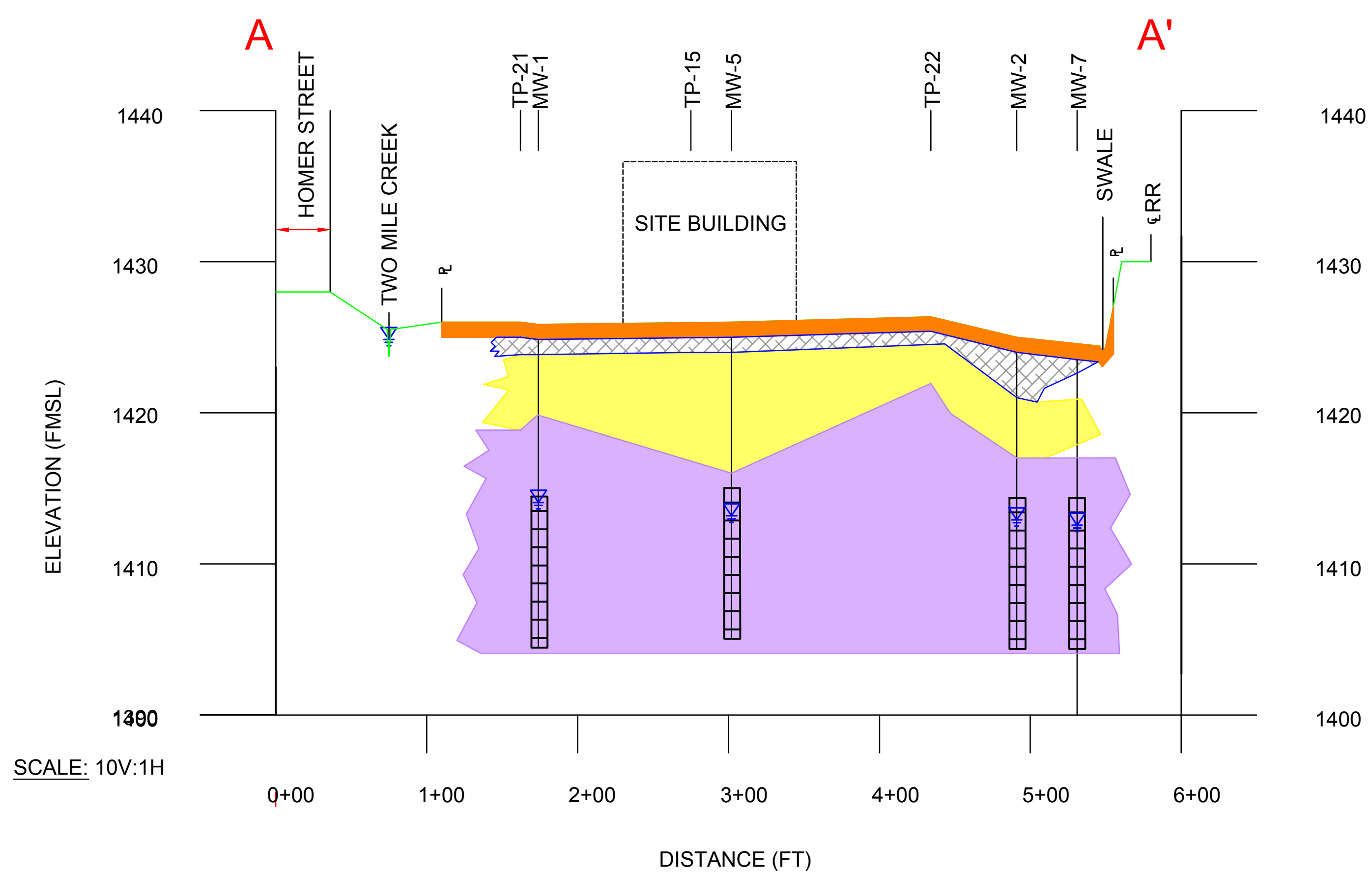
TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC

2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

JOB NO.: 0311-018-001

FIGURE 3

DATE: AUGUST 2018
DRAFTED BY: RFL



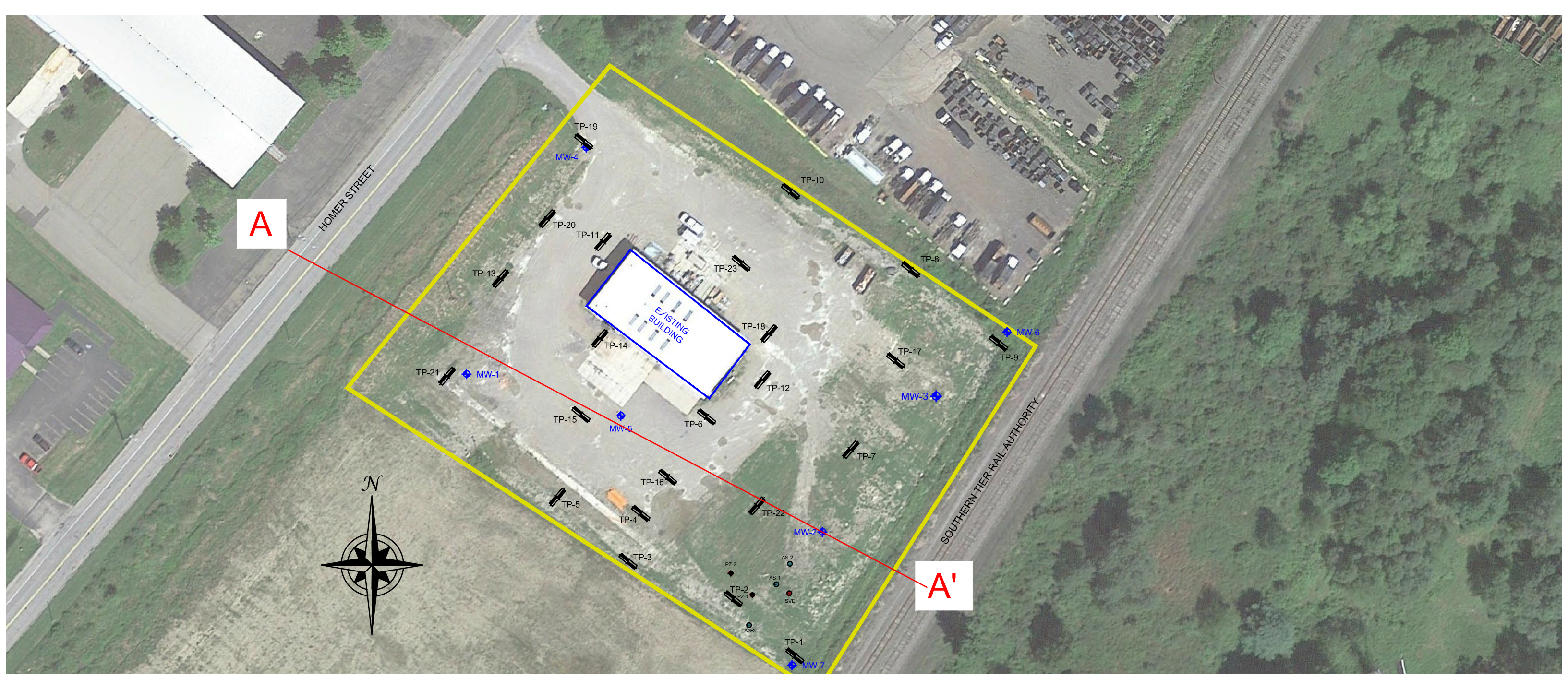
SCALE: 10V:1H

LEGEND:

- COVER SYSTEM
- FILL
- SILTY SANDS, GRAVELLY LEAN CLAY
- SANDY GRAVEL
- MW-5 MONITORING WELL
- TP-15 TEST PIT

GEOLOGIC CROSS-SECTION LOCATION

APPROX. SCALE 1" = 150'



F:\CAD\TurnKey\Benson\229 Homer Street\16-SMP\Figure 4; Geologic Cross Section.dwg, DWG To PDF.pc3

DATE: AUGUST 2018
DRAFTED BY: RFL

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC

2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

JOB NO.: 0311-018-001

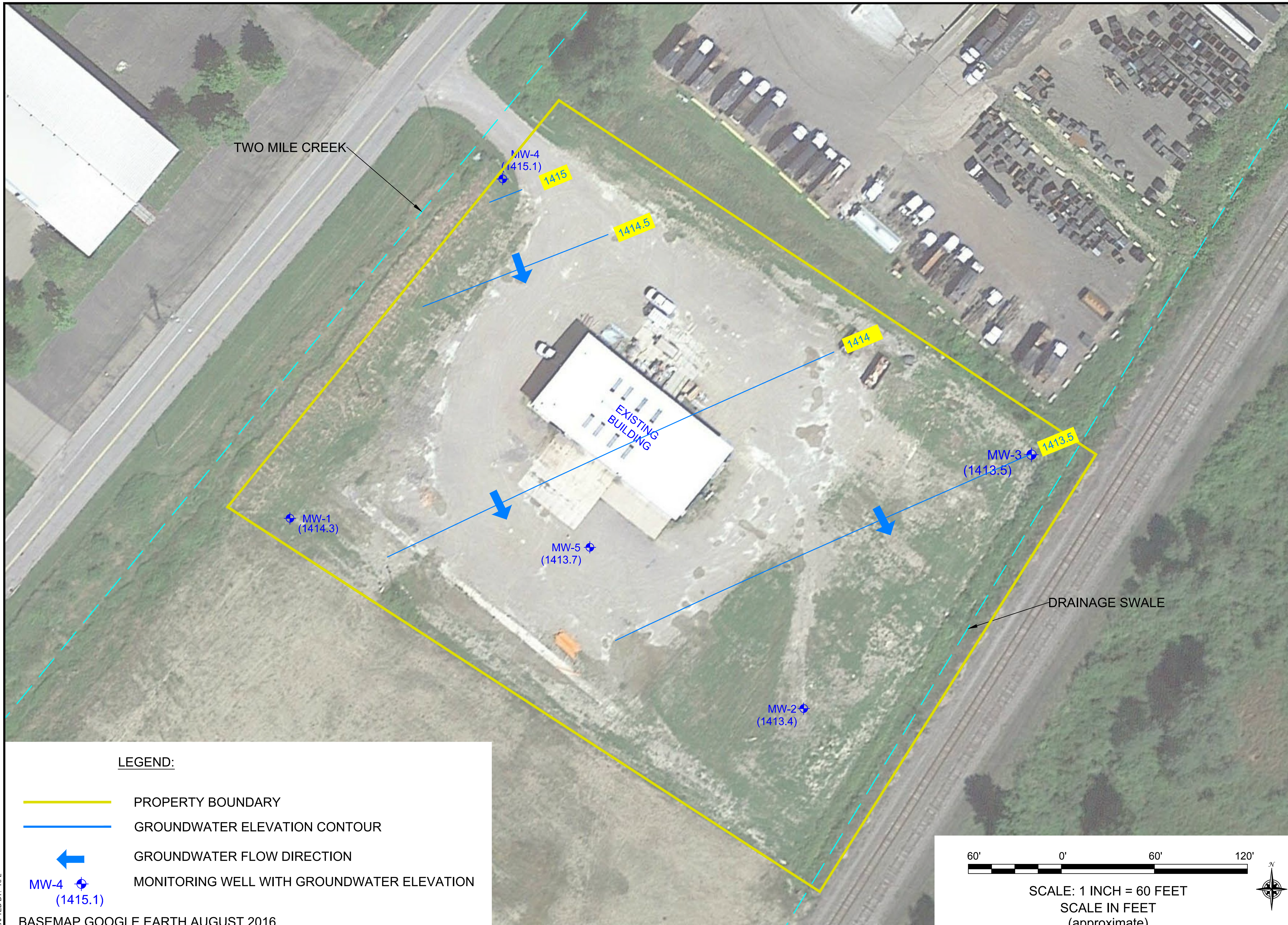
GEOLOGIC CROSS SECTION A-A'

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE
BCP SITE NO. C905044
OLEAN, NEW YORK

PREPARED FOR
HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC

FIGURE 4



ISOPOTENTIAL MAP (DECEMBER 2015)

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE
BCP SITE NO. C905044
OLEAN, NEW YORK

PREPARED FOR

HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC

2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

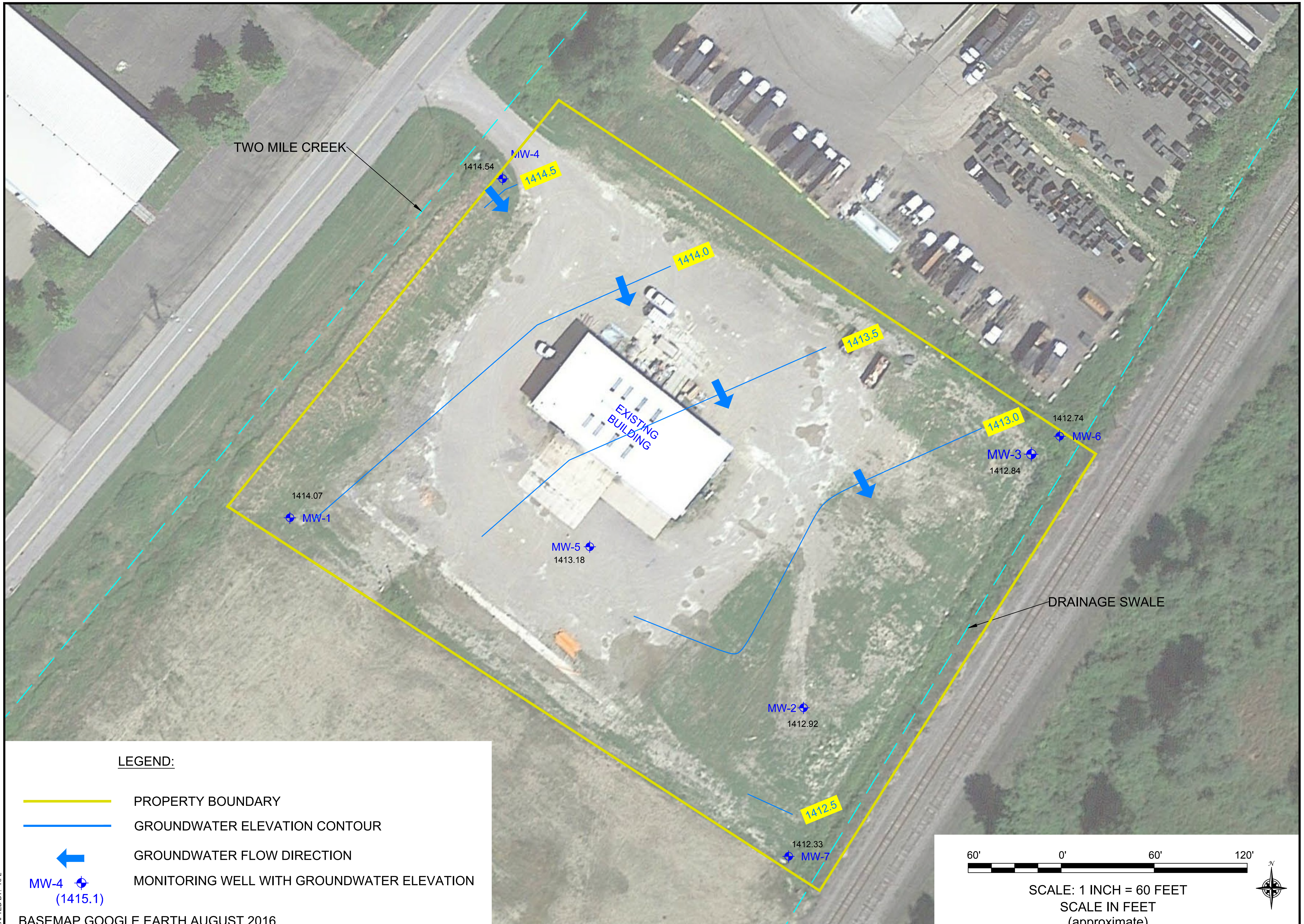
JOB NO.: 0311-018-001

FIGURE 5A

DISCLAIMER: PROPERTY OF BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC. & TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC IMPORTANT: THIS DRAWING PRINT IS LOANED FOR MUTUAL ASSISTANCE AND AS SUCH IS SUBJECT TO RECALL AT ANY TIME. INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREON IS NOT TO BE DISCLOSED OR REPRODUCED IN ANY FORM FOR THE BENEFIT OF PARTIES OTHER THAN NECESSARY SUBCONTRACTORS & SUPPLIERS WITHOUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC & TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC.

DATE: AUGUST 2018
DRAFTED BY: RFL

F:\CAD\TurnKey\Benson\229 Homer Street\16-SMP\Figure 5A; Isopotential map 12-2015.dwg, DWG To PDF.pc3



DATE: AUGUST 2018
DRAFTED BY: RFL

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC
IN ASSOCIATION WITH
TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC
2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

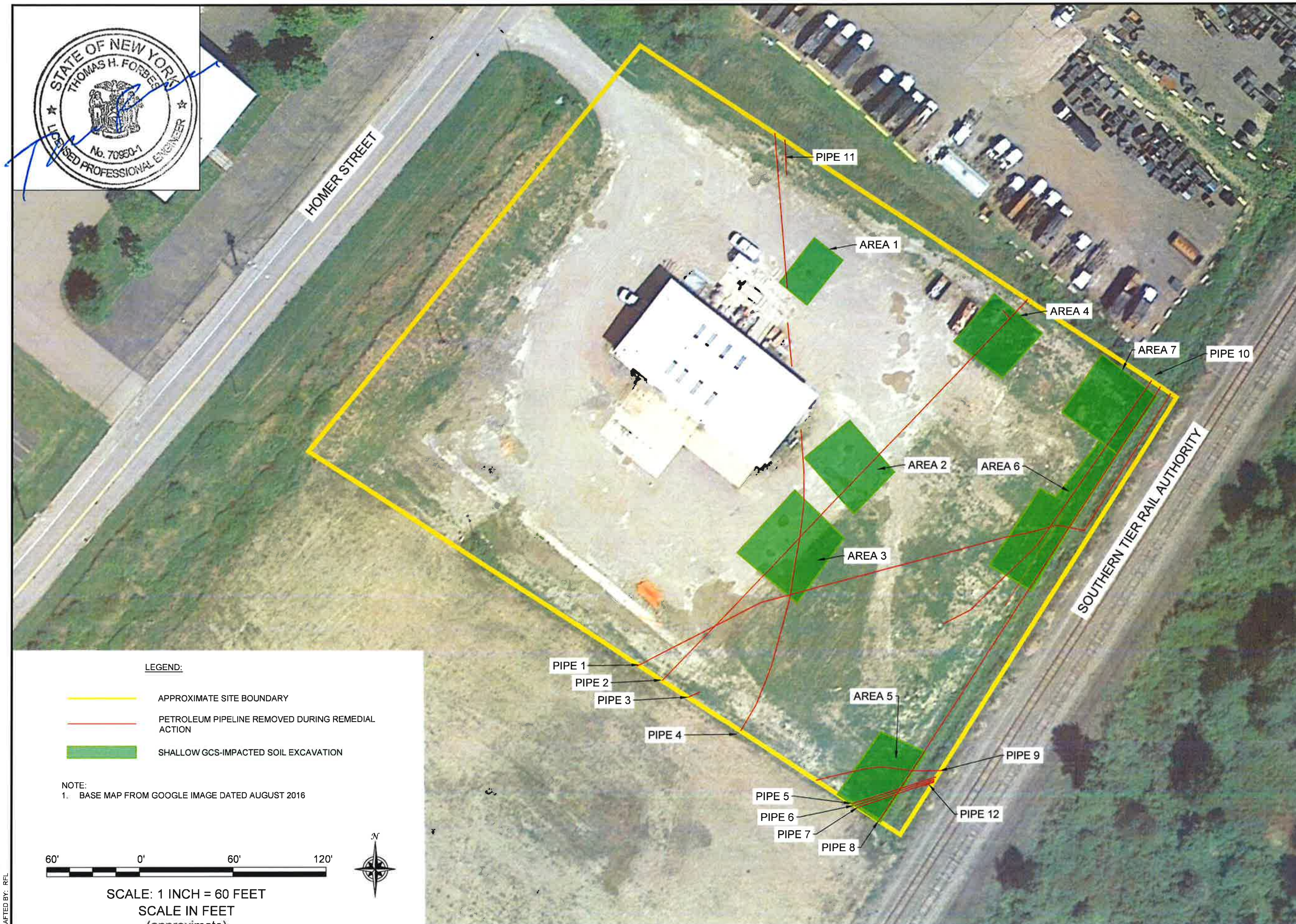
JOB NO.: 0311-018-001

ISOPOTENTIAL MAP (AUGUST 2018)

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN
229 HOMER STREET SITE
BCP SITE NO. C905044
OLEAN, NEW YORK
PREPARED FOR
HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC

FIGURE 5B

F:\CAD\TurnKey\Benson\229 Homer Street\16-SMP\Figure 6; Pipes and Hot Spot Remediation.dwg, DWG To PDF.pc3



DATE: AUGUST 2018
DRAFTED BY: RFL

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC

2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

JOB NO.: 0311-018-001

ABANDONED SUBSURFACE PIPING AND GCS REMOVAL MAP

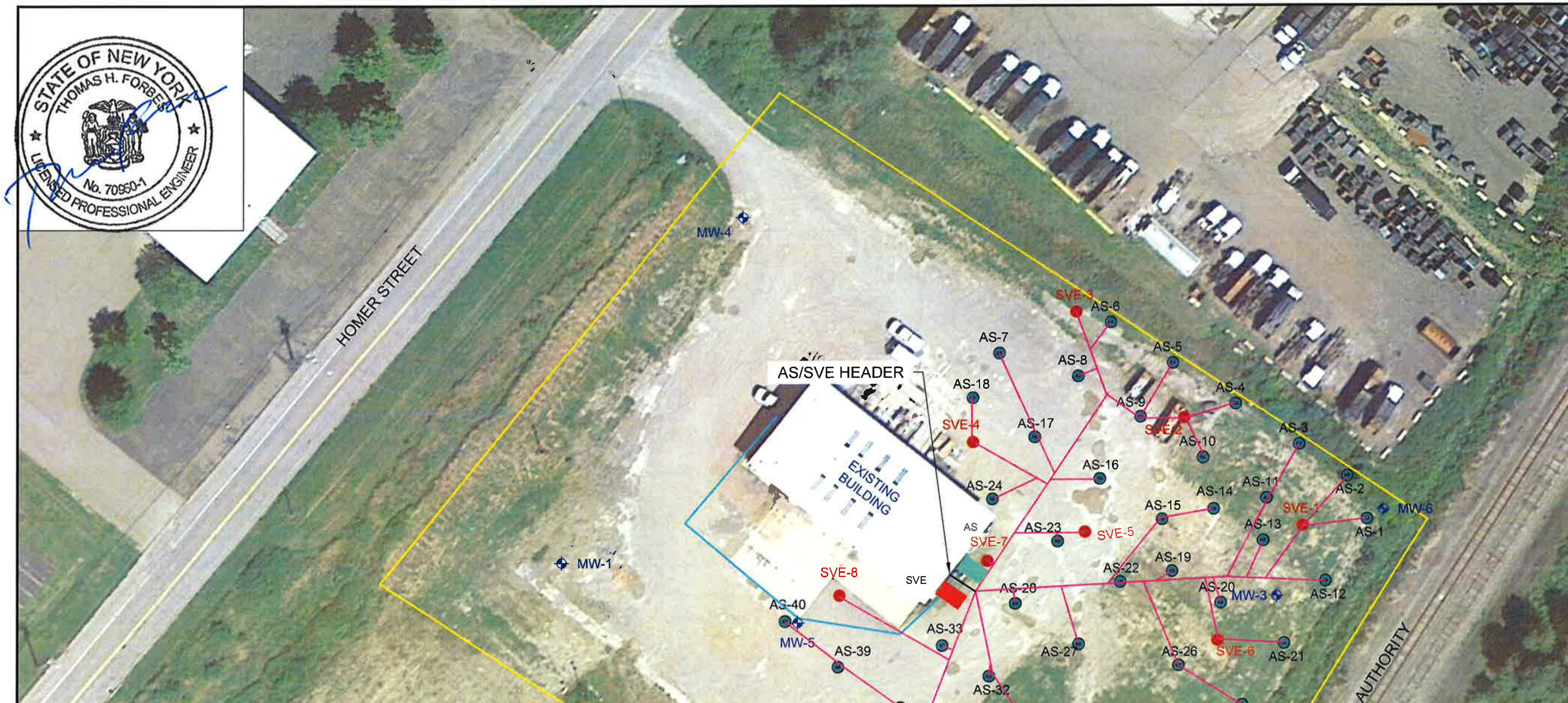
SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE
BCP SITE NO. C905044
OLEAN, NEW YORK

PREPARED FOR
HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC

FIGURE 6

F:\CAD\TurnKey\Benson\229 Homer Street\16-SMP\Figure 7; SVE and AS Insitu Remediation Record.dwg, DWG To PDF.p



LEGEND:

(yellow line)	SITE BOUNDARY
SVE ●	SVE WELL (14)
AS ●	AIR SPARGE (AS) WELL (53)
MW-1 ⌖	EXISTING MONITORING WELL (7)
(blue line)	SVE CONDENSATE LINE TO SANITARY SEWER
(pink line)	SVE AND AS PIPELINES
(red box)	SVE TRAILER
(teal box)	AIR SPARGE TRAILER

NOTE:
1. BASE MAP FROM GOOGLE IMAGE DATED AUGUST 2016.

60' 0' 60' 120'

SCALE: 1 INCH = 60 FEET
SCALE IN FEET
(approximate)

N

DATE: AUGUST 2018
DRAFTED BY: RFL

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC
IN ASSOCIATION WITH
TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC

2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

JOB NO.: 0311-018-001

AIR SPARGE AND SOIL VAPOR EXTRACTION SYSTEM LAYOUT

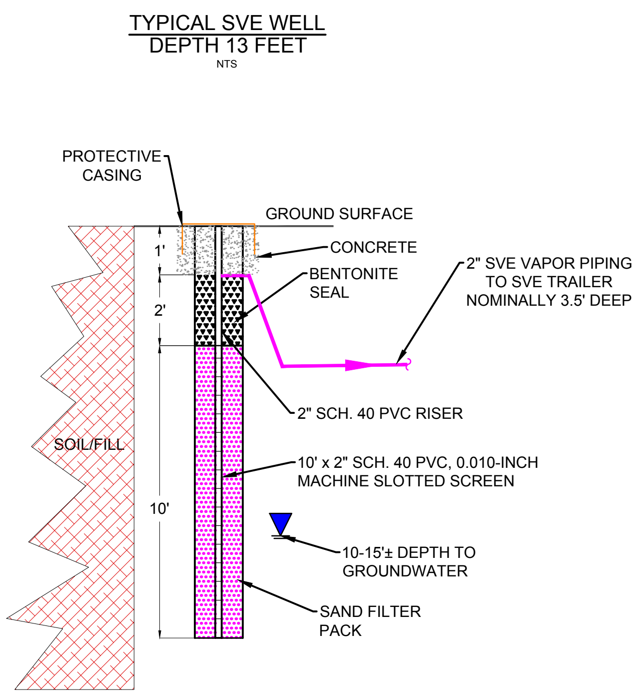
SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

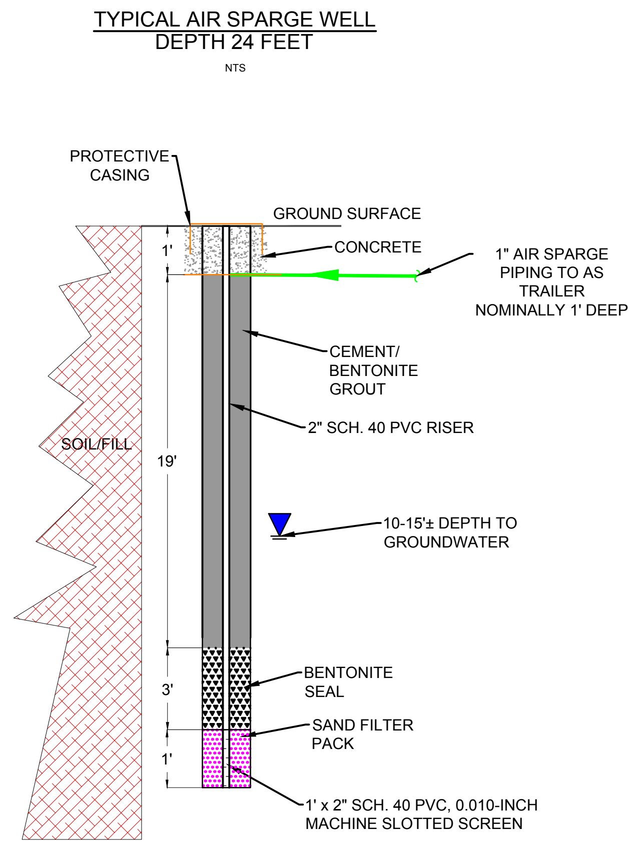
229 HOMER STREET SITE
BCP SITE NO. C905044
OLEAN, NEW YORK

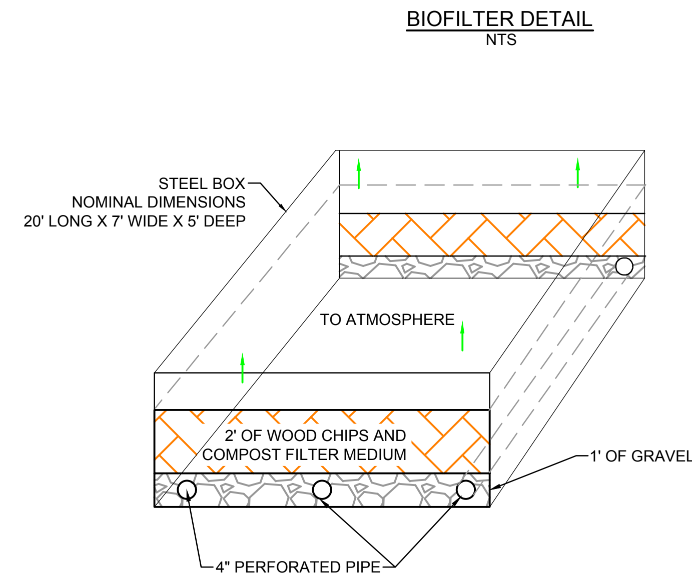
PREPARED FOR

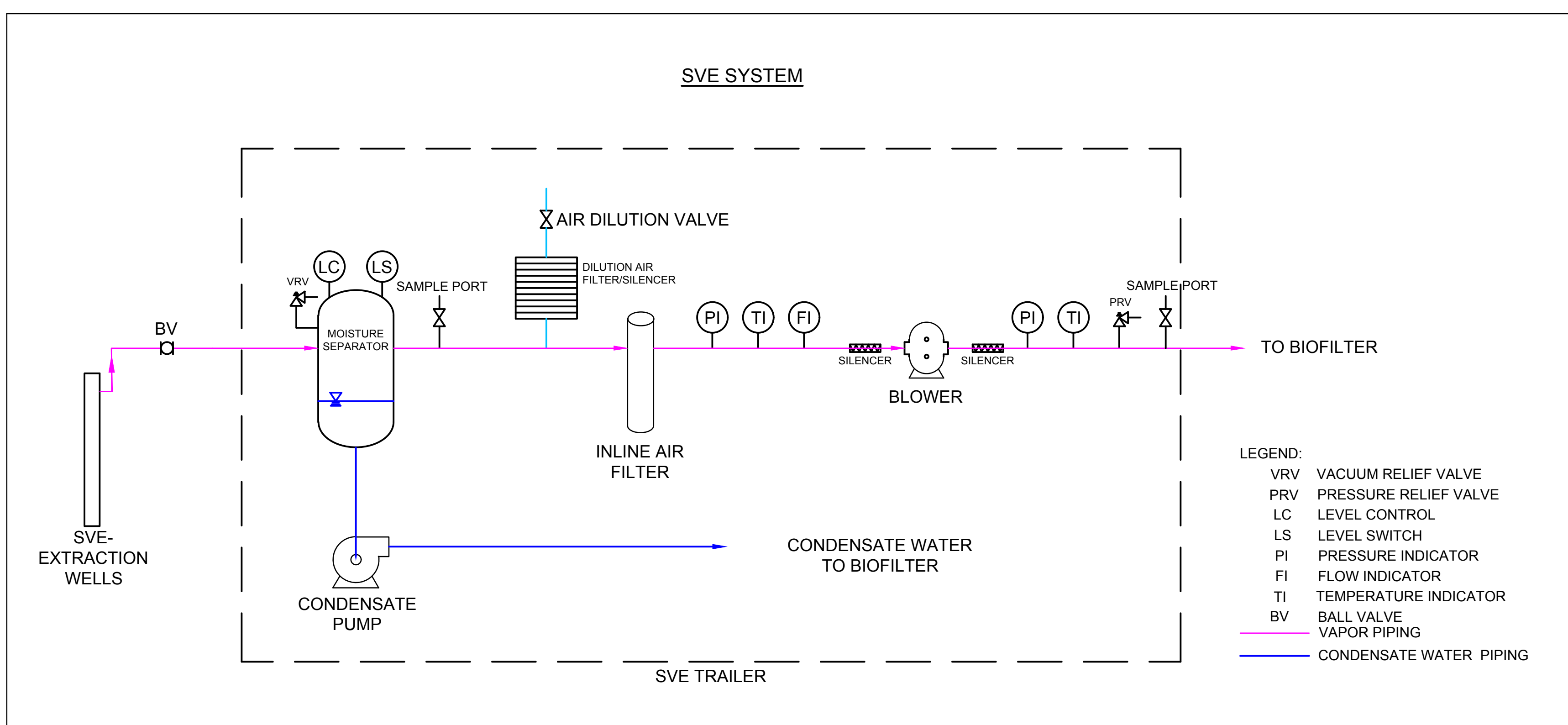
HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC

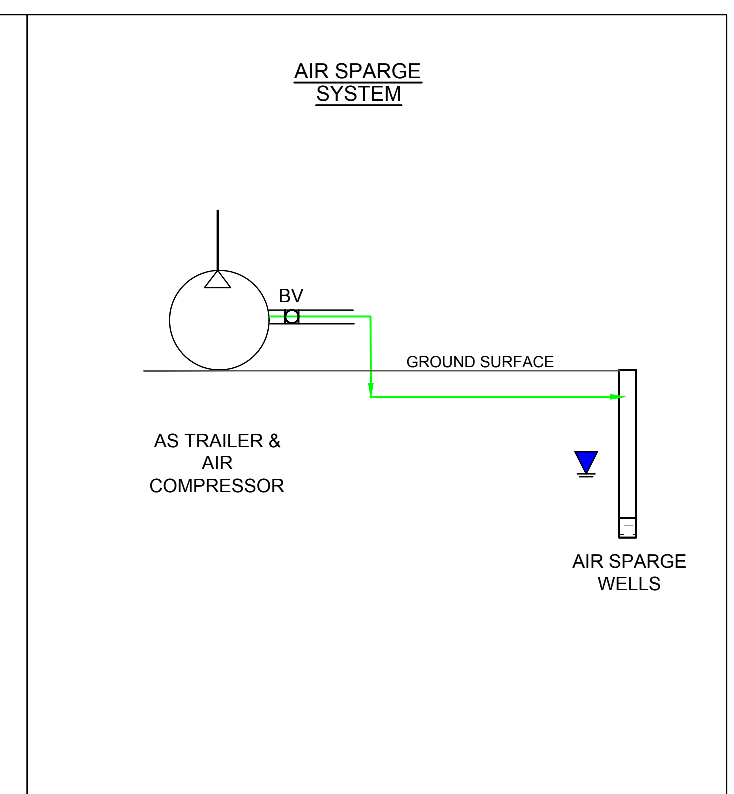
FIGURE 7











DATE: AUGUST 2018
DRAFTED BY: RFL

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC

2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

JOB NO.: 0311-018-001

AIR SPARGE AND SOIL VAPOR EXTRACTION SYSTEM SCHEMATIC AND WELL DETAILS

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE
BCP SITE NO. C905044
OLEAN, NEW YORK

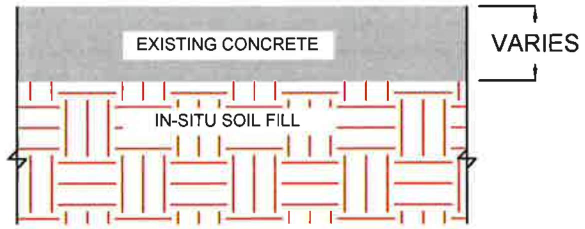
PREPARED FOR

HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC

FIGURE 8

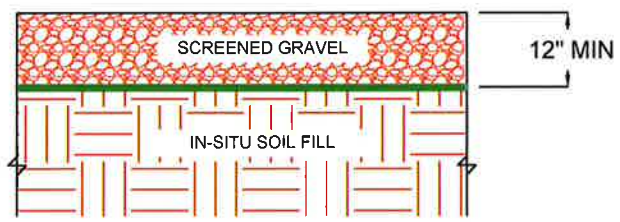
EXISTING CONCRETE COVER SYSTEM DETAIL

NTS



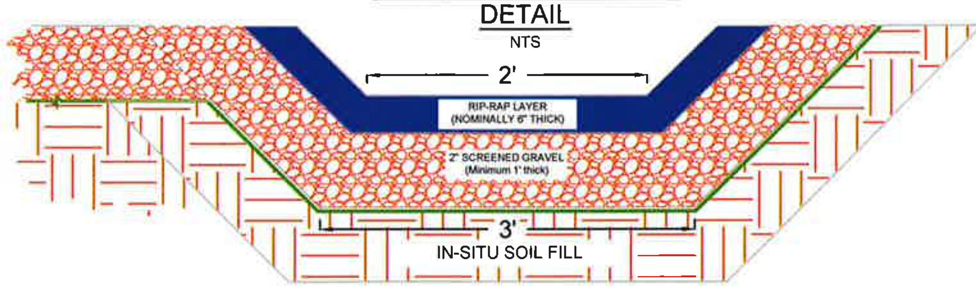
2" SCREENED GRAVEL COVER SYSTEM DETAIL

NTS



SWALE COVER SYSTEM DETAIL

NTS



LEGEND:

- BCP AND PROPERTY BOUNDARY
- SWALE COVER SYSTEM
- CONCRETE COVER SYSTEM
- GRAVEL COVER SYSTEM
- DEMARCATION LAYER

60' 0' 60' 120'

SCALE: 1 INCH = 60 FEET
SCALE IN FEET
(approximate)

DATE: AUGUST 2018
DRAFTED BY: RFL

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC

2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

JOB NO.: 0311-018-001

SITE COVER SYSTEM AND DETAILS

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE
BCP SITE NO. C905044
OLEAN, NEW YORK

PREPARED FOR

HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC

FIGURE 9

F:\CAD\TurnKey\Benson\229 Homer Street\16-SMP\Figure 10; USCO Exceedances.dwg, DWG To PDF.pc3

LEGEND:

BCP AND SITE BOUNDARY

TP-1 TEST PIT LOCATION

MW-1 MONITORING WELL

EXPLORATION HAD AT LEAST ONE ANALYTE EXCEED UNRESTRICTED SOIL CLEANUP OBJECTIVE (USCO)

HA-1 SOIL BORING

AREA USED FOR BACKFILLING OF APPROXIMATELY 12" OF SOIL FROM AROUND THE SITE SOME OF WHICH CONTAINED EXCEEDANCES OF USCOs.

NOTES:

1. SURFACE AND NEAR-SURFACE SOIL SAMPLES ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THIS ANALYSIS AS THE SOILS WERE USED FOR BACKFILL IN THE HOT-SPOT EXCAVATION AREAS.
2. SAMPLES FROM MW-2, MW-5, TP-1, TP-5, AND TP-12 ONLY HAD EXCEEDANCES FOR ACETONE, WHICH IS A COMMON LABORATORY CONTAMINANT.

N

80' 0' 80' 160'

SCALE: 1 INCH = 80 FEET
SCALE IN FEET
(approximate)

DATE: AUGUST 2018
DRAFTED BY: RFL

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC

2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

JOB NO.: 0311-018-001

REMAINING CONTAMINATION ABOVE UNRESTRICTED SCOs

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE
BCP SITE NO. C905044
OLEAN, NEW YORK

PREPARED FOR

HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC

FIGURE 10

APPENDIX A

LIST OF SITE CONTACTS

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN
229 HOMER STREET

Appendix A
List of Site Contacts

Name	Phone/Email Address
Site Owner Don Benson Homer Street Properties, LLC	716-244-0999 dbenson@benson-construction.com
Remedial Party Paul H. Werthman, P.E. Homer Street Properties, LLC	716-998-4151 pwerthman@benchmarkturnkey.com
Qualified Environmental Professional Tom H. Forbes, P.E. Michael Lesakowski	716-856-0635 tforbes@benchmarkturnkey.com mlesakowski@benchmarkturnkey.com
NYSDEC DER Project Manager Anthony Lopes	716-851-7220 anthony.lopes@dec.ny.gov
NYSDEC Reg. HW Engineer Chad Staniszewski, P.E.	716-851-7220 chad.staniszewski@dec.ny.gov
NYSDEC Site Control Kelly A. Lewandowski, P.E.	518-402-9543 Kelly.lewandowski@dec.ny.gov
NYSDOH Krista Anders	518-402-7860 Krista.Anders@health.ny.gov
Remedial Party Attorney: The Slater Law Firm, PLLC Craig A. Slater, Esq.	716-845-6760 cslater@cslaterlaw.com

APPENDIX B

EXCAVATION WORK PLAN

BROWNFIELD CLEANUP PROGRAM
SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

APPENDIX B
EXCAVATION WORK PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE
NYSDEC SITE NUMBER: C905044
CITY OF OLEAN, NEW YORK

December 2018 0311-018-001

Prepared for:

HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC
221 Homer Street
Olean, New York 14760

Prepared By:

Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300
Buffalo, NY 14218
(716)856-0599

In Association With:

TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300
Buffalo, NY 14218
(716)856-0635

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN
APPENDIX B: EXCAVATION PLAN
229 HOMER STREET SITE

Table of Contents

B-1: NOTIFICATION

At least 15 days prior to the start of any activity that is anticipated to encounter remaining contamination, the site owner or their representative will notify the NYSDEC. Table B1 includes contact information for the above notification. The information on this table will be updated as necessary to provide accurate contact information. A full listing of site-related contact information is provided in Appendix B.

Table B1: Notifications*

NYSDEC Regional HW Engineer Chad Staniszewski, P.E.	716-851-7220 chad.staniszewski@dec.ny.gov
NYSDEC Project Manager Anthony Lopes	716-851-7220 Anthony.lopes@dec.ny.gov
NYSDEC Site Control Kelly Lewandowski, P.E.	518-402-9543 kelly.lewandowski@dec.ny.gov

* Note: Notifications are subject to change and will be updated as necessary.

This notification will include:

- A detailed description of the work to be performed, including the location and areal extent of excavation, plans/drawings for site re-grading, intrusive elements or utilities to be installed below the soil cover, estimated volumes of contaminated soil to be excavated and any work that may impact an engineering control;
- A summary of environmental conditions anticipated to be encountered in the work areas, including the nature and concentration levels of contaminants of concern, potential presence of grossly contaminated media, and plans for any pre-construction sampling;
- A schedule for the work, detailing the start and completion of all intrusive work;
- A summary of the applicable components of this EWP;
- A statement that the work will be performed in compliance with this EWP and 29 CFR 1910.120;
- A copy of the contractor's health and safety plan (HASP), in electronic format, if it differs from the HASP provided in Appendix H of this SMP;
- Identification of disposal facilities for potential waste streams; and
- Identification of sources of any anticipated backfill, along with all required chemical testing results.

B-2: SOIL SCREENING METHODS

Visual, olfactory and instrument-based (e.g. photoionization detector) soil screening will be performed by a qualified environmental professional during all excavations into known or potentially contaminated material (remaining contamination). Soil screening will be performed when invasive work is done and will include all excavation and invasive work performed during development, such as excavations for foundations and utility work, after issuance of the COC.

Soils will be segregated based on previous environmental data and screening results into material that requires off-site disposal and material that requires testing to determine if the material can be reused on-site as soil beneath a cover or if the material can be used as cover soil. Further discussion of off-site disposal of materials and on-site reuse is provided in Section B-7 of this Appendix.

B-3: SOIL STAGING METHODS

Soil stockpiles will be continuously encircled with a berm and/or silt fence. Hay bales will be used as needed near catch basins, surface waters and other discharge points.

Stockpiles will be kept covered at all times with appropriately anchored tarps. Stockpiles will be routinely inspected, and damaged tarp covers will be promptly replaced.

Stockpiles will be inspected at a minimum once each week and after every storm event. Results of inspections will be recorded in a logbook and maintained at the site and available for inspection by the NYSDEC.

B-4: MATERIALS EXCAVATION AND LOAD-OUT

A qualified environmental professional or person under their supervision will oversee all invasive work and the excavation and load-out of all excavated material.

The owner of the property and remedial party (if applicable) and its contractors are responsible for safe execution of all invasive and other work performed under this Plan.

The presence of utilities and easements on the site will be investigated by the qualified environmental professional. It will be determined whether a risk or impediment to the planned work under this SMP is posed by utilities or easements on the site.

Loaded vehicles leaving the site will be appropriately lined, tarped, securely covered, manifested, and placarded in accordance with appropriate Federal, State, local, and NYSDOT requirements (and all other applicable transportation requirements).

The qualified environmental professional will be responsible for ensuring that all outbound trucks are free of loose debris before leaving the site until the activities performed under this section are complete. Any loose debris removed or wash waters (if any) will be collected and disposed of off-site in an appropriate manner.

Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site shall be inspected daily for evidence of off-site soil tracking.

The qualified environmental professional will be responsible for ensuring that all egress points for truck and equipment transport from the site are clean of dirt and other materials derived from the site during intrusive excavation activities. Cleaning of the adjacent streets will be performed as needed to maintain a clean condition with respect to site-derived materials.

B-5: MATERIALS TRANSPORT OFF-SITE

All transport of materials will be performed by licensed haulers in accordance with appropriate local, State, and Federal regulations, including 6 NYCRR Part 364. Haulers will be appropriately licensed and trucks properly placarded.

Material transported by trucks exiting the site will be secured with tight-fitting covers. Loose-fitting canvas-type truck covers will be prohibited. If loads contain wet material capable of producing free liquid, truck liners will be used.

Trucks will be prohibited from stopping and idling in the neighborhood outside the project site.

Egress points for truck and equipment transport from the site will be kept clean of dirt and other materials during site remediation and development.

Queuing of trucks will be performed on-site in order to minimize off-site disturbance. Off-site queuing will be prohibited.

B-6: MATERIALS DISPOSAL OFF-SITE

All material excavated and removed from the site will be treated as contaminated and regulated material and will be transported and disposed in accordance with all local, State (including 6NYCRR Part 360) and Federal regulations. If disposal of material from this site is proposed for unregulated off-site disposal (i.e. clean soil removed for development purposes), a formal request with an associated plan will be made to the NYSDEC. Unregulated off-site management of materials from this site will not occur without formal NYSDEC approval.

Off-site disposal locations for excavated soils will be identified in the pre-excavation notification. This will include estimated quantities and a breakdown by class of disposal facility if appropriate, i.e. hazardous waste disposal facility, solid waste landfill, petroleum treatment facility, C/D recycling facility, etc. Actual disposal quantities and associated documentation will be reported to the NYSDEC in the Periodic Review Report. This documentation will include: waste profiles, test results, facility acceptance letters, manifests, bills of lading and facility receipts.

Non-hazardous historic fill and contaminated soils taken off-site will be handled, at minimum, as a Municipal Solid Waste per 6NYCRR Part 360-1.2. Material that does not meet Unrestricted SCOs is prohibited from being taken to a New York State recycling facility (6NYCRR Part 360-16 Registration Facility).

B-7: MATERIALS REUSE ON-SITE

"Reuse on-site" means reuse on-site of material that originates at the site and which does not leave the site during the excavation.

The criteria under which soil/fill originating on-site may be used on-site are presented below.

- Excavated, On-Site Soil/Fill: Any soil that does not exhibit visual, olfactory, or other obvious signs of contamination may be reused on-site below the site cover..

The qualified environmental professional will ensure that procedures defined for materials reuse in this SMP are followed and that unacceptable material does not remain on-site. Contaminated on-site material, including historic fill and contaminated soil, that is acceptable for reuse on-site will be placed below the demarcation layer or impervious surface, and will not be reused within a cover soil layer, within landscaping berms, or as backfill for subsurface utility lines.

Any above-grade building demolition material proposed for reuse on-site will be sampled for asbestos and the results will be reported to the NYSDEC for acceptance. Concrete crushing or processing on-site will not be performed without prior NYSDEC approval. Organic matter (wood, roots, stumps, etc.) or other solid waste derived from clearing and grubbing of the site will not be reused on-site, unless approved by NYSDEC.

B-8: FLUIDS MANAGEMENT

All liquids to be removed from the site, including but not limited to, excavation dewatering, decontamination waters and groundwater monitoring well purge and development waters, will be handled, transported and disposed in accordance with applicable local, State, and Federal regulations. Dewatering, purge, and development fluids will not be recharged back to the land surface or subsurface of the site, and will be managed off-site, unless prior approval is obtained from NYSDEC.

Discharge of water generated during large-scale construction activities to surface waters (i.e. a local pond, stream, or river) will be performed under a SPDES permit.

B-9: COVER SYSTEM RESTORATION

After the completion of soil removal and any other invasive activities the cover system will be restored in a manner that complies with the Decision Document. The existing cover system is comprised of a minimum of 12 inches of clean soil, existing building floor slab and concrete pads. The demarcation layer, consisting of orange plastic mesh material, will be replaced to provide a visual reference to the top of the remaining contamination zone, the zone that requires adherence to special conditions for disturbance of remaining contaminated soils defined in this SMP. If the type of cover system changes from that which exists prior to the excavation (i.e., a soil cover is replaced by asphalt), this will constitute a modification of the cover element of the remedy and the upper surface of the remaining contamination. A figure showing the modified surface will be included in the subsequent Periodic Review Report and in an updated SMP.

B-10: BACKFILL FROM OFF-SITE SOURCES

All materials proposed for import onto the site will be approved by the qualified environmental professional and will be in compliance with provisions in this SMP prior to receipt at the site. A Request to Import/Reuse Fill or Soil form, which can be found at http://www.dec.ny.gov/regulations/67386.html, will be prepared and submitted to the NYSDEC project manager allowing a minimum of five business days for review.

Material from industrial sites, spill sites, or other environmental remediation sites or potentially contaminated sites will not be imported to the site, unless tested in accordance with DER-10 and approved by the NYSDEC.

All imported soils will meet the backfill and cover soil quality standards established in 6NYCRR 375-6.7(d). Soils that meet 'exempt' fill requirements under 6 NYCRR Part 360, but do not meet backfill or cover soil objectives for this site, will not be imported onto the site without prior approval by NYSDEC. Solid waste will not be imported onto the site.

Trucks entering the site with imported soils will be securely covered with tight fitting covers. Imported soils will be stockpiled separately from excavated materials and covered to prevent dust releases.

B-11: STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION

Barriers and hay bale checks will be installed and inspected once a week and after every storm event. Results of inspections will be recorded in a logbook and maintained at the site and available for inspection by the NYSDEC. All necessary repairs shall be made immediately.

Accumulated sediments will be removed as required to keep the barrier and hay bale check functional.

All undercutting or erosion of the silt fence toe anchor or silt socks shall be repaired immediately with appropriate backfill materials.

Manufacturer's recommendations will be followed for replacing silt fencing/silt socks damaged due to weathering.

Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the SMP shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Where discharge locations or points are accessible, they shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters.

Silt socks, silt fencing or hay bales will be installed strategically (e.g., downgradient) from the construction area.

B-12: EXCAVATION CONTINGENCY PLAN

If underground tanks, subgrade piping or other previously unidentified contaminant sources are found during post-remedial subsurface excavations or development related construction, excavation activities will be suspended until sufficient equipment is mobilized to address the condition.

If additional piping is encountered during future excavation work, pipe and contents will be removed and disposed of in a manner consistent with the previous subsurface piping remedial activities on-site; exposed subsurface piping will be traced, excavated, and disposed of. Any solid, semi-solid and liquid pipe contents, if present, will be containerized, characterized and disposed of off-site. If piping extends off-site, it will be cut and capped at the property boundary and the type, condition and contents of the piping, as well as condition of the surrounding soils, will be documented.

Sampling will be performed on product, sediment and surrounding soils, etc. as necessary to determine the nature of the material and proper disposal method. Chemical analysis will be performed for a full list of analytes (TAL metals; TCL volatiles and semi-volatiles, TCL pesticides and PCBs), unless the site history and previous sampling results provide a sufficient justification to limit the list of analytes. In this case, a reduced list of analytes will be proposed to the NYSDEC for approval prior to sampling.

Identification of unknown or unexpected contaminated media identified by screening during invasive site work will be promptly communicated by phone to NYSDEC's Project Manager. Reportable quantities of petroleum product will also be reported to the NYSDEC spills hotline. These findings will be also included in the Periodic Review Report.

APPENDIX C

RESPONSIBILITIES OF OWNER & REMEDIAL PARTY

C-1: RESPONSIBILITIES

The responsibilities for implementing the Site Management Plan ("SMP") for the 229 Homer Street Site (the "site"), number C905044, are with the site owner and remedial party (RP) currently listed as:

Homer Street Properties, LLC, 423 West Riverside, Olean, New York 14760

Nothing on this page shall supersede the provisions of an Environmental Easement, Consent Order, Consent Decree, agreement, or other legally binding document that affects rights and obligations relating to the site.

C-2: SITE OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

1. The owner shall follow the provisions of the SMP as they relate to future construction and excavation at the site.
2. In accordance with a periodic time frame determined by the NYSDEC, the owner shall periodically certify, in writing, that all Institutional Controls set forth in the Environmental Easement remain in place and continue to be complied with. The owner shall provide a written certification to the RP, upon the RP's request, in order to allow the RP to include the certification in the site's Periodic Review Report (PRR) certification to the NYSDEC.
3. In the event the site is delisted, the owner remains bound by the Environmental Easement and shall submit, upon request by the NYSDEC, a written certification that the Environmental Easement is still in place and has been complied with.
4. The owner shall grant access to the site to the RP and the NYSDEC and its agents for the purposes of performing activities required under the SMP and assuring compliance with the SMP.
5. The owner is responsible for assuring the security of the remedial components located on its property to the best of its ability. In the event that damage to the remedial components or vandalism is evident, the owner shall notify the site's RP and the NYSDEC in accordance with the timeframes indicated in Section 1.3 - Notifications.
6. In the event some action or inaction by the owner adversely impacts the site, the owner must notify the site's RP and the NYSDEC in accordance with the time

frame indicated in Section 1.3 - Notifications and (ii) coordinate the performance of necessary corrective actions with the RP.

7. The owner must notify the RP and the NYSDEC of any change in ownership of the site property (identifying the tax map numbers in any correspondence) and provide contact information for the new owner of the site property. 6 NYCRR Part contains notification requirements applicable to any construction or activity changes and changes in ownership. Among the notification requirements is the following: Sixty days prior written notification must be made to the NYSDEC. Notification is to be submitted to the NYSDEC Division of Environmental Remediation's Site Control Section. Notification requirements for a change in use are detailed in Section 2.4 of the SMP. A 60-Day Advance Notification Form and Instructions are found at http://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/76250.html.
8. If an ASD system(s) is installed, it will be required to be operated until such time as the NYSDEC deems the system unnecessary. The owner shall operate the system, pay for the utilities for the system's operation, and report any maintenance issues to the RP and the NYSDEC.
9. In accordance with the tenant notification law, within 15 days of receipt, the owner must supply a copy of any vapor intrusion data, that is produced with respect to structures and that exceeds NYSDOH or OSHA guidelines on the site, whether produced by the NYSDEC, RP, or owner, to the tenants on the property. The owner must otherwise comply with the tenant and occupant notification provisions of Environmental Conservation Law Article 27, Title 24.

C-3: REMEDIAL PARTY RESPONSIBILITIES

1. The RP must follow the SMP provisions regarding any construction and/or excavation it undertakes at the site.
2. The RP shall report to the NYSDEC all activities required for remediation, operation, maintenance, monitoring, and reporting. Such reporting includes, but is not limited to, periodic review reports and certifications, electronic data deliverables, corrective action work plans and reports, and updated SMPs.
3. Before accessing the site property to undertake a specific activity, the RP shall provide the owner advance notification that shall include an explanation of the work expected to be completed. The RP shall provide to (i) the owner, upon the owner's request, (ii) the NYSDEC, and (iii) other entities, if required by the SMP, a copy of any data generated during the site visit and/or any final report produced.
4. If the NYSDEC determines that an update of the SMP is necessary, the RP shall update the SMP and obtain final approval from the NYSDEC. Within 5 business

days after NYSDEC approval, the RP shall submit a copy of the approved SMP to the owner(s).

5. The RP shall notify the NYSDEC and the owner of any changes in RP ownership and/or control and of any changes in the party/entity responsible for the operation, maintenance, and monitoring of and reporting with respect to any remedial system (Engineering Controls). The RP shall provide contact information for the new party/entity. Such activity constitutes a Change of Use pursuant to 375-1.11(d) and requires 60-days prior notice to the NYSDEC. A 60-Day Advance Notification Form and Instructions are found at http://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/76250.html.
6. The RP shall notify the NYSDEC of any damage to or modification of the systems as required under Section 1.3 - Notifications of the SMP.
7. The RP is responsible for the proper maintenance of any installed vapor intrusion mitigation systems associated with the site.
8. Prior to a change in use that impacts the remedial system or requirements and/or responsibilities for implementing the SMP, the RP shall submit to the NYSDEC for approval an amended SMP.
9. Any change in use, change in ownership, change in site classification (*e.g.*, delisting), reduction or expansion of remediation, and other significant changes related to the site may result in a change in responsibilities and, therefore, necessitate an update to the SMP and/or updated legal documents. The RP shall contact the Department to discuss the need to update such documents.

Change in RP ownership and/or control and/or site ownership does not affect the RP's obligations with respect to the site unless a legally binding document executed by the NYSDEC releases the RP of its obligations.

Future site owners and RPs and their successors and assigns are required to carry out the activities set forth above.

APPENDIX D

ENVIRONMENTAL EASEMENT

ALAN BERNSTEIN
CATTARAUGUS COUNTY CLERK

Cattaraugus County Center 303 Court Street
Little Valley, NY 14755
(716) 938-9111
Fax: (716) 938-2773

Instrument Number
285028-001

No. of Pages: (including this cover page)	10	Delivered By:	NYS DEC
Receipt No.	285028	Return To:	CRAIG SLATER 500 SENECA SUITE 504 BUFFALO NY 14203
Date:	10/19/2017		
Time:	09:35 AM		
Document Type:	EASEMENT/RIGHT OF WAY		
Parties To Transaction:	BENSON TO NYS DEC		
Town/City:	CO - City of Olean		

Deed Information		**Mortgage Information**	
Taxable Consideration:	$0.00	Taxable Mortgage Amount:	
State Transfer Tax:	$0.00	Basic Mortgage Tax:	
		Special Mortgage Tax:	
RETT No.:	00703	Additional Mortgage Tax:	

State of New York
Cattaraugus County Clerk

Mortgage Serial No.:

This sheet constitutes the Clerk endorsement required by Section 316-A(5) & Section 319 of the Real Property Law of the State of New York.

Alan Bernstein

Cattaraugus County Clerk

Please do not remove this page.

285028-001

ENVIRONMENTAL EASEMENT GRANTED PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 71, TITLE 36 OF THE NEW YORK STATE ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION LAW

THIS INDENTURE made this 7th day of August, 2017, between Owner(s) Benson Construction and Development, LLC, having an office at 221 Homer Street, Olean, New York 14760, County of Cattaraugus, State of New York (the "Grantor"), and The People of the State of New York (the "Grantee."), acting through their Commissioner of the Department of Environmental Conservation (the "Commissioner", or "NYSDEC" or "Department" as the context requires) with its headquarters located at 625 Broadway, Albany, New York 12233,

WHEREAS, the Legislature of the State of New York has declared that it is in the public interest to encourage the remediation of abandoned and likely contaminated properties ("sites") that threaten the health and vitality of the communities they burden while at the same time ensuring the protection of public health and the environment; and

WHEREAS, the Legislature of the State of New York has declared that it is in the public interest to establish within the Department a statutory environmental remediation program that includes the use of Environmental Easements as an enforceable means of ensuring the performance of operation, maintenance, and/or monitoring requirements and the restriction of future uses of the land, when an environmental remediation project leaves residual contamination at levels that have been determined to be safe for a specific use, but not all uses, or which includes engineered structures that must be maintained or protected against damage to perform properly and be effective, or which requires groundwater use or soil management restrictions; and

WHEREAS, the Legislature of the State of New York has declared that Environmental Easement shall mean an interest in real property, created under and subject to the provisions of Article 71, Title 36 of the New York State Environmental Conservation Law ("ECL") which contains a use restriction and/or a prohibition on the use of land in a manner inconsistent with engineering controls which are intended to ensure the long term effectiveness of a site remedial program or eliminate potential exposure pathways to hazardous waste or petroleum; and

WHEREAS, Grantor, is the owner of real property located at the address of 229 Homer Street in the City of Olean, County of Cattaraugus and State of New York, known and designated on the tax map of the County Clerk of Cattaraugus as tax map parcel numbers: Section 94.032 Block 1 Lot 2.5, being the same as that property conveyed to Grantor by deed dated August 29, 2001 and recorded in the Cattaraugus County Clerk's Office in Liber and Page 1007/1083. The property subject to this Environmental Easement (the "Controlled Property") comprises approximately 3.340 +/- acres, and is hereinafter more fully described in the Land Title Survey dated March 2, 2017 and last revised July 7, 2017 prepared by D. Michael Canada, L.L.S., which will be attached to the Site Management Plan. The Controlled Property description is set forth in and attached hereto as Schedule A; and

WHEREAS, the Department accepts this Environmental Easement in order to ensure the protection of public health and the environment and to achieve the requirements for remediation established for the Controlled Property until such time as this Environmental Easement is

1007-1083 ✓ NF

extinguished pursuant to ECL Article 71, Title 36; and

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained herein and the terms and conditions of Brownfield Cleanup Agreement Index Number: C905044-09-15, Grantor conveys to Grantee a permanent Environmental Easement pursuant to ECL Article 71, Title 36 in, on, over, under, and upon the Controlled Property as more fully described herein ("Environmental Easement").

1. Purposes. Grantor and Grantee acknowledge that the Purposes of this Environmental Easement are: to convey to Grantee real property rights and interests that will run with the land in perpetuity in order to provide an effective and enforceable means of encouraging the reuse and redevelopment of this Controlled Property at a level that has been determined to be safe for a specific use while ensuring the performance of operation, maintenance, and/or monitoring requirements; and to ensure the restriction of future uses of the land that are inconsistent with the above-stated purpose.

2. Institutional and Engineering Controls. The controls and requirements listed in the Department approved Site Management Plan ("SMP") including any and all Department approved amendments to the SMP are incorporated into and made part of this Environmental Easement. These controls and requirements apply to the use of the Controlled Property, run with the land, are binding on the Grantor and the Grantor's successors and assigns, and are enforceable in law or equity against any owner of the Controlled Property, any lessees and any person using the Controlled Property.

A. (1) The Controlled Property may be used for:

Commercial as described in 6 NYCRR Part 375-1.8(g)(2)(iii) and Industrial as described in 6 NYCRR Part 375-1.8(g)(2)(iv)

(2) All Engineering Controls must be operated and maintained as specified in the Site Management Plan (SMP);

(3) All Engineering Controls must be inspected at a frequency and in a manner defined in the SMP;

(4) The use of groundwater underlying the property is prohibited without necessary water quality treatment as determined by the NYSDOH or the Cattaraugus County Department of Health to render it safe for use as drinking water or for industrial purposes, and the user must first notify and obtain written approval to do so from the Department;

(5) Groundwater and other environmental or public health monitoring must be performed as defined in the SMP;

(6) Data and information pertinent to Site Management of the Controlled Property must be reported at the frequency and in a manner defined in the SMP;

(7) All future activities on the property that will disturb remaining contaminated material must be conducted in accordance with the SMP;

(8) Monitoring to assess the performance and effectiveness of the remedy must be performed as defined in the SMP;

(9) Operation, maintenance, monitoring, inspection, and reporting of any mechanical or physical components of the remedy shall be performed as defined in the SMP;

(10) Access to the site must be provided to agents, employees or other representatives of the State of New York with reasonable prior notice to the property owner to assure compliance with the restrictions identified by this Environmental Easement.

B. The Controlled Property shall not be used for Residential or Restricted Residential purposes as defined in 6NYCRR 375-1.8(g)(2)(i) and (ii), and the above-stated engineering controls may not be discontinued without an amendment or extinguishment of this Environmental Easement.

C. The SMP describes obligations that the Grantor assumes on behalf of Grantor, its successors and assigns. The Grantor's assumption of the obligations contained in the SMP which may include sampling, monitoring, and/or operating a treatment system, and providing certified reports to the NYSDEC, is and remains a fundamental element of the Department's determination that the Controlled Property is safe for a specific use, but not all uses. The SMP may be modified in accordance with the Department's statutory and regulatory authority. The Grantor and all successors and assigns, assume the burden of complying with the SMP and obtaining an up-to-date version of the SMP from:

Site Control Section
Division of Environmental Remediation
NYSDEC
625 Broadway
Albany, New York 12233
Phone: (518) 402-9553

D. Grantor must provide all persons who acquire any interest in the Controlled Property a true and complete copy of the SMP that the Department approves for the Controlled Property and all Department-approved amendments to that SMP.

E. Grantor covenants and agrees that until such time as the Environmental Easement is extinguished in accordance with the requirements of ECL Article 71, Title 36 of the ECL, the property deed and all subsequent instruments of conveyance relating to the Controlled Property shall state in at least fifteen-point bold-faced type:

This property is subject to an Environmental Easement held by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation pursuant to Title 36 of Article 71 of the Environmental Conservation

Law.

F. Grantor covenants and agrees that this Environmental Easement shall be incorporated in full or by reference in any leases, licenses, or other instruments granting a right to use the Controlled Property.

G. Grantor covenants and agrees that it shall, at such time as NYSDEC may require, submit to NYSDEC a written statement by an expert the NYSDEC may find acceptable certifying under penalty of perjury, in such form and manner as the Department may require, that:

(1) the inspection of the site to confirm the effectiveness of the institutional and engineering controls required by the remedial program was performed under the direction of the individual set forth at 6 NYCRR Part 375-1.8(h)(3).

(2) the institutional controls and/or engineering controls employed at such site:

(i) are in-place;

(ii) are unchanged from the previous certification, or that any identified changes to the controls employed were approved by the NYSDEC and that all controls are in the Department-approved format; and

(iii) that nothing has occurred that would impair the ability of such control to protect the public health and environment;

(3) the owner will continue to allow access to such real property to evaluate the continued maintenance of such controls;

(4) nothing has occurred that would constitute a violation or failure to comply with any site management plan for such controls;

(5) the report and all attachments were prepared under the direction of, and reviewed by, the party making the certification;

(6) to the best of his/her knowledge and belief, the work and conclusions described in this certification are in accordance with the requirements of the site remedial program, and generally accepted engineering practices; and

(7) the information presented is accurate and complete.

3. Right to Enter and Inspect. Grantee, its agents, employees, or other representatives of the State may enter and inspect the Controlled Property in a reasonable manner and at reasonable times to assure compliance with the above-stated restrictions.

4. Reserved Grantor's Rights. Grantor reserves for itself, its assigns, representatives, and successors in interest with respect to the Property, all rights as fee owner of the Property, including:

A. Use of the Controlled Property for all purposes not inconsistent with, or limited by the terms of this Environmental Easement;

B. The right to give, sell, assign, or otherwise transfer part or all of the underlying fee interest to the Controlled Property, subject and subordinate to this Environmental Easement;

5. Enforcement

A. This Environmental Easement is enforceable in law or equity in perpetuity by Grantor, Grantee, or any affected local government, as defined in ECL Section 71-3603, against the owner of the Property, any lessees, and any person using the land. Enforcement shall not be defeated because of any subsequent adverse possession, laches, estoppel, or waiver. It is not a defense in any action to enforce this Environmental Easement that: it is not appurtenant to an interest in real property; it is not of a character that has been recognized traditionally at common law; it imposes a negative burden; it imposes affirmative obligations upon the owner of any interest in the burdened property; the benefit does not touch or concern real property; there is no privity of estate or of contract; or it imposes an unreasonable restraint on alienation.

B. If any person violates this Environmental Easement, the Grantee may revoke the Certificate of Completion with respect to the Controlled Property.

C. Grantee shall notify Grantor of a breach or suspected breach of any of the terms of this Environmental Easement. Such notice shall set forth how Grantor can cure such breach or suspected breach and give Grantor a reasonable amount of time from the date of receipt of notice in which to cure. At the expiration of such period of time to cure, or any extensions granted by Grantee, the Grantee shall notify Grantor of any failure to adequately cure the breach or suspected breach, and Grantee may take any other appropriate action reasonably necessary to remedy any breach of this Environmental Easement, including the commencement of any proceedings in accordance with applicable law.

D. The failure of Grantee to enforce any of the terms contained herein shall not be deemed a waiver of any such term nor bar any enforcement rights.

6. Notice. Whenever notice to the Grantee (other than the annual certification) or approval from the Grantee is required, the Party providing such notice or seeking such approval shall identify the Controlled Property by referencing the following information:

County, NYSDEC Site Number, NYSDEC Brownfield Cleanup Agreement, State Assistance Contract or Order Number, and the County tax map number or the Liber and Page or computerized system identification number.

Parties shall address correspondence to:

Site Number: C905044
Office of General Counsel
NYSDEC
625 Broadway
Albany New York 12233-5500

With a copy to:

Site Control Section
Division of Environmental Remediation
NYSDEC
625 Broadway
Albany, NY 12233

All notices and correspondence shall be delivered by hand, by registered mail or by Certified mail and return receipt requested. The Parties may provide for other means of receiving and communicating notices and responses to requests for approval.

7. Recordation. Grantor shall record this instrument, within thirty (30) days of execution of this instrument by the Commissioner or her/his authorized representative in the office of the

recording officer for the county or counties where the Property is situated in the manner prescribed by Article 9 of the Real Property Law.

8. Amendment. Any amendment to this Environmental Easement may only be executed by the Commissioner of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation or the Commissioner's Designee, and filed with the office of the recording officer for the county or counties where the Property is situated in the manner prescribed by Article 9 of the Real Property Law.

9. Extinguishment. This Environmental Easement may be extinguished only by a release by the Commissioner of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, or the Commissioner's Designee, and filed with the office of the recording officer for the county or counties where the Property is situated in the manner prescribed by Article 9 of the Real Property Law.

10. Joint Obligation. If there are two or more parties identified as Grantor herein, the obligations imposed by this instrument upon them shall be joint and several.

Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Grantor has caused this instrument to be signed in its name.

Benson Construction and Development, LLC:

By: Don Benson

Print Name: Don Benson

Title: Sole Member Date: 7/17/17

Grantor's Acknowledgment

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss:
COUNTY OF Cattaraugus)

On the 17 day of July, in the year 2017 before me, the undersigned, personally appeared R. Donald Benson personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual(s) whose name is (are) subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he/she/they executed the same in his/her/their capacity(ies), and that by his/her/their signature(s) on the instrument, the individual(s), or the person upon behalf of which the individual(s) acted, executed the instrument.

Marlene F. Calabro
Notary Public - State of New York

MARLENE F CALABRO
Notary Public, State of New York
No. 01CA6351967
Qualified in Cattaraugua County
Commission Expires December 19, 2020

THIS ENVIRONMENTAL EASEMENT IS HEREBY ACCEPTED BY THE PEOPLE OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, Acting By and Through the Department of Environmental Conservation as Designee of the Commissioner,

By: ______________________________
Robert W. Schick, Director
Division of Environmental Remediation

Grantee's Acknowledgment

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss:
COUNTY OF ALBANY)

On the 7th day of August, in the year 2017, before me, the undersigned, personally appeared Robert W. Schick, personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual(s) whose name is (are) subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he/she/ executed the same in his/her/ capacity as Designee of the Commissioner of the State of New York Department of Environmental Conservation, and that by his/her/ signature on the instrument, the individual, or the person upon behalf of which the individual acted, executed the instrument.

____
Notary Public - State of New York

David J. Chiusano
Notary Public, State of New York
No. 01CH5032146
Qualified in Schenectady County
Commission Expires August 22, 2018

SCHEDULE "A" PROPERTY DESCRIPTION

ALL THAT TRACT OR PARCEL OF LAND, situate in the City of Olean, Cattaraugus County, State of New York, being a part of Lot 8, Section 5, Township 2, Range 4 of the Holland Land Company's Survey, bounded and described as follows:

BEGINNING at an iron pin on the west bounds of the Southern Tier Rail Auth., a distance of 925' from the centerline intersection of Oregon Road; Thence S 28-51-52 W, along the west bounds of the Southern Tier Rail Auth., a distance of 335.00' to an iron pin; thence N 61-08-08 W, along the northerly bounds of lands of Homer Street Properties, LLC., a distance of 455.01' to an iron pin on the easterly street bounds of Homer Street Extension; thence N 35-55-16 E along the easterly street bounds of Homer Street Extension, a distance of 337.56' to an iron pin; thence S 61-08-08 E along the southerly bounds of Casella Waste Mgt. of NY, Inc., a distance of 413.54' to the point of beginning, containing 3.34 acres, more or less.

APPENDIX E

SOIL BORING LOGS
&
MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION LOGS

Project No: 0225-015-001-004

Borehole Number: MW-01

Project: Remedial Investigation

A.K.A.:

Client: Benson Construction & Development, LLC

Logged By: PWW

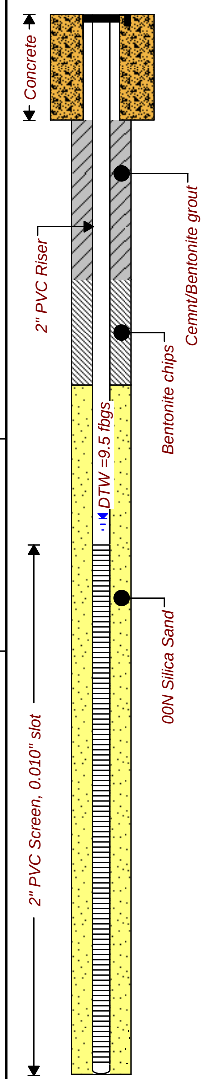
Site Location: 229 Homer Street

Checked By: ML

TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300
Buffalo, NY 14218
(716) 856-0635

Depth (fbgs)	Elev. /Depth	SUBSURFACE PROFILE – Description (ASTM D2488: Visual-Manual Procedure)	Sample No.	SPT N-Value	Recovery (ft)	PID VOCs ppm (0 – 250 – 500)	Lab Sample
	0.0	Ground Surface					
0.0	0.0 / -2.0	***Fill*** Brown, moist, mostly fine to coarse gravel, some fine to coarse sand, shale fragments and brick dense, massive	S-1	40	1.1	0.0, 0.0	
	2.0 / -4.0	***Gravelly Lean Clay*** Brown, moist, mostly medium plasticity fines, some fine to coarse gravel, stiff, massive, slight petroleum-like odors	S-2	16	1.3	10.9	
5.0	4.0 / -6.0	As above, no odors	S-3	24	1.2	0.0	
	6.0 / -8.0	***Sandy Gravel*** Grey, mostly fine to coarse gravel, some fine to coarse sand, dense, massive	S-4	28	.9	0.0	
	8.0 / -10.0	As above, moist to wet (9.5')	S-5	32	1.6	0.0	Sampled (8-12')
10.0	10.0 / -12.0	As above, wet	S-6	34	1.2	0.0	
	12.0 / -14.0	As above	S-7	26	1.4	0.0	
15.0	14.0 / -16.0	As above	S-8	50	1.8	0.0	
	16.0 / -18.0	As above	S-9	20	2.0	0.0	
	18.0 / -20.0	***Poorly Graded Sand*** Brown, wet, mostly fine sand, trace non-plastic fines, medium dense, massive	S-10	22	1.9	0.0	
20.0	20.0	End of Borehole					

Well Completion Details or Remarks



Drilled By: Nature's Way
Drill Rig Type: Ackler Drill Rig
Drill Method: Continuous Split-Spoon Sampling
Comments:
Drill Date(s): 12/3/15 & 12/4/15

Hole Size: 8"
Stick-up: NA
Datum: Mean Sea Level

Project No: 0225-015-001-004

Borehole Number: MW-02

Project: Remedial Investigation

A.K.A.:

Client: Benson Construction & Development, LLC

Logged By: PWW

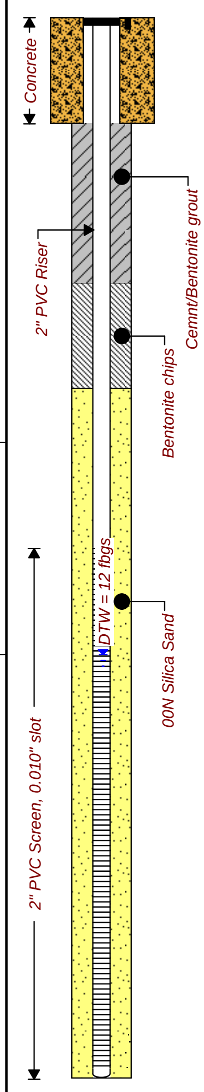
Site Location: 229 Homer Street

Checked By: ML

TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300
Buffalo, NY 14218
(716) 856-0635

Depth (fbgs)	Elev. /Depth	Description (ASTM D2488: Visual-Manual Procedure)	Sample No.	SPT N-Value	Recovery (ft)	PID VOCs (ppm)	Lab Sample
0.0	0.0 / 0.0	Ground Surface					
	0.0 / -2.0	***Fill*** Brown, moist, mostly fine to coarse gravel, some fine to coarse sand, shale fragments and brick dense, massive	S-1	16	1.0	0.0, 0.0	
	-2.0 / 2.0 to -4.0	As above	S-2	27	1.0	0.0	
5.0	-4.0 / 4.0 to -6.0	***Gravelly Lean Clay*** Brown, moist, mostly medium plasticity fines, some fine to coarse gravel, stiff, massives	S-3	12	1.2	0.0	
	-6.0 / 6.0 to -8.0	As above	S-4	8	1.3	0.0	
	-8.0 / 8.0 to -10.0	***Sandy Gravel*** Grey, moist, mostly fine to coarse gravel, some fine to coarse sand, dense, massive, petroleum-like odor	S-5	24	.9	172.0	
10.0	-10.0 / 10.0 to -12.0	As above, moist to wet (12')	S-6	13	1.0	200.0	Sampled (8-12')
	-12.0 / 12.0 to -14.0	As above, wet	S-7	8	1.1	68.0	
15.0	-14.0 / 14.0 to -16.0	As above	S-8	5	1.8	129.0	
	-16.0 / 16.0 to -18.0	As above, no odors	S-9	25	1.5	0.0	
	-18.0 / 18.0 to -20.0	As above	S-10	23	1.3	0.0	
20.0	-20.0 / 20.0	End of Borehole					

Well Completion Details or Remarks



Drilled By: Nature's Way
Drill Rig Type: Ackler Drill Rig
Drill Method: Continuous Split-Spoon Sampling
Comments:
Drill Date(s): 12/3/15 & 12/4/15

Hole Size: 8"
Stick-up: NA
Datum: Mean Sea Level

Project No: 0225-015-001-004

Borehole Number: MW-03

Project: Remedial Investigation

A.K.A.:

Client: Benson Construction & Development, LLC

Logged By: PWW

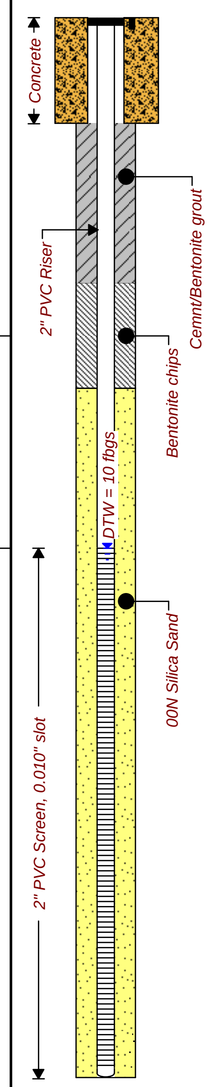
Site Location: 229 Homer Street

Checked By: ML

TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300
Buffalo, NY 14218
(716) 856-0635

Depth (fbgs)	Elev. /Depth	SUBSURFACE PROFILE: Description (ASTM D2488: Visual-Manual Procedure)	SAMPLE: Sample No.	SPT N-Value	Recovery (ft)	PID VOCs (ppm)	Lab Sample
0.0	0.0 / 0.0	Ground Surface					
	-2.0 / 2.0	***Fill*** Brown, moist, mostly fine to coarse gravel, some fine to coarse sand, shale fragments and brick dense, massive	S-1	12	1.0	0.0, 0.0	
	-4.0 / 4.0	As above	S-2	19	1.1	0.0	
5.0	-6.0 / 6.0	***Gravelly Lean Clay*** Brown, moist, mostly medium plasticity fines, some fine to coarse gravel, stiff, massive, slight petroleum-like odors	S-3	9	1.5	0.0	
	-8.0 / 8.0	As above	S-4	35	1.2	0.0	Sampled (6-10')
	-10.0 / 10.0	As above	S-5	31	.8	0.0	
10.0	-12.0 / 12.0	As above, moist to wet (10')	S-6	10	.9	0.0	
	-14.0 / 14.0	As above, wet, petroleum-like odor	S-7	9	1.2	161.0	
15.0	-16.0 / 16.0	***Sandy Gravel*** Grey, wet, mostly fine to coarse gravel, some fine to coarse sand, dense, massive, petroleum-like odor, sheen on water	S-8	4	1.1	181.0	
	-18.0 / 18.0	As above	S-9	27	1.6	267.0	
	-20.0 / 20.0	As above	S-10	23	1.4	0.0	
20.0		End of Borehole					

Well Completion Details or Remarks



Drilled By: Nature's Way
Drill Rig Type: Ackler Drill Rig
Drill Method: Continuous Split-Spoon Sampling
Comments:
Drill Date(s): 12/3/15 & 12/4/15

Hole Size: 8"
Stick-up: NA
Datum: Mean Sea Level

Sheet: 1 of 1

Project No: 0225-015-001-004

Borehole Number: MW-04

Project: Remedial Investigation

A.K.A.:

Client: Benson Construction & Development, LLC

Logged By: PWW

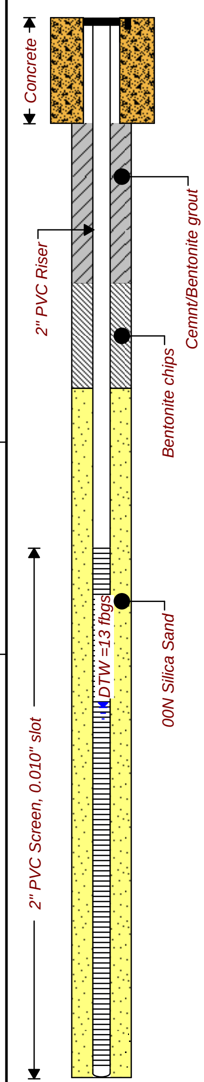
Site Location: 229 Homer Street

Checked By: ML

TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300
Buffalo, NY 14218
(716) 856-0635

SUBSURFACE PROFILE			SAMPLE				PID VOCs ppm (0 / 250 / 500)	Lab Sample
Depth (fbgs)	Elev. /Depth	Description (ASTM D2488: Visual-Manual Procedure)	Sample No.	SPT N-Value	Recovery (ft)	Symbol		
0.0	0.0 / 0.0	Ground Surface						
	0.0 – -2.0 / 2.0	***Fill*** Brown, moist, mostly fine to coarse gravel, some fine to coarse sand, shale fragments and brick dense, massive	S-1	10	1.4		0.0, 0.0	
	-2.0 / 2.0 – -4.0	As above	S-2	9	.9		0.0	
5.0	-4.0 / 4.0 – -6.0	***Sandy Gravel*** Brown, mostly fine to coarse gravel, some fine to coarse sand, dense, massive	S-3	10	.4		0.0	
	-6.0 / 6.0 – -8.0	As above	S-4	7	1.2		0.0	
	-8.0 / 8.0 – -10.0	As above	S-5	8	.8		0.0	
10.0	-10.0 / 10.0 – -12.0	As above	S-6	30	1.3		0.0	Sampled (8-12')
	-12.0 / 12.0 – -14.0	As above, moist to wet (13')	S-7	26	1.6		0.0	
15.0	-14.0 / 14.0 – -16.0	As above, wet	S-8	18	1.8		0.0	
	-16.0 / 16.0 – -18.0	***Gravelly Sand*** Grey, wet, mostly fine to coarse sand, some fine to coarse gravel, medium dense, massive	S-9	26	2.0		0.0	
	-18.0 / 18.0 – -20.0	As above	S-10	16	2.0		0.0	
20.0	-20.0 / 20.0	End of Borehole						

Well Completion Details or Remarks



Drilled By: Nature's Way
Drill Rig Type: Ackler Drill Rig
Drill Method: Continuous Split-Spoon Sampling
Comments:
Drill Date(s): 12/3/15 & 12/4/15

Hole Size: 8"
Stick-up: NA
Datum: Mean Sea Level

Sheet: 1 of 1

Project No: 0225-015-001-004

Borehole Number: MW-05

Project: Remedial Investigation

A.K.A.:

Client: Benson Construction & Development, LLC

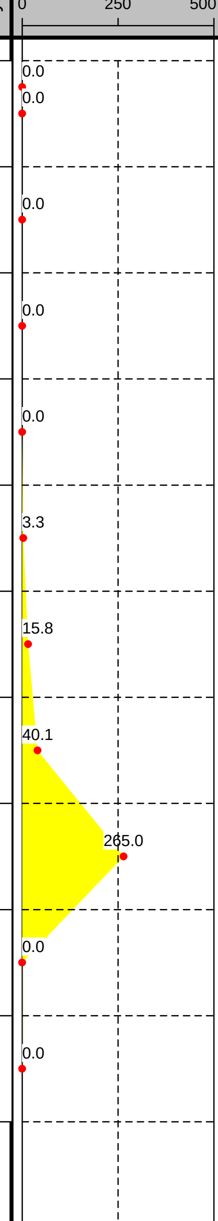
Logged By: PWW

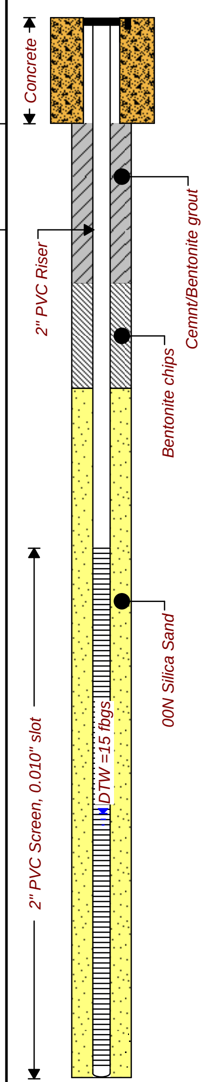
Site Location: 229 Homer Street

Checked By: ML

TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300
Buffalo, NY 14218
(716) 856-0635

SUBSURFACE PROFILE			SAMPLE						
Depth (fbgs)	Elev. /Depth	Description (ASTM D2488: Visual-Manual Procedure)	Sample No.	SPT N-Value	Recovery (ft)	Symbol	PID VOCs ppm (0 / 250 / 500)	Lab Sample	Well Completion Details or Remarks
0.0	0.0 / 0.0	Ground Surface							
	-2.0 / 2.0	**Fill** Brown, moist, mostly fine to coarse gravel, some fine to coarse sand, shale fragments and brick dense, massive	S-1	70	1.0		0.0; 0.0		
	-4.0 / 4.0	**Gravelly Lean Clay** Brown, moist, mostly medium plasticity fines, some fine to coarse gravel, stiff, massive	S-2	32	1.2		0.0	Sampled (2-4')	
5.0	-6.0 / 6.0	As above	S-3	39	1.0		0.0		
	-8.0 / 8.0	As above	S-4	61	1.1		0.0		
	-10.0 / 10.0	As above	S-5	19	.9		3.3		
10.0	-12.0 / 12.0	**Sandy Gravel** Grey, mostly fine to coarse gravel, some fine to coarse sand, dense, massive, petroleum-like odor	S-6	18	1.4		15.8		
	-14.0 / 14.0	As above	S-7	17	1.4		40.1		
15.0	-16.0 / 16.0	As above, moist to wet (15'), sheen on water	S-8	20	2.0		265.0		
	-18.0 / 18.0	As above, no odors	S-9	30	2.0		0.0		
	-20.0 / 20.0	As above	S-10	17	1.9		0.0		
20.0		End of Borehole							





Drilled By: Nature's Way
Drill Rig Type: Ackler Drill Rig
Drill Method: Continuous Split-Spoon Sampling
Comments:
Drill Date(s): 12/3/15 & 12/4/15

Hole Size: 8"
Stick-up: NA
Datum: Mean Sea Level

Sheet: 1 of 1

Project No: 0311-018-001

Borehole Number: MW-6

Project: Remedial Investigation

A.K.A.:

Client: Homer Street Redevelopment

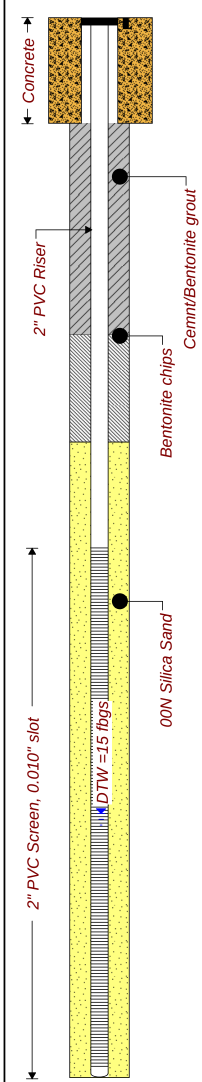
Logged By: TB

Site Location: 229 Homer Street

Checked By: MAL

TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300
Buffalo, NY 14218
(716) 856-0635

SUBSURFACE PROFILE			SAMPLE				PID VOCs (ppm)	Lab Sample	Well Completion Details or Remarks
Depth (fbgs)	Elev. /Depth	Description (ASTM D2488: Visual-Manual Procedure)	Sample No.	SPT N-Value	Recovery (ft)	Symbol	0 250 500		
0.0	0.0 0.0	Ground Surface							
20.0	-20.0 20.0	End of Borehole							



Drilled By: Earth Dimensions
Drill Rig Type: Diedrich D50 track mounted drill rig
Drill Method: Auger
Comments:
Drill Date(s): 6/14/18

Hole Size: 8"
Stick-up: NA
Datum: NAVD 88

Sheet: 1 of 1

Project No: 0311-018-001

Borehole Number: MW-7

Project: Remedial Investigation

A.K.A.:

Client: Homer Street Redevelopment

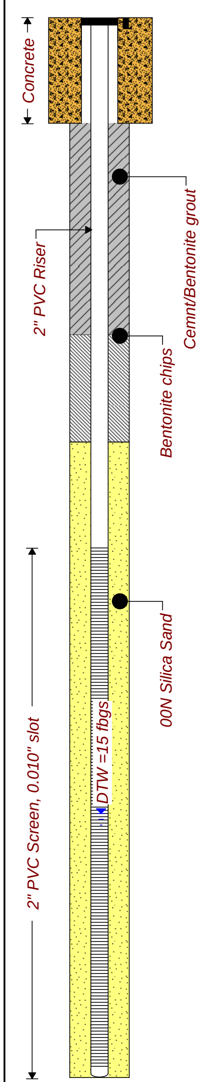
Logged By: TB

Site Location: 229 Homer Street

Checked By: MAL

TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC
2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300
Buffalo, NY 14218
(716) 856-0635

SUBSURFACE PROFILE			SAMPLE				PID VOCs	Lab Sample	Well Completion Details or Remarks
Depth (fbgs)	Elev. /Depth	Description (ASTM D2488: Visual-Manual Procedure)	Sample No.	SPT N-Value	Recovery (ft)	Symbol	ppm 0 250 500		
0.0	0.0 / 0.0	Ground Surface							
5.0									
10.0									
15.0									
20.0	-20.0 / 20.0	End of Borehole							



Drilled By: Earth Dimensions
Drill Rig Type: Diedrich D50 track mounted drill rig
Drill Method: Auger
Comments:
Drill Date(s): 6/14/18

Hole Size: 8"
Stick-up: NA
Datum: NAVD 88

Sheet: 1 of 1

APPENDIX F

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

FOP Number	Description
004.4	Soil Vapor Sample Collection Procedure
006.0	Calibration and Maintenance of Combustible Gas/Oxygen Meter
007.0	Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Dissolved Oxygen Meter
008.0	Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Field pH/Eh Meter
009.0	Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Field Turbidity Meter
011.1	Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector
012.0	Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Specific Conductance Meter
013.0	Composite Sample Collection Procedure for Non-Volatile Organic Analysis
015.0	Documentation Requirements for Drilling and Well Installation
017.0	Drill Site Selection Procedure
018.0	Drilling and Excavation Equipment Decontamination Procedures
021.0	Establishing Horizontal and Vertical Control
022.0	Groundwater Level Measurement
023.1	Groundwater Purging Procedures Prior to Sample Collection
024.1	Groundwater Sample Collection Procedures
025.0	Hand Augering Procedure
026.1	Hollow Stem Auger (HSA) Drilling Procedures
031.2	Low Flow (Minimal Drawdown) Groundwater Purging & Sampling Procedure
032.1	Management of Investigation-Derived Waste (IDW)
033.0	Monitoring Well Construction for Hollow Stem Auger Boreholes
036.0	Monitoring Well Development Procedures
037.0	Monitoring Well Retrofitting Procedures
039.1	NAPL Detection and Sample Collection Procedure
040.1	Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination
046.0	Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures
047.0	Screening of Soil Samples for Organic Vapors During Drilling Activities
054.2	Soil Description Procedures Using The Visual-Manual Method
058.0	Split-Spoon Sampling Procedures
060.0	Storm Water/Sediment Sampling Procedures
063.2	Surface and Subsurface Soil Sampling Procedures
064.0	Surface Water Sampling Procedures
065.1	Test Pit Excavation and Logging Procedures
073.2	Real-Time Air Monitoring During Intrusive Activities
076.0	"Before Going Into the Field" Procedure
078.0	Geoprobe Drilling Procedures
079.0	Stockpile Sampling Procedures for Chemical Analysis
080.0	Stockpile-Borrow Source Sampling Procedures for Physical Analysis
082.0	Waste Sampling Procedures
083.0	Active Subslab Depressurization Pre-Design Testing Procedure
084.0	Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Particulate Meter
085.0	Field Quality Control Procedures
089.0	SVE System Sample Collection Procedure
090.0	Outdoor Ambient Air VOC Sample Collection Procedure

Notes:

1. FOPs are identified by the sequential FOP number and revision number. For example, FOP number 097.3 indicates FOP 9

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Soil Vapor Sample Collection Procedures

FOP 004.6

SOIL VAPOR SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURE

BACKGROUND

In October 2006, the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) finalized their vapor intrusion guidance document entitled "Guidance for Evaluating Soil Vapor Intrusion in the State of New York." (www.health.state.ny.us/nysdoh/gas/svi_guidance/), which has been guiding NYSDOH and New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) decisions concerning the need for subslab vapor mitigation at sites undergoing investigation, cleanup and monitoring under formal NY Sate remedial programs (e.g., Brownfield Cleanup Program sites, Inactive Hazardous Waste Site Remediation Program sites, etc.). Per the most recent update, May 2017, guidance presents three (3) soil vapor/indoor air matrices to assist in interpreting the comparison of subslab and ambient air data. As of May 2017, eight compounds have been assigned to these three (3) current matrices (i.e., "Matrix A", "Matrix B", and "Matrix C") as follows:

Soil Vapor / Indoor Air Matrix	Volatile Chemical
Matrix A	Carbon tetrachloride
	1,1-Dichloroethene
	cis-1,2-Dichloroethene
	Trichloroethene
Matrix B	Methylene Chloride
	Tetrachlorethene
	1,1,1-Trichloroethane
Matrix C	Vinyl chloride

The matrices are attached as Figures 1, 2, and 3.

SOIL VAPOR SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURE

PURPOSE

The procedures presented herein delineate the scope of additional investigation at a building on the project site to determine if volatile organic compounds (VOCs) detected in groundwater and/or soil near the building are intruding into the building airspace or have the potential, in sufficient concentrations, to adversely impact indoor air quality. The soil vapor, subslab vapor, and ambient air monitoring procedures follow the NYSDOH Final Soil Vapor Intrusion Guidance (October 2006) as well as USEPA Methods TO-14 and TO-15, for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) using Summa passive canisters.

SURVEYS AND PRE-SAMPLING BUILDING PREPARATION (IF REQUIRED)

If required, a pre-sampling inspection should be performed prior to each sampling event to identify and minimize conditions that may interfere with the proposed testing. The inspection should evaluate the type of structure, floor layout, airflows, and physical conditions of the building(s) being studied. This information, along with information on sources of potential indoor air contamination, should be identified on a building inventory form. An example of the building inventory form is attached. Items to be included in the building inventory include the following:

- Construction characteristics, including foundation cracks and utility penetrations or other openings that may serve as preferential pathways for vapor intrusion;
- Presence of an attached garage;
- Recent renovations or maintenance to the building (e.g., fresh paint, new carpet or furniture);
- Mechanical equipment that can affect pressure gradients (e.g., heating systems, clothes dryers or exhaust fans);

- Use or storage of petroleum products (e.g., fuel containers, gasoline operated equipment and unvented kerosene heaters); and

- Recent use of petroleum-based finishes or products containing volatile chemicals.

Each room on the floor of the building being tested and on lower floors, if possible, should be inspected. This is important because even products stored in another area of a building can affect the air of the room being tested.

The presence and description of odors (e.g., solvent, moldy) and portable vapor monitoring equipment readings (e.g., PIDs, ppb RAE, Jerome Mercury Vapor Analyzer, etc.) should be noted and used to help evaluate potential sources. This includes taking readings near products stored or used in the building.

Potential interference from products or activities releasing volatile chemicals may need to be controlled. Removing the source from the indoor environment prior to testing is the most effective means of reducing interference. Ensuring that containers are tightly sealed may be acceptable. When testing for volatile organic compounds, containers should be tested with portable vapor monitoring equipment to determine whether compounds are leaking. The inability to eliminate potential interference may be justification for not testing, especially when testing for similar compounds at low levels. The investigator should consider the possibility that chemicals may adsorb onto porous materials and may take time to dissipate.

In some cases, the goal of the testing is to evaluate the impact from products used or stored in the building (e.g., pesticide misapplications, school renovation projects). If the goal of the testing is to determine whether products are an indoor volatile chemical contaminant source, the removing these sources does not apply.

Once interfering conditions are corrected (if applicable), ventilation may be needed prior to sampling to eliminate residual contamination in the indoor air. If ventilation is appropriate, it should be completed 24 hours or more prior to the scheduled sampling time. Where applicable, ventilation can be accomplished by operating the building's HVAC system to maximize outside air intake. Opening windows and doors, and operating exhaust fans may also help or may be needed if the building has no HVAC system.

Air samples are sometimes designed to represent typical exposure in a mechanically ventilated building and the operation of HVAC systems during sampling should be noted on the building inventory form (see attached sample). In general, the building's HVAC system should be operating under normal conditions. Unnecessary building ventilation should be avoided within 24 hours prior to and during sampling. During colder months, heating systems should be operating to maintain normal indoor air temperatures (i.e., 65 – 75 °F) for at least 24 hours prior to and during the scheduled sampling time.

Depending upon the goal of the indoor air sampling, some situations may warrant deviation from the above protocol regarding building ventilation. In such cases, building conditions and sampling efforts should be understood and noted within the framework and scope of the investigation.

To avoid potential interferences and dilution effects, every effort should be made to avoid the following for 24 hours prior to sampling:

- Opening any windows, fireplace dampers, openings or vents;
- Operating ventilation fans unless special arrangements are made;
- Smoking in the building;
- Painting;
- Using a wood stove, fireplace or other auxiliary heating equipment (e.g., kerosene heater);
- Operating or storing automobile in an attached garage;

- Allowing containers of gasoline or oil to remain within the house or garage area, except for fuel oil tanks;
- Cleaning, waxing or polishing furniture, floors or other woodwork with petroleum- or oil-based products;
- Using air fresheners, scented candles or odor eliminators;
- Engaging in any hobbies that use materials containing volatile chemicals;
- Using cosmetics including hairspray, nail polish, nail polish removers, perfume/cologne, etc.;
- Lawn mowing, paving with asphalt, or snow blowing;
- Applying pesticides; and
- Using building repair or maintenance products, such as caulk or roofing tar.

PRODUCT INVENTORY (IF REQUIRED)

If required, the primary objective of the product inventory is to identify potential air sampling interference by characterizing the occurrence and use of chemicals and products throughout the building, keeping in mind the goal of the investigation and site-specific contaminants of concern. For example, it is not necessary to provide detailed information for each individual container of like items. However, it is necessary to indicate that "20 bottles of perfume" or "12 cans of latex paint" were present with containers in good condition. This information is used to help formulate an indoor environment profile.

An inventory should be provided for each room on the floor of the building being tested and on lower floors, if possible. This is important because even products stored in another area of a building can affect the air of the room being tested.

The presence and description of odors (e.g., solvent, moldy) and portable vapor monitoring equipment readings (e.g., PIDs, ppb RAE, Jerome Mercury Vapor Analyzer, etc.) should be noted and used to help evaluate potential sources. This includes taking readings near products stored or used in the building. Products in buildings should be inventoried every time air is tested to provide an accurate assessment of the potential contribution of volatile chemicals. If available, chemical ingredients of interest (e.g., analyte list) should be recorded for each product. If the ingredients are not listed on the label, record the product's exact and full name, and the manufacturer's name, address and telephone number, if available. In some cases, Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) may be useful for identifying confounding sources of volatile chemicals in air. Adequately documented photographs of the products and their labeled ingredients can supplement the inventory and facilitate recording the information.

SAMPLE LOCATIONS

The following are types of samples that are collected to investigate the soil vapor intrusion pathway:

- Subsurface vapor samples:
  - *Soil vapor* samples (i.e., soil vapor samples not beneath the foundation or slab of a building) and
  - *Sub-slab vapor* samples (i.e., soil vapor samples immediately beneath the foundation or slab of a building);
- Indoor air samples; and
- Outdoor air samples.

The types of samples that should be collected depend upon the specific objective(s) of the sampling, as described below.

- <u>Soil vapor</u>
  Soil vapor samples are collected to determine whether this environmental medium is contaminated, characterize the nature and extent of contamination, and identify possible sources of the contamination. Soil vapor sampling results are used when evaluating the following:
  - The potential for *current* human exposures;
  - The potential for *future* human exposures (e.g., should a building be constructed); and

- The effectiveness of measures implemented to remediate contaminated subsurface vapors.

▪ Sub-slab vapor

Sub-slab vapor samples are collected to characterize the nature and extent of soil vapor contamination immediately beneath a building with a basement foundation and/or a slab-on-grade. Sub-slab vapor sampling results are used when evaluating the following:

- *Current* human exposures;
- The potential for *future* human exposures (e.g., if the structural integrity of the building changes or the use of the building changes); and
- Site-specific attenuation factors (i.e., the ratio of indoor air to sub-slab vapor concentrations).

Sub-slab vapor samples are collected after soil vapor characterization and/or other environmental sampling (e.g., soil and groundwater characterization) indicate a need. Subslab samples are typically collected concurrently with indoor and outdoor air samples. However, outside of the heating season, sub-slab vapor samples may be collected independently depending on the sampling objective (e.g., characterize the extent of subsurface vapor contamination outside of the heating season to develop a more comprehensive, focused investigation plan for the heating season).

▪ Indoor air

Indoor air samples are collected to characterize exposures to air within a building, including those with earthen floors and crawlspaces. Indoor air sampling results are used when evaluating the following:

- *Current* human exposures;
- The potential for *future* exposures (e.g., if a currently vacant building should become occupied); and
- Site-specific attenuation factors (e.g., the ratio of indoor air to sub-slab vapor concentrations).

Indoor air samples are collected after subsurface vapor characterization and other environmental sampling (e.g., soil and groundwater characterization) indicate a need. When indoor air samples are collected, concurrent sub-slab vapor and outdoor air samples are collected to evaluate the indoor air results appropriately. However, indoor air and outdoor air samples, without sub-slab vapor samples, may be collected when confirming the effectiveness of a mitigation system.

In addition, site-specific situations may warrant collecting indoor air samples prior to characterizing subsurface vapors and/or without concurrent sub-slab sampling due to a need to examine immediate inhalation hazards. Examples of such situations may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- In response to a spill event when there is a need to qualitatively and/or quantitatively characterize the contamination;
- If high readings are obtained in a building when screening with field equipment (e.g., a photoionization detector (PID), an organic vapor analyzer, or an explosimeter) and the source is unknown;
- If significant odors are present and the source needs to be characterized; or
- If groundwater beneath the building is contaminated, the building is prone to groundwater intrusion or flooding (e.g., sump pit overflows), and subsurface vapor sampling is not feasible.

- Outdoor air

  Outdoor air samples are collected to characterize site-specific background outdoor air conditions. These samples must be collected simultaneously with indoor air samples. They may also be collected concurrently with soil vapor samples. Outdoor air sampling results are primarily used when evaluating the extent to which outdoor sources may be influencing indoor air quality. They may also be used in the evaluation of soil vapor results (i.e., to identify potential outdoor air interferences associated with the infiltration of outdoor air into the sampling apparatus while the soil vapor sample was collected).

SOIL VAPOR SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURES

Soil vapor probe installations (see Figure 4 attached) may be permanent, semi-permanent, or temporary. In general, permanent installations are preferred for data consistency reasons. Soil implants or probes should be constructed in the same manner at all sampling locations to minimize possible discrepancies. The following procedures should be included in any construction protocol:

- Soil vapor probes should be installed using direct push technology or, if necessary to attain the desired depth, using an auger;
- Porous backfill material (e.g., glass beads or coarse sand) should be used to create a sampling zone 1 to 2 feet in length;
- Soil vapor probes should be fitted with inert tubing (e.g., polyethylene, stainless steel, or Teflon®) of the appropriate size (typically 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch diameter) and of laboratory or food grade quality to the surface;
- Soil vapor probes should be sealed above the sampling zone with a bentonite slurry for a minimum distance of 3 feet to prevent outdoor air infiltration and the remainder of the borehole backfilled with clean material;
- For multiple probe depths, the borehole should be grouted with bentonite between probes to create discrete sampling zones; and
- For permanent installations, a protective casing should be set around the top of the probe tubing and grouted in place to the top of bentonite to minimize infiltration of water or outdoor air, as well as to prevent accidental damage.

Soil vapor samples should be collected in the same manner at all locations to minimize possible discrepancies. The following procedures should be included in any sampling protocol:

- At least 24 hours after the installation of permanent probes and shortly after the installation of temporary probes, one to three implant volumes (i.e., the volume of the sample probe and tube) must be purged prior to collecting the samples to ensure samples collected are representative;

- Flow rates for both purging and collecting must not exceed 0.2 liters per minute to minimize outdoor air infiltration during sampling;

- The target final field vacuum after 24 hours will be approximately -5 inches of mercury. Samples with a final field vacuum of greater than -10 inches of mercury, or equal to zero, will be flagged (usability of data will depend on sample volume and reporting limits that can be achieved).

- Samples must be collected, using conventional sampling methods, in an appropriate container — one which meets the objectives of the sampling (e.g., investigation of areas where low or high concentrations of volatile chemicals are expected; to minimize losses of volatile chemicals that are susceptible to photodegradation), meets the requirements of the sampling and analytical methods (e.g., low flow rate; Summa® canisters if analyzing by using EPA Method TO-15), and is certified clean by the laboratory;

- Sample size depends upon the volume of sample required to achieve minimum reporting limit requirements; and

- A tracer gas (e.g., helium, butane, or sulfur hexafluoride) must be used when collecting soil vapor samples to verify that adequate sampling techniques are being implemented (i.e., to verify infiltration of outdoor air is not occurring) (discussed later in this procedure). Once verified, continued use of the tracer gas may be reconsidered.

When soil vapor samples are collected, the following actions should be taken to document local conditions during sampling that may influence interpretation of the results:

- If sampling near a commercial or industrial building, uses of volatile chemicals during normal operations of the facility should be identified;

- Outdoor plot sketches should be drawn that include the site, area streets, neighboring commercial or industrial facilities (with estimated distance to the site), outdoor ambient air sample locations (if applicable), and compass orientation (north);

- Weather conditions (e.g., precipitation, outdoor temperature, barometric pressure, wind speed and direction) should be noted for the past 24 to 48 hours; and

- Any pertinent observations should be recorded, such as odors and readings from field instrumentation.

The field sampling team must maintain a sample log sheet summarizing the following:

- Sample identification,
- Date and time of sample collection,
- Sampling depth,
- Identity of samplers,
- Sampling methods and devices,
- Purge volumes,
- Volume of soil vapor extracted,
- If canisters used, the vacuum before and after samples collected,
- Apparent moisture content (dry, moist, saturated, etc.) of the sampling zone, and
- Chain of custody protocols and records used to track samples from sampling point to analysis.

SUB-SLAB VAPOR SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURES

During colder months, heating systems should be operating to maintain normal indoor air temperatures (i.e., 65 – 75 °F) for at least 24 hours prior to and during the scheduled sampling time. Prior to installation of the sub-slab vapor probe, the building floor should be inspected and any penetrations (cracks, floor drains, utility perforations, sumps, etc.) should be noted and recorded. Probes should be installed at locations where the potential for ambient air infiltration via floor penetrations is minimal.

Sub-slab vapor probe installations (see Figure 5 attached) may be permanent, semi-permanent, or temporary. Sub-slab implants or probes should be constructed in the same manner at all sampling locations to minimize possible discrepancies. The following procedures should be included in any construction protocol:

- Permanent recessed probes must be constructed with brass or stainless steel tubing and fittings;
- Temporary probes must be constructed with polyethylene or Teflon® tubing of laboratory or food grade quality;
- Tubing should not extend further than 2 inches into the sub-slab material;
- Coarse sand or glass beads should be added to cover about 1 inch of the probe tip for permanent installations; and
- The soil vapor probe should be sealed to the surface with permagum grout, melted beeswax, putty or other non-VOC-containing and non-shrinking products for temporary installations or cement for permanent installations.

Sub-slab vapor samples should be collected in the following manner:

- After installation of the probes, one to three volumes (i.e., the volume of the sample probe and tube) must be purged prior to collecting the samples to ensure samples collected are representative;
- Flow rates for both purging and collecting must not exceed 0.2 liters per minute to minimize outdoor air infiltration during sampling;
- The target final field vacuum after 24 hours will be approximately -5 inches of mercury. Samples with a final field vacuum of greater than -10 inches of mercury, or equal to zero, will be flagged (usability of data will depend on sample volume and reporting limits that can be achieved).
- Samples must be collected, using conventional sampling methods, in an appropriate container — one which meets the objectives of the sampling (e.g., investigation of areas where low or high concentrations of volatile chemicals are expected; to minimize losses of volatile chemicals that are susceptible to photodegradation), meets the requirements of the sampling and analytical methods (e.g., low flow rate; Summa® canisters if analyzing by using EPA Method TO-15), and is certified clean by the laboratory;

- Sample size depends upon the volume of sample required to achieve minimum reporting limit requirements [Section 2.9 of the Guidance], the flow rate, and the sampling duration; and
- Ideally, samples should be collected over the same period of time as concurrent indoor and outdoor air samples.

When sub-slab vapor samples are collected, the following actions should be taken to document conditions during sampling and ultimately to aid in the interpretation of the sampling results:

- If sampling within a commercial or industrial building, uses of volatile chemicals in commercial or industrial processes and/or during building maintenance, should be identified;
- The use of heating or air conditioning systems during sampling should be noted;
- Floor plan sketches should be drawn that include the floor layout with sample locations, chemical storage areas, garages, doorways, stairways, location of basement sumps or subsurface drains and utility perforations through building foundations, HVAC system air supply and return registers, compass orientation (north), and any other pertinent information should be completed;
- If possible, photographs should accompany floor plan sketches;
- Outdoor plot sketches should be drawn that include the building site, area streets, outdoor air sample locations (if applicable), compass orientation (north), footings that create separate foundation sections, and paved areas;
- Weather conditions (e.g., precipitation, indoor and outdoor temperature, and barometric pressure) and ventilation conditions (e.g., heating system active and windows closed) should be reported;
- Smoke tubes or other devices should be used to confirm pressure relationships and air flow patterns, especially between floor levels and between suspected contaminant sources and other areas; and
- Any pertinent observations, such as spills, floor stains, smoke tube results, odors and readings from field instrumentation (e.g., vapors via PID, ppb RAE, Jerome Mercury Vapor Analyzer, etc.), should be recorded.

The field sampling team must maintain a sample log sheet summarizing the following:

- Sample identification,
- Date and time of sample collection,
- Sampling depth,
- Identity of samplers,
- Sampling methods and devices,
- Soil vapor purge volumes,
- Volume of soil vapor extracted,
- If canisters used, the vacuum before and after samples collected,
- Apparent moisture content (dry, moist, saturated, etc.) of the sampling zone, and
- Chain of custody protocols and records used to track samples from sampling point to analysis.

The following describes the subslab air sampling procedure:

1. Canisters will be supplied by the laboratory that will be conducting the analysis.

2. Sampling will take place in accordance with the project work plan sufficiently spaced to allow locations to be modified, if necessary.

3. The number of Summa canisters required as well as the flow rate of the constant differential low volume flow controllers will be supplied by the laboratory in accordance with the project work plan.

4. The sampling program will consist of concurrently collecting and analyzing one sub-slab vapor sample and one indoor ambient air sample (discussed in the next section). Sample locations should be selected based on the likelihood for potential continuous human occupancy during the workday (i.e., due to the size of the areas and available infrastructure), and to account for the possibility of varying foundation depths in different areas of the building. In addition, sample locations typically are based upon the results of a subsurface investigation (i.e., soil gas survey or boring advancement) conducted prior to air sample collection activities. Canisters are typically placed in areas where the highest concentrations of soil gas were observed. Indoor air sample locations

preferably should be selected near the middle of the sampled room, well away from the edges where dilution is more likely to occur.

5. Collect at least one outdoor ambient air sample from a location on the building roof or designated background area of the site positioned away from building ventilation system equipment on the highest portion of the building roof or site. See the Outdoor Ambient Air Sampling Procedure section in this procedure.

6. Field personnel should assure conservative sampling conditions prior to and throughout the sampling event. The building should be closed (windows and doors shut) and existing building ventilation systems should be turned off 12 to 24 hours before the air sampling is scheduled to begin as well as during sample collection. Any air-handling units that may induce large pressure gradients (i.e., exhaust fans, HVAC units etc.) should also be turned off.

7. Any activity being conducted by current building tenants involving volatile organic compounds, such as the use of lacquer thinner and cleaning solvents, prior to and/or during air sampling activities should be noted in the Project Field Book. These activities have the potential to bias the analytical results.

8. At each location, drill an approximately ¾-inch diameter hole through the concrete slab (typically 6-8 inches thick) using a hand-held hammer drill.

9. Measure and record the concrete thickness in the Project Field Book.

10. Insert polyethylene or Teflon® tubing of laboratory or food grade quality into the drilled hole and <u>no further than 2 inches</u> into the subslab material.

11. Seal the tubing with an appropriately sized volatile organic compound-free stopper (i.e., permagum grout, melted beeswax, putty, or other non-VOC-containing and non-shrinking product) into the concrete core hole and secure in-place making sure the fit is very snug. Supplement any visible gaps between the stopper and concrete slab with a VOC-free sealant, such as beeswax or bentonite slurry.

12. Run the tubing assembly through a shroud (plastic pail, cardboard box, or garbage bag) creating a tight seal with the surface making sure not to disturb the seal around the tubing penetration.

13. Enrich the atmosphere of the shroud with helium. Measure and record the helium concentration within the shroud.

14. Purge approximately 1 to 3 tubing volumes (i.e., the volume of the sample probe and tube) using a hand pump (or similar approved device) to ensure the collection of a representative sample.

15. Flow rates for both purging and sample collection must not exceed 0.2 liters per minute to minimize outdoor air infiltration during sampling.

16. Use a portable monitoring device to analyze a sample of soil vapor for the tracer **prior to and after** sampling for the compounds of concern. Note that the tracer gas samples can be collected via syringe, Tedlar bag etc. They need not be collected in Summa® canisters or minicans.

17. If concentrations greater than 10% of tracer gas are observed either prior to and/or after sampling, the probe seal should be enhanced to reduce the infiltration of outdoor air. Following enhancement of the seal, repeat steps 14 through 17 above until purged concentrations are less than 10% of the tracer gas within the shroud.

18. Following tubing purge and adequate seal integrity testing via helium tracer gas, immediately attach a 6-liter Summa Canister fitted with a 24-hour regulator (or approved other duration) to the opposite end of the tubing. Concurrent with each subslab sample location, prepare an indoor ambient air sample by staging a second Summa Canister on a ladder (approximately 2 to 5-feet above the floor) adjacent to the sub-slab sample location.

19. All Summa Canister valves should remain closed until all subslab borings are complete and all of the canisters in their respective positions.

20. Open the valves to all of the canisters for the required collection period (i.e., 24-hours). Record initial canister pressure on the Air Canister Field Record form.

21. Following sample collection and prior to closing canister valve, record final canister pressure on the Air Canister Field Record form. Close canister valve.

22. Collect all Summa Canisters and ship, under chain-of-custody command to an approved analytical laboratory for VOC analysis in accordance with USEPA Method TO-14 or TO-15.

23. Repair all concrete openings with a cement patch.

24. Analytical results submitted by the laboratory should be reported as concentrations of each VOC at each location, typically in parts per billion by volume (ppbv).

INDOOR AIR SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURES

During colder months, heating systems should be operating to maintain normal indoor air temperatures (i.e., 65 – 75 °F) for at least 24 hours prior to and during the scheduled sampling time. If possible, prior to collecting indoor samples, a pre-sampling inspection, discussed earlier in this procedure, should be performed to evaluate the physical layout and conditions of the building being investigated, to identify conditions that may affect or interfere with the proposed sampling, and to prepare the building for sampling.

In general, indoor air samples should be collected in the following manner:

- Sampling duration should reflect the exposure scenario being evaluated without compromising the detection limit or sample collection flow rate (e.g., an 8 hour sample from a workplace with a single shift versus a 24 hour sample from a workplace with multiple shifts). To ensure that air is representative of the locations sampled and to avoid undue influence from sampling personnel, samples should be collected for at least 1 hour. If the goal of the sampling is to represent average concentrations over longer periods, then longer duration sampling periods may be appropriate. Typically, 24 hour samples are collected from residential settings;

- Personnel should avoid lingering in the immediate area of the sampling device while samples are being collected;

- Sample flow rates must conform to the specifications in the sample collection method and, if possible, should be consistent with the flow rates for concurrent outdoor air and sub-slab samples;

- The target final field vacuum after 24 hours will be approximately -5 inches of mercury. Samples with a final field vacuum of greater than -10 inches of mercury, or equal to zero, will be flagged (usability of data will depend on sample volume and reporting limits that can be achieved); and

- Samples must be collected, using conventional sampling methods, in an appropriate container — one which meets the objectives of the sampling (e.g., investigation of areas where low or high concentrations of volatile chemicals are expected; to minimize losses of volatile chemicals that are susceptible to photodegradation), meets the requirements of the sampling and analytical methods (e.g., low flow rate; Summa® canisters if analyzing by using EPA Method TO-15), and is certified clean by the laboratory.

At sites with tetrachloroethene contamination, passive air monitors that are specifically analyzed for tetrachloroethene (i.e., "perc badges") are commonly used to collect indoor and outdoor air samples. If site characterization activities indicate that degradation products of tetrachloroethene also represent a vapor intrusion concern, perc badges may be used to indicate the likelihood of vapor intrusion (i.e., by using tetrachloroethene as a surrogate) followed, as needed, by more comprehensive sampling and laboratory analyses to quantify both tetrachloroethene and its degradation products. Perc badge samples ideally should be collected over a twenty-four hour period, but for no less than eight hours.

The following actions should be taken to document conditions during indoor air sampling and ultimately to aid in the interpretation of the sampling results:

- A product inventory survey must be completed (discussed earlier);
- The use of heating or air conditioning systems during sampling should be noted;
- Floor plan sketches should be drawn that include the floor layout with sample locations, chemical storage areas, garages, doorways, stairways, location of basement sumps or subsurface drains and utility perforations through building foundations, HVAC system supply and return registers, compass orientation (north), and any other pertinent information should be completed;
- If possible, photographs should accompany floor plan sketches;
- Outdoor plot sketches should be drawn that include the building site, area streets, outdoor air sample locations (if applicable), compass orientation (north), footings that create separate foundation sections, and paved areas;
- Weather conditions (e.g., precipitation, indoor and outdoor temperature, and barometric pressure) and ventilation conditions (e.g., heating system active and windows closed) should be reported;
- Smoke tubes or other devices should be used to confirm pressure relationships and air flow patterns, especially between floor levels and between suspected contaminant sources and other areas; and
- Any pertinent observations, such as spills, floor stains, smoke tube results, odors and readings from field instrumentation (e.g., vapors via PID, ppb RAE, Jerome Mercury Vapor Analyzer, etc.), should be recorded.

The field sampling team must maintain a sample log sheet summarizing the following:

- Sample identification,
- Date and time of sample collection,
- Sampling height,

- Identity of samplers,
- Sampling methods and devices,
- Depending upon the method, volume of air sampled,
- If canisters used, the vacuum before and after samples collected,
- Chain of custody protocols and records used to track samples from sampling point to analysis.

The following describes the indoor air sampling procedure:

1. Canisters will be supplied by the laboratory that will be conducting the analysis.

2. Sampling will take place in accordance with the project work plan sufficiently spaced to allow locations to be modified, if necessary.

3. The number of Summa canisters required as well as the flow rate of the constant differential low volume flow controllers will be supplied by the laboratory in accordance with the project work plan. Indoor air sampling typically requires the continuous collection of samples over a 24-hour period.

4. The sampling program will consist of concurrently collecting and analyzing one sub-slab vapor sample and one indoor ambient air sample. Sample locations should be selected based on the likelihood for potential continuous human occupancy during the workday (i.e., due to the size of the areas and available infrastructure), and to account for the possibility of varying foundation depths in different areas of the building. In addition, sample locations typically are based upon the results of a subsurface investigation (i.e., soil gas survey or boring advancement) conducted prior to air sample collection activities. Canisters are typically placed in areas where the highest concentrations of soil gas were observed. Indoor air sample locations preferably should be selected near the middle of the sampled room, well away from the edges where dilution is more likely to occur.

5. Collect at least one outdoor ambient air sample from a location on the building roof or designated background area of the site positioned away from building ventilation system equipment on the highest portion of the building

roof or site. See the Outdoor Ambient Air Sampling Procedure presented in this procedure.

6. Field personnel should assure conservative sampling conditions prior to and throughout the sampling event. The building should be closed (windows and doors shut) and existing building ventilation systems should be turned off 12 to 24 hours before the air sampling is scheduled to begin as well as during sample collection. Any air-handling units that may induce large pressure gradients (i.e., exhaust fans, HVAC units etc.) should also be turned off.

7. Any activity being conducted by current building tenants involving volatile organic compounds, such as the use of lacquer thinner and cleaning solvents, prior to and/or during air sampling activities should be noted in the Project Field Book. These activities have the potential to bias the analytical results.

8. Concurrent with each subslab sample location, prepare an indoor ambient air sample by staging a second Summa Canister on a ladder (approximately 2 to 5-feet above the floor) adjacent to the sub-slab sample location.

9. All Summa Canister valves should remain closed until all subslab borings are complete and all of the canisters in their respective positions.

10. Open the valves to all of the canisters for the required collection period (i.e., 24-hours). Record initial canister pressure on the Air Canister Field Record form.

11. Following sample collection and prior to closing canister valve, record final canister pressure on the Air Canister Field Record form. Close canister valve.

12. Collect all Summa Canisters and ship, under chain-of-custody command to an approved analytical laboratory for VOC analysis in accordance with USEPA Method TO-14 or TO-15.

13. Analytical results submitted by the laboratory should be reported as concentrations of each VOC at each location, typically in parts per billion by volume (ppbv).

OUTDOOR AIR SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURES

Outdoor air samples must be collected simultaneously with indoor air samples and may be collected concurrently with subsurface vapor samples. Outdoor air samples must be collected in the same manner as indoor samples.

The following actions should be taken to document conditions during outdoor air sampling and ultimately to aid in the interpretation of the sampling results:

- Outdoor plot sketches should be drawn that include the building site, area streets, outdoor air sample locations (if applicable), the location of potential interferences (e.g., gasoline stations, factories, lawn movers, etc.), compass orientation (north), footings that create separate foundation sections, and paved areas;

- Weather conditions (e.g., precipitation, indoor and outdoor temperature, and barometric pressure) and ventilation conditions (e.g., heating system active and windows closed) should be reported; and

- Any pertinent observations, such as odors, readings from field instrumentation, and significant activities in the vicinity (e.g., operation of heavy equipment or dry cleaners) should be recorded.

The following describes the outdoor air sampling procedure:

1. Canisters will be supplied by the laboratory that will be conducting the analysis.

2. Sampling will take place in accordance with the project work plan sufficiently spaced to allow locations to be modified, if necessary.

3. The number of Summa canisters required as well as the flow rate of the constant differential low volume flow controllers will be supplied by the laboratory in accordance with the project work plan.

4. Sample locations typically are collected upwind of the facility.

5. Collect at least one outdoor ambient air sample from a location on the building roof or designated background area of the site positioned away from building ventilation system equipment on the highest portion of the building roof or site. Place canisters on the ground or step ladder, with a clear plastic sheet beneath to prevent contamination. Locate the sampling inlet approximately 18-inches above the ground surface.

6. Sample collection should take place on warm, dry days. If rain or high humidity conditions develop during sampling, the sampling event should be suspended. Temperature, barometric pressure, and wind speed should be monitored during the sampling event, for use in analysis of the results.

7. The combination of sampling location, height, and meteorological conditions will assure that sampling will measure VOCs at their highest concentrations.

8. All Summa Canister valves should remain closed until all subslab borings are complete and all of the indoor and outdoor canisters in their respective positions.

9. Open the valves to all of the canisters for the required collection period (i.e., 24-hours). Record initial canister pressure on the Air Canister Field Record form.

10. Following sample collection and prior to closing canister valve, record final canister pressure on the Air Canister Field Record form. Close canister valve.

11. Collect all Summa Canisters and ship, under chain-of-custody command to an approved analytical laboratory for VOC analysis in accordance with USEPA Method TO-14 or TO-15.

12. Air samples will be analyzed by Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectroscopy (GC/MS) in accordance with EPA Method TO-14 or TO-15.

13. Analytical results will be reported as concentrations of each VOC at each location during each sampling event, typically in parts per billion by volume (ppbv).

TRACER GAS

When collecting soil vapor samples as part of a vapor intrusion evaluation, a tracer gas serves as a quality assurance/quality control device to verify the integrity of the soil vapor probe seal. Without the use of a tracer, there is no way to verify that a soil vapor sample has not been diluted by surface air.

Depending on the nature of the contaminants of concern, a number of different compounds can be used as a tracer. Typically, sulfur hexafluoride (SF6) or helium are used as tracers because they are readily available, have low toxicity, and can be monitored with portable measurement devices. Butane and propane (or other gases) could also be used as a tracer in some situations. The protocol for using a tracer gas is straightforward: simply enrich the atmosphere in the immediate vicinity of the area where the probe intersects the ground surface with the tracer gas, and measure a vapor sample from the probe for the presence of high concentrations (> 10%) of the tracer. A cardboard box, a plastic pail, or even a garbage bag can serve to keep the tracer gas in contact with the probe during the testing.

There are two basic approaches to testing for the tracer gas:

- Include the tracer gas in the list of target analytes reported by the laboratory; or
- Use a portable monitoring device to analyze a sample of soil vapor for the tracer prior to and after sampling for the compounds of concern. (Note that the tracer gas samples can be collected via syringe, Tedlar bag etc. They need not be collected in Summa® canisters or minicans.)

The advantage of the second approach is that the real time tracer sampling results can be used to confirm the integrity of the probe seals prior to formal sample collection. Figure 6 (attached) depicts common methods for using tracer gas. In each of the examples, a, b and c, the tracer gas is released in the enclosure prior to initially purging the sample point. Care should be taken to avoid excessive purging prior to sample collection. Care should also be taken to prevent pressure build-up in the enclosure during introduction of the tracer gas. Inspection of the installed sample probe, specifically noting the integrity of the surface seal and the porosity of the soil in which the probe is installed, will help to determine the tracer gas setup. Figure 6(a) may be most effective at preventing tracer gas infiltration; however, it may not be required in some situations depending on site-specific conditions. Figures 6(b) and 6(c) may be sufficient for probes installed in tight soils with well-constructed surface seals. In all cases, the same tracer gas application should be used for all probes at any given site.

Because minor leakage around the probe seal should not materially affect the usability of the soil vapor sampling results, the mere presence of the tracer gas in the sample should not be a cause for alarm. Consequently, portable field monitoring devices with detection limits in the low ppm range are more than adequate for screening samples for the tracer. If high concentrations (> 10%) of tracer gas are observed in a sample, the probe seal should be enhanced to reduce the infiltration of ambient air.

During the initial stages of a soil vapor sampling program, tracer gas samples should be collected at each of the sampling probes. If the results of the initial samples indicate that the probe seals are adequate, the project manager can consider reducing the number of locations at which tracer gas samples are employed. At a minimum, at least 10% of the subsequent samples should be supported with tracer gas analyses. When using permanent soil vapor probes as part of a long-term monitoring program, annual testing of the probe integrity is recommended.

QUALITY ASSURANCE / QUALITY CONTROL (QA/QC)

Extreme care should be taken during all aspects of sample collection to ensure that sampling error is minimized and high quality data are obtained. The sampling team members should avoid actions (e.g., fueling vehicles, using permanent marking pens, and wearing freshly dry-cleaned clothing or personal fragrances), which can cause sample interference in the field. Appropriate QA/QC protocols must be followed for sample collection and laboratory analysis, such as use of certified clean sample devices, meeting sample holding times and temperatures, sample accession, chain of custody, etc. Samples should be delivered to the analytical laboratory as soon as possible after collection. In addition, laboratory accession procedures must be followed including field documentation (sample collection information and locations), chain of custody, field blanks, field sample duplicates, and laboratory duplicates, as appropriate.

Some methods require collecting samples in duplicate (e.g., indoor air sampling using passive sampling devices for tetrachloroethene) to assess errors. Duplicate and/or split samples should be collected in accordance with the requirements of the sampling and analytical methods being implemented.

For certain regulatory programs, a Data Usability Summary Report (DUSR) may be required to determine whether or not the data, as presented, meets the site or project specific criteria for data quality and data use. This requirement may dictate the level of QC and the category of data deliverable to request from the laboratory. Guidance on preparing a DUSR is available by contacting the NYSDEC's Division of Environmental Remediation.

New York State Public Health Law requires laboratories analyzing environmental samples collected from within New York State to have current Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP) certification for the appropriate analyte and environmental matrix combinations. If ELAP certification is not currently required for an analyte (e.g., trichloroethene), the analysis should be performed by a laboratory that has ELAP certification for similar compounds in air and uses analytical methods with detection limits similar to background (e.g., tetrachloroethene via EPA Method TO-15).

The work plan must state that all samples that will be used to make decisions on appropriate actions to address exposures and environmental contamination will be analyzed by an ELAP-certified laboratory. If known, the name of the laboratory should also be provided. Similarly, the name of the laboratory that was used must be included in the report of the sampling results. For samples collected and tested in the field for screening purposes by using field testing technology, the qualifications of the field technician must be documented in the work plan.

The target final field vacuum of any sample canister after 24 hours will be approximately -5 inches of mercury. Samples with a final field vacuum of greater than -10 inches of mercury, or equal to zero, will be flagged (usability of data will depend on sample volume and reporting limits that can be achieved).

DECISION MATRICES (FIGURES 1, 2, AND 3)

The considerations in assigning a chemical to a matrix include the following:

- Human health risks, including such factors as a chemical's ability to cause cancer, reproductive, developmental, liver, kidney, nervous system, immune system or other effects, in animals and humans and the doses that may cause those effects;
- The data gaps in its toxicological database;
- Background concentrations of volatile chemicals in indoor air [Section 3.2.4]; and
- Analytical capabilities currently available.

To use the matrices accurately as a tool in the decision-making process, the following must be noted:

- The matrices are generic. As such, it may be necessary to modify recommended actions to accommodate building-specific conditions (e.g., dirt floor in basement, crawl spaces, etc.) and/or site-specific conditions (e.g., proximity of building to identified subsurface contamination) for the protection of public health. Additionally, actions more conservative than those specified within the matrix may be implemented at any time. For example, the decision to implement more conservative actions may be based on a comparison of the costs associated with resampling or monitoring to the costs associated with installation and monitoring of a mitigation system.

- Indoor air concentrations detected in samples collected from the building's basement or, if the building has a slab-on-grade foundation, from the building's lowest occupied living space should be used.

- Actions provided in the matrix are specific to addressing human exposures. Implementation of these actions does not preclude the need to investigate possible sources of vapor contamination, nor does it preclude the need to remediate contaminated soil vapors or the source of soil vapor contamination.

- When current exposures are attributed to sources other than vapor intrusion, the agencies must be provided documentation (e.g., applicable environmental data, completed indoor air sampling questionnaire, digital photographs, etc.) to support a proposed action other than that provided in the matrix and to support assessment and follow-up by the agencies.

RECOMMENDED ACTIONS

Actions recommended in the matrix are based on the relationship between sub-slab vapor concentrations and corresponding indoor air concentrations. They are intended to address both potential and current human exposures and include the following:

- *No further action*
  When the volatile chemical is not detected in the indoor air sample and the concentration detected in the corresponding sub-slab vapor sample is not expected to substantially affect indoor air quality.

- *Identify source(s) and resample or mitigate*
  Reasonable and practical actions are recommended to identify the source(s) affecting indoor air quality and that actions be implemented to reduce indoor air concentrations to within background ranges. The concentration detected in the indoor air sample is likely due to indoor and/or outdoor sources rather than soil vapor intrusion given the concentration detected in the sub-slab vapor sample. Resampling may be required in the event indoor and/or outdoor sources are not readily identified or confirmed to demonstrate SVI mitigation actions are not needed. Steps should be taken to identify potential source(s) and to reduce exposures accordingly (e.g., by keeping containers tightly capped or by storing volatile chemical-containing products in places where people do not spend much time, such as a garage or shed). Mitigation may be required if soil vapor intrusion cannot be ruled out.

- *Monitor*
  Monitoring, including sub-slab vapor, basement air, lowest occupied living space air, and outdoor air sampling, is needed to determine whether concentrations in the indoor air or sub-slab vapor have changed. Monitoring may also be needed to determine whether existing building conditions (e.g., positive pressure HVAC systems) are maintaining the desired mitigation endpoint and to determine whether changes are needed. The type and frequency of monitoring is determined on a site-specific and building specific basis, taking into account applicable environmental data and building operating conditions.

- *Mitigate*
  Mitigation is needed to minimize current or potential exposures associated with soil vapor intrusion. Methods to mitigate exposures related to soil vapor intrusion are described in Section 4 of the Guidance.

TIME OF YEAR

Sub-slab vapor samples and, unless there is an immediate need for sampling, indoor air samples are typically collected during the heating season because soil vapor intrusion is more likely to occur when a building's heating system is in operation and air is being drawn into the building. In general, heating systems are expected to be operating routinely from November 15th to March 31st throughout the state. However, this timeframe may vary depending on factors, such as the location of the site (e.g., upstate versus downstate) and the weather conditions for a particular year.

A vapor intrusion investigation may also be conducted outside of the heating season. However, the results may not be used to rule out exposures. For example, results indicating "no further action" or "monitoring required" must be verified during the heating season to ensure these actions are protective during the heating season as well.

SAMPLING ROUNDS

Investigating a soil vapor intrusion pathway usually requires more than one round of subsurface vapor, indoor air, and/or outdoor air sampling, for reasons such as the following:

- To characterize the nature and extent of subsurface vapor contamination (similar to the delineation of groundwater contamination) and to address corresponding exposure concerns;

- To evaluate fluctuations in concentrations due to
  - Different weather conditions (e.g., seasonal effects),
  - Changes in building conditions (e.g., various operating conditions of a building's HVAC system),
  - Changes in source strength, or
  - Vapor migration or contaminant biodegradation processes (particularly when degradation products may be more toxic than the parent compounds); or

- To confirm sampling results or the effectiveness of mitigation or remedial systems.

Overall, successive rounds of sampling are conducted until the following questions can be answered:

- Are subsurface vapors contaminated? If so, what are the nature and extent of contamination? What is/are the source(s) of the contamination?
- What are the current and potential exposures to contaminated subsurface vapors?
- What actions, if any, are needed to prevent or mitigate exposures and to remediate subsurface vapor contamination?

Toward this end, multiple rounds of sampling may be required to characterize the nature and extent of subsurface vapor contamination such that

- Both potential and current exposures are adequately addressed;
- Measures can be designed to remediate subsurface vapor contamination, either directly (e.g., SVE system) or indirectly (e.g., soil excavation or groundwater remediation), given that monitoring and mitigation are considered temporary measures implemented to address exposures related to vapor intrusion until contaminated environmental media are remediated; and
- The effectiveness of remedial measures can be monitored and confirmed (e.g., endpoint sampling).

ATTACHMENTS

Figure 1 *Soil Vapor/Indoor Air Matrix A*
Figure 2 *Soil Vapor/Indoor Air Matrix B*
Figure 3 *Soil Vapor/Indoor Air Matrix C*
Figure 4 *Schematics of a permanent soil vapor probe and permanent nested soil vapor probes*
Figure 5 *Schematic of a sub-slab vapor probe*
Figure 6 *Schematics of tracer gas applications*

Air Canister Field Record

Indoor Air Quality Questionnaire and Building Inventory

REFERENCES

New York State Department of Health, *Guidance for Evaluating Soil Vapor Intrusion in the State of New York*, October 2006.

New York State Department of Health, *Indoor Air Sampling & Analysis Guidance.* (February 1, 2005).

Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER). *Draft Guidance for Evaluating the Vapor Intrusion to Indoor Air Pathway from Groundwater and Soils (Subsurface Vapor Intrusion Guidance).* November 2002.

United States Environmental Protection Agency. *EPA Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Compounds in Ambient Air.* 1988

- Method TO-15, Determination of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) in Air Collected in Specially Prepared Canisters and Analyzed by Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry (GC/MS). Pp. 15-1 through 15-62.

- Method TO-17, Determination of Volatile Organic Compounds in Ambient Air using Active Sampling on Sorbent Tubes. Pp. 17-1 through 17-49.

- Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air, EPA/600/4-90-010.

FIGURE 1

Soil Vapor/Indoor Air Matrix A

May 2017

Analytes Assigned:
Trichloroethene (TCE), *cis*-1,2-Dichloroethene (*c*12-DCE), 1,1-Dichloroethene (11-DCE), Carbon Tetrachloride

	INDOOR AIR CONCENTRATION of COMPOUND (mcg/m³)		
SUB-SLAB VAPOR CONCENTRATION of COMPOUND (mcg/m³)	< 0.2	0.2 to < 1	1 and above
< 6	1. No further action	2. No Further Action	3. IDENTIFY SOURCE(S) and RESAMPLE or MITIGATE
6 to < 60	4. No further action	5. MONITOR	6. MITIGATE
60 and above	7. MITIGATE	8. MITIGATE	9. MITIGATE

No further action: No additional actions are recommended to address human exposures.

Identify Source(s) and Resample or Mitigate: We recommend that reasonable and practical actions be taken to identify the source(s) affecting the indoor air quality and that actions be implemented to reduce indoor air concentrations to within background ranges. For example, if an indoor or outdoor air source is identified, we recommend the appropriate party implement actions to reduce the levels. In the event that indoor or outdoor sources are not readily identified or confirmed, resampling (which might include additional sub-slab vapor and indoor air sampling locations) is recommended to demonstrate that SVI mitigation actions are not needed. Based on the information available, mitigation might also be recommended when soil vapor intrusion cannot be ruled out.

Monitor: We recommend monitoring (sampling on a recurring basis), including but not necessarily limited to sub-slab vapor, basement air and outdoor air sampling, to determine whether concentrations in the indoor air or sub-slab vapor have changed and/or to evaluate temporal influences. Monitoring might also be recommended to determine whether existing building conditions (e.g., positive pressure heating, ventilation and air-conditioning systems) are maintaining the desired mitigation endpoint and to determine whether changes are needed. The type and frequency of monitoring is determined based on site-, building- and analyte-specific information, taking into account applicable environmental data and building operating conditions. Monitoring is an interim measure required to evaluate exposures related to soil vapor intrusion until contaminated environmental media are remediated.

Mitigate: We recommend mitigation to minimize current or potential exposures associated with soil vapor intrusion. The most common mitigation methods are sealing preferential pathways in conjunction with installing a sub-slab depressurization system and changing the pressurization of the building in conjunction with monitoring. The type, or combination of types, of mitigation is determined on a building-specific basis, taking into account building construction and operating conditions. Mitigation is considered a temporary measure implemented to address exposures related to soil vapor intrusion until contaminated environmental media are remediated.

These general recommendations are made with consideration being given to the additional notes on page 2.

MATRIX A Page 1 of 2

ADDITIONAL NOTES FOR MATRIX A

This matrix summarizes actions recommended to address current and potential exposures related to soil vapor intrusion. To use the matrix appropriately as a tool in the decision-making process, the following should be noted:

[1] The matrix is generic. As such, it may be appropriate to modify a recommended action to accommodate analyte-specific, building-specific conditions (e.g., dirt floor in basement, crawl spaces, thick slabs, current occupancy, etc.), and/or factors provided in Section 3.2 of the guidance (e.g., current land use, environmental conditions, etc.). For example, collection of additional samples may be recommended when the matrix indicates "no further action" for a particular building, but the results of adjacent buildings (especially sub-slab vapor results) indicate a need to take actions to address exposures related to soil vapor intrusion. Mitigation might be recommended when the results of multiple contaminants indicate monitoring is recommended. Proactive actions may be proposed at any time. For example, the party implementing the actions may decide to install sub-slab depressurization systems on buildings where the matrix indicates "no further action" or "monitoring." Such an action might be undertaken for reasons other than public health (e.g., seeking community acceptance, reducing costs, etc.). However, actions implemented *in lieu* of sampling will typically be expected to be captured in the final engineering report and site management plan, and might not rule out the need for post-implementation sampling (e.g., to document effectiveness or to support terminating the action).

[2] Actions provided in the matrix are specific to addressing human exposures. Implementation of these actions does not preclude investigating possible sources of soil vapor contamination, nor does it preclude remediating contaminated soil vapor or the source of soil vapor contamination.

[3] Appropriate care should be taken during all aspects of sample collection to ensure that high quality data are obtained. Since the data are being used in the decision-making process, the laboratory analyzing the environmental samples must have current Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP) certification for the appropriate analyte and environmental matrix combinations. Furthermore, samples should be analyzed by methods that can achieve a minimum reporting limit of 0.20 microgram per cubic meter for indoor and outdoor air samples. For sub-slab vapor samples and dirt floor soil vapor samples, a minimum reporting limit of 1 microgram per cubic meter is recommended.

[4] Sub-slab vapor and indoor air samples are typically collected when the likelihood of soil vapor intrusion is considered to be the greatest (i.e., worst-case conditions). If samples are collected at other times (typically, samples collected outside of the heating season), then resampling during worst-case conditions might be appropriate to verify that actions taken to address exposures related to soil vapor intrusion are protective of human health.

[5] When current exposures are attributed to sources other than soil vapor intrusion, the agencies should be given documentation (e.g., applicable environmental data, completed indoor air sampling questionnaire, digital photographs, etc.) to support a proposed action other than that provided in the matrix box and to support agency assessment and follow-up.

[6] The party responsible for implementing the recommended actions will differ depending upon several factors, including but not limited to the following: the identified source of the volatile chemicals, the environmental remediation program, and analyte-specific, site-specific and building-specific factors.

FIGURE 2

Soil Vapor/Indoor Air Matrix B

May 2017

Analytes Assigned:
Tetrachloroethene (PCE), 1,1,1-Trichloroethane (111-TCA), Methylene Chloride

	INDOOR AIR CONCENTRATION of COMPOUND (mcg/m³)		
SUB-SLAB VAPOR CONCENTRATION of COMPOUND (mcg/m³)	< 3	3 to < 10	10 and above
< 100	1. No further action	2. No Further Action	3. IDENTIFY SOURCE(S) and RESAMPLE or MITIGATE
100 to < 1,000	4. No further action	5. MONITOR	6. MITIGATE
1,000 and above	7. MITIGATE	8. MITIGATE	9. MITIGATE

No further action: No additional actions are recommended to address human exposures.

Identify Source(s) and Resample or Mitigate: We recommend that reasonable and practical actions be taken to identify the source(s) affecting the indoor air quality and that actions be implemented to reduce indoor air concentrations to within background ranges. For example, if an indoor or outdoor air source is identified, we recommend the appropriate party implement actions to reduce the levels. In the event that indoor or outdoor sources are not readily identified or confirmed, resampling (which might include additional sub-slab vapor and indoor air sampling locations) is recommended to demonstrate that SVI mitigation actions are not needed. Based on the information available, mitigation might also be recommended when soil vapor intrusion cannot be ruled out.

Monitor: We recommend monitoring (sampling on a recurring basis), including but not necessarily limited to sub-slab vapor, basement air and outdoor air sampling, to determine whether concentrations in the indoor air or sub-slab vapor have changed and/or to evaluate temporal influences. Monitoring might also be recommended to determine whether existing building conditions (e.g., positive pressure heating, ventilation and air-conditioning systems) are maintaining the desired mitigation endpoint and to determine whether changes are needed. The type and frequency of monitoring is determined based on site-, building- and analyte-specific information, taking into account applicable environmental data and building operating conditions. Monitoring is an interim measure required to evaluate exposures related to soil vapor intrusion until contaminated environmental media are remediated.

Mitigate: We recommend mitigation to minimize current or potential exposures associated with soil vapor intrusion. The most common mitigation methods are sealing preferential pathways in conjunction with installing a sub-slab depressurization system and changing the pressurization of the building in conjunction with monitoring. The type, or combination of types, of mitigation is determined on a building-specific basis, taking into account building construction and operating conditions. Mitigation is considered a temporary measure implemented to address exposures related to soil vapor intrusion until contaminated environmental media are remediated.

These general recommendations are made with consideration being given to the additional notes on page 2.

MATRIX B Page 1 of 2

ADDITIONAL NOTES FOR MATRIX B

This matrix summarizes actions recommended to address current and potential exposures related to soil vapor intrusion. To use the matrix appropriately as a tool in the decision-making process, the following should be noted:

[1] The matrix is generic. As such, it may be appropriate to modify a recommended action to accommodate analyte-specific, building-specific conditions (e.g., dirt floor in basement, crawl spaces, thick slabs, current occupancy, etc.), and/or factors provided in Section 3.2 of the guidance (e.g., current land use, environmental conditions, etc.). For example, collection of additional samples may be recommended when the matrix indicates "no further action" for a particular building, but the results of adjacent buildings (especially sub-slab vapor results) indicate a need to take actions to address exposures related to soil vapor intrusion. Mitigation might be recommended when the results of multiple contaminants indicate monitoring is recommended. Proactive actions may be proposed at any time. For example, the party implementing the actions may decide to install sub-slab depressurization systems on buildings where the matrix indicates "no further action" or "monitoring." Such an action might be undertaken for reasons other than public health (e.g., seeking community acceptance, reducing costs, etc.). However, actions implemented *in lieu* of sampling will typically be expected to be captured in the final engineering report and site management plan, and might not rule out the need for post-implementation sampling (e.g., to document effectiveness or to support terminating the action).

[2] Actions provided in the matrix are specific to addressing human exposures. Implementation of these actions does not preclude investigating possible sources of soil vapor contamination, nor does it preclude remediating contaminated soil vapor or the source of soil vapor contamination.

[3] Appropriate care should be taken during all aspects of sample collection to ensure that high quality data are obtained. Since the data are being used in the decision-making process, the laboratory analyzing the environmental samples must have current Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP) certification for the appropriate analyte and environmental matrix combinations. Furthermore, samples should be analyzed by methods that can achieve a minimum reporting limit of 1 microgram per cubic meter for indoor and outdoor air samples. For sub-slab vapor samples and dirt floor soil vapor samples, a minimum reporting limit of 1 microgram per cubic meter is recommended.

[4] Sub-slab vapor and indoor air samples are typically collected when the likelihood of soil vapor intrusion is considered to be the greatest (i.e., worst-case conditions). If samples are collected at other times (typically, samples collected outside of the heating season), then resampling during worst-case conditions might be appropriate to verify that actions taken to address exposures related to soil vapor intrusion are protective of human health.

[5] When current exposures are attributed to sources other than soil vapor intrusion, the agencies should be given documentation (e.g., applicable environmental data, completed indoor air sampling questionnaire, digital photographs, etc.) to support a proposed action other than that provided in the matrix box and to support agency assessment and follow-up.

[6] The party responsible for implementing the recommended actions will differ depending upon several factors, including but not limited to the following: the identified source of the volatile chemicals, the environmental remediation program, and analyte-specific, site-specific and building-specific factors.

FIGURE 3

Soil Vapor/Indoor Air Matrix C
May 2017

Analytes Assigned:
Vinyl Chloride

	INDOOR AIR CONCENTRATION of COMPOUND (mcg/m³)	
SUB-SLAB VAPOR CONCENTRATION of COMPOUND (mcg/m³)	< 0.2	0.2 and above
< 6	1. No further action	2. IDENTIFY SOURCE(S) and RESAMPLE or MITIGATE
6 to < 60	3. MONITOR	4. MITIGATE
60 and above	5. MITIGATE	6. MITIGATE

No further action: No additional actions are recommended to address human exposures.

Identify Source(s) and Resample or Mitigate: We recommend that reasonable and practical actions be taken to identify the source(s) affecting the indoor air quality and that actions be implemented to reduce indoor air concentrations to within background ranges. For example, if an indoor or outdoor air source is identified, we recommend the appropriate party implement actions to reduce the levels. In the event that indoor or outdoor sources are not readily identified or confirmed, resampling (which might include additional sub-slab vapor and indoor air sampling locations) is recommended to demonstrate that SVI mitigation actions are not needed. Based on the information available, mitigation might also be recommended when soil vapor intrusion cannot be ruled out.

Monitor: We recommend monitoring (sampling on a recurring basis), including but not necessarily limited to sub-slab vapor, basement air and outdoor air sampling, to determine whether concentrations in the indoor air or sub-slab vapor have changed and/or to evaluate temporal influences. Monitoring might also be recommended to determine whether existing building conditions (e.g., positive pressure heating, ventilation and air-conditioning systems) are maintaining the desired mitigation endpoint and to determine whether changes are needed. The type and frequency of monitoring is determined based on site-, building- and analyte-specific information, taking into account applicable environmental data and building operating conditions. Monitoring is an interim measure required to evaluate exposures related to soil vapor intrusion until contaminated environmental media are remediated.

Mitigate: We recommend mitigation to minimize current or potential exposures associated with soil vapor intrusion. The most common mitigation methods are sealing preferential pathways in conjunction with installing a sub-slab depressurization system and changing the pressurization of the building in conjunction with monitoring. The type, or combination of types, of mitigation is determined on a building-specific basis, taking into account building construction and operating conditions. Mitigation is considered a temporary measure implemented to address exposures related to soil vapor intrusion until contaminated environmental media are remediated.

These general recommendations are made with consideration being given to the additional notes on page 2.

MATRIX C Page 1 of 2

ADDITIONAL NOTES FOR MATRIX C

This matrix summarizes actions recommended to address current and potential exposures related to soil vapor intrusion. To use the matrix appropriately as a tool in the decision-making process, the following should be noted:

[1] The matrix is generic. As such, it may be appropriate to modify a recommended action to accommodate analyte-specific, building-specific conditions (e.g., dirt floor in basement, crawl spaces, thick slabs, current occupancy, etc.), and/or factors provided in Section 3.2 of the guidance (e.g., current land use, environmental conditions, etc.). For example, collection of additional samples may be recommended when the matrix indicates "no further action" for a particular building, but the results of adjacent buildings (especially sub-slab vapor results) indicate a need to take actions to address exposures related to soil vapor intrusion. Mitigation might be recommended when the results of multiple contaminants indicate monitoring is recommended. Proactive actions may be proposed at any time. For example, the party implementing the actions may decide to install sub-slab depressurization systems on buildings where the matrix indicates "no further action" or "monitoring." Such an action might be undertaken for reasons other than public health (e.g., seeking community acceptance, reducing costs, etc.). However, actions implemented *in lieu* of sampling will typically be expected to be captured in the final engineering report and site management plan, and might not rule out the need for post-implementation sampling (e.g., to document effectiveness or to support terminating the action).

[2] Actions provided in the matrix are specific to addressing human exposures. Implementation of these actions does not preclude investigating possible sources of soil vapor contamination, nor does it preclude remediating contaminated soil vapor or the source of soil vapor contamination.

[3] Appropriate care should be taken during all aspects of sample collection to ensure that high quality data are obtained. Since the data are being used in the decision-making process, the laboratory analyzing the environmental samples must have current Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP) certification for the appropriate analyte and environmental matrix combinations. Furthermore, samples should be analyzed by methods that can achieve a minimum reporting limit of 0.20 microgram per cubic meter for indoor and outdoor air samples. For sub-slab vapor samples and dirt floor soil vapor samples, a minimum reporting limit of 1 microgram per cubic meter is recommended.

[4] Sub-slab vapor and indoor air samples are typically collected when the likelihood of soil vapor intrusion is considered to be the greatest (i.e., worst-case conditions). If samples are collected at other times (typically, samples collected outside of the heating season), then resampling during worst-case conditions might be appropriate to verify that actions taken to address exposures related to soil vapor intrusion are protective of human health.

[5] When current exposures are attributed to sources other than soil vapor intrusion, the agencies should be given documentation (e.g., applicable environmental data, completed indoor air sampling questionnaire, digital photographs, etc.) to support a proposed action other than that provided in the matrix box and to support agency assessment and follow-up.

[6] The party responsible for implementing the recommended actions will differ depending upon several factors, including but not limited to the following: the identified source of the volatile chemicals, the environmental remediation program, and analyte-specific, site-specific and building-specific factors.

FIGURE 4

Schematics of a permanent soil vapor probe and permanent nested soil vapor probes

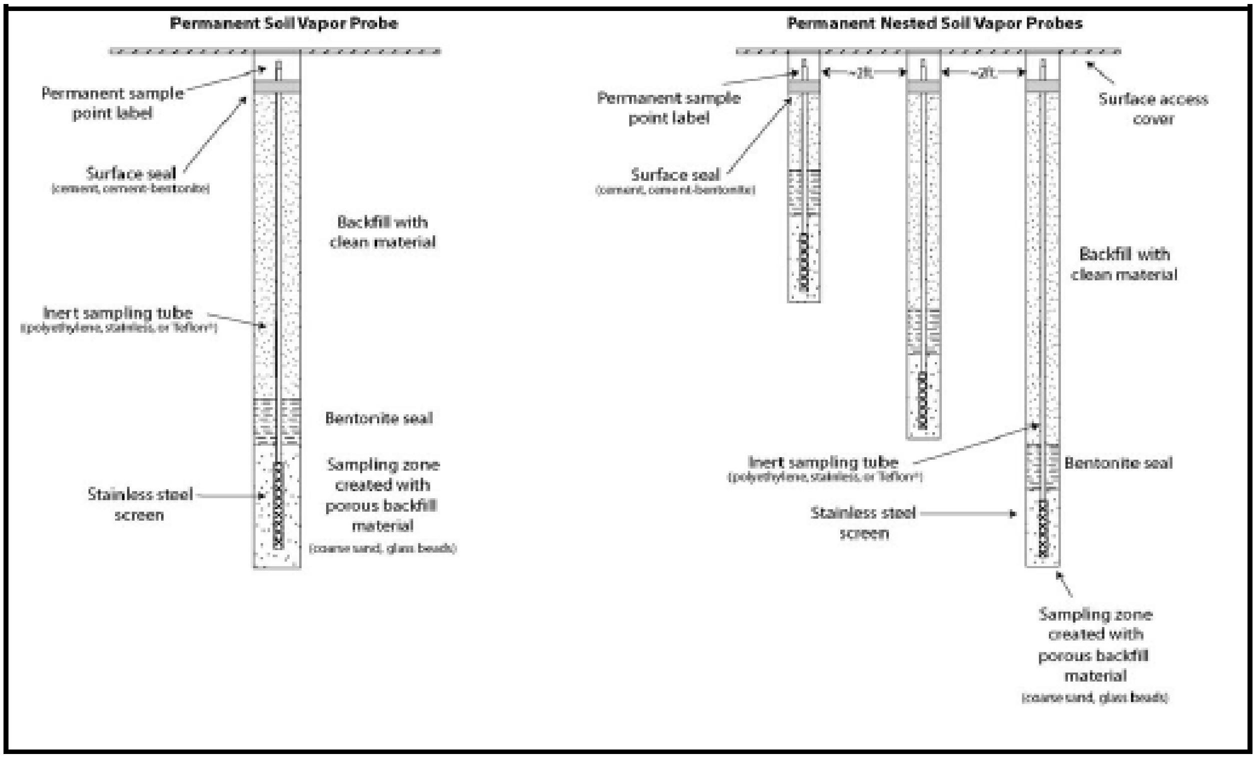
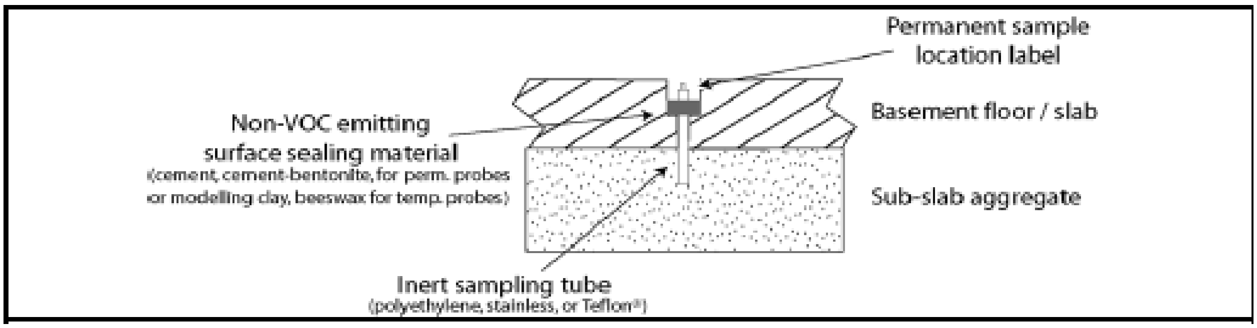


FIGURE 5

Schematic of a sub-slab vapor probe



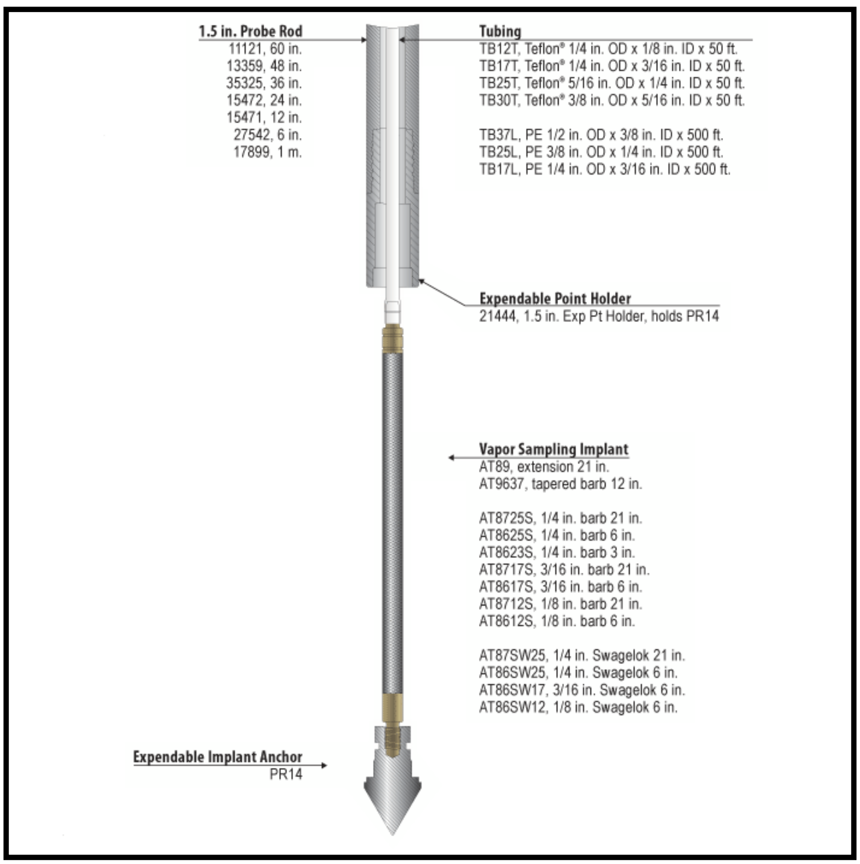
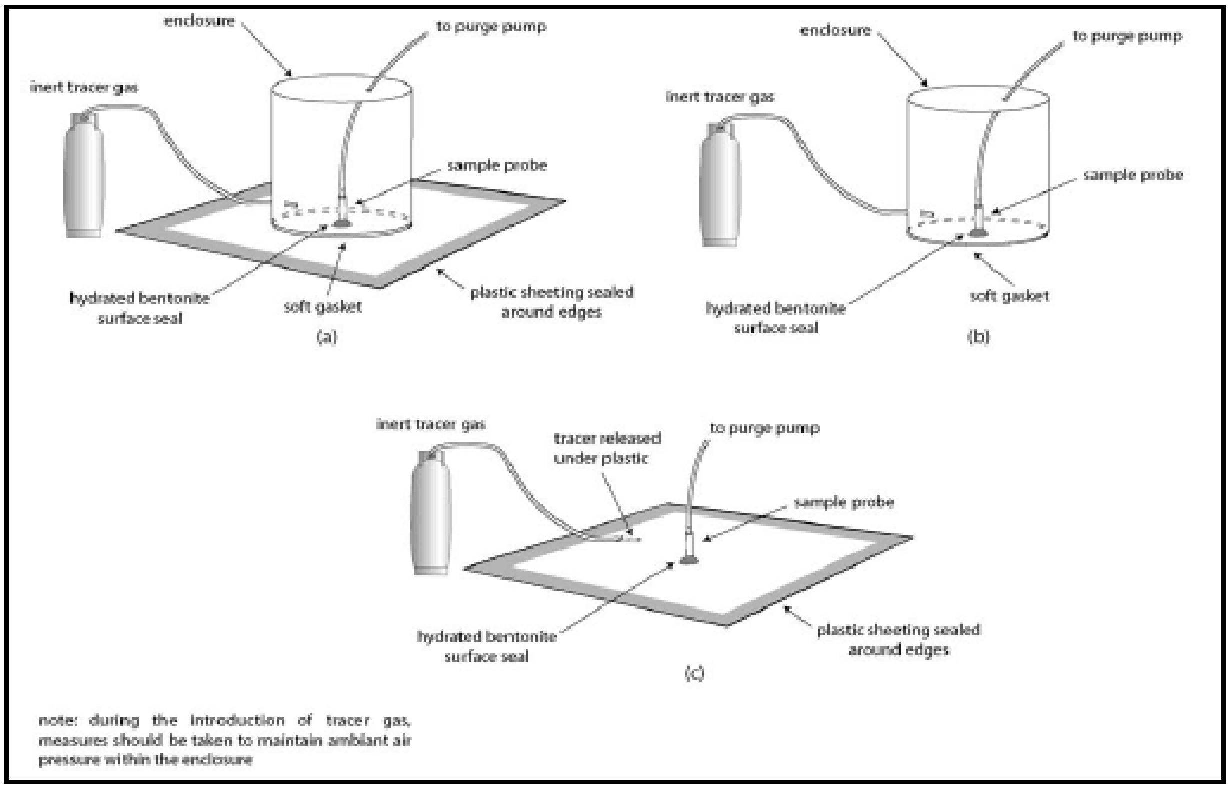


FIGURE 6

Schematics of tracer gas applications



BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

AIR CANISTER FIELD RECORD

SAMPLE

PROJECT INFORMATION:

Project:

Job No:

Location:

Field Staff:

Client:

SAMPLE I.D.:

Size of Canister:

Canister Serial No.:

Flow Controller No.:

Sample Date(s):

Shipping Date:

Sample Type: ☐ Indoor Air ☐ Outdoor Air ☐ Subslab, complete section below ☐ Soil Gas

Soil Gas Probe Depth:

WEATHER CONDITIONS:

Ambient Air Temp. - A.M.:

Ambient Air Temp. - P.M.:

Wind Direction:

Wind Speed:

Precipitation:

FIELD SAMPLING INFORMATION:

READING	TIME	VACUUM (inches Hg) or PRESSURE (psig)	DATE	INITIALS
Lab Vacuum (on tag)				
Field Vacuum Check [1]				
Initial Field Vacuum [2]				
Final Field Vacuum [3]				
Duration of Sample Collection				

LABORATORY CANISTER PRESSURIZATION:

Initial Vacuum (inches Hg and psia)		
Final Pressure (psia)		
Pressurization Gas		

SUBSLAB SHROUD:

Shroud Helium Concentration:

Calculated tubing volume: x 3 =

Purged Tubing Volume Concentration:

Is the purged volume concentration less than or equal to 10% in shroud?

☐ YES, continue sampling

☐ NO, improve surface seal and retest

COMPOSITE TIME (hours)	FLOW RATE RANGE (ml/min)
15 Min.	316 - 333
0.5 Hours	158 - 166.7
1	79.2 - 83.3
2	39.6 - 41.7
4	19.8 - 20.8
6	13.2 - 13.9
8	9.9 - 10.4
10	7.92 - 8.3
12	6.6 - 6.9
24	3.5 - 4.0

NOTES:

1 Vacuum measured using portable vacuum gauge (provided by Lab)

2 Vacuum measured by canister gauge upon opening valve

3 Vacuum measured by canister gauge prior to closing valve

Signed:

INDOOR AIR QUALITY QUESTIONNAIRE & BUILDING INVENTORY

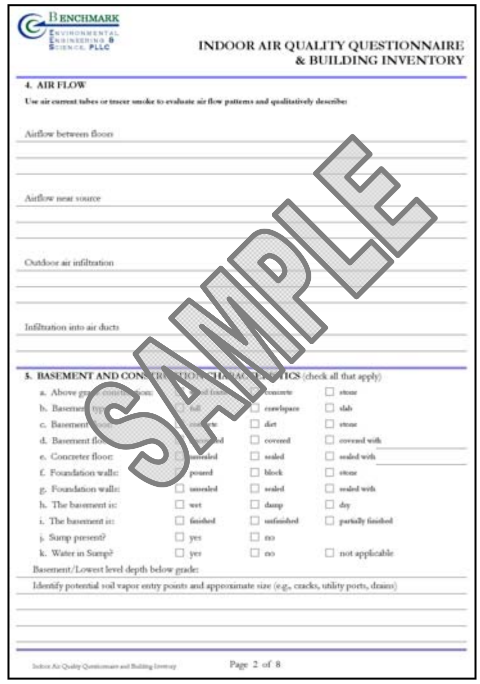
Project Name: Project No.
Project Location: Client:
Preparer's Name: Date/Time:
Preparer's Affiliation: Phone No:
Purpose of Investigation:

1. OCCUPANT:
Interviewed: yes no
Last Name: First Name:
Address:
County:
Home Phone: Office Phone:
Number of Occupants/persons at this location: Age of Occupants:

2. OWNER OR LANDLORD: (check if same as occupant ___)
Interviewed: yes no
Last Name: First Name:
Address:
County:
Home Phone: Office Phone:

3. BUILDING CHARACTERISTICS
Type of Building: (check appropriate response)
☐ Residential ☐ School ☐ Commercial/Multi-use
☐ Industrial ☐ Church ☐ Other:
If the property is residential, type? (check appropriate response)
☐ Ranch ☐ 2-Family ☐ 3-Family
☐ Raised Ranch ☐ Split Level ☐ Colonial
☐ Cape Cod ☐ Contemporary ☐ Mobile Home
☐ Duplex ☐ Apartment House ☐ Townhouse/Condo
☐ Modular ☐ Log Home ☐ Other:
If multiple units, how many?
If the property is commercial, type?
Business Type(s):
Does it include residences (i.e., multi-use)? yes no If yes, how many?
Other Characteristics:
Number of floors Building age
Is the building insulated? yes no How air tight? tight average not tight

Indoor Air Quality Questionnaire and Building Inventory Page 1 of 8

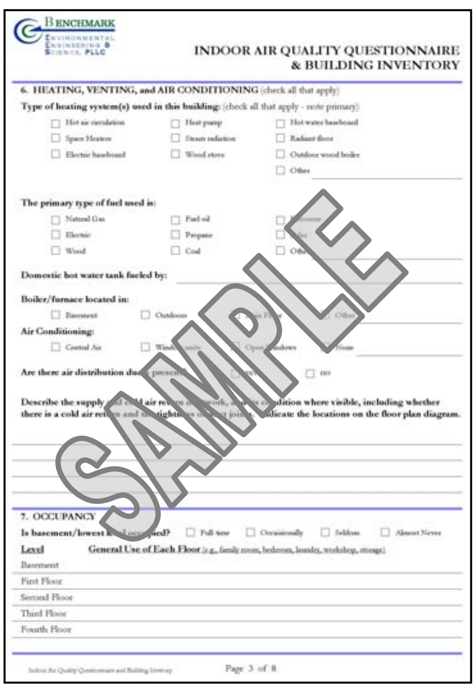


INDOOR AIR QUALITY QUESTIONNAIRE & BUILDING INVENTORY

4. AIR FLOW
Use air current tubes or tracer smoke to evaluate air flow patterns and qualitatively describe:
Airflow between floors
Airflow near source
Outdoor air infiltration
Infiltration into air ducts

5. BASEMENT AND CONSTRUCTION CHARACTERISTICS (check all that apply)
a. Above grade construction: ☐ wood frame ☐ concrete ☐ stone
b. Basement type: ☐ full ☐ crawlspace ☐ slab
c. Basement floor: ☐ concrete ☐ dirt ☐ stone
d. Basement floor: ☐ uncovered ☐ covered ☐ covered with
e. Concrete floor: ☐ unsealed ☐ sealed ☐ sealed with
f. Foundation walls: ☐ poured ☐ block ☐ stone
g. Foundation walls: ☐ unsealed ☐ sealed ☐ sealed with
h. The basement is: ☐ wet ☐ damp ☐ dry
i. The basement is: ☐ finished ☐ unfinished ☐ partially finished
j. Sump present? ☐ yes ☐ no
k. Water in Sump? ☐ yes ☐ no ☐ not applicable
Basement/Lowest level depth below grade:
Identify potential soil vapor entry points and approximate size (e.g., cracks, utility ports, drains)

Indoor Air Quality Questionnaire and Building Inventory Page 2 of 8

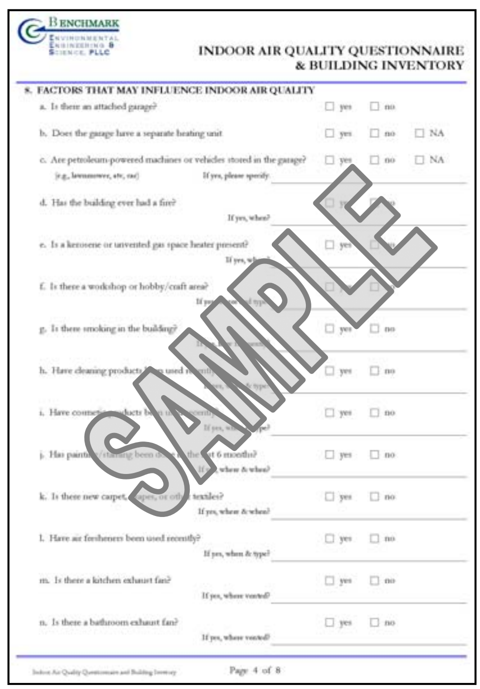


INDOOR AIR QUALITY QUESTIONNAIRE & BUILDING INVENTORY

6. HEATING, VENTING, and AIR CONDITIONING (check all that apply)
Type of heating system(s) used in this building: (check all that apply - note primary)
☐ Hot air circulation ☐ Heat pump ☐ Hot water baseboard
☐ Space Heaters ☐ Steam radiation ☐ Radiant floor
☐ Electric baseboard ☐ Wood stove ☐ Outdoor wood boiler
☐ Other
The primary type of fuel used is:
☐ Natural Gas ☐ Fuel oil ☐ Kerosene
☐ Electric ☐ Propane ☐ Solar
☐ Wood ☐ Coal ☐ Other
Domestic hot water tank fueled by:
Boiler/furnace located in:
☐ Basement ☐ Outdoors ☐ Main Floor ☐ Other
Air Conditioning:
☐ Central Air ☐ Window units ☐ Open Windows ☐ None
Are there air distribution ducts present? ☐ yes ☐ no
Describe the supply and cold air return ductwork, and its condition where visible, including whether there is a cold air return and the tightness of duct joints. Indicate the locations on the floor plan diagram.

7. OCCUPANCY
Is basement/lowest level occupied? ☐ Full-time ☐ Occasionally ☐ Seldom ☐ Almost Never
Level General Use of Each Floor (e.g., family room, bedroom, laundry, workshop, storage)
Basement
First Floor
Second Floor
Third Floor
Fourth Floor

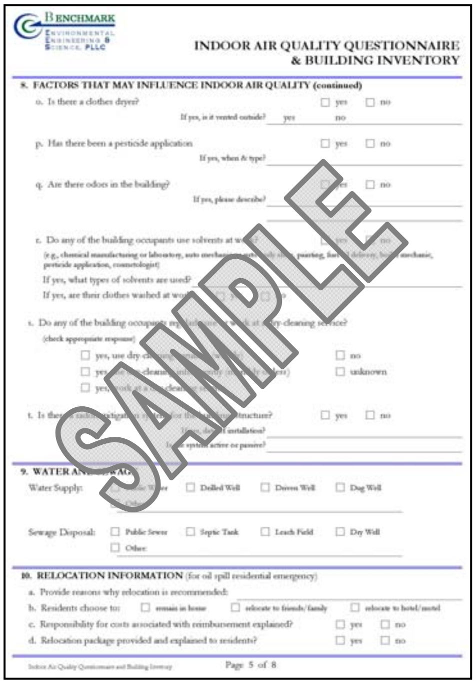
Indoor Air Quality Questionnaire and Building Inventory Page 3 of 8



INDOOR AIR QUALITY QUESTIONNAIRE & BUILDING INVENTORY

8. FACTORS THAT MAY INFLUENCE INDOOR AIR QUALITY
a. Is there an attached garage? ☐ yes ☐ no
b. Does the garage have a separate heating unit ☐ yes ☐ no ☐ NA
c. Are petroleum-powered machines or vehicles stored in the garage? ☐ yes ☐ no ☐ NA
(e.g., lawnmower, atv, car) If yes, please specify
d. Has the building ever had a fire? ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, when?
e. Is a kerosene or unvented gas space heater present? ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, where?
f. Is there a workshop or hobby/craft area? ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, where and type?
g. Is there smoking in the building? ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, how frequently?
h. Have cleaning products been used recently? ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, when & type?
i. Have cosmetic products been used recently? ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, when & type?
j. Has painting/staining been done in the last 6 months? ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, where & when?
k. Is there new carpet, drapes, or other textiles? ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, where & when?
l. Have air fresheners been used recently? ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, when & type?
m. Is there a kitchen exhaust fan? ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, where vented?
n. Is there a bathroom exhaust fan? ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, where vented?

Indoor Air Quality Questionnaire and Building Inventory Page 4 of 8



BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

INDOOR AIR QUALITY QUESTIONNAIRE
& BUILDING INVENTORY

8. FACTORS THAT MAY INFLUENCE INDOOR AIR QUALITY (continued)

o. Is there a clothes dryer? ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, is it vented outside? yes no

p. Has there been a pesticide application ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, when & type?

q. Are there odors in the building? ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, please describe?

r. Do any of the building occupants use solvents at work? ☐ yes ☐ no
(e.g., chemical manufacturing or laboratory, auto mechanic or auto body shop, painting, fuel oil delivery, boiler mechanic, pesticide application, cosmetologist)
If yes, what types of solvents are used?
If yes, are their clothes washed at work? ☐ yes ☐ no

s. Do any of the building occupants regularly use or work at a dry-cleaning service?
(check appropriate response)
☐ yes, use dry-cleaning regularly (weekly) ☐ no
☐ yes, use dry-cleaning infrequently (monthly or less) ☐ unknown
☐ yes, work at a dry-cleaning service

t. Is there a radon mitigation system for the building/structure? ☐ yes ☐ no
If yes, date of installation?
Is the system active or passive?

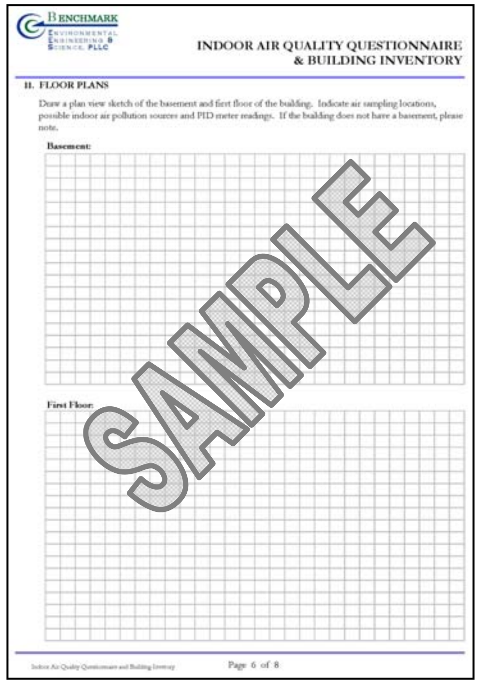
9. WATER AND SEWAGE
Water Supply: ☐ Public Water ☐ Drilled Well ☐ Driven Well ☐ Dug Well
☐ Other:

Sewage Disposal: ☐ Public Sewer ☐ Septic Tank ☐ Leach Field ☐ Dry Well
☐ Other:

10. RELOCATION INFORMATION (for oil spill residential emergency)
a. Provide reasons why relocation is recommended:
b. Residents choose to: ☐ remain in home ☐ relocate to friends/family ☐ relocate to hotel/motel
c. Responsibility for costs associated with reimbursement explained? ☐ yes ☐ no
d. Relocation package provided and explained to residents? ☐ yes ☐ no

Indoor Air Quality Questionnaire and Building Inventory Page 5 of 8

SAMPLE



BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

INDOOR AIR QUALITY QUESTIONNAIRE
& BUILDING INVENTORY

11. FLOOR PLANS

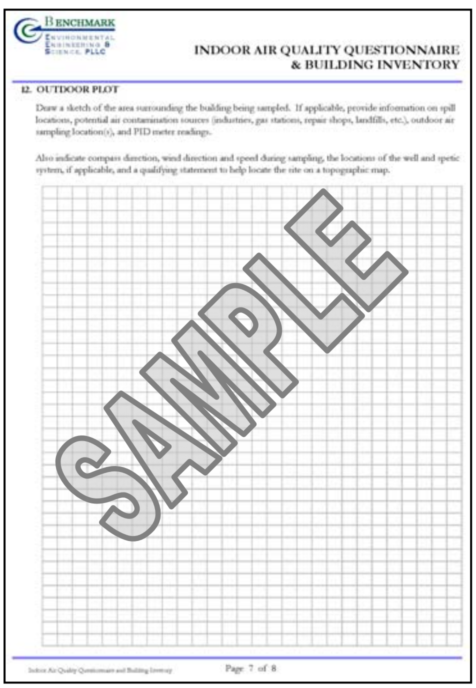
Draw a plan view sketch of the basement and first floor of the building. Indicate air sampling locations, possible indoor air pollution sources and PID meter readings. If the building does not have a basement, please note.

Basement:

First Floor:

Indoor Air Quality Questionnaire and Building Inventory Page 6 of 8

SAMPLE



BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

INDOOR AIR QUALITY QUESTIONNAIRE
& BUILDING INVENTORY

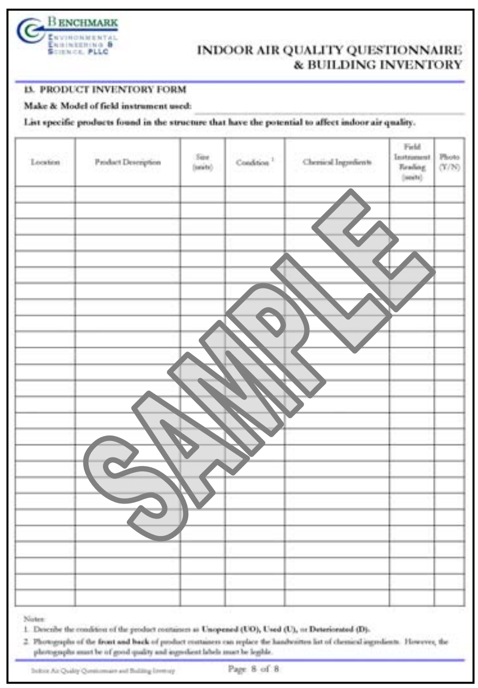
12. OUTDOOR PLOT

Draw a sketch of the area surrounding the building being sampled. If applicable, provide information on spill locations, potential air contamination sources (industries, gas stations, repair shops, landfills, etc.), outdoor air sampling location(s), and PID meter readings.

Also indicate compass direction, wind direction and speed during sampling, the locations of the well and septic system, if applicable, and a qualifying statement to help locate the site on a topographic map.

Indoor Air Quality Questionnaire and Building Inventory Page 7 of 8

SAMPLE



BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

INDOOR AIR QUALITY QUESTIONNAIRE
& BUILDING INVENTORY

13. PRODUCT INVENTORY FORM

Make & Model of field instrument used:

List specific products found in the structure that have the potential to affect indoor air quality.

Location	Product Description	Size (units)	Condition [1]	Chemical Ingredients	Field Instrument Reading (units)	Photo (Y/N)

Notes:
1. Describe the condition of the product containers as **Unopened (UO), Used (U),** or **Deteriorated (D).**
2. Photographs of the **front and back** of product containers can replace the handwritten list of chemical ingredients. However, the photographs must be of good quality and ingredient labels must be legible.

Indoor Air Quality Questionnaire and Building Inventory Page 8 of 8

SAMPLE

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Calibration and Maintenance of Combustible Gas/Oxygen Meter

FOP 006.0

CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF COMBUSTIBLE GAS/OXYGEN METER

PURPOSE

This procedure presents a method for calibration of the GasTech GT402 four-gas meter. The GasTech GT402 is a portable instrument designed primarily for detection of combustible gases and of oxygen deficiency in ambient air and confined workspaces, such as natural gas or depleted oxygen in utility manholes. The GasTech GT402 monitors an environment for hydrocarbons (LEL/ppm), oxygen (O_2), carbon monoxide (CO) and hydrogen sulfide (H_2S). The meter detects gas by a sample-drawing method utilizing up to four internal sensors plugged into assigned molded flow block receptacles. During operation, the GasTech GT402 alerts the user with visual and audible alarms whenever a monitored gas reaches the preset alarm level. The GasTech GT402 has an internal pump that continually draws the atmosphere sample into the external probe and hose, then into the monitor to the sensor(s).

The information included below is equipment manufacturer- and model-specific, however, accuracy, calibration, and maintenance procedures for this type of portable equipment are typically similar. The information below pertains to GasTech GT402. The actual equipment to be used in the field will be equivalent or similar. The unit selected for use in the field will be used to measure methane gas, hydrogen sulfide gas, Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), and percent oxygen. As always, consult the manufacturers operations manual prior to conducting this procedure to confirm accuracy.

START-UP PROCEDURE

Perform the following steps to start up the GasTech GT402 gas monitor and adjust internal circuits to "fresh air" readings (demand zero). Read this entire section before turning on the meter.

WARNING

Perform the following start-up procedure in a "fresh air" environment only (environment known to be free of toxic gases, combustible gases, and of normal oxygen content).

1. If you are using Ni-Cd batteries, make sure the batteries are fully charged before you continue this procedure.

2. Press the **ON/OFF** button once, then release the button. The display momentarily shows the software version of your monitor and the number of data logging hours that remain in memory. During the warm-up period, the gas readings stabilize for the installed sensors. You can hear the pump operating, and the words **WARMING UP** are displayed. The red LED flashes slowly during warm-up. Allow one minute for the display to stabilize and the LED to stop flashing. The GT sounds a periodic beep, and the display shows the words **WARMUP COMPLETE** when the meter completes initial warm-up.

WARNING

Do not perform the next step in the monitoring area. This can place you in potential danger if hazardous conditions exist.

3. Press and hold the **ADJUST/ENTER** button to adjust the monitor to "fresh air" readings. When the display reads "**DONE. THANK YOU"**, release the button.

4. Verify that the meter displays the correct fresh air reading for each of the meter's channels. The table below lists the correct fresh air reading for **all** channels available for the meter.

Channel	Fresh Air Reading
% LEL	000
% Oxygen	20.9
Carbon Monoxide (ppm)	000
Hydrogen Sulfide (ppm)	000

5. Exhale over the inlet of the probe. The O_2 reading decreases.

6. Continue exhaling over the probe until the O_2 reading decreases to **19.5%** or below.

7. Verify that the alarm activates when the O_2 reading decreases to **19.5%**. The buzzer sounds, the O_2 reading flashes, and the display flashes "**ALRM"** when the alarm activates.

8. Verify that the O_2 reading returns to **20.9%**. The gas reading flashes until it increases above 19.5%.

9. To turn the GT Series gas monitor off, press the **ON/OFF** button and hold it down while the GT sounds five audible beeps. The monitor automatically shuts off. Release the button.

10. If your GT uses rechargeable Ni-Cd batteries, the batteries must be fully charged before each use. When using alkaline batteries with your GT, for best possible operation you may choose to install fresh batteries before each use.

CALIBRATION PROCEDURE

Perform the following steps to calibrate the GasTech GT402 gas monitor and adjust internal circuits to "fresh air" readings (demand zero). Read this entire section before calibrating the meter.

CAUTION

Calibrate the GasTech GT402 gas monitor in a "fresh air" environment (known to be of normal oxygen content and free of toxic or combustible gases). Do not begin calibration unless you can verify that you are in a "fresh air" environment.

1. Verify that the calibrating area contains a level surface to set the meter and calibration kit accessories.

2. Turn on the meter in accordance with the Start-Up Procedure previously discussed. Enter the Function program and verify that the Battery Capacity screen displays at least three bars. Attach the probe to the inlet fitting on the meter.

3. Carefully screw the threaded end of the regulator into the gas cylinder.
4. Attach the sample tubing over the fitting on the regulator.
5. Press the **ADJUST/ENTER** button. The display shows the main screen.

6. Press the **RESET** and **BACK LITE/-** buttons simultaneously three times. The meter displays:

Version N.NN

Calibrate

Setting the Zero Readings

NOTE: During a zeroing operation, an exclamation point (!) may appear at the beginning of the second line of the display reading when the reading is centered in the zero range. The "!" symbol represents the optimum reading.

1. Press the ADJUST/ENTER button. The GT displays:

Zero Gas

NNN PPM H2S

2. Use the FUNC./+ or BACK LITE/- buttons to adjust the display reading to 000 PPM H2S.

3. Press the ADJUST/ENTER button to save this zero setting. The GT displays:

Zero Gas

NNNN PPM COMB

4. Use the **FUNC./+** or **BACK LITE/-** buttons to adjust the display reading to **0000 PPM COMB**.

5. Press the **ADJUST/ENTER** button to save this zero setting. The GT displays:

Zero Gas

NNN PPM CO

6. Use the **FUNC./+** or **BACK LITE/-** buttons to adjust the display reading to **000 PPM CO**.

7. Press the **ADJUST/ENTER** button to save this zero setting. The GT displays:

   Zero Gas

   NN.N %VOL OXY

8. Attach the tubing from the regulator to the probe tube. The GT will draw gas from the gas cylinder.

9. Allow at least one minute, then use the **FUNC./+** or **BACK LITE/-** buttons to adjust the display reading to match the O2 value marked on the gas cylinder.

10. Press the **ADJUST/ENTER** button to save this setting. The GT displays:

    Span Gas

    NNN PPM H2S

<u>**Setting the Span Readings**</u>

1. Use the **FUNC./+** or **BACK LITE/-** buttons to adjust the display reading to match the H2S value marked on the gas cylinder.

2. Press the ADJUST/ENTER button to save this span setting. The GT displays:

   Span Gas

   NNN %LEL COMB

3. Use the **FUNC./+** or **BACK LITE/-** buttons to adjust the display reading to match the combustible gas value marked on the gas cylinder.

4. Press the ADJUST/ENTER button to save this span setting. The GT displays:

   Span Gas

   NNN PPM CO

5. Use the **FUNC./+** or **BACK LITE/-** buttons to adjust the display reading to match the CO value marked on the gas cylinder.

6. Press the ADJUST/ENTER button to save this span setting. The GT displays:

Span Gas

NN.N %VOL OXY

7. Disconnect the probe from the tubing leading to the regulator. The flow of gas will stop automatically.

8. Use the FUNC./+ or BACK LITE/- buttons to adjust the display reading to 20.9 %VOL OXY.

9. Press the ADJUST/ENTER button to save this span setting.

Calibration is now complete. The GT displays:

Exit

Press any Key…

<u>Exiting Calibration Mode</u>

1. Press any button, except the **ON/OFF** to exit calibration mode.

2. Unscrew the regulator from the gas cylinder.

3. Store the components of the calibration kit in the storage case.

4. The GT is now ready for normal operation.

5. Record all calibration information in the Project Field Book as well as on an **Equipment Calibration Log** sheet (see attached sample).

MAINTENANCE

The following are daily, monthly, quarterly, and "as required" preventive maintenance suggestions to ensure the reliability of the GT monitor.

Daily

BATTERIES

The GT should always contain fully charged Ni-Cd batteries or sufficiently powered alkaline batteries before each day's use. You can verify the capacity of the batteries using the Function program. To verify battery capacity:

1. Verify that the battery slide switch is at the proper **ALK** or **NI-CAD** setting for the type of batteries in the GT.

2. Press and hold the **FUNC./+** button, for four beeps, then release the button. If the display shows less than three bars, recharge the Ni-Cd batteries or replace the alkaline batteries as described later in this chapter.

3. Press the **FUNC./+** button to return to the main display.

CALIBRATION

For **optimum** efficiency of the monitor, calibrate the GT **before** and **afte**r each use. If multiple calibrations over a period of days indicate that only a minimum of adjustments are required, the frequency of calibration can be changed to weekly or monthly, depending on how often the monitor is used, and how demanding the monitoring environment is.

NOTE

At the very least, "challenge" the normal operation of the oxygen (O2) sensor (if applicable) before every use. Exhale over the inlet of the probe as you watch the display. The O2 reading should **decrease**. When the O2 reading decreases to **19.5%**, the alarm should activate confirming the normal operation of the O2

SAMPLE-DRAW SUBCOMPONENTS

Verify the proper operation of the flow alarm circuit by holding your finger over the inlet of the probe for a few seconds. The pump shuts off, the **PUMP OFF PRESS RESET** message appears on the display, and the audible alarm sounds if the flow alarm circuit is operating properly.

Monthly/Quarterly

CALIBRATION

Calibrate the sensors at least every one to three months. Calibration frequency depends on the frequency of use and also the environmental conditions in which you use the GT.

As Required

ALARM CIRCUITS

Periodically verify that all visual and audible alarms function properly.

WARNING

Verify alarm circuits in a "fresh air" environment only (environment known to be free of combustible and toxic gases and of normal oxygen content).

To verify the alarm circuits, use a concentration of the proper gas sample that is greater than the preset warn or alarm levels. Verify that **WARN** or **ALRM** displays and the buzzer sounds. Also, verify that the display reading in alarm flashes during the alarm sequence.

SAMPLE-DRAW SUBCOMPONENTS

Periodically check the probe, hoses, internal filter, and tubing for obstructions that can accumulate over time. *This is especially important if you use the GT in a dusty or dirty environment.* Replace the cotton and hydrophobic filter elements if they become contaminated or discolored.

ATTACHMENTS

Equipment Calibration Log (sample)

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION

PROJECT INFORMATION:

Project Name: Date:

Project No.:

Client: Instrument Source: ☐ BM   ☐ Rental

METER TYPE	UNITS	TIME	MAKE/MODEL	SERIAL NUMBER	CAL. BY	STANDARD	READING	SETTI
☐ pH meter	units		Myron L Company Ultra Meter 6P	606987		4.00		
						7.00		
						10.01		
☐ Turbidity meter	NTU		Hach 2100P Turbidimeter	970600014560		< 0.4		
						20		
						100		
						800		
☐ Sp. conductance meter	uS/mS		Myron L Company Ultra Meter 6P	606987		μS @ 25 °C		
☐ PID	ppm		Photovac 2020 PID	[illegible]		open air zero		MIBK re factor =
						_____ ppm Iso. Gas		
☐ Particulate meter	mg/m^3					zero air		
☐ Oxygen	%					open air		
☐ Hydrogen sulfide	ppm					open air		
☐ Carbon monoxide	ppm					open air		
☐ LEL	%					open air		
☐ Radiation Meter	uR/H					background area		
☐								

ADDITIONAL REMARKS:

PREPARED BY: **DATE:**

Benchmark
Environmental
Engineering &
Science, PLLC

Field Operating Procedures

Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Dissolved Oxygen Meter

FOP 007.0

CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE DISSOLVED OXYGEN METER

PURPOSE

This guideline describes a method for calibration of a portable dissolved oxygen meter. This meter measures the concentration of dissolved oxygen within a water sample. This parameter is of interest both as a general indicator of water quality, and because of its pertinence to fate and transport of organics and inorganics. This guideline presents a method for calibration of this meter, which is performed to verify instrument accuracy and function. All field instruments will be calibrated, verified and recalibrated at frequencies required by their respective operating manuals or manufacturer's specifications, but not less than once each day that the instrument is in use. Field personnel should have access to all operating manuals for the instruments used for the field measurements. This procedure also documents critical maintenance activities for this meter.

ACCURACY

The calibrated accuracy of the dissolved oxygen meter will be within ± 1% of full-scale over the temperature range of 23° to 113° F (-5° to +45° C).

PROCEDURE

1. Calibrate the dissolved oxygen meter to ambient air based on probe temperature and true local atmospheric pressure conditions (or feet above sea level). Because procedures vary with different brands and models of meters, refer to the manufacturer's recommended calibration procedures.

2. In the event of a failure to adequately calibrate, follow the corrective action directed by the manufacturer.
3. If calibration cannot be achieved or maintained, obtain a replacement instrument (rental instruments) and/or order necessary repairs/adjustment.

4. Document the calibration results and related information in the Project Field Book and on an **Equipment Calibration Log** (see attached sample). Information will include, at a minimum:
    - Time, date, and initials of the field team member performing the calibration
    - The unique identifier for the meter, including manufacturer, model, and serial number
    - The brand and expiration dates of calibration solutions
    - The calibration readings
    - The instrument settings (if applicable)
    - The approximate response time
    - The overall adequacy of calibration including the Pass or fail designation in accordance with the accuracy specifications presented above
    - Corrective action taken (see Step 5 above) in the event of failure to adequately calibrate

MAINTENANCE

- When not in use or between measurements, the dissolved oxygen probe will be kept immersed in or moist with deionized water.

- The meter batteries will be checked prior to each meter's use and will be replaced when the meter cannot be redline adjusted.

- The meter response time and stability will be tracked to determine the need for instrument maintenance. When response time becomes greater than two minutes, probe service is indicated.

ATTACHMENTS

Equipment Calibration Log (sample)

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION

PROJECT INFORMATION:

Project Name: Date:

Project No.:

Client: Instrument Source: ☐ BM ☐ Rental

METER TYPE	UNITS	TIME	MAKE/MODEL	SERIAL NUMBER	CAL. BY	STANDARD	READING	SETTI
☐ pH meter	units		Myron L Company Ultra Meter 6P	606987		4.00		
						7.00		
						10.01		
☐ Turbidity meter	NTU		Hach 2100P Turbidimeter	970600014560		< 0.4		
						20		
						100		
						800		
☐ Sp. conductance meter	uS/mS		Myron L Company Ultra Meter 6P	606987		[illegible] µS @ 25 °C		
☐ PID	ppm		Photovac 2020 PID	[illegible]		open air zero		MIBK re factor =
						_____ ppm Iso. Gas		
☐ Particulate meter	mg/m^3					zero air		
☐ Oxygen	%					open air		
☐ Hydrogen sulfide	ppm					open air		
☐ Carbon monoxide	ppm					open air		
☐ LEL	%					open air		
☐ Radiation Meter	uR/H					background area		
☐								

ADDITIONAL REMARKS:

PREPARED BY: **DATE:**

Benchmark
Environmental
Engineering &
Science, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Field pH/Eh Meter

CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE FIELD pH/Eh METER

PURPOSE

This guideline describes a method for calibration of a portable pH/Eh meter. The pH/Eh meter measures the hydrogen ion concentration or acidity of a water sample (pH function), and the oxidation/reduction potential of a water sample (Eh function). Calibration is performed to verify instrument accuracy and function. All field instruments will be calibrated, verified and recalibrated at frequencies required by their respective operating manuals or manufacturer's specifications, but not less than once each day that the instrument is in use. Field personnel should have access to all operating manuals for the instruments used for the field measurements. This procedure also documents critical maintenance activities for this meter.

ACCURACY

The calibrated accuracy of the pH/Eh meter will be:

pH   ± 0.2 pH unit, over the temperature range of ± 0.2 C.

Eh   ± 0.2 millivolts (mV) over the range of ± 399.9 mV, otherwise ± 2 mV.

PROCEDURE

Note: Meters produced by different manufacturers may have different calibration procedures. These instructions will take precedence over the procedure provided herein. This procedure is intended to be used as a general guideline, or in the absence of available manufacturer's instructions.

1. Obtain and active the meter to be used. As stated above, initial calibrations will be performed at the beginning of each sampling day.

2. Immerse the sensing probe in a container of certified pH 7.0 buffer solution traceable to the National Bureau of Standards.

3. Measure the temperature of the buffer solution, and adjust the temperature setting accordingly.

4. Compare the meter reading to the known value of the buffer solution while stirring. If the reading obtained by the meter does not agree with the known value of the buffer solution, recalibrate the meter according to the manufacturer's instructions until the desired reading is obtained. This typically involves accessing and turning a dial or adjustment screw while measuring the pH of the buffer solution. The meter is adjusted until the output agrees with the known solution pH.

5. Repeat Steps 2 through 5 with a pH 4.0 and 10.0 buffer solution to provide a three-point calibration. Standards used to calibrate the pH meter will be of concentrations that bracket the expected values of the samples to be analyzed, especially for two-point calibrations (see note below).

Note: Some pH meters only allow two-point calibrations. Two-point calibrations should be within the suspected range of the groundwater to be analyzed. For example, if the groundwater pH is expected to be approximately 8, the two-point calibration should bracket that value. Buffer solutions of 7 and 10 should then be used for the two-point calibration.

6. Document the calibration results and related information in the Project Field Book and on an **Equipment Calibration Log** (see attached sample). Information will include, at a minimum:

   - Time, date, and initials of the field team member performing the calibration
   - The unique identifier for the meter, including manufacturer, model, and serial number
   - The brand and expiration dates of buffer solutions
   - The instrument readings
   - The instrument settings (if applicable)

- Pass or fail designation in accordance with the accuracy specifications presented above
- Corrective action taken (see Maintenance below) in the event of failure to adequately calibrate

MAINTENANCE

- When not in use, or between measurements, keep the pH/Eh probe immersed in or moist with buffer solutions.

- Check the meter batteries at the end of each day and recharge or replace as needed.

- Replace the pH/Eh probe any time that the meter response time becomes greater than two minutes or the meeting system consistently fails to retain its calibrated accuracy for a minimum of ten sample measurements.

- If a replacement of the pH/Eh probe fails to resolve instrument response time and stability problems, obtain a replacement instrument (rental instruments) and/or order necessary repairs/adjustment.

ATTACHMENTS

Equipment Calibration Log (sample)

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION

PROJECT INFORMATION:

Project Name: ______ Date: ______

Project No.: ______

Client: ______ Instrument Source: ☐ BM ☐ Rental

METER TYPE	UNITS	TIME	MAKE/MODEL	SERIAL NUMBER	CAL. BY	STANDARD	READING	SETTI
☐ pH meter	units		Myron L Company Ultra Meter 6P	606987		4.00 7.00 10.01		
☐ Turbidity meter	NTU		Hach 2100P Turbidimeter	970600014560		< 0.4 20 100 800		
☐ Sp. conductance meter	uS/mS		Myron L Company Ultra Meter 6P	606987		[illegible] µS @ 25 °C		
☐ PID	ppm		Photovac 2020 PID	[illegible]		open air zero _____ ppm Iso. Gas		MIBK re factor =
☐ Particulate meter	mg/m^3					zero air		
☐ Oxygen	%					open air		
☐ Hydrogen sulfide	ppm					open air		
☐ Carbon monoxide	ppm					open air		
☐ LEL	%					open air		
☐ Radiation Meter	uR/H					background area		
☐								

ADDITIONAL REMARKS:

PREPARED BY: ______ **DATE:** ______

Benchmark
Environmental
Engineering &
Science, PLLC

Field Operating Procedures

Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Field Turbidity Meter

CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE FIELD TURBIDITY METER

PURPOSE

This guideline describes the method for calibration of the HACH 2100P portable field turbidity meter. Turbidity is one water quality parameter measured during purging and development of wells. Turbidity is measured as a function of the samples ability to transmit light, expressed as Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTUs). The turbidity meter is factory calibrated and must be checked daily prior to using the meter in the field. Calibration is performed to verify instrument accuracy and function. This procedure also documents critical maintenance activities for this meter.

ACCURACY

Accuracy shall be ± 2% of reading below 499 NTU or ± 3% of reading above 500 NTU with resolution to 0.01 NTU in the lowest range. The range key provides for automatic or manual range selection for ranges of 0.00 to 9.99, 0.0 to 99.9 and 0 to 1000 NTU. Another key provides for selecting automatic signal averaging. Pressing the key shall toggle signal averaging on or off.

PROCEDURE

Calibration of the 2100P Turbidimeter is based on formazin, the primary standard for turbidity. The instrument's electronic and optical design provides long-term stability and minimizes the need for frequent calibration. The two-detector ratioing system compensates for most fluctuations in lamp output. **A formazin recalibration should be performed at least once every three months,** more often if experience indicates the need. During calibration, use a primary standard such as StablCal™ Stabilized Standards or formazin standards.

Note: Meters produced by different manufacturers may have different calibration check procedures. These manufacturers' instructions will take precedence over the procedure provided here. This procedure is intended to be used as a general guideline, or in the absence of available manufacturer's instructions.

Note: Because the turbidity meter measures light transmission, it is critical that the meter and standards be cared for as precision optical instruments. Scratches, dirt, dust, etc. can all temporarily or permanently affect the accuracy of meter readings.

Preparing StablCal Stabilized Standards in Sealed Vials

Sealed vials that have been sitting undisturbed for longer than a month must be shaken to break the condensed suspension into its original particle size. Start at *step 1* for these standards. If the standards are used on at least a weekly interval, start at *step 3*.

Note: These instructions do not apply to < 0.1 NTU StablCal Standards; < 0.1 NTU StablCal Standards should not be shaken or inverted.

1. Shake the standard vigorously for 2-3 minutes to re-suspend any particles.
2. Allow the standard to stand undisturbed for 5 minutes.
3. Gently invert the vial of StablCal 5 to 7 times.
4. Prepare the vial for measurement using traditional preparation techniques. This usually consists of oiling the vial (see *Section 2.3.2 on page 11 of the manual*)

and marking the vial to maintain the same orientation in the sample cell compartment (see *Section 2.3.3 on page 12 of the manual*). This step will eliminate any optical variations in the sample vial.

5. Let the vial stand for one minute. The standard is now ready for use in the calibration procedure.

Calibration Procedure

1. Turn the meter on.

2. Shake pre-mixed formazin primary standards in accordance with the above procedure.

3. Wipe the outside of the < 0.1 NTU standard and insert the sample cell in the cell compartment by aligning the orientation mark on the cell with the mark on the front of the cell compartment.

4. Close the lid and press **I/O**.

5. Press the **CAL** button. The **CAL** and **S0** icons will be displayed and the 0 will flash. The four-digit display will show the value of the **S0** standard for the previous calibration. If the blank value was forced to 0.0, the display will be blank. Press the right arrow key (→) to get a numerical display.

6. Press **READ**. The instrument will count from 60 to 0, read the blank and use it to calculate a correction factor for the 20 NTU standard measurement. If the dilution water is ≥ 0.5 NTU, E 1 will appear when the calibration is calculated (*see Section 3.6.2.3 on page 31 of the manual*). The display will automatically increment to the next standard. Remove the sample cell from the cell compartment

Note: The turbidity of the dilution water can be "forced" to zero by pressing → rather than reading the dilution water. The display will show "S0 NTU" and the ↑ key must be pressed to continue with the next standard.

7. Repeat steps 1 through 7 for the 20, 100 and 800 standards.

8. Following the 800 NTU standard calibration, the display will increment back to the **S0** display. Remove the sample cell from the cell compartment.

9. Press **CAL** to accept the calibration. The instrument will return to measurement mode automatically.

10. Document the calibration results and related information in the Project Field Book and on an **Equipment Calibration Log** (see attached sample). Information will include, at a minimum:
    - Time, date, and initials of the field team member performing the calibration
    - The unique identifier for the meter, including manufacturer, model, and serial number
    - The brand of calibration standards
    - The instrument readings
    - The instrument settings (if applicable)
    - Pass or fail designation in accordance with the accuracy specifications presented above
    - Corrective action taken (see Maintenance below) in the event of failure to adequately calibrate.

Note: Pressing CAL completes the calculation of the calibration coefficients. If calibration errors occurred during calibration, error messages will appear after CAL is pressed. If E 1 or E 2 appear, check the standard preparation and review the calibration; repeat the calibration if necessary. If "CAL?" appears, an error may have

occurred during calibration. If "CAL?" is flashing, the instrument is using the default calibration.

NOTES

- If the **I/O** key is pressed during calibration, the new calibration data is lost and the old calibration will be used for measurements. Once in calibration mode, only the **READ, I/O,** ↑ , and →keys function. Signal averaging and range mode must be selected before entering the calibration mode.

- If **E 1** or **E 2** are displayed, an error occurred during calibration. Check the standard preparation and review the calibration; repeat the calibration if necessary. Press **DIAG** to cancel the error message (**E 1** or **E 2)**. To continue without repeating the calibration, press **I/O** twice to restore the previous calibration. If "**CAL?"** is displayed, an error may have occurred during calibration. The previous calibration may not be restored. Either recalibrate or use the calibration as is.

- To review a calibration, press **CAL** and then ↑ to view the calibration standard values. As long as **READ** is never pressed and **CAL** is not flashing, the calibration will not be updated. Press **CAL** again to return to the measurement mode.

MAINTENANCE

- **Cleaning**: Keep the turbidimeter and accessories as clean as possible and store the instrument in the carrying case when not in use. Avoid prolonged exposure to sunlight and ultraviolet light. Wipe spills up promptly. Wash sample cells with non-abrasive laboratory detergent, rinse with distilled or demineralized water, and air dry. Avoid scratching the cells and wipe all moisture and fingerprints off the cells before inserting them into the instrument. Failure to do so can give inaccurate readings. See *Section 2.3.1 on page 11of the manual* for more information about sample cell care.

- **Battery Replacement**: AA alkaline cells typically last for about 300 tests with the signal-averaging mode off, about 180 tests if signal averaging is used. The "battery" icon flashes when battery replacement is needed. Refer to *Section 1.4.2 on page 5 of the manual* for battery installation instructions. If the batteries are changed within 30 seconds, the instrument retains the latest range and signal average selections. If it takes more than 30 seconds, the instrument uses the default settings. If, after changing batteries, the instrument will not turn off or on and the batteries are good, remove the batteries and reinstall them. If the instrument still won't function, contact Hach Service or the nearest authorized dealer.

- **Lamp Replacement**: The procedure in *Section 4.0 on page 49 of the manual* explains lamp installation and electrical connections. Use a small screwdriver to remove and install the lamp leads in the terminal block. The instrument requires calibration after lamp replacement.

ATTACHMENTS

Equipment Calibration Log (sample)

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION

PROJECT INFORMATION:

Project Name: Date:

Project No.:

Client: Instrument Source: ☐ BM ☐ Rental

METER TYPE	UNITS	TIME	MAKE/MODEL	SERIAL NUMBER	CAL. BY	STANDARD	READING	SETTI
☐ pH meter	units		Myron L Company Ultra Meter 6P	606987		4.00		
						7.00		
						10.01		
☐ Turbidity meter	NTU		Hach 2100P Turbidimeter	970600014560		< 0.4		
						20		
						100		
						800		
☐ Sp. conductance meter	uS/mS		Myron L Company Ultra Meter 6P	606987		µS @ 25 °C		
☐ PID	ppm		Photovac 2020 PID	[illegible]		open air zero		MIBK re factor =
						_____ ppm Iso. Gas		
☐ Particulate meter	mg/m^3					zero air		
☐ Oxygen	%					open air		
☐ Hydrogen sulfide	ppm					open air		
☐ Carbon monoxide	ppm					open air		
☐ LEL	%					open air		
☐ Radiation Meter	uR/H					background area		
☐								

ADDITIONAL REMARKS:

PREPARED BY: **DATE:**

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector (PID)

FOP 011.1

CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

PURPOSE

This procedure describes a general method for the calibration and maintenance of a portable photoionization detector (PID). The PID detects and initially quantifies a reading of the volatile organic compound (VOC) concentration in air. The PID is used as a field-screening tool for initial evaluation of soil samples and for ambient air monitoring of compounds with ionization potentials (IP) less than the PID lamp electron voltage (eV) rating. The IP is the amount of energy required to move an electron to an infinite distance from the nucleus thus creating a positive ion plus an electron. It should be noted that all of the major components of air (i.e., carbon dioxide, methane, nitrogen, oxygen etc.) have IP's above 12 eV. As a result, they will not be ionized by the 9.8, 10.6, or 11.7 eV lamps typically utilized in field PIDs. The response of the PID will then be the sum of the organic and inorganic compounds in air that are ionized by the appropriate lamp (i.e., 9.8, 10.6 or 11.7 eV). Attached to this FOP is a table summarizing common organic compounds and their respective IPs.

Calibration is performed to verify instrument accuracy and function. All field instruments will be calibrated, verified and recalibrated at frequencies required by their respective operating manuals or manufacturer's specifications, but not less than once each day that the instrument is in use. Compound-specific calibration methods should be selected on a project-by-project basis to increase the accuracy of the instrument. The best way to calibrate a PID to different compounds is to use a standard of the gas of interest. However, correction factors have been determined that enable the user to quantify a large number of chemicals using only a single calibration gas, typically isobutylene. Field personnel should have access to all operating manuals for the instruments used for the field measurements. This procedure also documents critical maintenance activities for this meter.

CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR

Note: The information included below is equipment manufacturer- and model-specific, however, accuracy, calibration, and maintenance procedures for this type of portable equipment are typically similar. The information below pertains to the MiniRAE 2000 Portable VOC Monitor equipped with a 10.6 eV lamp. The actual equipment to be used in the field will be equivalent or similar. The following information is provided for general reference; the equipment-specific manufacturer's manual should be followed with precedence over this FOP.

Note: The PID indicates <u>total</u> VOC concentration readings that are normalized to a calibration standard, so actual quantification of individual compounds is not provided. In addition, the PID response to compounds is highly variable, dependent on ionization potential of the compound, and the presence or absence of other compounds.

ACCURACY

The MiniRAE 2000 is accurate to ± 2 ppm or 10% of the reading for concentrations ranging from 0-2,000 ppm and ± 20% of the reading at concentrations greater than 2,000 ppm. Response time is less than two seconds to 90 percent of full-scale. The operating temperature range is 0 to 45° C and the operating humidity range is 0 to 95 % relative humidity (non-condensing).

CALIBRATION PROCEDURE

The calibration method and correction factor, if applicable, will be selected on a project-by-project basis and confirmed with the Project Manager prior to the start of field work.

1. Calibrate all field test equipment at the beginning of each sampling day. Check and recalibrate the PID according to the manufacture's specifications.

2. Calibrate the PID using a compressed gas cylinder or equivalent containing the calibration standard, a flow regulator, and a tubing assembly. In addition, a compressed gas cylinder containing zero air ("clean" air) may be required if ambient air conditions do not permit calibration to "clean air".

3. Fill two Tedlar® bags equipped with a one-way valve with zero-air (if applicable) and the calibration standard gas.

4. Assemble the calibration equipment and actuate the PID in its calibration mode.

5. Select the appropriate calibration method. Calibration may be completed with two methods: 1) where the calibration standard gas is the same as the measurement gas (no correction factor is applied) or 2) where the calibration standard gas is not the same as the measurement gas and a correction factor will be applied. An isobutylene standard gas must be used as the calibration standard gas for the use of correction factors with the MiniRAE 2000. See below for additional instructions for calibration specific to use with or without correction factors.

    Calibrating Without a Correction Factor
    Navigate within the menu to select the "cal memory" for the specific calibration standard gas prior to calibration. The default gas selections for the MiniRAE 2000 are as follows:

Cal Memory #0	Isobutylene
Cal Memory #1	Hexane
Cal Memory #2	Xylene
Cal Memory #3	Benzene
Cal Memory #4	Styrene
Cal Memory #5	Toluene
Cal Memory #6	Vinyl Chloride
Cal Memory #7	Custom

The calibration standard gas for Cal Memory #1-7 may be toggled for selection of any of the approximately 100 preprogrammed calibration standard gases for use without an applied correction factor (i.e., the calibration gas must be the same as the measurement gas).

Calibrating With a Correction Factor

Navigate within the menu to select the "Cal Memory".

Select "Cal Memory #0" and toggle for selection of any of the approximately 100 preprogrammed chemicals. During calibration, the unit requests isobutylene gas and displays the isobutylene concentration immediately following calibration, but when the unit is returned to the normal reading mode, it displays the selected chemical and applies the correction factor.

If the pre-programmed list does not include the desired chemical or a user-defined measurement gas and correction factor is desired, toggle Cal Memory #0 to "user defined custom gas". A list of approximately 300 correction factors is attached in Technical Note 106 generated by MiniRAE.

6. Once the PID settings have been verified, connect the PID probe to the zero air calibration bag (or calibrate to ambient air if conditions permit) and wait for a stable indication.

7. Connect the PID probe to the calibration standard bag. Measure an initial reading of the standard and wait for a stable indication.

8. Keep the PID probe connected to the calibration standard bag, calibrate to applicable concentration (typically 100 ppm with isobutylene) with the standard and wait for a stable indication.

9. Document the calibration results and related information in the Project Field Book and on an **Equipment Calibration Log** (see attached sample), indicating the meter readings before and after the instrument has been adjusted. This is important, not only for data validation, but also to establish

maintenance schedules and component replacement. Information will include, at a minimum:

- Time, date and initials of the field team member performing the calibration
- The unique identifier for the meter, including manufacturer, model, and serial number
- The calibration standard and concentration
- Correction factors used, if any
- The brand and expiration date of the calibration standard gas
- The instrument readings: before and after calibration
- The instrument settings (if applicable)
- Pass or fail designation in accordance with the accuracy specifications presented above
- Corrective action taken (see Maintenance below) in the event of failure to adequately calibrate.

MAINTENANCE

- The probe and dust filter of the PID should be checked before and after every use for cleanliness. Should instrument response become unstable, recalibration should be performed. If this does not resolve the problem, access the photoionization bulb and clean with the manufacturer-supplied abrasive compound, then recalibrate.

- The PID battery must be recharged after each use. Store the PID in its carrying case when not in use. Additional maintenance details related to individual components of the PID are provided in the equipment manufacturer's instruction manual. If calibration or instrument performance is not in accordance with specifications, send the instrument to the equipment manufacturer for repair.

- Maintain a log for each monitoring instrument. Record all maintenance performed on the instrument on this log with date and name of the organization performing the maintenance.

ATTACHMENTS

Table 1; Summary of Ionization Potentials
Equipment Calibration Log (sample)
Technical Note TN-106

TABLE 1

SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
A		
2-Amino pyridine	8	
Acetaldehyde	10.21	
Acetamide	9.77	
Acetic acid	10.69	X
Acetic anhydride	10	
Acetone	9.69	
Acetonitrile	12.2	X
Acetophenone	9.27	
Acetyl bromide	10.55	
Acetyl chloride	11.02	X
Acetylene	11.41	X
Acrolein	10.1	
Acrylamide	9.5	
Acrylonitrile	10.91	X
Allyl alcohol	9.67	
Allyl chloride	9.9	
Ammonia	10.2	
Aniline	7.7	
Anisidine	7.44	
Anisole	8.22	
Arsine	9.89	
B		
1,3-Butadiene (butadiene)	9.07	
1-Bromo-2-chloroethane	10.63	X
1-Bromo-2-methylpropane	10.09	
1-Bromo-4-fluorobenzene	8.99	
1-Bromobutane	10.13	
1-Bromopentane	10.1	
1-Bromopropane	10.18	
1-Bromopropene	9.3	
1-Butanethiol	9.14	
1-Butene	9.58	
1-Butyne	10.18	
2,3-Butadione	9.23	
2-Bromo-2-methylpropane	9.89	
2-Bromobutane	9.98	
2-Bromopropane	10.08	

TABLE 1

SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
2-Bromothiophene	8.63	
2-Butanone (MEK)	9.54	
3-Bromopropene	9.7	
3-Butene nitrile	10.39	
Benzaldehyde	9.53	
Benzene	9.25	
Benzenethiol	8.33	
Benzonitrile	9.71	
Benzotrifluoride	9.68	
Biphenyl	8.27	
Boron oxide	13.5	X
Boron trifluoride	15.56	X
Bromine	10.54	
Bromobenzene	8.98	
Bromochloromethane	10.77	X
Bromoform	10.48	
Butane	10.63	X
Butyl mercaptan	9.15	
cis-2-Butene	9.13	
m-Bromotoluene	8.81	
n-Butyl acetate	10.01	
n-Butyl alcohol	10.04	
n-Butyl amine	8.71	
n-Butyl benzene	8.69	
n-Butyl formate	10.5	
n-Butyraldehyde	9.86	
n-Butyric acid	10.16	
n-Butyronitrile	11.67	X
o-Bromotoluene	8.79	
p-Bromotoluene	8.67	
p-tert-Butyltoluene	8.28	
s-Butyl amine	8.7	
s-Butyl benzene	8.68	
sec-Butyl acetate	9.91	
t-Butyl amine	8.64	
t-Butyl benzene	8.68	
trans-2-Butene	9.13	
C		

TABLE 1

SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
1-Chloro-2-methylpropane	10.66	X
1-Chloro-3-fluorobenzene	9.21	
1-Chlorobutane	10.67	X
1-Chloropropane	10.82	X
2-Chloro-2-methylpropane	10.61	X
2-Chlorobutane	10.65	X
2-Chloropropane	10.78	X
2-Chlorothiophene	8.68	
3-Chloropropene	10.04	
Camphor	8.76	
Carbon dioxide	13.79	X
Carbon disulfide	10.07	
Carbon monoxide	14.01	X
Carbon tetrachloride	11.47	X
Chlorine	11.48	X
Chlorine dioxide	10.36	
Chlorine trifluoride	12.65	X
Chloroacetaldehyde	10.61	X
α -Chloroacetophenone	9.44	
Chlorobenzene	9.07	
Chlorobromomethane	10.77	X
Chlorofluoromethane (Freon 22)	12.45	X
Chloroform	11.37	X
Chlorotrifluoromethane (Freon 13)	12.91	X
Chrysene	7.59	
Cresol	8.14	
Crotonaldehyde	9.73	
Cumene (isopropyl benzene)	8.75	
Cyanogen	13.8	X
Cyclohexane	9.8	
Cyclohexanol	9.75	
Cyclohexanone	9.14	
Cyclohexene	8.95	
Cyclo-octatetraene	7.99	
Cyclopentadiene	8.56	
Cyclopentane	10.53	
Cyclopentanone	9.26	
Cyclopentene	9.01	

TABLE 1

SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
Cyclopropane	10.06	
m-Chlorotoluene	8.83	
o-Chlorotoluene	8.83	
p-Chlorotoluene	8.7	
D		
1,1-Dibromoethane	10.19	
1,1-Dichloroethane	11.12	X
1,1-Dimethoxyethane	9.65	
1,1-Dimethylhydrazine	7.28	
1,2-Dibromoethene	9.45	
1,2-Dichloro-1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethane (Freon 114)	12.2	X
1,2-Dichloroethane	11.12	X
1,2-Dichloropropane	10.87	X
1,3-Dibromopropane	10.07	
1,3-Dichloropropane	10.85	X
2,2-Dimethyl butane	10.06	
2,2-Dimethyl propane	10.35	
2,3-Dichloropropene	9.82	
2,3-Dimethyl butane	10.02	
3,3-Dimethyl butanone	9.17	
cis-Dichloroethene	9.65	
Decaborane	9.88	
Diazomethane	9	
Diborane	12	X
Dibromochloromethane	10.59	
Dibromodifluoromethane	11.07	X
Dibromomethane	10.49	
Dibutylamine	7.69	
Dichlorodifluoromethane (Freon 12)	12.31	X
Dichlorofluoromethane	12.39	X
Dichloromethane	11.35	X
Diethoxymethane	9.7	
Diethyl amine	8.01	
Diethyl ether	9.53	
Diethyl ketone	9.32	
Diethyl sulfide	8.43	
Diethyl sulfite	9.68	
Difluorodibromomethane	11.07	X

TABLE 1

SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
Dihydropyran	8.34	
Diiodomethane	9.34	
Diisopropylamine	7.73	
Dimethoxymethane (methylal)	10	
Dimethyl amine	8.24	
Dimethyl ether	10	
Dimethyl sulfide	8.69	
Dimethylaniline	7.13	
Dimethylformamide	9.18	
Dimethylphthalate	9.64	
Dinitrobenzene	10.71	X
Dioxane	9.19	
Diphenyl	7.95	
Dipropyl amine	7.84	
Dipropyl sulfide	8.3	
Durene	8.03	
m-Dichlorobenzene	9.12	
N,N-Diethyl acetamide	8.6	
N,N-Diethyl formamide	8.89	
N,N-Dimethyl acetamide	8.81	
N,N-Dimethyl formamide	9.12	
o-Dichlorobenzene	9.06	
p-Dichlorobenzene	8.95	
p-Dioxane	9.13	
trans-Dichloroethene	9.66	
E		
Epichlorohydrin	10.2	
Ethane	11.65	X
Ethanethiol (ethyl mercaptan)	9.29	
Ethanolamine	8.96	
Ethene	10.52	
Ethyl acetate	10.11	
Ethyl alcohol	10.48	
Ethyl amine	8.86	
Ethyl benzene	8.76	
Ethyl bromide	10.29	
Ethyl chloride (chloroethane)	10.98	X
Ethyl disulfide	8.27	

TABLE 1

SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
Ethyl ether	9.51	
Ethyl formate	10.61	X
Ethyl iodide	9.33	
Ethyl isothiocyanate	9.14	
Ethyl mercaptan	9.29	
Ethyl methyl sulfide	8.55	
Ethyl nitrate	11.22	X
Ethyl propionate	10	
Ethyl thiocyanate	9.89	
Ethylene chlorohydrin	10.52	
Ethylene diamine	8.6	
Ethylene dibromide	10.37	
Ethylene dichloride	11.05	X
Ethylene oxide	10.57	
Ethylenelmine	9.2	
Ethynylbenzene	8.82	
F		
2-Furaldehyde	9.21	
Fluorine	15.7	X
Fluorobenzene	9.2	
Formaldehyde	10.87	X
Formamide	10.25	
Formic acid	11.05	X
Freon 11 (trichlorofluoromethane)	11.77	X
Freon 112 (1,1,2,2-tetrachloro-1,2-difluoroethane)	11.3	X
Freon 113 (1,1,2-trichloro-1,2,2-trifluororethane)	11.78	X
Freon 114 (1,2-dichloro-1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethane)	12.2	X
Freon 12 (dichlorodifluoromethane)	12.31	X
Freon 13 (chlorotrifluoromethane)	12.91	X
Freon 22 (chlorofluoromethane)	12.45	X
Furan	8.89	
Furfural	9.21	
m-Fluorotoluene	8.92	
o-Fluorophenol	8.66	
o-Fluorotoluene	8.92	
p-Fluorotoluene	8.79	
H		
1-Hexene	9.46	

TABLE 1

SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
2-Heptanone	9.33	
2-Hexanone	9.35	
Heptane	10.08	
Hexachloroethane	11.1	X
Hexane	10.18	
Hydrazine	8.1	
Hydrogen	15.43	X
Hydrogen bromide	11.62	X
Hydrogen chloride	12.74	X
Hydrogen cyanide	13.91	X
Hydrogen fluoride	15.77	X
Hydrogen iodide	10.38	
Hydrogen selenide	9.88	
Hydrogen sulfide	10.46	
Hydrogen telluride	9.14	
Hydroquinone	7.95	
I		
1-Iodo-2-methylpropane	9.18	
1-Iodobutane	9.21	
1-Iodopentane	9.19	
1-Iodopropane	9.26	
2-Iodobutane	9.09	
2-Iodopropane	9.17	
Iodine	9.28	
Iodobenzene	8.73	
Isobutane	10.57	
Isobutyl acetate	9.97	
Isobutyl alcohol	10.12	
Isobutyl amine	8.7	
Isobutyl formate	10.46	
Isobutyraldehyde	9.74	
Isobutyric acid	10.02	
Isopentane	10.32	
Isophorone	9.07	
Isoprene	8.85	
Isopropyl acetate	9.99	
Isopropyl alcohol	10.16	
Isopropyl amine	8.72	

TABLE 1

SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
Isopropyl benzene	8.69	
Isopropyl ether	9.2	
Isovaleraldehyde	9.71	
m-Iodotoluene	8.61	
o-Iodotoluene	8.62	
p-Iodotoluene	8.5	
K		
Ketene	9.61	
L		
2,3-Lutidine	8.85	
2,4-Lutidine	8.85	
2,6-Lutidine	8.85	
M		
2-Methyl furan	8.39	
2-Methyl napthalene	7.96	
1-Methyl napthalene	7.96	
2-Methyl propene	9.23	
2-Methyl-1-butene	9.12	
2-Methylpentane	10.12	
3-Methyl-1-butene	9.51	
3-Methyl-2-butene	8.67	
3-Methylpentane	10.08	
4-Methylcyclohexene	8.91	
Maleic anhydride	10.8	X
Mesityl oxide	9.08	
Mesitylene	8.4	
Methane	12.98	X
Methanethiol (methyl mercaptan)	9.44	
Methyl acetate	10.27	
Methyl acetylene	10.37	
Methyl acrylate	9.9	
Methyl alcohol	10.85	X
Methyl amine	8.97	
Methyl bromide	10.54	
Methyl butyl ketone	9.34	
Methyl butyrate	10.07	
Methyl cellosolve	9.6	
Methyl chloride	11.28	X

TABLE 1

SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
Methyl chloroform (1,1,1-trichloroethane)	11	X
Methyl disulfide	8.46	
Methyl ethyl ketone	9.53	
Methyl formate	10.82	X
Methyl iodide	9.54	
Methyl isobutyl ketone	9.3	
Methyl isobutyrate	9.98	
Methyl isocyanate	10.67	X
Methyl isopropyl ketone	9.32	
Methyl isothiocyanate	9.25	
Methyl mercaptan	9.44	
Methyl methacrylate	9.7	
Methyl propionate	10.15	
Methyl propyl ketone	9.39	
α -Methyl styrene	8.35	
Methyl thiocyanate	10.07	
Methylal (dimethoxymethane)	10	
Methylcyclohexane	9.85	
Methylene chloride	11.32	X
Methyl-n-amyl ketone	9.3	
Monomethyl aniline	7.32	
Monomethyl hydrazine	7.67	
Morpholine	8.2	
n-Methyl acetamide	8.9	
N		
1-Nitropropane	10.88	X
2-Nitropropane	10.71	X
Naphthalene	8.12	
Nickel carbonyl	8.27	
Nitric oxide, (NO)	9.25	
Nitrobenzene	9.92	
Nitroethane	10.88	X
Nitrogen	15.58	X
Nitrogen dioxide	9.78	
Nitrogen trifluoride	12.97	X
Nitromethane	11.08	X
Nitrotoluene	9.45	
p-Nitrochloro benzene	9.96	

TABLE 1

SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
O		
Octane	9.82	
Oxygen	12.08	X
Ozone	12.08	X
P		
1-Pentene	9.5	
1-Propanethiol	9.2	
2,4-Pentanedione	8.87	
2-Pentanone	9.38	
2-Picoline	9.02	
3-Picoline	9.02	
4-Picoline	9.04	
n-Propyl nitrate	11.07	X
Pentaborane	10.4	
Pentane	10.35	
Perchloroethylene	9.32	
Pheneloic	8.18	
Phenol	8.5	
Phenyl ether (diphenyl oxide)	8.82	
Phenyl hydrazine	7.64	
Phenyl isocyanate	8.77	
Phenyl isothiocyanate	8.52	
Phenylene diamine	6.89	
Phosgene	11.77	X
Phosphine	9.87	
Phosphorus trichloride	9.91	
Phthalic anhydride	10	
Propane	11.07	X
Propargyl alcohol	10.51	
Propiolactone	9.7	
Propionaldehyde	9.98	
Propionic acid	10.24	
Propionitrile	11.84	X
Propyl acetate	10.04	
Propyl alcohol	10.2	
Propyl amine	8.78	
Propyl benzene	8.72	
Propyl ether	9.27	

TABLE 1

SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
Propyl formate	10.54	
Propylene	9.73	
Propylene dichloride	10.87	X
Propylene imine	9	
Propylene oxide	10.22	
Propyne	10.36	
Pyridine	9.32	
Pyrrole	8.2	
Q		
Quinone	10.04	
S		
Stibine	9.51	
Styrene	8.47	
Sulfur dioxide	12.3	X
Sulfur hexafluoride	15.33	X
Sulfur monochloride	9.66	
Sulfuryl fluoride	13	X
T		
o-Terphenyls	7.78	
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloro-1,2-difluoroethane (Freon 112)	11.3	X
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	11	X
1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane (Freon 113)	11.78	X
2,2,4-Trimethyl pentane	9.86	
o-Toluidine	7.44	
Tetrachloroethane	11.62	X
Tetrachloroethene	9.32	
Tetrachloromethane	11.47	X
Tetrahydrofuran	9.54	
Tetrahydropyran	9.25	
Thiolacetic acid	10	
Thiophene	8.86	
Toluene	8.82	
Tribromoethene	9.27	
Tribromofluoromethane	10.67	X
Tribromomethane	10.51	
Trichloroethene	9.45	
Trichloroethylene	9.47	
Trichlorofluoromethane (Freon 11)	11.77	X

TABLE 1

SUMMARY OF IONIZATION POTENTIALS

Chemical Name	Ionization Potential (eV)	Cannot be Read by 10.6 eV PID
Trichloromethane	11.42	X
Triethylamine	7.5	
Trifluoromonobromo-methane	11.4	X
Trimethyl amine	7.82	
Tripropyl amine	7.23	
V		
o-Vinyl toluene	8.2	
Valeraldehyde	9.82	
Valeric acid	10.12	
Vinyl acetate	9.19	
Vinyl bromide	9.8	
Vinyl chloride	10	
Vinyl methyl ether	8.93	
W		
Water	12.59	X
X		
2,4-Xylidine	7.65	
m-Xylene	8.56	
o-Xylene	8.56	
p-Xylene	8.45	

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION LOG

PROJECT INFORMATION:

Project Name: Date:

Project No.:

Client: Instrument Source: ☐ BM ☐ Rental

METER TYPE	UNITS	TIME	MAKE/MODEL	SERIAL NUMBER	CAL. BY	STANDARD	POST CAL. READING	SETTINGS
☐ pH meter	units		Myron L Company Ultra Meter 6P	606987		4.00 7.00 10.01		
☐ Turbidity meter	NTU		Hach 2100P Turbidimeter	9706000145		< 0.4 [illegible] [illegible]00 800		
☐ Sp. Cond. meter	uS mS		Myron L Company Ultra Meter 6P	[illegible]		______ mS @ 25 ^{o}C		
☐ PID	ppm		MinRAE 20			open air zero _____ ppm Iso. Gas		MIBK response factor = 1.0
☐ Dissolved Oxygen	ppm		YSI Model 5					
☐ Particulate meter	mg/m^3					zero air		
☐ Oxygen	%					open air		
☐ Hydrogen sulfide	ppm					open air		
☐ Carbon monoxide	ppm					open air		
☐ LEL	%					open air		
☐ Radiation Meter	uR/H					background area		
☐								

ADDITIONAL REMARKS:

PREPARED BY: **DATE:**

Correction Factors, Ionization Energies*, And Calibration Characteristics

Correction Factors and Ionization Energies

RAE Systems PIDs can be used for the detection of a wide variety of gases that exhibit different responses. In general, any compound with ionization energy (IE) lower than that of the lamp photons can be measured.* The best way to calibrate a PID to different compounds is to use a standard of the gas of interest. However, correction factors have been determined that enable the user to quantify a large number of chemicals using only a single calibration gas, typically isobutylene. In our PIDs, correction factors can be used in one of three ways:

1) Calibrate the monitor with isobutylene in the usual fashion to read in isobutylene equivalents. Manually multiply the reading by the correction factor (CF) to obtain the concentration of the gas being measured.

2) Calibrate the unit with isobutylene in the usual fashion to read in isobutylene equivalents. Call up the correction factor from the instrument memory or download it from a personal computer and then call it up. The monitor will then read directly in units of the gas of interest.

3) Calibrate the unit with isobutylene, but input an equivalent, "corrected" span gas concentration when prompted for this value. The unit will then read directly in units of the gas of interest.

* *The term "ionization energy" is more scientifically correct and replaces the old term "ionization potential." High-boiling ("heavy") compounds may not vaporize enough to give a response even when their ionization energies are below the lamp photon energy. Some inorganic compounds like H_2O_2 and NO_2 give weak response even when their ionization energies are well below the lamp photon energy.*

Example 1:
With the unit calibrated to read isobutylene equivalents, the reading is 10 ppm with a 10.6 eV lamp. The gas being measured is butyl acetate, which has a correction factor of 2.6. Multiplying 10 by 2.6 gives an adjusted butyl acetate value of 26 ppm. Similarly, if the gas being measured were trichloroethylene (CF = 0.54), the adjusted value with a 10 ppm reading would be 5.4 ppm.

Example 2:
With the unit calibrated to read isobutylene equivalents, the reading is 100 ppm with a 10.6 eV lamp. The gas measured is m-xylene (CF = 0.43). After downloading this factor, the unit should read about 43 ppm when exposed to the same gas, and thus read directly in m-xylene values.

Example 3:
The desired gas to measure is ethylene dichloride (EDC). The CF is 0.6 with an 11.7 eV lamp. During calibration with 100 ppm isobutylene, insert 0.6 times 100, or 60 at the prompt for the calibration gas concentration. The unit then reads directly in EDC values.

Conversion to mg/m^3

To convert from ppm to mg/m^3, use the following formula:

$$\text{Conc. (mg/m}^3) = \frac{\text{[Conc.(ppmv) x mol. wt. (g/mole)]}}{\text{molar gas volume (L)}}$$

For air at 25 °C (77 °F), the molar gas volume is 24.4 L/mole and the formula reduces to:

$$\text{Conc.(mg/m}^3) = \text{Conc.(ppmv) x mol. wt. (g/mole) x 0.041}$$

For example, if the instrument is calibrated with a gas standard in ppmv, such as 100 ppm isobutylene, and the user wants the display to read in mg/m^3 of hexane, whose m.w. is 86 and CF is 4.3, the overall correction factor would be 4.3 x 86 x 0.041 equals 15.2.

Correction Factors for Mixtures

The correction factor for a mixture is calculated from the sum of the mole fractions Xi of each component divided by their respective correction factors CFi:

$$CFmix = 1 / (X_1/CF_1 + X_2/CF_2 + X_3/CF_3 + ... Xi/CFi)$$

Thus, for example, a vapor phase mixture of 5% benzene and 95% n-hexane would have a CFmix of CFmix = 1 / (0.05/0.53 + 0.95/4.3) = 3.2. A reading of 100 would then correspond to 320 ppm of the total mixture, comprised of 16 ppm benzene and 304 ppm hexane.

RAE Systems Inc.
3775 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95134-1708 USA
Phone: +1.888.723.8823
Email: raesales@raesystems.com
Web Site: www.raesystems.com

For a spreadsheet to compute the correction factor and TLV of a mixture see the appendix at the end of the CF table.

TLVs and Alarm Limits for Mixtures

The correction factor for mixtures can be used to set alarm limits for mixtures. To do this one first needs to calculate the exposure limit for the mixture. The Threshold Limit Value (TLV) often defines exposure limits. The TLV for the mixture is calculated in a manner similar to the CF calculation:

$$TLV\ mix = 1 / (X_1/TLV_1 + X_2/TLV_2 + X_3/TLV_3 + ... Xi/TLVi)$$

In the above example, the 8-h TLV for benzene is 0.5 ppm and for n-hexane 50 ppm. Therefore the TLV of the mixture is TLVmix = 1 / (0.05/0.5 + 0.95/50) = 8.4 ppm, corresponding to 8.0 ppm hexane and 0.4 ppm benzene. For an instrument calibrated on isobutylene, the reading corrsponding to the TLV is:

Alarm Reading = TLVmix / CFmix = 8.4 / 3.2 = 2.6 ppm

A common practice is to set the lower alarm limit to half the TLV, and the higher limit to the TLV. Thus, one would set the alarms to 1.3 and 2.6 ppm, respectively.

Calibration Characteristics

a) Flow Configuration. PID response is essentially independent of gas flow rate as long as it is sufficient to satisfy the pump demand. Four main flow configurations are used for calibrating a PID:

1) **Pressurized gas cylinder (Fixed-flow regulator):** The flow rate of the regulator should match the flow demand of the instrument pump or be slightly higher.
2) **Pressurized gas cylinder (Demand-flow regulator):** A demand-flow regulator better matches pump speed differences, but results in a slight vacuum during calibration and thus slightly high readings.
3) **Collapsible gas bag:** The instrument will draw the calibration gas from the bag at its normal flow rate, as long as the bag valve is large enough. The bag should be filled with enough gas to allow at least one minute of flow (~ 0.6 L for a MiniRAE, ~0.3 L for MultiRAE).
4) **T (or open tube) method:** The T method uses a T-junction with gas flow higher than the pump draw. The gas supply is connected to one end of the T, the instrument inlet is connected to a second end of the T, and excess gas flow escapes through the third, open end of the T. To prevent ambient air mixing, a long tube should be connected to the open end, or a high excess rate should be used. Alternatively, the instrument probe can be inserted into an open tube slightly wider than the probe. Excess gas flows out around the probe.

The first two cylinder methods are the most efficient in terms of gas usage, while the bag and T methods give slightly more accurate results because they match the pump flow better.

b) Pressure. Pressures deviating from atmospheric pressure affect the readings by altering gas concentration and pump characteristics. It is best to calibrate with the instrument and calibration gas at the same pressure as each other and the sample gas. (Note that the cylinder pressure is not relevant because the regulator reduces the pressure to ambient.) If the instrument is calibrated at atmospheric pressure in one of the flow configurations described above, then 1) pressures slightly above ambient are acceptable but high pressures can damage the pump and 2) samples under vacuum may give low readings if air leaks into the sample train.

c) Temperature. Because temperature effects gas density and concentration, the temperature of the calibration gas and instrument should be as close as possible to the ambient temperature where the unit will be used. We recommend that the temperature of the calibration gas be within the instrument's temperature specification (typically 14° to 113° F or -10° to 45° C). Also, during actual measurements, the instrument should be kept at the same or higher temperature than the sample temperature to avoid condensation in the unit.

d) Matrix. The matrix gas of the calibration compound and VOC sample is significant. Some common matrix components, such as methane and water vapor can affect the VOC signal. PIDs are

RAE Systems Inc.
3775 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95134-1708 USA
Phone: +1.888.723.8823
Email: raesales@raesystems.com
Web Site: www.raesystems.com

most commonly used for monitoring VOCs in air, in which case the preferred calibration gas matrix is air. For a MiniRAE, methane, methanol, and water vapor reduce the response by about 20% when their concentration is 15,000 ppm and by about 40% at 30,000 ppm. Despite earlier reports of oxygen effects, RAE PID responses with 10.6 eV lamps are independent of oxygen concentration, and calibration gases in a pure nitrogen matrix can be used. H_2 and CO_2 up to 5 volume % also have no effect.

e) Concentration. Although RAE Systems PIDs have electronically linearized output, it is best to calibrate in a concentration range close to the actual measurement range. For example, 100 ppm standard gas for anticipated vapors of 0 to 250 ppm, and 500 ppm standard for expected concentrations of 250 to 1000 ppm. The correction factors in this table were typically measured at 50 to 100 ppm and apply from the ppb range up to about 1000 ppm. Above 1000 ppm the CF may vary and it is best to calibrate with the gas of interest near the concentration of interest.

f) Filters. Filters affect flow and pressure conditions and therefore all filters to be used during sampling should also be in place during calibration. Using a water trap (hydrophobic filter) greatly reduces the chances of drawing water aerosols or dirt particles into the instrument. Regular filter replacements are recommended because dirty filters can adsorb VOCs and cause slower response time and shifts in calibration.

g) Instrument Design. High-boiling ("heavy") or very reactive compounds can be lost by reaction or adsorption onto materials in the gas sample train, such as filters, pumps and other sensors. Multi-gas meters, including EntryRAE, MultiRAE and AreaRAE have the pump and other sensors upstream of the PID and are prone to these losses. Compounds possibly affected by such losses are shown in green in the table, and may give slow response, or in extreme cases, no response at all. In many cases the multi-gas meters can still give a rough indication of the relative concentration, without giving an accurate, quantitative reading. The ppbRAE and MiniRAE series instruments have inert sample trains and therefore do not exhibit significant loss; nevertheless, response may be slow for the very heavy compounds and additional sampling time up to a minute or more should be allowed to get a stable reading.

Table Abbreviations:

CF = Correction Factor (multiply by reading to get corrected value for the compound when calibrated to isobutylene)
NR= No Response
IE = Ionization Energy (values in parentheses are not well established)
C = Confirmed Value indicated by "+" in this column; all others are preliminary or estimated values and are subject to change
ne = Not Established ACGIH 8-hr. TWA
C## = Ceiling value, given where 8-hr.TWA is not available

Disclaimer:

Actual readings may vary with age and cleanliness of lamp, relative humidity, and other factors. For accurate work, the instrument should be calibrated regularly under the operating conditions used. The factors in this table were measured in dry air at room temperature, typically at 50-100 ppm. CF values may vary above about 1000 ppm.

Updates:

The values in this table are subject to change as more or better data become available. Watch for updates of this table on the Internet at **http://www.raesystems.com**

IE data are taken from the CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 73rd Edition, D.R. Lide (Ed.), CRC Press (1993) and NIST Standard Ref. Database 19A, NIST Positive Ion Energetics, Vers. 2.0, Lias, et.al., U.S. Dept. Commerce (1993). Exposure limits (8-h TWA and Ceiling Values) are from the 2005 ACGIH Guide to Occupational Exposure Values, ACGIH, Cincinnati, OH 2005. Equations for exposure limits for mixtures of chemicals were taken from the 1997 TLVs and BEIs handbook published by the ACGIH (1997).

RAE Systems Inc.
3775 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95134-1708 USA
Phone: +1.888.723.8823
Email: raesales@raesystems.com
Web Site: www.raesystems.com

Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C	IE (eV)	TWA
Acetaldehyde		75-07-0	C_2H_4O	NR	+	6	+	3.3	+	10.23	C25
Acetic acid	Ethanoic Acid	64-19-7	$C_2H_4O_2$	NR	+	22	+	2.6	+	10.66	10
Acetic anhydride	Ethanoic Acid Anhydride	108-24-7	$C_4H_6O_3$	NR	+	6.1	+	2.0	+	10.14	5
Acetone	2-Propanone	67-64-1	C_3H_6O	1.2	+	1.1	+	1.4	+	9.71	500
Acetone cyanohydrin	2-Hydroxyisobutyronitrile	75-86-5	C_4H_7NO					4	+	11.1	C5
Acetonitrile	Methyl cyanide, Cyanomethane	75-05-8	C_2H_3N					100		12.19	40
Acetylene	Ethyne	74-86-2	C_2H_2					2.1	+	11.40	ne
Acrolein	Propenal	107-02-8	C_3H_4O	42	+	3.9	+	1.4	+	10.10	0.1
Acrylic acid	Propenoic Acid	79-10-7	$C_3H_4O_2$			12	+	2.0	+	10.60	2
Acrylonitrile	Propenenitrile	107-13-1	C_3H_3N			NR	+	1.2	+	10.91	2
Allyl alcohol		107-18-6	C_3H_6O	4.5	+	2.4	+	1.6	+	9.67	2
Allyl chloride	3-Chloropropene	107-05-1	C_3H_5Cl			4.3		0.7		9.9	1
Ammonia		7664-41-7	H_3N	NR	+	9.7	+	5.7	+	10.16	25
Amyl acetate	mix of n-Pentyl acetate & 2-Methylbutyl acetate	628-63-7	$C_7H_{14}O_2$	11	+	2.3	+	0.95	+	<9.9	100
Amyl alcohol	1-Pentanol	75-85-4	$C_5H_{12}O$			5		1.6		10.00	ne
Aniline	Aminobenzene	62-53-3	C_7H_7N	0.50	+	0.48	+	0.47	+	7.72	2
Anisole	Methoxybenzene	100-66-3	C_7H_8O	0.89	+	0.58	+	0.56	+	8.21	ne
Arsine	Arsenic trihydride	7784-42-1	AsH_3			1.9	+			9.89	0.05
Benzaldehyde		100-52-7	C_7H_6O					1		9.49	ne
Benzenamine, N-methyl-	N-Methylphenylamine	100-61-8	C_7H_9N			0.7				7.53	
Benzene		71-43-2	C_6H_6	0.55	+	0.53	+	0.6	+	9.25	0.5
Benzonitrile	Cyanobenzene	100-47-0	C_7H_5N			1.6				9.62	ne
Benzyl alcohol	α-Hydroxytoluene, Hydroxymethylbenzene, Benzenemethanol	100-51-6	C_7H_8O	1.4	+	1.1	+	0.9	+	8.26	ne
Benzyl chloride	α-Chlorotoluene, Chloromethylbenzene	100-44-7	C_7H_7Cl	0.7	+	0.6	+	0.5	+	9.14	1
Benzyl formate	Formic acid benzyl ester	104-57-4	$C_8H_8O_2$	0.9	+	0.73	+	0.66	+		ne
Boron trifluoride		7637-07-2	BF_3	NR		NR		NR		15.5	C1
Bromine		7726-95-6	Br_2	NR	+	1.30	+	0.74	+	10.51	0.1
Bromobenzene		108-86-1	C_6H_5Br			0.6		0.5		8.98	ne
2-Bromoethyl methyl ether		6482-24-2	C_3H_7OBr			0.84	+			~10	ne
Bromoform	Tribromomethane	75-25-2	$CHBr_3$	NR	+	2.5	+	0.5	+	10.48	0.5
Bromopropane,1-	n-Propyl bromide	106-94-5	C_3H_7Br	150	+	1.5	+	0.6	+	10.18	ne
Butadiene	1,3-Butadiene, Vinyl ethylene	106-99-0	C_4H_6	0.8		0.85	+	1.1		9.07	2
Butadiene diepoxide, 1,3-	1,2,3,4-Diepoxybutane	298-18-0	$C_4H_6O_2$	25	+	3.5	+	1.2		~10	ne
Butanal	1-Butanal	123-72-8	C_4H_8O			1.8				9.84	
Butane		106-97-8	C_4H_{10}			67	+	1.2		10.53	800
Butanol, 1-	Butyl alcohol, n-Butanol	71-36-3	$C_4H_{10}O$	70	+	4.7	+	1.4	+	9.99	20
Butanol, t-	tert-Butanol, t-Butyl alcohol	75-65-0	$C_4H_{10}O$	6.9	+	2.9	+			9.90	100
Butene, 1-	1-Butylene	106-98-9	C_4H_8			0.9				9.58	ne
Butoxyethanol, 2-	Butyl Cellosolve, Ethylene glycol monobutyl ether	111-76-2	$C_6H_{14}O_2$	1.8	+	1.2	+	0.6	+	<10	25
Butoxyethanol acetate	Ethanol, 2-(2-butoxyethoxy)-, acetate	124-17-4	$C_{10}H_{20}O_4$			5.6				≤10.6	
Butoxyethoxyethanol	2-(2-Butoxyethoxy)ethanol	112-34-5	$C_8H_{18}O_3$			4.6				≤10.6	
Butyl acetate, n-		123-86-4	$C_6H_{12}O_2$			2.6	+			10	150
Butyl acrylate, n-	Butyl 2-propenoate, Acrylic acid butyl ester	141-32-2	$C_7H_{12}O_2$			1.6	+	0.6	+		10
Butylamine, n-		109-73-9	$C_4H_{11}N$	1.1	+	1.1	+	0.7	+	8.71	C5
Butyl cellosolve	see 2-Butoxyethanol	111-76-2									
Butyl hydroperoxide, t-		75-91-2	$C_4H_{10}O_2$	2.0	+	1.6	+			<10	1
Butyl mercaptan	1-Butanethiol	109-79-5	$C_4H_{10}S$	0.55	+	0.52	+			9.14	0.5
Carbon disulfide		75-15-0	CS_2	4	+	1.2	+	0.44		10.07	10
Carbon tetrachloride	Tetrachloromethane	56-23-5	CCl_4	NR	+	NR	+	1.7	+	11.47	5
Carbonyl sulfide	Carbon oxysulfide	463-58-1	COS							11.18	
Cellosolve see 2-Ethoxyethanol											
CFC-14 see Tetrafluoromethane											
CFC-113 see 1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane											

RAE Systems Inc.
3775 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95134-1708 USA
Phone: +1.888.723.8823
Email: raesales@raesystems.com
Web Site: www.raesystems.com

Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C	IE (eV)	TWA
Chlorine		7782-50-5	Cl_2					1.0	+	11.48	0.5
Chlorine dioxide		10049-04-4	ClO_2	NR	+	NR	+	NR	+	10.57	0.1
Chlorobenzene	Monochlorobenzene	108-90-7	C_6H_5Cl	0.44	+	0.40	+	0.39	+	9.06	10
Chlorobenzotrifluoride, 4-	PCBTF, OXSOL 100 p-Chlorobenzotrifluoride	98-56-6	$C_7H_4ClF_3$	0.74	+	0.63	+	0.55	+	<9.6	25
Chloro-1,3-butadiene, 2-	Chloroprene	126-99-8	C_4H_5Cl			3					10
Chloro-1,1-difluoroethane, 1-	HCFC-142B, R-142B	75-68-3	$C_2H_3ClF_2$	NR		NR		NR		12.0	ne
Chlorodifluoromethane	HCFC-22, R-22	75-45-6	$CHClF_2$	NR		NR		NR		12.2	1000
Chloroethane	Ethyl chloride	75-00-3	C_2H_5Cl	NR	+	NR	+	1.1	+	10.97	100
Chloroethanol	Ethylene chlrohydrin	107-07-3	C_2H_5ClO					2.9		10.52	C1
Chloroethyl ether, 2-	bis(2-chloroethyl) ether	111-44-4	$C_4H_8Cl_2O$	8.6	+	3.0	+				5
Chloroethyl methyl ether, 2-	Methyl 2-chloroethyl ether	627-42-9	C_3H_7ClO			3					ne
Chloroform	Trichloromethane	67-66-3	$CHCl_3$	NR	+	NR	+	3.5	+	11.37	10
Chloro-2-methylpropene, 3-	Methallyl chloride, Isobutenyl chloride	563-47-3	C_4H_7Cl	1.4	+	1.2	+	0.63	+	9.76	ne
Chloropicrin		76-06-2	CCl_3NO_2	NR	+	~400	+	7	+	?	0.1
Chlorotoluene, o-	o-Chloromethylbenzene	95-49-8	C_7H_7Cl			0.5		0.6		8.83	50
Chlorotoluene, p-	p-Chloromethylbenzene	106-43-4	C_7H_7Cl					0.6		8.69	ne
Chlorotrifluoroethene	CTFE, Chlorotrifluoroethylene Genetron 1113	79-38-9	C_2ClF_3	6.7	+	3.9	+	1.2	+	9.76	5
Chlorotrimethylsilane		75-77-4	C_3H_9ClSi	NR		NR		0.82	+	10.83	ne
Cresol, m-	m-Hydroxytoluene	108-39-4	C_7H_8O	0.57	+	0.50	+	0.57	+	8.29	5
Cresol, o-	o-Hydroxytoluene	95-48-7	C_7H_8O			1.0				8.50	
Cresol, p-	p-Hydroxytoluene	106-44-5	C_7H_8O			1.4				8.35	
Crotonaldehyde	*trans*-2-Butenal	123-73-9 4170-30-3	C_4H_6O	1.5	+	1.1	+	1.0	+	9.73	2
Cumene	Isopropylbenzene	98-82-8	C_9H_{12}	0.58	+	0.54	+	0.4	+	8.73	50
Cyanogen bromide		506-68-3	CNBr	NR		NR		NR		11.84	ne
Cyanogen chloride		506-77-4	CNCl	NR		NR		NR		12.34	C0.3
Cyclohexane		110-82-7	C_6H_{12}	3.3	+	1.4	+	0.64	+	9.86	300
Cyclohexanol	Cyclohexyl alcohol	108-93-0	$C_6H_{12}O$	1.5	+	0.9	+	1.1	+	9.75	50
Cyclohexanone		108-94-1	$C_6H_{10}O$	1.0	+	0.9	+	0.7	+	9.14	25
Cyclohexene		110-83-8	C_6H_{10}			0.8	+			8.95	300
Cyclohexylamine		108-91-8	$C_6H_{13}N$			1.2				8.62	10
Cyclopentane 85% 2,2-dimethylbutane 15%		287-92-3	C_5H_{10}	NR	+	15	+	1.1		10.33	600
Cyclopropylamine	Aminocyclpropane	765-30-0	C_3H_7N	1.1	+	0.9	+	0.9	+		ne
Decamethylcyclopentasiloxane		541-02-6	$C_{10}H_{30}O_5Si_5$	0.16	+	0.13	+	0.12	+		ne
Decamethyltetrasiloxane		141-62-8	$C_{10}H_{30}O_3Si_4$	0.17	+	0.13	+	0.12	+	<10.2	ne
Decane		124-18-5	$C_{10}H_{22}$	4.0	+	1.4	+	0.35	+	9.65	ne
Diacetone alcohol	4-Methyl-4-hydroxy-2-pentanone	123-42-2	$C_6H_{12}O_2$			0.7					50
Dibromochloromethane	Chlorodibromomethane	124-48-1	$CHBr_2Cl$	NR	+	5.3	+	0.7	+	10.59	ne
Dibromo-3-chloropropane, 1,2-	DBCP	96-12-8	$C_3H_5Br_2Cl$	NR	+	1.7	+	0.43	+		0.001
Dibromoethane, 1,2-	EDB, Ethylene dibromide, Ethylene bromide	106-93-4	$C_2H_4Br_2$	NR	+	1.7	+	0.6	+	10.37	ne
Dichlorobenzene, o-	1,2-Dichlorobenzene	95-50-1	$C_6H_4Cl_2$	0.54	+	0.47	+	0.38	+	9.08	25
Dichlorodifluoromethane	CFC-12	75-71-8	CCl_2F_2			NR	+	NR	+	11.75	1000
Dichlorodimethylsilane		75-78-5	$C_2H_6Cl_2Si$	NR		NR		1.1	+	>10.7	ne
Dichloroethane, 1,2-	EDC, 1,2-DCA, Ethylene dichloride	107-06-2	$C_2H_4Cl_2$			NR	+	0.6	+	11.04	10
Dichloroethene, 1,1-	1,1-DCE, Vinylidene chloride	75-35-4	$C_2H_2Cl_2$			0.82	+	0.8	+	9.79	5
Dichloroethene, c-1,2-	*c*-1,2-DCE, *cis*-Dichloroethylene	156-59-2	$C_2H_2Cl_2$			0.8				9.66	200
Dichloroethene, t-1,2-	*t*-1,2-DCE, *trans*-Dichloroethylene	156-60-5	$C_2H_2Cl_2$			0.45	+	0.34	+	9.65	200
Dichloro-1-fluoroethane, 1,1-	R-141B	1717-00-6	$C_2H_3Cl_2F$	NR	+	NR	+	2.0	+		ne
Dichloromethane	see Methylene chloride										

RAE Systems Inc.
3775 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95134-1708 USA
Phone: +1.888.723.8823
Email: raesales@raesystems.com
Web Site: www.raesystems.com

Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C	IE (eV)	TWA
Dichloropentafluoropropane	AK-225, mix of ~45% 3,3-dichloro-1,1,1,2,2-pentafluoro-propane (HCFC-225ca) & ~55% 1,3-Dichloro-1,1,2,2,3-pentafluoropropane (HCFC-225cb)	442-56-0 507-55-1	$C_3HCl_2F_5$	NR	+	NR	+	25	+		ne
Dichloropropane, 1,2-		78-87-5	$C_3H_6Cl_2$					0.7		10.87	75
Dichloro-1-propene, 1,3-		542-75-6	$C_3H_4C_{12}$	1.3	+	0.96	+			<10	1
Dichloro-1-propene, 2,3-		78-88-6	$C_3H_4Cl_2$	1.9	+	1.3	+	0.7	+	<10	ne
Dichloro-1,1,1-trifluoroethane, 2,2-	R-123	306-83-2	$C_2HCl_2F_3$	NR	+	NR	+	10.1	+	11.5	ne
Dichloro-2,4,6-trifluoropyridine, 3,5-	DCTFP	1737-93-5	$C_5Cl_2F_3N$	1.1	+	0.9	+	0.8	+		ne
Dichlorvos *	Vapona; O,O-dimethyl O-dichlorovinyl phosphate	62-73-7	$C_4H_7Cl_2O_4P$			0.9	+			<9.4	0.1
Dicyclopentadiene	DCPD, Cyclopentadiene dimer	77-73-6	$C_{10}H_{12}$	0.57	+	0.48	+	0.43	+	8.8	5
Diesel Fuel		68334-30-5	m.w. 226			0.9	+				11
Diesel Fuel #2 (Automotive)		68334-30-5	m.w. 216	1.3		0.7	+	0.4	+		11
Diethylamine		109-89-7	$C_4H_{11}N$			1	+			8.01	5
Diethylaminopropylamine, 3-		104-78-9	$C_7H_{18}N_2$			1.3					ne
Diethylbenzene	See Dowtherm J										
Diethylmaleate		141-05-9	$C_8H_{12}O_4$			4					ne
Diethyl sulfide	see Ethyl sulfide										
Diglyme	See Methoxyethyl ether	111-96-6	$C_6H_{14}O_3$								
Diisobutyl ketone	DIBK, 2,2-dimethyl-4-heptanone	108-83-8	$C_9H_{18}O$	0.71	+	0.61	+	0.35	+	9.04	25
Diisopropylamine		108-18-9	$C_6H_{15}N$	0.84	+	0.74	+	0.5	+	7.73	5
Diketene	Ketene dimer	674-82-8	$C_4H_4O_2$	2.6	+	2.0	+	1.4	+	9.6	0.5
Dimethylacetamide, N,N-	DMA	127-19-5	C_4H_9NO	0.87	+	0.8	+	0.8	+	8.81	10
Dimethylamine		124-40-3	C_2H_7N			1.5				8.23	5
Dimethyl carbonate	Carbonic acid dimethyl ester	616-38-6	$C_3H_6O_3$	NR	+	~70	+	1.7	+	~10.5	ne
Dimethyl disulfide	DMDS	624-92-0	$C_2H_6S_2$	0.2	+	0.20	+	0.21	+	7.4	ne
Dimethyl ether	see Methyl ether										
Dimethylethylamine	DMEA	598-56-1	$C_4H_{11}N$	1.1	+	1.0	+	0.9	+	7.74	~3
Dimethylformamide, N,N-	DMF	68-12-2	C_3H_7NO	0.7	+	0.7	+	0.8	+	9.13	10
Dimethylhydrazine, 1,1-	UDMH	57-14-7	$C_2H_8N_2$			0.8	+	0.8	+	7.28	0.01
Dimethyl methylphosphonate	DMMP, methyl phosphonic acid dimethyl ester	756-79-6	$C_3H_9O_3P$	NR	+	4.3	+	0.74	+	10.0	ne
Dimethyl sulfate		77-78-1	$C_2H_6O_4S$	~23		~20	+	2.3	+		0.1
Dimethyl sulfide	see Methyl sulfide										
Dimethyl sulfoxide	DMSO, Methyl sulfoxide	67-68-5	C_2H_6OS			1.4	+			9.10	ne
Dioxane, 1,4-		123-91-1	$C_4H_8O_2$			1.3				9.19	25
Dioxolane, 1,3-	Ethylene glycol formal	646-06-0	$C_3H_6O_2$	4.0	+	2.3	+	1.6	+	9.9	20
Dowtherm A see Therminol® *											
Dowtherm J (97% Diethylbenzene) *		25340-17-4	$C_{10}H_{14}$			0.5					
DS-108F Wipe Solvent	Ethyl lactate/Isopar H/ Propoxypropanol ~7:2:1	97-64-3 64742-48-9 1569-01-3	m.w. 118	3.3	+	1.6	+	0.7	+		ne
Epichlorohydrin	ECH Chloromethyloxirane, 1-chloro2,3-epoxypropane	106-89-8	C_2H_5ClO	~200	+	8.5	+	1.4	+	10.2	0.5
Ethane		74-84-0	C_2H_6			NR	+	15	+	11.52	ne
Ethanol	Ethyl alcohol	64-17-5	C_2H_6O			10	+	3.1	+	10.47	1000
Ethanolamine *	MEA, Monoethanolamine	141-43-5	C_2H_7NO	5.6	+	1.6	+			8.96	3
Ethene	Ethylene	74-85-1	C_2H_4			9	+	4.5	+	10.51	ne
Ethoxyethanol, 2-	Ethyl cellosolve	110-80-5	$C_4H_{10}O_2$			1.3				9.6	5
Ethyl acetate		141-78-6	$C_4H_8O_2$			4.6	+	3.5		10.01	400
Ethyl acetoacetate		141-97-9	$C_6H_{10}O_3$	1.4	+	1.2	+	1.0	+	<10	ne
Ethyl acrylate		140-88-5	$C_5H_8O_2$			2.4	+	1.0	+	<10.3	5
Ethylamine		75-04-7	C_2H_7N			0.8				8.86	5

RAE Systems Inc.
3775 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95134-1708 USA
Phone: +1.888.723.8823
Email: raesales@raesystems.com
Web Site: www.raesystems.com

Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C	IE (Ev)	TWA
Ethylbenzene		100-41-4	C_8H_{10}	0.52	+	0.52	+	0.51	+	8.77	100
Ethyl caprylate	Ethyl octanoate	106-32-1	$C_{10}H_{20}O_2$		+	0.52	+	0.51	+		
Ethylenediamine	1,2-Ethanediamine; 1,2-Diaminoethane	107-15-3	$C_2H_8N_2$	0.9	+	0.8	+	1.0	+	8.6	10
Ethylene glycol *	1,2-Ethanediol	107-21-1	$C_2H_6O_2$			16	+	6	+	10.16	C100
Ethylene glycol, Acrylate	2-hydroxyethyl Acrylate	818-61-1	$C_5H_8O_3$			8.2				≤10.6	
Ethylene glycol dimethyl ether	1,2-Dimethoxyethane, Monoglyme	110-71-4	$C_4H_{10}O_2$	1.1		0.86		0.7		9.2	ne
Ethylene glycol monobutyl ether acetate	2-Butoxyethyl acetate	112-07-2	$C_8H_{16}O_3$			1.3				≤10.6	
Ethylene glycol, monothio	mercapto-2-ethanol	60-24-2	C_2H_6OS			1.5				9.65	
Ethylene oxide	Oxirane, Epoxyethane	75-21-8	C_2H_4O			13	+	3.5	+	10.57	1
Ethyl ether	Diethyl ether	60-29-7	$C_4H_{10}O$			1.1	+	1.7		9.51	400
Ethyl 3-ethoxypropionate	EEP	763-69-9	$C_7H_{14}O_3$	1.2	+	0.75	+				ne
Ethyl formate		109-94-4	$C_3H_6O_2$					1.9		10.61	100
Ethylhexyl □acrylate, 2-	Acrylic acid 2-ethylhexyl ester	103-11-7	$C_{11}H_{20}O_2$			1.1	+	0.5	+		ne
Ethylhexanol	2-Ethyl-1-hexanol	104-76-7	C8H18O			1.9				≤10.6	
Ethylidenenorbornene	5-Ethylidene bicyclo(2,2,1)hept-2-ene	16219-75-3	C_9H_{12}	0.4	+	0.39	+	0.34	+	≤8.8	ne
Ethyl (S)-(-)-lactate see also DS-108F	Ethyl lactate, Ethyl (S)-(-)-hydroxypropionate	687-47-8 97-64-3	$C_5H_{10}O_3$	13	+	3.2	+	1.6	+	~10	ne
Ethyl mercaptan	Ethanethiol	75-08-1	C_2H_6S	0.60	+	0.56	+			9.29	0.5
Ethyl sulfide	Diethyl sulfide	352-93-2	$C_4H_{10}S$			0.5	+			8.43	ne
Formaldehyde	Formalin	50-00-0	CH_2O	NR	+	NR	+	1.6	+	10.87	C0.3
Formamide		75-12-7	CH_3NO			6.9	+	4		10.16	10
Formic acid		64-18-6	CH_2O_2	NR	+	NR	+	9	+	11.33	5
Furfural	2-Furaldehyde	98-01-1	$C_5H_4O_2$			0.92	+	0.8	+	9.21	2
Furfuryl alcohol		98-00-0	$C_5H_6O_2$			0.80	+			<9.5	10
Gasoline #1		8006-61-9	m.w. 72			0.9	+				300
Gasoline #2, 92 octane		8006-61-9	m.w. 93	1.3	+	1.0	+	0.5	+		300
Glutaraldehyde	1,5-Pentanedial, Glutaric dialdehyde	111-30-8	$C_5H_8O_2$	1.1	+	0.8	+	0.6	+		C0.05
Glycidyl methacrylate	2,3-Epoxypropyl methacrylate	106-91-2	$C_7H_{10}O_3$	2.6	+	1.2	+	0.9	+		0.5
Halothane	2-Bromo-2-chloro-1,1,1-trifluoroethane	151-67-7	$C_2HBrClF_3$					0.6		11.0	50
HCFC-22 see Chlorodifluoromethane											
HCFC-123 see 2,2-Dichloro-1,1,1-trifluoroethane											
HCFC-141B see 1,1-Dichloro-1-fluoroethane											
HCFC-142B see 1-Chloro-1,1-difluoroethane											
HCFC-134A see 1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane											
HCFC-225 see Dichloropentafluoropropane											
Heptane, n-		142-82-5	C_7H_{16}	45	+	2.8	+	0.60	+	9.92	400
Heptanol, 4-	Dipropylcarbinol	589-55-9	$C_7H_{16}O$	1.8	+	1.3	+	0.5	+	9.61	ne
Hexamethyldisilazane, 1,1,1,3,3,3- *	HMDS	999-97-3	$C_6H_{19}NSi_2$			0.2	+	0.2	+	~8.6	ne
Hexamethyldisiloxane	HMDSx	107-46-0	$C_6H_{18}OSi_2$	0.33	+	0.27	+	0.25	+	9.64	ne
Hexane, n-		110-54-3	C_6H_{14}	350	+	4.3	+	0.54	+	10.13	50
Hexanol, 1-	Hexyl alcohol	111-27-3	$C_6H_{14}O$	9	+	2.5	+	0.55	+	9.89	ne
Hexene, 1-		592-41-6	C_6H_{12}			0.8				9.44	30
HFE-7100 see Methyl nonafluorobutyl ether											
Histoclear (Histo-Clear)	Limonene/corn oil reagent		m.w. ~136	0.5	+	0.4	+	0.3	+		ne
Hydrazine *		302-01-2	H_4N_2	>8	+	2.6	+	2.1	+	8.1	0.01
Hydrazoic acid	Hydrogen azide		HN_3							10.7	
Hydrogen	Synthesis gas	1333-74-0	H_2	NR	+	NR	+	NR	+	15.43	ne
Hydrogen cyanide	Hydrocyanic acid	74-90-8	HCN	NR	+	NR	+	NR	+	13.6	C4.7
Hydrogen iodide *	Hydriodic acid	10034-85-2	HI			~0.6*				10.39	
Hydrogen peroxide		7722-84-1	H_2O_2	NR	+	NR	+	NR	+	10.54	1
Hydrogen sulfide		7783-06-4	H_2S	NR	+	3.3	+	1.5	+	10.45	10
Hydroxypropyl methacrylate		27813-02-1 923-26-2	$C_7H_{12}O_3$	9.9	+	2.3	+	1.1	+		ne
Iodine *		7553-56-2	I_2	0.1	+	0.1	+	0.1	+	9.40	C0.1

RAE Systems Inc.
3775 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95134-1708 USA
Phone: +1.888.723.8823
Email: raesales@raesystems.com
Web Site: www.raesystems.com

Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C	IE (eV)	TWA
Iodomethane	Methyl iodide	74-88-4	CH_3I	0.21	+	0.22	+	0.26	+	9.54	2
Isoamyl acetate	Isopentyl acetate	123-92-2	$C_7H_{14}O_2$	10.1		2.1		1.0		<10	100
Isobutane	2-Methylpropane	75-28-5	C_4H_{10}			100	+	1.2	+	10.57	ne
Isobutanol	2-Methyl-1-propanol	78-83-1	$C_4H_{10}O$	19	+	3.8	+	1.5		10.02	50
Isobutene	Isobutylene, Methyl butene	115-11-7	C_4H_8	1.00	+	1.00	+	1.00	+	9.24	Ne
Isobutyl acrylate	Isobutyl 2-propenoate	106-63-8	$C_7H_{12}O_2$			1.5	+	0.60	+		Ne
Isoflurane	1-Chloro-2,2,2-trifluoroethyl difluoromethyl ether, forane	26675-46-7	$C_3H_2ClF_5O$	NR	+	NR	+	48	+	~11.7	Ne
Isooctane	2,2,4-Trimethylpentane	540-84-1	C8H18			1.2				9.86	ne
Isopar E Solvent	Isoparaffinic hydrocarbons	64741-66-8	m.w. 121	1.7	+	0.8	+				Ne
Isopar G Solvent	Photocopier diluent	64742-48-9	m.w. 148			0.8	+				Ne
Isopar K Solvent	Isoparaffinic hydrocarbons	64742-48-9	m.w. 156	0.9	+	0.5	+	0.27	+		Ne
Isopar L Solvent	Isoparaffinic hydrocarbons	64742-48-9	m.w. 163	0.9	+	0.5	+	0.28	+		Ne
Isopar M Solvent	Isoparaffinic hydrocarbons	64742-47-8	m.w. 191			0.7	+	0.4	+		Ne
Isopentane	2-Methylbutane	78-78-4	C_5H_{12}			8.2					Ne
Isophorone		78-59-1	$C_9H_{14}O$					3		9.07	C5
Isoprene	2-Methyl-1,3-butadiene	78-79-5	C_5H_8	0.69	+	0.63	+	0.60	+	8.85	Ne
Isopropanol	Isopropyl alcohol, 2-propanol, IPA	67-63-0	C_3H_8O	500	+	6.0	+	2.7		10.12	200
Isopropyl acetate		108-21-4	$C_5H_{10}O_2$			2.6				9.99	100
Isopropyl ether	Diisopropyl ether	108-20-3	$C_6H_{14}O$			0.8				9.20	250
Jet fuel JP-4	Jet B, Turbo B, F-40 Wide cut type aviation fuel	8008-20-6 + 64741-42-0	m.w. 115			1.0	+	0.4	+		Ne
Jet fuel JP-5	Jet 5, F-44, Kerosene type aviation fuel	8008-20-6 + 64747-77-1	m.w. 167			0.6	+	0.5	+		29
Jet fuel JP-8	Jet A-1, F-34, Kerosene type aviation fuel	8008-20-6 + 64741-77-1	m.w. 165			0.6	+	0.3	+		30
Jet fuel A-1 (JP-8)	F-34, Kerosene type aviation fuel	8008-20-6 + 64741-77-1	m.w. 145			0.67					34
Jet Fuel TS	Thermally Stable Jet Fuel, Hydrotreated kerosene fuel	8008-20-6 + 64742-47-8	m.w. 165	0.9	+	0.6	+	0.3	+		30
Limonene, D-	(R)-(+)-Limonene	5989-27-5	$C_{10}H_{16}$			0.33	+			~8.2	Ne
Kerosene C10-C16 petro.distillate – see Jet Fuels		8008-20-6									
MDI – see 4,4'-Methylenebis(phenylisocyanate)											
Maleic anhydride	2,5-Furandione	108-31-6	$C_4H_2O_3$							~10.8	0.1
Mesitylene	1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	108-67-8	C_9H_{12}	0.36	+	0.35	+	0.3	+	8.41	25
Methallyl chloride – see 3-Chloro-2-methylpropene											
Methane	Natural gas	74-82-8	CH_4	NR	+	NR	+	NR	+	12.61	Ne
Methanol	Methyl alcohol, carbinol	67-56-1	CH_4O	NR	+	NR	+	2.5	+	10.85	200
Methoxyethanol, 2-	Methyl cellosolve, Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether	109-86-4	$C_3H_8O_2$	4.8	+	2.4	+	1.4	+	10.1	5
Methoxyethoxyethanol, 2-	2-(2-Methoxyethoxy)ethanol Diethylene glycol monomethyl ether	111-77-3	$C_7H_{16}O$	2.3	+	1.2	+	0.9	+	<10	Ne
Methoxyethyl ether, 2-	bis(2-Methoxyethyl) ether, Diethylene glycol dimethyl ether, Diglyme	111-96-6	$C_6H_{14}O_3$	0.64	+	0.54	+	0.44	+	<9.8	Ne
Methyl acetate		79-20-9	$C_3H_6O_2$	NR	+	6.6	+	1.4	+	10.27	200
Methyl acrylate	Methyl 2-propenoate, Acrylic acid methyl ester	96-33-3	$C_4H_6O_2$			3.7	+	1.2	+	(9.9)	2
Methylamine	Aminomethane	74-89-5	CH_5N			1.2				8.97	5
Methyl amyl ketone	MAK, 2-Heptanone, Methyl pentyl ketone	110-43-0	$C_7H_{14}O$	0.9	+	0.85	+	0.5	+	9.30	50
Methyl bromide	Bromomethane	74-83-9	CH_3Br	110	+	1.7	+	1.3	+	10.54	1
Methyl t-butyl ether	MTBE, *tert*-Butyl methyl ether	1634-04-4	$C_5H_{12}O$			0.9	+			9.24	40
Methyl cellosolve	see 2-Methoxyethanol										
Methyl chloride	Chloromethane	74-87-3	CH_3Cl	NR	+	NR	+	0.74	+	11.22	50
Methylcyclohexane		107-87-2	C_7H_{14}	1.6	+	0.97	+	0.53	+	9.64	400
Methylene bis(phenyl-isocyanate), 4,4'- *	MDI, Mondur M		$C_{15}H_{10}N_2O_2$	Very slow ppb level response							0.005

RAE Systems Inc.
3775 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95134-1708 USA
Phone: +1.888.723.8823
Email: raesales@raesystems.com
Web Site: www.raesystems.com

Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C	IE (eV)	TWA
Methylene chloride	Dichloromethane	75-09-2	CH_2Cl_2	NR	+	NR	+	0.89	+	11.32	25
Methyl ether	Dimethyl ether	115-10-6	C_2H_6O	4.8	+	3.1	+	2.5	+	10.03	Ne
Methyl ethyl ketone	MEK, 2-Butanone	78-93-3	C_4H_8O	0.86	+	0.9	+	1.1	+	9.51	200
Methylhydrazine	Monomethylhydrazine, Hydrazomethane	60-34-4	$C_2H_6N_2$	1.4	+	1.2	+	1.3	+	7.7	0.01
Methyl isoamyl ketone	MIAK, 5-Methyl-2-hexanone	110-12-3	$C_7H_{14}O$	0.8	+	0.76	+	0.5	+	9.28	50
Methyl isobutyl ketone	MIBK, 4-Methyl-2-pentanone	108-10-1	$C_6H_{12}O$	0.9	+	0.8	+	0.6	+	9.30	50
Methyl isocyanate	CH3NCO	624-83-9	C_2H_3NO	NR	+	4.6	+	1.5		10.67	0.02
Methyl isothiocyanate	CH3NCS	551-61-6	C_2H_3NS	0.5	+	0.45	+	0.4	+	9.25	ne
Methyl mercaptan	Methanethiol	74-93-1	CH_4S	0.65		0.54		0.66		9.44	0.5
Methyl methacrylate		80-62-6	$C_5H_8O_2$	2.7	+	1.5	+	1.2	+	9.7	100
Methyl nonafluorobutyl ether	HFE-7100DL	163702-08-7, 163702-07-6	$C_5H_3F_9O$			NR	+	~35	+		ne
Methyl-1,5-pentanediamine, 2- (coats lamp) *	Dytek-A amine, 2-Methyl pentamethylenediamine	15520-10-2	C6H16N2			~0.6	+			<9.0	ne
Methyl propyl ketone	MPK, 2-Pentanone	107-87-9	$C_5H_{12}O$			0.93	+	0.79	+	9.38	200
Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, N-	NMP, N-Methylpyrrolidone, 1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidone	872-50-4	C_5H_9NO	1.0	+	0.8	+	0.9	+	*9.17*	ne
Methyl salicylate	Methyl 2-hydroxybenzoate	119-36-8	$C_8H_8O_3$	1.3	+	0.9	+	0.9	+	~9	ne
Methylstyrene, α-	2-Propenylbenzene	98-83-9	C_9H_{10}			0.5				8.18	50
Methyl sulfide	DMS, Dimethyl sulfide	75-18-3	C_2H_6S	0.49	+	0.44	+	0.46	+	8.69	ne
Mineral spirits	Stoddard Solvent, Varsol 1, White Spirits	8020-83-5 8052-41-3 68551-17-7	m.w. 144	1.0		0.69	+	0.38	+		100
Mineral Spirits - Viscor 120B Calibration Fluid, b.p. 156-207°C		8052-41-3	m.w. 142	1.0	+	0.7	+	0.3	+		100
Monoethanolamine - see Ethanolamine											
Mustard *	HD, Bis(2-chloroethyl) sulfide	505-60-2 39472-40-7 68157-62-0	$C_4H_8Cl_2S$			0.6					0.0005
Naphtha - see VM & P Naptha											
Naphthalene	Mothballs	91-20-3	$C_{10}H_8$	0.45	+	0.42	+	0.40	+	8.13	10
Nickel carbonyl (in CO)	Nickel tetracarbonyl	13463-39-3	C_4NiO_4			0.18				<8.8	0.001
Nicotine		54-11-5	$C_{10}H_{14}N_2$			2.0				≤10.6	
Nitric oxide		10102-43-9	NO	~6		5.2	+	2.8	+	9.26	25
Nitrobenzene		98-95-3	$C_6H_5NO_2$	2.6	+	1.9	+	1.6	+	9.81	1
Nitroethane		79-24-3	$C_2H_5NO_2$					3		10.88	100
Nitrogen dioxide		10102-44-0	NO_2	23	+	16	+	6	+	9.75	3
Nitrogen trifluoride		7783-54-2	NF_3	NR		NR		NR		13.0	10
Nitromethane		75-52-5	CH_3NO_2					4		11.02	20
Nitropropane, 2-		79-46-9	$C_3H_7NO_2$					2.6		10.71	10
Nonane		111-84-2	C_9H_{20}			1.4				9.72	200
Norpar 12	n-Paraffins, mostly C_{10}-C_{13}	64771-72-8	m.w. 161	3.2	+	1.1	+	0.28	+		ne
Norpar 13	n-Paraffins, mostly C_{13}-C_{14}	64771-72-8	m.w. 189	2.7	+	1.0	+	0.3	+		ne
Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane		556-67-2	$C_8H_{24}O_4Si_4$	0.21	+	0.17	+	0.14	+		ne
Octamethyltrisiloxane		107-51-7	$C_8H_{24}O_2Si_3$	0.23	+	0.18	+	0.17	+	<10.0	ne
Octane, n-		111-65-9	C_8H_{18}	13	+	1.8	+			9.82	300
Octene, 1-		111-66-0	C_8H_{16}	0.9	+	0.75	+	0.4	+	9.43	75
Pentane		109-66-0	C_5H_{12}	80	+	8.4	+	0.7	+	10.35	600
Peracetic acid *	Peroxyacetic acid, Acetyl hydroperoxide	79-21-0	$C_2H_4O_3$	NR	+	NR	+	2.3	+		ne
Peracetic/Acetic acid mix *	Peroxyacetic acid, Acetyl hydroperoxide	79-21-0	$C_2H_4O_3$			50	+	2.5	+		ne
Perchloroethene	PCE, Perchloroethylene, Tetrachloroethylene	127-18-4	C_2Cl_4	0.69	+	0.57	+	0.31	+	9.32	25
PGME	Propylene glycol methyl ether, 1-Methoxy-2-propanol	107-98-2	$C_6H_{12}O_3$	2.4	+	1.5	+	1.1	+		100

RAE Systems Inc.
3775 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95134-1708 USA
Phone: +1.888.723.8823
Email: raesales@raesystems.com
Web Site: www.raesystems.com

Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C	IE (eV)	TWA
PGMEA	Propylene glycol methyl ether acetate, 1-Methoxy-2-acetoxypropane, 1-Methoxy-2-propanol acetate	108-65-6	$C_6H_{12}O_3$	1.65	+	1.0	+	0.8	+		ne
Phenol	Hydroxybenzene	108-95-2	C_6H_6O	1.0	+	1.0	+	0.9	+	8.51	5
Phosgene	Dichlorocarbonyl	75-44-5	CCl_2O	NR	+	NR	+	8.5	+	11.2	0.1
Phosgene in Nitrogen	Dichlorocarbonyl	75-44-5	CCl_2O	NR	+	NR	+	6.8	+	11.2	0.1
Phosphine (coats lamp)		7803-51-2	PH_3	28		3.9	+	1.1	+	9.87	0.3
Photocopier Toner	Isoparaffin mix					0.5	+	0.3	+		ne
Picoline, 3-	3-Methylpyridine	108-99-6	C_6H_7N			0.9				9.04	ne
Pinene, α-		2437-95-8	$C_{10}H_{16}$			0.31	+	0.47		8.07	ne
Pinene, β-		18172-67-3	$C_{10}H_{16}$	0.38	+	0.37	+	0.37	+	~8	100
Piperylene, isomer mix	1,3-Pentadiene	504-60-9	C_5H_8	0.76	+	0.69	+	0.64	+	8.6	100
Propane		74-98-6	C_3H_8			NR	+	1.8	+	10.95	2500
Propanol, n-	Propyl alcohol	71-23-8	C_3H_8O			5		1.7		10.22	200
Propene	Propylene	115-07-1	C_3H_6	1.5	+	1.4	+	1.6	+	9.73	ne
Propionaldehyde	Propanal	123-38-6	C_3H_6O			1.9				9.95	ne
Propyl acetate, n-		109-60-4	$C_5H_{10}O_2$			3.5		2.3		10.04	200
Propylamine, n-	1-Propylamine, 1-Aminopropane	107-10-8	C_3H_9N	1.1	+	1.1	+	0.9	+	8.78	ne
Propylene carbonate *		108-32-7	$C_4H_6O_3$			62	+	1	+	10.5	ne
Propylene glycol	1,2-Propanediol	57-55-6	$C_3H_8O_2$	18		5.5	+	1.6	+	<10.2	ne
Propylene glycol propyl ether	1-Propoxy-2-propanol	1569-01-3	$C_6H_{14}O_2$	1.3	+	1.0	+	1.6	+		ne
Propylene oxide	Methyloxirane	75-56-9 16088-62-3 15448-47-2	C_3H_6O	~240		6.6	+	2.9	+	10.22	20
Propyleneimine	2-Methylaziridine	75-55-8	C_3H_7N	1.5	+	1.3	+	1.0	+	9.0	2
Propyl mercaptan, 2-	2-Propanethiol, Isopropyl mercaptan	75-33-2	C_3H_8S	0.64	+	0.66	+			9.15	ne
Pyridine		110-86-1	C_5H_5N	0.78	+	0.7	+	0.7	+	9.25	5
Pyrrolidine (coats lamp)	Azacyclohexane	123-75-1	C_4H_9N	2.1	+	1.3	+	1.6	+	~8.0	ne
RR7300 (PGME/PGMEA)	70:30 PGME:PGMEA (1-Methoxy-2-propanol:1-Methoxy-2-acetoxypropane)	107-98-2	$C_4H_{10}O_2$ / $C_6H_{12}O_3$			1.4	+	1.0	+		ne
Sarin	GB, Isopropyl methylphosphonofluoridate	107-44-8 50642-23-4	$C_4H_{10}FO_2P$			~3					
Stoddard Solvent - see Mineral Spirits		8020-83-5									
Styrene		100-42-5	C_8H_8	0.45	+	0.40	+	0.4	+	8.43	20
Sulfur dioxide		7446-09-5	SO_2	NR		NR	+	NR	+	12.32	2
Sulfur hexafluoride		2551-62-4	SF_6	NR		NR		NR		15.3	1000
Sulfuryl fluoride	Vikane	2699-79-8	SO_2F_2	NR		NR		NR		13.0	5
Tabun *	Ethyl N, N-dimethylphosphoramidocyanidate	77-81-6	$C_5H_{11}N_2O_2P$			0.8					15ppt
Tetrachloroethane, 1,1,1,2-		630-20-6	$C_2H_2Cl_4$					1.3		~11.1	ne
Tetrachloroethane, 1,1,2,2-		79-34-5	$C_2H_2Cl_4$	NR	+	NR	+	0.60	+	~11.1	1
Tetrachlorosilane		10023-04-7	$SiCl_4$	NR		NR		15	+	11.79	ne
Tetraethyl lead	TEL	78-00-2	$C_8H_{20}Pb$	0.4		0.3		0.2		~11.1	0.008
Tetraethyl orthosilicate	Ethyl silicate, TEOS	78-10-4	$C_8H_{20}O_4Si$			0.7	+	0.2	+	~9.8	10
Tetrafluoroethane, 1,1,1,2-	HFC-134A	811-97-2	$C_2H_2F_4$			NR		NR			ne
Tetrafluoroethene	TFE, Tetrafluoroethylene, Perfluoroethylene	116-14-3	C_2F_4			~15				10.12	ne
Tetrafluoromethane	CFC-14, Carbon tetrafluoride	75-73-0	CF_4			NR	+	NR	+	>15.3	ne
Tetrahydrofuran	THF	109-99-9	C_4H_8O	1.9	+	1.7	+	1.0	+	9.41	200
Tetramethyl orthosilicate	Methyl silicate, TMOS	681-84-5	$C_4H_{12}O_4Si$	10	+	1.9	+			~10	1
Therminol® D-12 *	Hydrotreated heavy naphtha	64742-48-9	m.w. 160	0.8	+	0.51	+	0.33	+		ne
Therminol® VP-1 *	Dowtherm A, 3:1 Diphenyl oxide: Biphenyl	101-84-8 92-52-4	$C_{12}H_{10}O$ $C_{12}H_{10}$			0.4	+				1
Toluene	Methylbenzene	108-88-3	C_7H_8	0.54	+	0.50	+	0.51	+	8.82	50

RAE Systems Inc.
3775 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95134-1708 USA
Phone: +1.888.723.8823
Email: raesales@raesystems.com
Web Site: www.raesystems.com

Compound Name	Synonym/Abbreviation	CAS No.	Formula	9.8	C	10.6	C	11.7	C	IE (eV)	TWA
Tolylene-2,4-diisocyanate	TDI, 4-Methyl-1,3-phenylene-2,4-diisocyanate	584-84-9	$C_9H_6N_2O_2$	1.4	+	1.4	+	2.0	+		0.002
Trichlorobenzene, 1,2,4-	1,2,4-TCB	120-82-1	$C_6H_3Cl_3$	0.7	+	0.46	+			9.04	C5
Trichloroethane, 1,1,1-	1,1,1-TCA, Methyl chloroform	71-55-6	$C_2H_3Cl_3$			NR	+	1	+	11	350
Trichloroethane, 1,1,2-	1,1,2-TCA	79-00-5	$C_2H_3Cl_3$	NR	+	NR	+	0.9	+	11.0	10
Trichloroethene	TCE, Trichoroethylene	79-01-6	C_2HCl_3	0.62	+	0.54	+	0.43	+	9.47	50
Trichloromethylsilane	Methyltrichlorosilane	75-79-6	CH_3Cl_3Si	NR		NR		1.8	+	11.36	ne
Trichlorotrifluoroethane, 1,1,2-	CFC-113	76-13-1	$C_2Cl_3F_3$			NR		NR		11.99	1000
Triethylamine	TEA	121-44-8	$C_6H_{15}N$	0.95	+	0.9	+	0.65	+	7.3	1
Triethyl borate	TEB; Boric acid triethyl ester	150-46-9	$C_6H_{15}O_3B$			2.2	+	1.1	+	~10	ne
Triethyl phosphate	Ethyl phosphate	78-40-0	$C_6H_{15}O_4P$	~50	+	3.1	+	0.60	+	9.79	ne
Trifluoroethane, 1,1,2-		430-66-0	$C_2H_3F_3$					34		*12.9*	ne
Trimethylamine		75-50-3	C_3H_9N			0.9				7.82	5
Trimethylbenzene, 1,3,5- - see Mesitylene		108-67-8									25
Trimethyl borate	TMB; Boric acid trimethyl ester, Boron methoxide	121-43-7	$C_3H_9O_3B$			5.1	+	1.2	+	10.1	ne
Trimethyl phosphate	Methyl phosphate	512-56-1	$C_3H_9O_4P$			8.0	+	1.3	+	9.99	ne
Trimethyl phosphite	Methyl phosphite	121-45-9	$C_3H_9O_3P$			1.1	+		+	*8.5*	2
Turpentine	Pinenes (85%) + other diisoprenes	8006-64-2	$C_{10}H_{16}$	0.37	+	0.30	+	0.29	+	~8	20
Undecane		1120-21-4	$C_{11}H_{24}$			2				9.56	ne
Varsol – see Mineral Spirits											
Vinyl actetate		108-05-4	$C_4H_6O_2$	1.5	+	1.2	+	1.0	+	9.19	10
Vinyl bromide	Bromoethylene	593-60-2	C_2H_3Br			0.4				9.80	5
Vinyl chloride	Chloroethylene, VCM	75-01-4	C_2H_3Cl			2.0	+	0.6	+	9.99	5
Vinyl-1-cyclohexene, 4-	Butadiene dimer, 4-Ethenylcyclohexene	100-40-3	C_8H_{12}	0.6	+	0.56	+			9.83	0.1
Vinylidene chloride - see 1,1-Dichloroethene											
Vinyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1-	NVP, N-vinylpyrrolidone, 1-ethenyl-2-pyrrolidinone	88-12-0	C_6H_9NO	1.0	+	0.8	+	0.9	+		ne
Viscor 120B - see Mineral Spirits - Viscor 120B Calibration Fluid											
V. M. & P. Naphtha	Ligroin; Solvent naphtha; Varnish maker's & painter's naptha	64742-89-8	m.w. 111 (C_8-C_9)	1.7	+	0.97	+				300
Xylene, m-	1,3-Dimethylbenzene	108-38-3	C_8H_{10}	0.50	+	0.44	+	0.40	+	8.56	100
Xylene, o-	1,2-Dimethylbenzene	95-47-6	C_8H_{10}	0.56	+	0.46	+	0.43		8.56	100
Xylene, p-	1,4-Dimethylbenzene	106-42-3	C_8H_{10}	0.48	+	0.39	+	0.38	+	8.44	100
None				1		1		1			
Undetectable				1E+6		1E+6		1E+6			

* Compounds indicated in green can be detected using a MiniRAE 2000 or ppbRAE/+ with slow response, but may be lost by adsorption on a MultiRAE or EntryRAE. Response on multi-gas meters can give an indication of relative concentrations, but may not be quantitative and for some chemicals no response is observed.

Therminol® is a registered Trademark of Solutia, Inc.

RAE Systems Inc.
3775 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95134-1708 USA
Phone: +1.888.723.8823
Email: raesales@raesystems.com
Web Site: www.raesystems.com

Appendix I:
Example of Automatic Calculation of Correction Factors, TLVs and Alarm Limits for Mixtures
(Calculations performed using Excel version of this database, available on request)

Compound	CF 9.8 eV	CF 10.6 eV	CF 11.7eV	Mol. Frac	Conc ppm	TLV ppm	STEL Ppm
Benzene	0.55	0.53	0.6	0.01	1	0.5	2.5
Toluene	0.54	0.5	0.51	0.06	10	50	150
Hexane, n-	300	4.3	0.54	0.06	10	50	150
Heptane, n-	45	2.8	0.6	0.28	50	400	500
Styrene	0.45	0.4	0.42	0.06	10	20	40
Acetone	1.2	1.1	1.4	0.28	50	750	1000
Isopropanol	500	6	2.7	0.28	50	400	500
None	1	1	1	0.00	0	1	
Mixture Value:	2.1	1.5	0.89	1.00	181	56	172
TLV Alarm Setpoint when					ppm	ppm	ppm
Calibrated to Isobutylene:	26 ppm	37 ppm	62 ppm				
STEL Alarm Setpoint, same Calibration	86 ppm	115 ppm	193 ppm				

RAE Systems Inc.
3775 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95134-1708 USA
Phone: +1.888.723.8823
Email: raesales@raesystems.com
Web Site: www.raesystems.com

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Specific Conductance Meter

FOP 012.0

CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE SPECIFIC CONDUCTANCE METER

PURPOSE

This guideline describes a method for calibration of a portable specific conductance meter. This meter measures the ability of a water sample to conduct electricity, which is largely a function of the dissolved solids within the water. The instrument has been calibrated by the manufacturer according to factory specifications. This guideline presents a method for checking the factory calibration of a portable specific conductance meter. A calibration check is performed to verify instrument accuracy and function. All field test equipment will be checked at the beginning of each sampling day. This procedure also documents critical maintenance activities for this meter.

ACCURACY

The calibrated accuracy of the specific conductance meter will be within ± 1 percent of full-scale, with repeatability of ± 1 percent. The built-in cell will be automatically temperature compensated from at least 32° to 160° F (0° to 71°C).

PROCEDURE

Note: The information included below is equipment manufacturer- and model-specific, however, accuracy, calibration, and maintenance procedures for this type of portable equipment are typically similar. The information below pertains to the Myron L Company Ultrameter Model 6P. The actual equipment to be used in the field will be equivalent or similar.

1. Calibrate all field test equipment at the beginning of each sampling day. Check and recalibrate the specific conductance meter according to the manufacture's specifications.

2. Use a calibration solution of known specific conductivity and salinity. For maximum accuracy, use a Standard Solution Value closest to the samples to be tested.

3. Rinse conductivity cell three times with proper standard.

4. Re-fill conductivity cell with same standard.

5. Press **COND** or **TDS**, then press **CAL/MCLR**. The "CAL" icon will appear on the display.

6. Press the **↑/MS** or **MR/↓** key to step the displayed value toward the standard's value or hold a key down to cause rapid scrolling of the reading.

7. Press CAL/MCLR once to confirm new value and end the calibration sequence for this particular solution type.

8. Repeat steps 1 through 7 with additional new solutions, as necessary.

9. Document the calibration results and related information in the Project Field Book and on an **Equipment Calibration Log** (see attached sample), indicating the meter readings before and after the instrument has been adjusted. This is important, not only for data validation, but also to establish maintenance schedules and component replacement. Information will include, at a minimum:
    - Time, date and initials of the field team member performing the calibration
    - The unique identifier for the meter, including manufacturer, model, and serial number
    - The brand and expiration date of the calibration standards
    - The instrument readings: before and after calibration

- The instrument settings (if applicable)
- The overall adequacy of calibration including the Pass or fail designation in accordance with the accuracy specifications presented above.
- Corrective action taken (see Maintenance below) in the event of failure to adequately calibrate.

MAINTENANCE

NOTE: Ultrameters should be rinsed with clean water after use. Solvents should be avoided. Shock damage from a fall may cause instrument failure.

Temperature Extremes

Solutions in excess of 160°F/71°C should not be placed in the cell cup area; this may cause damage. Care should be exercised not to exceed rated operating temperature. Leaving the Ultrameter in a vehicle or storage shed on a hot day can easily subject the instrument to over 150°F voiding the warranty.

Battery Replacement

Dry Instrument THOROUGHLY. Remove the four bottom screws. Open instrument carefully; it may be necessary to rock the bottom slightly side to side to release it from the RS-232 connector. Carefully detach battery from circuit board. Replace with 9-volt alkaline battery. Replace bottom, ensuring the sealing gasket is installed in the groove of the top half of case. Re-install screws, tighten evenly and securely.

NOTE: Because of nonvolatile EEPROM circuitry, all data stored in memory and all calibration settings are protected even during power loss or battery replacement.

Cleaning Sensors

The conductivity cell cup should be kept as clean as possible. Flushing with clean water following use will prevent buildup on electrodes. However, if very dirty samples — particularly scaling types — are allowed to dry in the cell cup, a film will form. This film reduces accuracy. When there are visible films of oil, dirt, or scale in the cell cup or on the electrodes, use a foaming non-abrasive household cleaner. Rinse out the cleaner and your Ultrameter is ready for accurate measurements.

NOTE: Maintain a log for each monitoring instrument. Record all maintenance performed on the instrument on this log with date and name of the organization performing the maintenance.

ATTACHMENTS

Equipment Calibration Log (sample)

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION

PROJECT INFORMATION:

Project Name: ____________________ Date: ____________________

Project No.: ____________________

Client: ____________________ Instrument Source: ☐ BM ☐ Rental

METER TYPE	UNITS	TIME	MAKE/MODEL	SERIAL NUMBER	CAL. BY	STANDARD	READING	SETTI
☐ pH meter	units		Myron L Company Ultra Meter 6P	606987		4.00		
						7.00		
						10.01		
☐ Turbidity meter	NTU		Hach 2100P Turbidimeter	970600014560		< 0.4		
						20		
						100		
						800		
☐ Sp. conductance meter	uS/mS		Myron L Company Ultra Meter 6P	606987		[illegible] μS @ 25 ^{o}C		
☐ PID	ppm		Photovac 2020 PID	[illegible]		open air zero		MIBK re factor =
						_____ ppm Iso. Gas		
☐ Particulate meter	mg/m^3					zero air		
☐ Oxygen	%					open air		
☐ Hydrogen sulfide	ppm					open air		
☐ Carbon monoxide	ppm					open air		
☐ LEL	%					open air		
☐ Radiation Meter	uR/[illegible]					background area		
☐								

ADDITIONAL REMARKS:

PREPARED BY: ____________________ **DATE:** ____________________

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Composite Sample Collection Procedure for Non-VOC Analysis

FOP 013.0

COMPOSITE SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURE FOR NON-VOLATILE ORGANIC ANALYSIS

PURPOSE

This guideline addresses the procedure to be used when soil samples are to be composited in the field.

PROCEDURE

1. Transfer equal weighted aliquots of soil from individual split-spoon samples, excavator bucket, hand auger or surface soil sample location to a large precleaned stainless steel (or Pyrex glass) mixing bowl.

2. Thoroughly mix (homogenize) and break up the soil using a stainless steel scoop or trowel.

3. Spread the composite sample evenly on a stainless steel tray and quarter the sample.

4. Discard alternate (i.e., diagonal) quarters and, using a small stainless steel scoop or spatula, collect equal portions of subsample from the remaining two quarters until the amount required for the composite sample is acquired. Transfer these subsamples to a precleaned stainless steel (or Pyrex glass) mixing bowl and re-mix.

5. Transfer the composite sample to the laboratory provided, precleaned sample jars. Store any excess sample from the stainless steel tray in a separate, precleaned, wide-mouth sample jar and refrigerate for future use, if applicable.

6. Decontaminate all stainless steel (or Pyrex glass) equipment in accordance with Benchmark's Non-disposable and Non-dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination procedures.

7. Prepare samples in accordance with Benchmark's Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment FOP.

8. Record all sampling details in the Project Field Book and on the Soil/Sediment Sample Collection Summary Log (sample attached).

ATTACHMENTS

Soil/Sediment Sample Collection Summary Log (sample)

REFERENCES

Benchmark FOPs:

040 Non-disposable and Non-dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination
046 Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

SOIL/SEDIME[illegible]
SAMPLE COLLECTION SUMMARY L[illegible]

Field ID	Location	QC Type	Depth (feet)		Analytical Parameters	Containers	Date	Time	Sampler Initials	Comments (e.g. problems encountered, ref. to varian[illegible] location changes, depth changes, import[illegible] matrix observations or description, grav[illegible] thickness, etc.)
			from	to						

Equipment Rinsate Blanks *- Pour clean deionized water [illegible] sa[illegible]uipment into sample containers. Collect at a frequency of 1 per sampling method per day. Analyze for all those parameters analyzed for in the samples coll[illegible] the same day. HSL Metals can be substituted by only the Metals an[illegible] Hexa[illegible]hromium which needs a separate container). Match equipment used for constituents of concern to rinsate analyte. Note deionzied water lot # or distilay. manufacturers info & date.*

MS/MSD/MSB *- Collect at a frequency of 1 per 20 samples of each matri[illegible] for all those parameters analyzed for the samples collected the same day.*

Field Blank *- Pour clean deionized water (used as final decon rinse water) into sample containers while at the sampling site. Collect field blanks at a frequency of 1 per lot of deionized water. Note water lot number and dates in use for decon in 'Comments' sectio[illegible]*

Investigation Derived Waste (IDW) Characterization samples *- One composited sample from all drums of decon fluids and soil. Please note number of drums and labels on collection log.*

Notes:

1. See QAPP for sampling frequency and actual number of QC samples.
2. CWM - clear, wide-mouth glass jar with Teflon-lined cap.
3. HDPE - high density polyethylene bottle.
4. MS/MSD/MSB - Matrix Spike, Matrix Spike Duplicate, Matrix Spike Blank.
5. BD - Blind Duplicate - indicate location of duplicate.

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Documentation Requirements for Drilling and Well Installation

DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS FOR DRILLING AND WELL INSTALLATION

PURPOSE

The purpose of these documentation requirements is to document the procedures used for drilling and installing wells in order to ensure the quality of the data obtained from these operations. Benchmark field technical personnel will be responsible for developing and maintaining documentation for quality control of field operations. At least one field professional will monitor each major operation (e.g. one person per drilling rig) to document and record field procedures for quality control. These procedures provide a description of the format and information for this documentation.

PROCEDURE

Project Field Book

Personnel assigned by the Benchmark Field Team Leader or Project Manager will maintain a Project Field Book for all site activities. These Field Books will be started upon initiation of any site activities to document the field investigation process. The Field Books will meet the following criteria:

- Permanently bound, with nominal 8.5-inch by 11-inch gridded pages.
- Water resistant paper.
- Pages must be pre-numbered or numbered in the field, front and back.

Notations in the field book will be in black or blue ink that will not smudge when wet. Information that may be recorded in the Field Book includes:

- Time and date of all entries.

- Name and location of project site and project job number.
- Listing of key project, client and agency personnel and telephone numbers.
- Date and time of daily arrivals and departures, name of person keeping the log, names and affiliation of persons on site, purpose of visit (if applicable), weather conditions, outline of project activities to be completed.
- Details of any variations to the procedures/protocols (i.e., as presented in the Work Plan or Field Operating Procedures) and the basis for the change.
- Field-generated data relating to implementation of the field program, including sample locations, sample descriptions, field measurements, instrument calibration, etc.
- Record of all photographs taken in the field, including date, time, photographer, site location and orientation, sequential number of photograph, and roll number.

Upon completion of the site activities, all Field Books will be photocopied and both the original and photocopied versions placed in the project files. In addition, all field notes except those presented on specific field forms will be neatly transcribed into Field Activity Daily Log (FADL) forms (sample attached).

Field Borehole/Monitoring Well Installation Log Form

Examples of the Field Borehole Log and Field Borehole/Monitoring Well Installation Log forms are attached to this Field Operating Procedure. One form will be completed for every boring by the Benchmark field person overseeing the drilling. At a minimum, these forms will include:

- Project name, location, and number.
- Boring number.

- Rig type and drilling method.
- Drilling dates.
- Sampling method.
- Sample descriptions, to meet the requirements of the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) for soils and the Unified Rock Classification System (URCS) for rock.
- Results of photoionization evaluations (scan and/or headspace determinations).
- Blow counts for sampler penetration (Standard Penetration Test, N-Value).
- Drilling rate, rig chatter, and other drilling-related information, as necessary.

All depths recorded on Boring/Monitoring Well Installation Log forms will be expressed in increments tenths of feet, and not in inches.

Well Completion Detail Form

An example of this form is attached to this Field Operating Procedure. One form will be completed for every boring by the Benchmark field person overseeing the well installation. At a minimum, these forms will include:

- Project name, location, and number.
- Well number.
- Installation dates.
- Dimensions and depths of the various well components illustrated in the Well Completion Detail (attached). These include the screened interval, bottom caps or plugs, centralizers, and the tops and bottoms of the various annular materials.

- Drilling rate, rig chatter, and other drilling related information.

All depths recorded on Field Borehole/Monitoring Well Installation Logs will be expressed in tenths of feet, and not in inches.

Daily Drilling Report Form

An example of this form is attached to this Field Operating Procedure. This form should be used to summarize all drilling activities. One form should be completed for each rig for each day. These forms will include summaries of:

- Footage drilled, broken down by diameter (e.g. 200 feet of 6-inch diameter hole, 50 feet of 10-inch diameter hole).
- Footage of well and screen installed, broken down by diameter.
- Quantities of materials used, including sand, cement, bentonite, centralizers, protective casings, traffic covers, etc. recorded by well or boring location.
- Active time (hours), and activity (drilling, decontamination, development, well installation, surface completions, etc.)
- Down-time (hours) and reason.
- Mobilizations and other events.
- Other quantities that will be the basis for drilling invoices.

The form should be signed daily by both the Benchmark field supervisor and the driller's representative, and provided to the Benchmark Field Team Leader.

Other Project Field Forms

Well purging/well development forms, test pit logs, environmental sampling field data sheets, water level monitoring forms, and well testing (slug test or pumping test) forms. Refer to specific guidelines for form descriptions.

ATTACHMENTS

Field Activity Daily Log (FADL) (sample)
Field Borehole Log (sample)
Field Borehole/Monitoring Well Installation Log (sample)
Stick-up Well/Piezometer Completion Detail (sample)
Flush-mount Well/Piezometer Completion Detail (sample)
Daily Drilling Report (sample)

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

DAILY LOG			
DATE			
NO.			
SHEET	OF		

FIELD ACTIVITY DAILY LOG

PROJECT NAME:	PROJECT NO.
PROJECT LOCATION:	CLIENT:
FIELD ACTIVITY SUBJECT:	
DESCRIPTION OF DAILY ACTIVITIES AND EVENTS:	
TIME	DESCRIPTION

SAMPLE

VISITORS ON SITE:	CHANGES FROM PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS, AND OTHER SPECIAL ORDERS AND IMPORTANT DECISIONS:
WEATHER CONDITIONS: A.M.: P.M.:	IMPORTANT TELEPHONE CALLS:
BM/TK PERSONNEL ON SITE:	
SIGNATURE	DATE:

(CONTINUED)

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD BOREHOLE LOG

PROJECT:	Log of Boring No.:		
BORING LOCATION:	ELEVATION AND DATUM:		
DRILLING CONTRACTOR:	DATE STARTED:		DATE FINISHED:
DRILLING METHOD:	TOTAL DEPTH:		SCREEN INTERVAL:
DRILLING EQUIPMENT:	DEPTH TO WATER: FIRST:	COMPL.:	CASING:
SAMPLING METHOD:	LOGGED BY:		
HAMMER WEIGHT: DROP:	RESPONSIBLE PROFESSIONAL:		REG. NO.

Depth (fbgs)	SAMPLES: Sample No.	Sample	Blows (per 6")	SPT N-Value	Recovery	PID Scan (ppm)	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION USCS Classification: Color, Moisture Condition, % of Soil Type, Texture, Plasticity, Fabric, Bedding, Weathering/Fracturing, Odor, Other SURFACE ELEVATION (FMSL):	REMARKS

ABANDONMENT:

Volume of cement/bentonite grout required:	$V = \pi r^2 \times 7.48 =$	gallons	borehole depth =	ft.
Volume of cement/bentonite grout installed:		gallons	borehole diameter =	ft.
Has bridging of grout occurred?	☐ yes ☐ no		borehole radius =	ft.
If yes, explain resolution:				
Method of installation:				

Project No:	Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC	Figure

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD BOREHOLE/MONITORING WELL INSTALLATION LOG

PROJECT:		**Log of Well No.:**	
BORING LOCATION:		ELEVATION AND DATUM:	
DRILLING CONTRACTOR:		DATE STARTED:	DATE FINISHED:
DRILLING METHOD:		TOTAL DEPTH:	SCREEN INTERVAL:
DRILLING EQUIPMENT:		DEPTH TO WATER: FIRST: COMPL.:	CASING:
SAMPLING METHOD:		LOGGED BY:	
HAMMER WEIGHT:	DROP:	RESPONSIBLE PROFESSIONAL:	REG. NO.

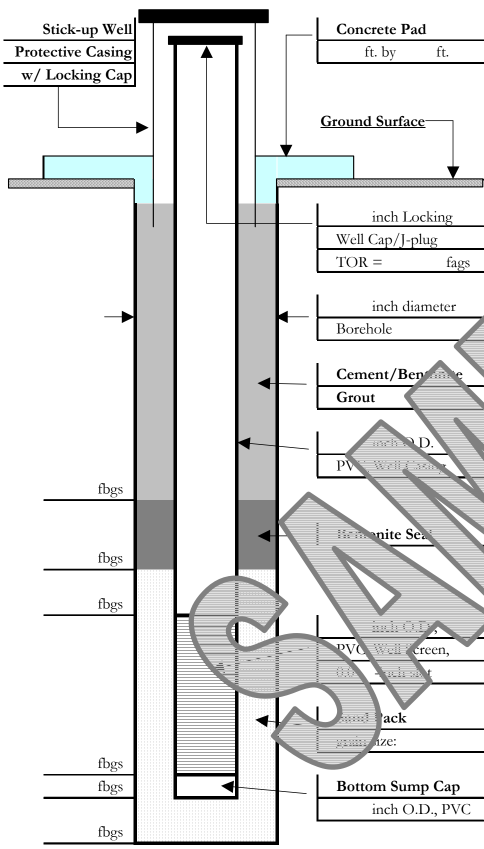
Depth (fbgs)	SAMPLES: Sample No.	Sample	Blows (per 6")	SPT N-Value	Recovery	PID Scan (ppm)	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION USCS Classification: Color, Moisture Condition, % of Soil Type, Texture, Plasticity, Fabric, Bedding, Weathering/Fracturing, Odor, Other SURFACE ELEVATION (FMSL):	WELL CONSTRUCTION DETAILS AND/OR DRILLING REMARKS

Project No:	**Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC**	Figure

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

STICK-UP WELL/PIEZOMETER COMPLETION DETAIL

Project Name:	WELL NUMBER:
Client:	Date Installed:
Boring Location:	Project Number:



Driller Information	
Company:	
Driller:	
Helper:	
Permit Number:	
Drill Rig Type:	

Well Information	
Land Surface Elevation:	fmsl (approximate)
Drilling Method:	
Soil Sample Collection Method:	
Drilling Fluid:	
Fluid Loss During Drilling:	gallons (approximate)

Material of Well Construction	
Casing:	
Screen:	
Sump:	
Sand Pack:	
Annular Seal:	

Well Development	
Well Purpose:	
Techneque(s):	
Date Completed:	
BM/TK Personnel:	
Total Volume Purge:	gallons
Static Water Level:	fbTOR
Pump Depth:	
Purge Duration:	minutes
Yeild:	gpm
Specific Capacity:	gpm/ft

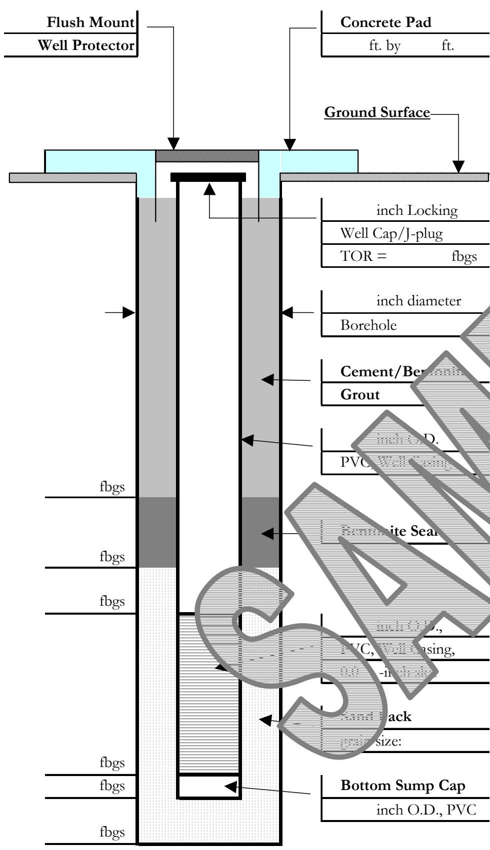
Comments:

PREPARED BY: DATE:

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

FLUSHMOUNT WELL/PIEZOMETER COMPLETION DETAIL

Project Name:	WELL NUMBER:
Client:	Date Installed:
Boring Location:	Project Number:



Driller Information	
Company:	
Driller:	
Helper:	
Permit Number:	
Drill Rig Type:	

Well Information	
Land Surface Elevation:	fmsl (approximate)
Drilling Method:	
Soil Sample Collection Method:	
Drilling Fluid:	
Fluid Loss During Drilling:	gallons (approximate)

Material of Well Construction	
Casing:	
Screen:	
Sump:	
Sand Pack:	
Annular Seal:	

Well Development	
Well Purpose:	
Techneque(s):	
Date Completed:	
BM/TK Personnel:	
Total Volume Purge:	gallons
Static Water Level:	fbTOR
Pump Depth:	
Purge Duration:	minutes
Yeild:	gpm
Specific Capacity:	gpm/ft

Comments:

PREAPRED BY: DATE:

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

DAILY DRILLING REPORT

CONTRACTOR:	DATE:
DRILLING EQUIPMENT:	PROJECT:
CREW MEMBERS:	JOB NUMBER:
SITE NAME:	BM PERSONNEL:

CATEGORY	Total Hours	a.m.						p.m.												a.m.						
		6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6
MOB / DEMOB																										
DRILLING																										
WELL INSTALLATION																										
DEVELOPMENT / TESTING																										
GROUTING																										
STEAM / DECON																										
DOWN TIME (explain below)																										
STANDBY (explain below)																										
CLEANUP																										
PREP FOR DRILLING																										
LUNCH																										
OTHER:																										

REMARKS:

DRILLING & WELL MATERIALS: Describe nature, quantity, size, etc.

ITEM OR SERVICE	QUANTITIES	LOCATION					TOTALS
Starting depth (fbgs)							--
Ending depth (fbgs)							--
Total footage drilled (feet)							
Drilling Method (HSA, air rotary, cable etc.)							--
Auger/Bit size							--
CSSS starting depth (fbgs)							--
CSSS ending depth (fbgs)							--
Total CSSS footage							
-inch Schedule 40 PVC screen, slot size =							
-inch Schedule 40 PVC riser							
-inch Schedule 40 PVC screen, slot size =							
-inch Schedule 40 PVC riser							
-inch Schedule 40 PVC screen, slot size =							
-inch Schedule 40 PVC riser							
Sand pack, size =							
Bentonite pellets/chips, size =							
Cement/beontonite grout							
☐ Protective casing ☐ Flushmount road box							
Lockable J-plug							
Lock							

PERSONNEL TIME LOG:

POSITION	NAME	HOURS
Observer		
Drillers		

DRILLER (optional):	BM REP.

Benchmark
Environmental
Engineering &
Science, PLLC

Field Operating Procedures

Drill Site Selection Procedure

DRILL SITE SELECTION PROCEDURE

PURPOSE

This procedure presents a method for selecting a site location for drilling. Drill site selection should be based on the project objectives, ease of site access, freedom from obstructions and buried metallic objects (drums) and site safety (appropriate set backs from overhead and buried services).

PROCEDURE

The following procedure outlines procedures prior to drilling activities:

1. Review project objectives and tentatively select drilling locations that provide necessary information for achieving objectives (i.e., Work Plan).

2. Clear locations with property owner/operator to ensure that drilling activities will not interfere with site operations and select appropriate access routes.

3. Stake locations in the field, measure distance from locations to recognizable landmarks, such as building or fence lines and plot locations on site plan. Ensure location is relatively flat, free of overhead wires and readily accessible. Survey location if property ownership is in doubt.

4. Obtain clearances from appropriate utilities and if buried waste/metallic objects are suspected, screen location with appropriate geophysical method.

5. Establish a secure central staging area for storage of drilling supplies and for equipment decontamination. Locate a secure storage area for drilling samples, as necessary.

ATTACHMENTS

none

Benchmark
Environmental
Engineering &
Science, PLLC

Field Operating Procedures

Drilling and Excavation Equipment Decontamination Procedures

FOP 018.0

DRILLING AND EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

This procedure is to be used for the decontamination of drilling and excavation equipment (i.e., drill rigs, backhoes, augers, drill bits, drill rods, buckets, and associated equipment) used during a subsurface investigation. The purpose of this procedure is to remove chemical constituents associated with a particular drilling or excavation location from this equipment. This prevents these constituents from being transferred between drilling or excavation locations, or being transported out of controlled areas.

PROCEDURE

The following procedure will be utilized prior to the use of drilling or excavation equipment at each location, and prior to the demobilization of such equipment from the site:

1. Remove all loose soil and other particulate materials from the equipment at the survey site.

2. Wrap augers, tools, plywood, and other reusable items with a plastic cover prior to transport from the site of use to the decontamination facility.

3. Transport equipment to the decontamination facility. All equipment must be decontaminated at an established decontamination facility. This facility will be placed within a controlled area, and will be equipped with necessary features to contain and collect wash water and entrained materials.

4. Wash equipment thoroughly with pressurized low-volume water or steam, supplied by a pressure washer or steam cleaner.

5. If necessary, use a brush or scraper to remove visible soils adhering to the equipment, and a non-phosphate detergent to remove any oils, grease, and/or hydraulic fluids adhering to the equipment. Continue pressure washing until all visible contaminants are removed.

6. Allow equipment to air dry.

7. Store equipment in a clean area or wrap the equipment in new plastic sheeting as necessary to ensure cleanliness until ready for use.

8. Manage all wash waters and entrained solids as described in the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Management of Investigation-Derived Waste.

ATTACHMENTS

none

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Establishing Horizontal and Vertical Control

FOP 021.0

ESTABLISHING HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL CONTROL

PURPOSE

This guideline presents a method for establishing horizontal and vertical controls at a project site. It is imperative that this procedure be performed accurately, as all topographic and site maps, monitoring well locations and test pit locations will be based on these controls.

PROCEDURE

A. Establishing Horizontal Primary and Project Control

1. Research the State Plan Coordinate, USGS or project site applicable horizontal control monuments.
2. At the project site, recover the above-mentioned monuments, two markers minimum being recovered.
3. Establish control points on the project site by bringing in the primary control points recovered in the field.
4. All control points will be tied into a closed traverse to assure the error of closure.
5. Compute closures for obtaining degree of accuracy to adjust traverse points.

B. Establishing Vertical Primary and Project Control

1. Research project or USGS datum for recovering monument(s) for vertical control if different than those previously found.
2. Recover the monuments in the field, two markers minimum being found.
3. Set the projects benchmarks.
4. Run a level line from the monuments to the set project benchmarks and back, setting turning points on all benchmarks set on site.

5. Reduce field notes and compute error of closure to adjust benchmarks set on site.

6. Prepare the recovery sketches and tabulate a list for horizontal and vertical control throughout project site.

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Groundwater Level Measurement

FOP 022.0

GROUNDWATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT

PURPOSE

This procedure describes the methods used to obtain accurate and consistent water level measurements in monitoring wells, piezometers and well points. Water levels will be measured at monitoring wells and, if practicable, in supply wells to estimate purge volumes associated with sampling, and to develop a potentiometric surface of the groundwater in order to estimate the direction and velocity of flow in the aquifer. Water levels in monitoring wells will be measured using an electronic water level indicator (e-line) that has been checked for operation prior to mobilization.

PROCEDURE

1. Decontaminate the e-line probe and a lower portion of cable following the procedures referenced in the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination. Store the e-line in a protected area until use. This may include wrapping the e-line in clean plastic until the time of use.

2. Unlock and remove the well protective cap or cover and place on clean plastic.

3. Lower the probe slowly into the monitoring well until the audible alarm sounds. This indicates the depth to water has been reached.

4. Move the cable up and down slowly to identify the depth at which the alarm just begins to sound. Measure this depth against the mark on the lip of the well riser used as a surveyed reference point (typically the north side of the riser).

5. Read depth from the graduated cable to the nearest 0.01 foot. Do not use inches. If the e-line is not graduated, use a rule or tape measure graduated in 0.01-foot increments to measure from the nearest reference mark on the e-line cable.

6. Record the water level on a Water Level Monitoring Record (sample attached).

7. Remove the probe from the well slowly, drying the cable and probe with a clean paper wipe. Be sure to repeat decontamination before use in another well.

8. Replace well plug and protective cap or cover. Lock in place as appropriate.

ATTACHMENTS

Water Level Monitoring Record (sample)

REFERENCES

Benchmark FOPs:
040 Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

WATER LEVEL MONITORING RECORD

Project Name:	Client:
Project No.:	Location:
Field Personnel:	Date:
Weather:	

Well No.	Time	Top of Riser Elevation (fmsl)	Static Depth to Water (fbTOR)	Groundwater Elevation (fmsl)	Total Depth (fbTOR)	Last Total Depth Measurement (fbTOR)

Comments/Remarks:

PREAPRED BY: DATE:

SAMPLE

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Groundwater Purging Procedures Prior to Sample Collection

GROUNDWATER PURGING PROCEDURES PRIOR TO SAMPLE COLLECTION

PURPOSE

This procedure describes the methods for monitoring well/piezometer purging prior to groundwater sample collection in order to collect representative groundwater samples. The goal of purging is to remove stagnant, non-representative groundwater from the well and/or prevent stagnant water from entering collected samples. Purging involves the removal of at least three to five volumes of water in wells with moderate yields and at least one well volume from wells with low yields (slow water level recovery).

Purge and sample wells in order of least-to-most contaminated (this is not necessary if dedicated or disposable equipment is used). If you do not know this order, sample the upgradient wells first, then the furthest down-gradient or side-gradient wells, and finally the wells closest to, but down-gradient of the most contaminated area. Sampling should commence immediately following purging or as soon as the well has adequately recharged and not more than 24-hours following end time of evacuation.

PROCEDURE

1. Prepare the electronic water level indicator (e-line) in accordance with the procedures referenced in the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Groundwater Level Measurement and decontaminate the e-line probe and a lower portion of cable following the procedures referenced in the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Non-disposable and Non-dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination. Store the e-line in a protected area until use. This may include wrapping the e-line in clean plastic until the time of use.

2. Inspect the interior and exterior of the well/piezometer for signs of vandalism or damage and record condition on the Groundwater Field Form and/or Groundwater Well Inspection Form (samples attached). Specifically, inspect

the integrity of the following: concrete surface seal, lock, protective casing and well cover, well riser and J-plug/cap. Report any irregular findings to the Project Manager.

3. Unlock and remove the well protective cap or cover and place on clean plastic to avoid introducing foreign material into the well.

4. Calibrate the photoionization detector (PID) in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector.

5. Monitor the well for organic vapors using a PID, as per the Work Plan. If a reading of greater than 5 ppm is recorded, the well should be allowed to vent until levels drop below 5 ppm before proceeding with purging.

6. Lower the e-line probe slowly into the monitoring well and record the initial water level in accordance with the procedures referenced in the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Groundwater Level Measurement.

7. Following static water level determinations, slowly lower the e-line to the bottom of the well/piezometer. Record the total depth to the nearest 0.01-foot and compare to the previous total depth measurement. If a significant discrepancy exists, re-measure the total depth. Continue with purging activities observing purge water to determine whether the well/piezometer had become silted due to inactivity or damaged (i.e., well sand within purge water). Upon confirmation of the new total depth and determination of the cause (i.e., siltation or damage), notify the Project Manager following field activities.

8. Calculate the volume of water in the well based on the water level below the top of riser and the total depth of the well using the following equation:

$$V = 0.0408[(B)^2 \text{ x } \{(A) - (C)\}]$$

Where,

A = Total Depth of Well (feet below measuring point)
B = Casing diameter (inches)
C = Static Water Level (feet below measuring point)

9. **For wells where the water level is 20 feet or less below the top of riser**, a peristaltic pump may be used to purge the well. Measure the purged volume using a calibrated container (i.e., graduated 5-gallon bucket) and record measurements on the attached Groundwater Well Development and Purge Log. Use new and dedicated tubing for each well. During the evacuation of shallow wells, the intake opening of the pump tubing should be positioned just below the surface of the water. As the water level drops, lower the tubing as needed to maintain flow. For higher yielding wells, the intake level should not be lowered past the top of the screen. Pumping from the top of the water column will ensure proper flushing of the well. Continue pumping until the required volumes are removed (typically three well volumes). For higher yielding wells, adjust the purging rate to maintain the water level above the screen. For lower yielding wells or wells where the screen straddles the water table, maintain purging at a rate that matches the rate of recovery of the well (well yield). If the well purges to dryness and is slow to recharge (greater than 15 minutes), terminate evacuation. **A peristaltic pump and dedicated tubing cannot be used to collect VOC or SVOC project-required samples; only non-organic compounds may be collected using this type of pump.**

10. **For wells where the water level is initially below 20 feet,** or drawn down to this level because of slow recharge rate, conduct purging using one of three devices listed below:

- <u>Bailer</u> – A bottom filling dedicated polyethylene bailer attached to a length of dedicated hollow-braid polypropylene rope. Purging a well utilizing a bailer should be conducted smoothly and slowly as not to agitate the groundwater or damage the well.

- <u>Well Wizard Purge Pump (or similar)</u> – This pneumatic bladder pump uses compressed air to push water to the surface. Groundwater is not in contact with the drive air during the pumping process, therefore the pump may be used for sample collection.

- Submersible Pump (12 or 24 volt, or similar) – These submersible pumps are constructed of PVC or stainless steel and are capable of pumping up to 70 feet from ground surface using a 12 volt battery (standard pump) and standard low flow controller. For depths up to 200 feet from ground surface, a high performance power booster controller is used with a 12 volt battery. Unless these pumps are dedicated to the monitoring well location, decontamination between locations is necessary and an equipment blank may be required.

- Waterra™ Pump – This manually operated pump uses dedicated polyethylene tubing and a check valve that can be used as an optional method for purging deeper wells. The pump utilizes positive pressure to evacuate the well, therefore the pump may be used for sample collection, and however over-agitation groundwater should be avoided.

Prior to use in a well, non-dedicated bailers, exterior pump bodies and pump tubing should be cleaned in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination. Dedicated and/or disposable equipment should be contained within the sealed original manufacturers packaging and certified pre-cleaned by the manufacturer with a non-phosphate laboratory detergent and rinsed using de-ionized water.

8. Purging will continue until a predetermined volume of water has been removed (typically three well volumes) or to dryness. Measurements for pH, temperature, specific conductance, dissolved oxygen (optional), Eh (optional), and turbidity will be recorded following removal of each well volume. Purge the well to dryness or until the readings for indicator parameters listed above (or well-specific indicator parameters) stabilize within the following limits for each parameter measured:

Field Parameter	Stabilization Criteria
Dissolved Oxygen	± 0.3 mg/L
Turbidity	± 10 %
Specific Conductance	± 3 %
Eh	± 10 mV
PH	± 0.1 unit

Stabilization criteria presented within the project Work Plan will take precedence.

Documentation and Sample Collection

This section pertains to the documentation of collected field data during and following purging activities and sample collection.

1. Record all data including the final three stable readings for each indicator parameter on the attached Groundwater Well Purge & Sample Log.

2. Record, at a minimum, the "volume purged," "purging stop-time," "purged dry (Y/N)," "purged below sand pack (Y/N)," and any problems purging on the attached Groundwater Well Purge & Sample Log.

3. Collect groundwater samples in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Groundwater Sample Collection. Record "sample flow rate" as an average, "time sample collected," and any other pertinent information related to the sampling event on the attached Groundwater Well Purge & Sample Log.

4. Restore the well to its capped/covered and locked condition.

ALTERNATIVE METHODS

Alternative purging and sampling methods and equipment, other than those described herein are acceptable if they provide representative groundwater samples. The purging and sampling method and equipment must not adversely affect sample integrity, chemistry, temperature, and turbidity. In addition, alternative equipment must have minimal or no effect on groundwater geochemistry, aquifer permeability and well materials. Equipment materials must also minimize sorption and leaching. The field team is responsible for documenting and describing any alternative equipment and procedures used to purge a well and collect samples.

ATTACHMENTS

Groundwater Field Form
Groundwater Well Inspection Form

REFERENCES

Benchmark FOPs:
011 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector
022 Groundwater Level Measurement
024 Groundwater Sample Collection Procedures
040 Non-disposable and Non-dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

GROUNDWATER FIELD FORM

Project Name: Date:

Location: Project No.: Field Team:

Well No.			Diameter (inches):			Sample Time:			
Product Depth (fbTOR):			Water Column (ft):			DTW when sampled:			
DTW (static) (fbTOR):			Casing Volume:			Purpose: ☐ Development ☐ Sample			
Total Depth (fbTOR):			Purge Volume (gal):			Purge Method:			
Time	Water Level (fbTOR)	Acc. Volume (gallons)	pH (units)	Temp. (deg. C)	SC (uS)	Turbidity (NTU)	DO (mg/L)	ORP (mV)	Appearance & Odor
	0 Initial								
	1								
	2								
	3								
	4								
	5								
	6								
	7								
	8								
	9								
	10								
Sample Information:			Date: (if different from above)						
	S1								
	S2								

Well No.			Diameter (inches):			Sample Time:			
Product Depth (fbTOR):			Water Column (ft):			DTW when sampled:			
DTW (static) (fbTOR):			Casing Volume:			Purpose: ☐ Development ☐ Sample			
Total Depth (fbTOR):			Purge Volume (gal):			Purge Method:			
Time	Water Level (fbTOR)	Acc. Volume (gallons)	pH (units)	Temp. (deg. C)	SC (uS)	Turbidity (NTU)	DO (mg/L)	ORP (mV)	Appearance & Odor
	0 Initial								
	1								
	2								
	3								
	4								
	5								
	6								
	7								
	8								
	9								
	10								
Sample Information:			Date: (if different from above)						
	S1								
	S2								

REMARKS:

Note: All water level measurements are in feet, distance from top of riser.

Volume Calculation

Diam.	Vol. (g/ft)
1"	0.041
2"	0.163
4"	0.653
6"	1.469

Stabilization Criteria

Parameter	Criteria
pH	± 0.1 unit
SC	± 3%
Turbidity	± 10%
DO	± 0.3 mg/L
ORP	± 10 mV

PREPARED BY:

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

GROUNDWATER WELL INSPECTION FORM

Project:	**WELL I.D.:**
Client:	
Job No.:	
Date:	
Time:	

EXTERIOR INSPECTION

Protective Casing:	
Lock:	
Hinge/Lid:	
Concrete Surface Seal:	
Bollards:	
Label/I.D.:	
Other:	

INTERIOR INSPECTION

Well Riser:	
Annular Space:	
Well Cap:	
Water Level (fbTOR):	
Total Depth (fbTOR):	
Other:	

Comments/Corrective Actions:

PREPARED BY: DATE:

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Groundwater Sample Collection Procedures

GROUNDWATER SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

This procedure describes the methods for collecting groundwater samples from monitoring wells and domestic supply wells following purging and sufficient recovery. This procedure also includes the preferred collection order in which water samples are collected based on the volatilization sensitivity or suite of analytical parameters required.

PROCEDURE

Allow approximately 3 to 10 days following well development before performing purge and sample activities at any well location. Conversely, perform sampling as soon as practical after sample purging at any time after the well has recovered sufficiently to sample, or within 24 hours after evacuation, if the well recharges slowly. If the well does not yield sufficient volume for all required laboratory analytical testing (including quality control), a decision should be made to prioritize analyses based on contaminants of concern at the site. If the well takes longer than 24 hours to recharge, the Project Manager should be consulted. The following two procedures outline sample collection activities for monitoring and domestic type wells.

Monitoring Wells

1. Purge the monitoring well in accordance with the Benchmark FOPs for Groundwater Purging Procedures Prior to Sample Collection or Low Flow (Minimal Drawdown) Groundwater Purging & Sampling Procedures. Perform sampling as soon as practical after purging at any time after the well has recovered sufficiently to sample, or within 24 hours after evacuation, if the well recharges slowly. If the well does not yield sufficient volume for all required laboratory analytical testing (including quality control), a decision should be made to prioritize analyses based on contaminants of concern at the site. Analyses will be prioritized in the order of the parameters volatilization sensitivity. After volatile organics have been collected, field parameters

must be measured from the next sample collected. If a well takes longer than 24 hours to recharge, the Project Manager should be consulted.

2. Sampling equipment that is not disposable or dedicated to the well will be decontaminated in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination.

3. Calibrate all field meters (i.e., pH/Eh, turbidity, specific conductance, dissolved oxygen, PID etc.) in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Calibration and Maintenance of the specific field meter.

4. Prepare the electronic water level indicator (e-line) in accordance with the procedures referenced in the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Groundwater Level Measurement and decontaminate the e-line probe and a lower portion of cable following the procedures referenced in the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Non-disposable and Non-dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination. Store the e-line in a protected area until use. This may include wrapping the e-line in clean plastic until the time of use.

5. Inspect the well/piezometer for signs of vandalism or damage and record condition on the Groundwater Field Form (sample attached). Specifically, inspect the integrity of the following: concrete surface seal, lock, protective casing and well cover, well casing and J-plug/cap. Report any irregular findings to the Project Manager.

6. Unlock and remove the well protective cap or cover and place on clean plastic to avoid introducing foreign material into the well.

7. Calibrate the photoionization detector (PID) in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector.

8. Monitor the well for organic vapors using a PID, as per the Work Plan. If a reading of greater than 5 ppm is recorded, the well should be allowed to vent until levels drop below 5 ppm before proceeding with purging. Record PID measurements on a well-specific Groundwater Field Form (sample attached).

9. Lower the e-line probe slowly into the monitoring well and record the measurement on a well-specific Groundwater Field Form (sample attached).

10. Groundwater samples will be collected directly from the sampling valve on the flow through cell (low-flow), discharge port of a standard pump assembly (peristaltic, pneumatic, submersible, or Waterra™ pump) or bailer (stainless steel, PVC or polyethylene) into appropriate laboratory provided containers. In low-yielding wells at which the flow through cell is not used, the samples may be collected using a disposable bailer.

11. If disposable polyethylene bailers are used, the bailer should be lowered *slowly* below the surface of the water to minimize agitation and volatilization. For wells that are known to produce turbid samples (values greater than 50 NTU), the bailer should be lowered and retrieved at a rate that limits surging of the well.

12. Sampling data will be recorded on a Groundwater Field Form (sample attached).

13. Pre-label all sample bottles in the field using a waterproof permanent marker in accordance with the Benchmark Sample Labeling, Storage, and Shipment FOP. The following information, at a minimum, should be included on the label:

    - Project Number;
    - Sample identification code (as per project specifications);
    - Date of sample collection (mm, dd, yy);
    - Time of sample collection (military time only) (hh:mm);
    - Specify "grab" or "composite" sample type;
    - Sampler initials;
    - Preservative(s) (if applicable); and
    - Analytes for analysis (if practicable).

14. Collect a separate sample of approximately 200 ml into an appropriate container prior to collecting the first and following the last groundwater sample collected to measure the following field parameters:

Parameter	Units
Dissolved Oxygen	parts per million (ppm)

Specific Conductance	μmhos/cm or μS or mS
pH	pH units
Temperature	^{o}C or ^{o}F
Turbidity	NTU
Eh (*optional*)	mV
PID VOCs (*optional*)	ppm

Record all field measurements on a Groundwater Field Form (sample attached).

15. Collect samples into pre-cleaned bottles provided by the analytical laboratory with the appropriate preservative(s) added based on the volatilization sensitivity or suite of analytical parameters required, as designated in the **Sample Collection Order** section below.

16. Lower the e-line probe slowly into the monitoring well and record the measurement on a well-specific Groundwater Field Form (sample attached).

17. The samples will be labeled, stored, and shipped in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Sample Labeling, Storage, and Shipment Procedures.

Domestic Supply Wells

1. Calculate or estimate the volume of water in the well. It is desirable to purge at least one casing volume before sampling. This is controlled, to some extent, by the depth of the well, well yield and the rate of the existing pump. If the volume of water in the well cannot be calculated, the well should be purged continuously for no less than 15 minutes.

2. Connect a sampling tap to an accessible fitting between the well and the pressure tank where practicable. A hose will be connected to the device and the hose discharge located 25 to 50 feet away. The well will be allowed to pump until the lines and one well volume is removed. Flow rate will be measured with a container of known volume and a stopwatch.

3. Place a clean piece of polyethylene or Teflon™ tubing on the sampling port and collect the samples in the order designated below and in the sample containers supplied by the laboratory for the specified analytes. ***DO NOT*** use standard garden hose to collect samples.

4. Sampling results and measurements will be recorded on a Groundwater Field Form (sample attached) as described in the previous section.

5. Collect samples into pre-cleaned bottles provided by the analytical laboratory with the appropriate preservative(s) added based on the volatilization sensitivity or suite of analytical parameters required, as designated in the **Sample Collection Order** section below.

6. The samples will be labeled, stored, and shipped in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Sample Labeling, Storage, and Shipment Procedures.

SAMPLE COLLECTION ORDER

All groundwater samples, from monitoring wells and domestic supply wells, will be collected in accordance with the following.

1. Samples will be collected preferentially in recognition of volatilization sensitivity. The preferred order of sampling if no free product is present is:

    - Field parameters
    - Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs)
    - Purgeable organic carbons (POC)
    - Purgeable organic halogens (POH)
    - Total Organic Halogens (TOX)
    - Total Organic Carbon (TOC)
    - Extractable Organic Compounds (i.e., BNAs, SVOCs, etc.)
    - Total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) and oil and grease
    - PCBs and pesticides
    - Total metals (Dissolved Metals)
    - Total Phenolic Compounds

- Cyanide
- Sulfate and Chloride
- Turbidity
- Nitrate (as Nitrogen) and Ammonia
- Preserved inorganics
- Radionuclides
- Unpreserved inorganics
- Bacteria
- Field parameters

2. Document the sampling procedures and related information in the Project Field Book and on a Groundwater Field Form (sample attached).

DOCUMENTATION

The three words used to ensure adequate documentation for groundwater sampling are accountability, controllability, and traceability. Accountability is undertaken in the sampling plan and answers the questions who, what, where, when, and why to assure that the sampling effort meets its goals. Controllability refers to checks (including QA/QC) used to ensure that the procedures used are those specified in the sampling plan. Traceability is documentation of what was done, when it was done, how it was done, and by whom it was done, and is found in the field forms, Project Field Book, and chain-of-custody forms. At a minimum, adequate documentation of the sampling conducted in the field consists of an entry in the Project Field Book (with sewn binding), field data sheets for each well, and a chain-of-custody form.

As a general rule, if one is not sure whether the information is necessary, it should nevertheless be recorded, as it is impossible to over-document one's fieldwork. Years may go by before the documentation comes under close scrutiny, so the documentation must be capable of defending the sampling effort without the assistance or translation of the sampling crew.

The minimum information to be recorded daily with an indelible pen in the Project Field Book and/or field data sheets includes date and time(s), name of the facility, name(s) of the sampling crew, site conditions, the wells sampled, a description of how the sample shipment was handled, and a QA/QC summary. After the last entry for the day in the Project Field Book, the Field Team Leader should sign the bottom of the page under the last entry and then draw a line across the page directly under the signature.

PRECAUTIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS

The following precautions should be adhered to prior to and during sample collection activities:

- Field vehicles should be parked downwind (to avoid potential sample contamination concerns) at a minimum of 15 feet from the well and the engine turned off prior to PID vapor analysis and VOC sample collection.

- Ambient odors, vehicle exhaust, precipitation, or windy/dusty conditions can potentially interfere with obtaining representative samples. These conditions should be minimized and should be recorded in the field notes. Shield sample bottles from strong winds, rain, and dust when being filled.

- The outlet from the sampling device should discharge below the top of the sample's air/water interface, when possible. The sampling plan should specify how the samples will be transferred from the sample collection device to the sample container to minimize sample alterations.

- The order of sampling should be from the least contaminated to the most contaminated well to reduce the potential for cross contamination of sampling equipment (see the Sampling Plan or Work Plan).

- Samples should not be transferred from one sampling container to another.

- Sampling equipment must not be placed on the ground, because the ground may be contaminated and soil contains trace metals. Equipment and supplies should be removed from the field vehicle only when needed.

- Smoking and eating should not be allowed until the well is sampled and hands are washed with soap and water, due to safety and possibly sample contamination concerns. These activities should be conducted beyond a 15-foot radius of the well.

- No heat-producing or electrical instruments should be within 15 feet of the well, unless they are intrinsically safe, prior to PID vapor analysis.

- Minimize the amount of time that the sample containers remain open.

- Do not touch the inside of sample bottles or the groundwater sample as it enters the bottle. Disposable gloves may be a source of phthalates, which could be introduced into groundwater samples if the gloves contact the sample.

- Sampling personnel should use a new pair of disposable gloves for each well sampled to reduce the potential for exposure of the sampling personnel to contaminants and to reduce sample cross contamination. In addition, sampling personnel should change disposable gloves between purging and sampling operations at the same well.

- Sampling personnel should not use perfume, insect repellent, hand lotion, etc., when taking groundwater samples. If insect repellent must be used, then sampling personnel should not allow samples or sampling equipment to contact the repellent, and it should be noted in the documentation that insect repellent was used.

- Complete the documentation of the well. A completed assemblage of paperwork for a sampling event includes the completed field forms, entries in the Project Field Book (with a sewn binding), transportation documentation (if required), and possibly chain-of-custody forms.

ATTACHMENTS

Groundwater Field Form (sample)

REFERENCES

1. Wilson, Neal. *Soil Water and Ground Water Sampling*, 1995

Benchmark FOPs:

007 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Dissolved Oxygen Meter
008 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Field pH/Eh Meter
009 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Field Turbidity Meter
011 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector
012 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Specific Conductance Meter
022 Groundwater Level Measurement
023 Groundwater Purging Procedures Prior to Sample Collection (optional)
031 Low Flow (Minimal Drawdown) Groundwater Purging & Sampling Procedures (optional)
040 Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination
046 Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

GROUNDWATER FIELD FORM

Project Name: Date:
Location: Project No.: Field Team:

Well No.	Diameter (inches):	Sample Time:
Product Depth (fbTOR):	Water Column (ft):	DTW when sampled:
DTW (static) (fbTOR):	Casing Volume:	Purpose: ☐ Development ☐ Sample
Total Depth (fbTOR):	Purge Volume (gal):	Purge Method:

Time	Water Level (fbTOR)	Acc. Volume (gallons)	pH (units)	Temp. (deg. C)	SC (uS)	Turbidity (NTU)	DO (mg/L)	ORP (mV)	Appearance & Odor
	0 Initial								
	1								
	2								
	3								
	4								
	5								
	6								
	7								
	8								
	9								
	10								
Sample Information:			Date: (if different from above)						
	S1								
	S2								

Well No.	Diameter (inches):	Sample Time:
Product Depth (fbTOR):	Water Column (ft):	DTW when sampled:
DTW (static) (fbTOR):	Casing Volume:	Purpose: ☐ Development ☐ Sample
Total Depth (fbTOR):	Purge Volume (gal):	Purge Method:

Time	Water Level (fbTOR)	Acc. Volume (gallons)	pH (units)	Temp. (deg. C)	SC (uS)	Turbidity (NTU)	DO (mg/L)	ORP (mV)	Appearance & Odor
	0 Initial								
	1								
	2								
	3								
	4								
	5								
	6								
	7								
	8								
	9								
	10								
Sample Information:			Date: (if different from above)						
	S1								
	S2								

REMARKS:

Note: All water level measurements are in feet, distance from top of riser.

Volume Calculation

Diam.	Vol. (g/ft)
1"	0.041
2"	0.163
4"	0.653
6"	1.469

Stabilization Criteria

Parameter	Criteria
pH	± 0.1 unit
SC	± 3%
Turbidity	± 10%
DO	± 0.3 mg/L
ORP	± 10 mV

PREPARED BY:

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Hand Augering Procedures

HAND AUGERING PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

This guideline presents a method for hand augering, which enables the recovery of representative surface and shallow subsurface samples for classification and sample collection (ASTM D1452).

PROCEDURE

1. Review project objectives and the Project Health and Safety Plan (HASP).

2. Follow Benchmark's FOP: Drill Site Selection Procedure prior to implementing any hand augering activity.

3. Establish a central staging area for storage of augering supplies and for equipment decontamination (include plastic-covered work bench/table as necessary). Locate a secure storage area for augered samples.

4. Assemble auger and decontaminate in accordance with Benchmark's FOP: Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination.

5. Cover the area to be sampled with plastic sheeting, as determined by the Project Work Plan.

6. Make the auger boring through the plastic sheeting by rotating and advancing the auger to the desired depth below ground surface.

7. Withdraw the auger from the hole and remove soil for examination, soil classification, on-site testing (if applicable) and laboratory physical/chemical sample collection (if applicable) in accordance with specific Benchmark FOPs (Soil Description Procedures Using the Unified Soil Classification System; Composite Sample Collection Procedure for Non-Volatile Organic Analysis; and/or Soil Sample Handling for VOC Analysis) and as directed by the Project Work Plan.

8. Document all properties and sample locations in the Project Field Book and Hand Auger Borehole Log (sample attached). Specifically, total depth, borehole diameter, depth of sample collection, personnel, etc. should be recorded.

9. Place sample in appropriate container(s), label and store for future reference or ship to laboratory for analysis in accordance with Benchmark's Field Operating Procedure for Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment.

10. Decontaminate auger in accordance with Benchmark's Field Operating Procedure for Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination.

11. Advance auger to next sample interval and repeat steps 7 through 12 as necessary.

12. Backfill auger holes in accordance with approved procedures outlined in the Project Work Plan.

ATTACHMENTS

Hand Auger Borehole Log (sample)

REFERENCES

Benchmark FOPs:
013 *Composite Sample Collection Procedure for Non-Volatile Organic Analysis*
017 *Drill Site Selection Procedure*
040 *Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination*
046 *Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment*
054 *Soil Description Procedures Using the Unified Soil Classification System*
057 *Soil Sample Handling for Volatile Organic Compound Analysis – Encore Sampling*

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

HAND AUGER BOREHOLE LOG

Project:	BOREHOLE I.D.:
Project No.:	Excavation Date:
Client:	Excavation Method:
Location:	Logged / Checked By:

Hand Auger Location: *NOT TO SCALE*		Hand Auger Cross Section:
		Grade - 0' 2' 4' 6' 8' 10'
TIME	BOREHOLE DIMENSIONS	
Start:	Diameter: (approx.)	
End:	Depth: (approx.)	

Depth (fbgs)	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION USCS Classification: Color, Moisture Condition, % of Soil Type, Texture, Plasticity, Fabric, Bedding, Weathering/Fracturing, Odor, Other	PID Scan (ppm)	Photos Y / N	Samples Collected (fbgs)

COMMENTS:			
GROUNDWATER ENCOUNTERED:	yes	no	If yes, depth to GW:
VISUAL IMPACTS:	yes	no	Describe:
OLFACTORY OBSERVATIONS:	yes	no	Describe:
NON-NATIVE FILL ENCOUNTERED:	yes	no	
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	yes	no	Describe:
SAMPLES COLLECTED:	yes	no	Sample I.D.:
			Sample I.D.:
			Sample I.D.:

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Hollow Stem Auger Drilling Procedures

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

FOP 026.1

HOLLOW STEM AUGER (HSA) DRILLING PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

This guideline presents a method for drilling a borehole through unconsolidated materials, including soils or overburden, and consolidated materials, including bedrock.

PROCEDURE

The following procedure will be used to drill a borehole for sampling and/or well installation, using hollow-stem auger methods and equipment.

1. Follow Benchmark's Field Operating Procedure for Drill Site Selection Procedure prior to implementing any drilling activity.

2. Perform drill rig safety checks with the driller by completing the Drilling Safety Checklist form (sample attached).

3. Conduct tailgate health and safety meeting with project team and drillers by completing the Tailgate Safety Meeting Form.

4. Calibrate air-monitoring equipment in accordance with the appropriate Benchmark's Field Operating Procedures (i.e., PID, FID, combustible gas meter) or manufacturer's recommendations for calibration of field meters (i.e., DataRAM 4 Particulate Meter).

5. Ensure all drilling equipment (i.e., augers, rods, split-spoons) appear clean and free of soil prior to initiating any subsurface intrusion. Decontamination of drilling equipment should be in accordance with Benchmark's FOP: Drilling and Excavation Equipment Decontamination Procedures.

6. Mobilize the auger rig to the site and position over the borehole.

7. Level and stabilize the rig using the rig jacks, and recheck the rig location against the planned drilling location. If necessary, raise the jacks and adjust the rig position.

8. Place a metal or plywood auger pan over the borehole location to collect the auger cuttings. This auger pan will be equipped with a 12-inch nominal diameter hole for auger passage. As an alternative, a piece of polyethylene tarp may be used as a substitute.

9. Advance augers into the subsurface. For sampling or pilot-hole drilling, nominal 8-inch outside diameter (OD) augers should be used. The boring diameter will be approved by the Benchmark field supervisor.

10. Collect soil samples via split spoon sampler in accordance with Benchmark's Field Operating Procedure for Split Spoon Sampling.

11. Check augers periodically during drilling to ensure the boring is plumb. Adjust rig position as necessary to maintain plumb.

12. Continue drilling until reaching the assigned total depth, or until auger refusal occurs. Auger refusal is when the drilling penetration drops below 0.1 feet per 10 minutes, with the full weight of the rig on the auger bit, and a center <u>bit</u> (not center plug) in place.

13. Plug and abandon boreholes not used for well installation in accordance with Benchmark's Field Operating Procedure for Abandonment of Borehole.

OTHER PROCEDURAL ISSUES

- Slip rings may be used for lifting a sampling or bit string. The string will not be permitted to extend more than 15 feet above the mast crown.

- Borings will not be over drilled (rat holed) without the express permission of the Benchmark field supervisor. All depth measurements should be accurate to the nearest 0.1 foot, to the extent practicable.

- Potable water may be placed in the auger stem if critically necessary for borehole control or to accomplish sampling objectives and must be approved by the Benchmark Project Manager and/or NYSDEC Project Manager. Upon approval, the potable water source and quantity used will be documented in the Project Field Book and subsequent report submittal.

ATTACHMENTS

Drilling Safety Checklist (sample)
Tailgate Safety Meeting Form (sample)

REFERENCES

<u>Benchmark FOPs:</u>
001 Abandonment of Borehole Procedures
010 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Flame Ionization Detector
011 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector
017 Drill Site Selection Procedure
018 Drilling and Excavation Equipment Decontamination Procedures
058 Split Spoon Sampling Procedures

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

DRILLING SAFETY CHECKLIST

Project: **Supplemental Phase II RFI/ICMs**	Date:
Project No.: **0041-009-500**	Drilling Company:
Client: **RealCo., Inc.**	Drill Rig Type:

ITEMS TO CHECK	OK	ACTION NEEDED
"Kill switches" installed by the manufacturer are in operable condition and all workers at the drill site are familiar with their location and how to activate them?		
"Kill switches" are accessible to workers on both sides of the rotating stem? NOTE: Optional based on location and number of switches provided by the manufacturer.		
Cables on drill rig are free of kinks, frayed wires, "bird cages" and worn or missing sections?		
Cables are terminated at the working end with a proper eye splice, either swaged Coupling or using cable clamps?		
Cable clamps are installed with the saddle on the live or load side? Clamps should not be alternated and should be of the correct size and number for the cable size to which it is installed. Clamps are complete with no missing parts?		
Hooks installed on hoist cables are the safety type with a functional latch to prevent accidental separation?		
Safety latches are functional and completely span the entire throat of the hook and have positive action to close the throat except when manually displaced for connecting or disconnecting a load?		
Drive shafts, belts, chain drives and universal joints shall be guarded to prevent accidental insertion of hands and fingers or tools.		
Outriggers shall be extended prior to and whenever the boom is raised off its cradle. Hydraulic outriggers must maintain pressure to continuously support and stabilize the drill rig even while unattended.		
Outriggers shall be properly supported on the ground surface to prevent settling into the soil.		
Controls are properly labeled and have freedom of movement. Controls should not be blocked or locked in an action position.		
Safeties on any device shall not be bypassed or neutralized.		
Controls shall be operated smoothly and cables and lifting devices shall not be jerked or operated erratically to overcome resistance.		
Slings, chokers and lifting devices are inspected before using and are in proper working order? Damaged units are removed from service and are properly tagged?		
Shackles and clevises are in proper working order and pins and screws are fully inserted before placing under a load?		
High-pressure hoses have a safety (chain, cable or strap) at each end of the hose section to prevent whipping in the event of a failure?		
Rotating parts of the drill string shall be free of sharp projections or hooks, which could entrap clothing or foreign objects?		
Wire ropes should not be allowed to bend around sharp edges without cushion material.		
The exclusion zone is centered over the borehole and the radius is equal or greater than the boom height?		

ITEMS TO CHECK	OK	ACTION NEEDED

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

DRILLING SAFETY CHECKLIST

Project: **Supplemental Phase II RFI/ICMs**	Date:
Project No.: **0041-009-500**	Drilling Company:
Client: **RealCo., Inc.**	Drill Rig Type:

ITEMS TO CHECK	OK	ACTION NEEDED
The work area around the borehole shall be kept clear of trip hazards and walking surfaces should be free of slippery material.		
Workers shall not proceed higher than the drilling deck without a fall restraining device and must attach the device in a manner to restrict fall to less than 6 feet.		
A fire extinguisher of appropriate size shall be immediately available to the drill crew. The drill crew shall have received annual training on proper use of the fire extinguisher.		
29 CFR 1910.333 © (3) Except where electrical distribution and transmission lines have been de-energized and visibly grounded, drill rigs will be operated proximate to, under, by, or near power lines only in accordance with the following: .333 © (3) (ii) 50 kV or less -minimum clearance is 10 ft. For 50 kV or over - 10ft. Plus ½ in. For each additional kV **Benchmark Policy: Maintain 20 feet clearance**		
29 CFR 1910.333 © (3) (iii) While the rig is in transit with the boom in the down position, clearance from energized power lines will be maintained as follows: Less than 50 kV - 4 feet 50 to 365 kV - 10 feet 365 to 720 kV - 16 feet		

Name: ______________________________ (printed)

Signed: ______________________________ Date: ________________

TAILGATE SAFETY MEETING FORM

Project Name: Date: Time:
Project Number: Client:
Work Activities:

HOSPITAL INFORMATION:

Name:
Address: *City:* *State:* *Zip:*
Phone No.: *Ambulance Phone No.*

SAFETY TOPICS PRESENTED:

Chemical Hazards:

Physical Hazards: Slips, Trips, Falls

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:

Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D

New Equipment:

Other Safety Topic (s): Environmental Hazards (aggressive fauna)
Eating, drinking, use of tobacco products is prohibited in the Exclusion Zone (EZ)

ATTENDEES

Name Printed	Signatures

Meeting conducted by:

Benchmark
Environmental
Engineering &
Science, PLLC

Field Operating Procedures

Low-Flow (Minimal Drawdown) Groundwater Purging & Sampling Procedure

FOP 031.2

LOW FLOW (MINIMAL DRAWDOWN) GROUNDWATER PURGING & SAMPLING PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

This procedure describes the methods used for performing low flow (minimal drawdown) purging, also referred to as micro-purging, at a well prior to groundwater sampling to obtain a representative sample from the water-bearing zone. This method of purging is used to minimize the turbidity of the produced water. This may increase the representativeness of the groundwater samples by avoiding the necessity of filtering suspended solids in the field prior to preservation of the sample.

Well purging is typically performed immediately preceding groundwater sampling. The sample should be collected as soon as the parameters measured in the field (i.e., pH, specific conductance, dissolved oxygen, Eh, temperature, and turbidity) have stabilized.

PROCEDURE

Allow approximately 3 to 10 days following well development for groundwater to return to static conditions before performing low-flow purge and sample activities at any well location. Conversely, perform low-flow sampling as soon as purged groundwater has stabilized. If the well does not yield sufficient volume (i.e., cannot maintain a constant water level during purging) for low-flow purge and sampling, then an alternative method must be performed in accordance with Benchmark's Groundwater Purging Procedures Prior to Sample Collection FOP.

1. Water samples should not be taken immediately following well development. Sufficient time should be allowed to stabilize the groundwater flow regime in

the vicinity of the monitoring well. This lag time will depend on site conditions and methods of installation but may exceed one week.

2. Prepare the electronic water level indicator (e-line) in accordance with the procedures referenced in the Benchmark's Groundwater Level Measurement FOP and decontaminate the e-line probe and a lower portion of cable following the procedures referenced in the Benchmark's Non-disposable and Non-dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination FOP. Store the e-line in a protected area until use. This may include wrapping the e-line in clean plastic until the time of use.

3. Calibrate all sampling devices and monitoring equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the site Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) and/or Field Sampling Plan (FSP). Calibration of field instrumentation should be followed as specified in Benchmark's Calibration and Maintenance FOP for each individual meter.

4. Inspect the well/piezometer for signs of vandalism or damage and record condition on the Groundwater Field Form (sample attached). Specifically, inspect the integrity of the following: concrete surface seal, lock, protective casing and well cover, well casing and J-plug/cap. Report any irregular findings to the Project Manager.

5. Unlock and remove the well protective cap or cover and place on clean plastic to avoid introducing foreign material into the well.

6. Monitor the well for organic vapors using a PID, as per the Work Plan. If a reading of greater than 5 ppm is recorded, the well should be allowed to vent until levels drop below 5 ppm before proceeding with purging.

7. Lower the e-line probe slowly into the monitoring well and record the initial water level in accordance with the procedures referenced in Benchmark's Groundwater Level Measurement FOP. Refer to the construction diagram for the well to identify the screened depth.

8. Decontaminate all non-dedicated pump and tubing equipment following the procedures referenced in the Benchmark's Non-disposable and Non-dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination FOP.

9. Lower the purge pump or tubing (i.e., low-flow electrical submersible, peristaltic, etc.) slowly into the well until the pump/tubing intake is approximately in the middle of the screened interval. Rapid insertion of the pump will increase the turbidity of well water, and can increase the required purge time. This step can be eliminated if dedicated tubing is already within the well.

   Placement of the pump close to the bottom of the well will cause increased entrainment of solids, which may have settled in the well over time. Low-flow purging has the advantage of minimizing mixing between the overlying stagnant casing water and water within the screened interval. The objective of low-flow purging is to maintain a purging rate, which minimizes stress (drawdown) of the water level in the well. Low-flow refers to the velocity with which water enters the pump intake and that is imparted to the formation pore water in the immediate vicinity of the well screen.

10. Lower the e-line back down the well as water levels will be frequently monitored during purge and sample activities.

11. Begin pumping to purge the well. The pumping rate should be between 100 and 500 milliliters (ml) per minute (0.03 to 0.13 gallons per minute) depending on site hydrogeology. Periodically check the well water level with the e-line adjusting the flow rate as necessary to stabilize drawdown within the well. If possible, a steady flow rate should be maintained that results in a stabilized water level (drawdown of 0.3 feet or less). If the water level exceeds 2 feet below static and declining, slow the purge rate until the water level generally stabilizes. Record each pumping rate and water level during the event. If the water level continues to drop and will not stabilize, the monitoring location is not conducive to low-flow sampling and conventional purge and sample methods should be performed.

The low flow rate determined during purging will be maintained during the collection of analytical samples. At some sites where geologic heterogeneities are sufficiently different within the screened interval, high conductivity zones may be preferentially sampled.

12. Measure and record field parameters (pH, specific conductance, Eh, dissolved oxygen (DO), temperature, and turbidity) during purging activities. In lieu of measuring all of the parameters, a minimum subset could be limited to pH, specific conductance, and turbidity or DO. A reduction in the field parameter list must be approved by the Project Manager and/or the NYSDEC Project Manager.

    Water quality indicator parameters should be used to determine purging needs prior to sample collection in each well. Stabilization of indicator parameters should be used to determine when formation water is first encountered during purging. In general, the order of stabilization is pH, temperature, and specific conductance, followed by Eh, DO and turbidity. Performance criteria for determination of stabilization should be based on water-level drawdown, pumping rate and equipment specifications for measuring indicator parameters. An in-line flow through cell to continuously measure the above parameters may be used. The in-line device should be disconnected or bypassed during sample collection.

13. Purging will continue until parameters of water quality have stabilized. Record measurements for field indicator parameters (including water levels) at regular intervals during purging. The stability of these parameters with time can be used to guide the decision to discontinue purging. Proper adjustments must be made to stabilize the flow rate as soon as possible.

14. Record well purging and sampling data in the Project Field Book or on the Groundwater Field Form (sample attached). Measurements should be taken approximately every three to five minutes, or as merited given the rapidity of change.

15. Purging is complete when field indicator parameters stabilize. Stabilization is achieved after all field parameters have stabilized for three successive readings. Three successive readings should be within ± 0.1 units for pH, ± 3% for specific conductance, ± 10 mV for Eh, and ± 10% for turbidity and dissolved oxygen. These stabilization guidelines are provided for rough estimates only, actual site-specific knowledge may be used to adjust these requirements higher or lower.

    An in-line water quality measurement device (e.g., flow-through cell) should be used to establish the stabilization time for several field parameters on a well-specific basis. Data on pumping rate, drawdown, and volume required for parameter stabilization can be used as a guide for conducting subsequent sampling activities.

16. Collect all project-required samples from the discharge tubing at the flow rate established during purging in accordance with Benchmark's Groundwater Sample Collection Procedures FOP. **A peristaltic pump and dedicated tubing cannot be used to collect VOC or SVOC project-required samples; only non-organic compounds may be collected using this type of pump.** Continue to maintain a constant flow rate such that the water level is not drawn down as described above. Fill sample containers with minimal turbulence by allowing the ground water to flow from the tubing along the inside walls of the container.

17. If field filtration is recommended as a result of increased turbidity greater than 50 NTU, an in-line filter equipped with a 0.45-micron filter should be utilized. Collection of a filtered sample must be accompanied by an unfiltered sample.

18. Replace the dedicated tubing down the well taking care to avoid contact with the ground surface.

19. Restore the well to its capped/covered and locked condition.

20. Upon purge and sample collection completion, slowly lower the e-line to the bottom of the well/piezometer. Record the total depth to the nearest 0.01-

foot and compare to the previous total depth measurement. If a significant discrepancy exists, re-measure the total depth. Record observations of purge water to determine whether the well/piezometer had become silted due to inactivity or damaged (i.e., well sand within purge water). Upon confirmation of the new total depth and determination of the cause (i.e., siltation or damage), notify the Project Manager following project field activities.

ATTACHMENTS

Groundwater Field Form (sample)

REFERENCES

United States Environmental Protection Agency, 540/S-95/504, 1995. *Low-Flow (Minimal Drawdown) Ground-Water Sampling Procedures*.

Benchmark FOPs:

007 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Dissolved Oxygen Meter
008 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Field pH/Eh Meter
009 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Field Turbidity Meter
011 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector
012 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Specific Conductance Meter
022 Groundwater Level Measurement
024 Groundwater Sample Collection Procedures
040 Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination
046 Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

GROUNDWATER FIELD FORM

Project Name: Date:

Location: Project No.: Field Team:

Well No.			Diameter (inches):			Sample Time:			
Product Depth (fbTOR):			Water Column (ft):			DTW when sampled:			
DTW (static) (fbTOR):			Casing Volume:			Purpose: ☐ Development ☐ Sample			
Total Depth (fbTOR):			Purge Volume (gal):			Purge Method:			
Time	Water Level (fbTOR)	Acc. Volume (gallons)	pH (units)	Temp. (deg. C)	SC (uS)	Turbidity (NTU)	DO (mg/L)	ORP (mV)	Appearance & Odor
	0 Initial								
	1								
	2								
	3								
	4								
	5								
	6								
	7								
	8								
	9								
	10								
Sample Information:			Date: (if different from above)						
	S1								
	S2								

Well No.			Diameter (inches):			Sample Time:			
Product Depth (fbTOR):			Water Column (ft):			DTW when sampled:			
DTW (static) (fbTOR):			Casing Volume:			Purpose: ☐ Development ☐ Sample			
Total Depth (fbTOR):			Purge Volume (gal):			Purge Method:			
Time	Water Level (fbTOR)	Acc. Volume (gallons)	pH (units)	Temp. (deg. C)	SC (uS)	Turbidity (NTU)	DO (mg/L)	ORP (mV)	Appearance & Odor
	0 Initial								
	1								
	2								
	3								
	4								
	5								
	6								
	7								
	8								
	9								
	10								
Sample Information:			Date: (if different from above)						
	S1								
	S2								

SAMPLE

REMARKS:

Note: All water level measurements are in feet, distance from top of riser.

Volume Calculation

Diam.	Vol. (g/ft)
1"	0.041
2"	0.163
4"	0.653
6"	1.469

Stabilization Criteria

Parameter	Criteria
pH	± 0.1 unit
SC	± 3%
Turbidity	± 10%
DO	± 0.3 mg/L
ORP	± 10 mV

PREPARED BY:

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Management of Investigative-Derived Waste (IDW)

MANAGEMENT OF INVESTIGATION-DERIVED WASTE (IDW)

PURPOSE

The purpose of these guidelines is to ensure the proper holding, storage, transportation, and disposal of materials generated from field investigation activities that may contain hazardous wastes. Investigation-derived waste (IDW) includes the following:

- Drill cuttings, discarded soil samples, drilling mud solids, and used sample containers.
- Well development and purge waters and discarded groundwater samples.
- Decontamination waters and associated solids.
- Soiled disposable personal protective equipment (PPE).
- Used disposable sampling equipment.
- Used plastic sheeting and aluminum foil.
- Other equipment or materials that either contain or have been in contact with potentially impacted environmental media.

Because these materials may contain regulated chemical constituents, they must be managed as a solid waste. This management may be terminated if characterization analytical results indicate the absence of these constituents.

PROCEDURE

1. Contain all investigation-derived wastes in Department of Transportation (DOT)-approved 55-gallon drums, roll-off boxes, or other containers suitable for the wastes.

2. Contain wastes from separate borings or wells in separate containers (i.e. do not combine wastes from several borings/wells in a single container, unless it is a container used specifically for transfer purposes, or unless specific permission to do so has been provided by the Benchmark Field Team Leader. Unused samples from surface sample locations within a given area may be combined.

3. To the extent practicable, separate solids from drilling muds, decontamination waters, and similar liquids. Place solids within separate containers.

4. Transfer all waste containers to a staging area. Access to this area will be controlled. Waste containers must be transferred to the staging area as soon as practicable after the generating activity is complete.

5. Pending transfer, all containers will be covered and secured when not immediately attended.

6. Label all containers with regard to contents, origin, date of generation, using Benchmark's IDW container label (sample attached). Use indelible ink for all labeling.

7. Complete the Investigative Derived Waste Container Log (sample attached) as waste containers are labeled in order to track and inventory project waste. Leave a copy of the log with the site manager or fax copy to the owner/operator as necessary.

8. Collect samples for waste characterization purposes, or use boring/well sample analytical data for characterization.

9. For wastes determined to be hazardous in character, **be aware of accumulation time limitations**. Coordinate the disposal of these wastes with the plant manager/owner/operator, if applicable.

10. Upon Property Owner, Project Manager, and/or NYSDEC Project Manager approval, dispose of investigation-derived wastes as follows:

- Soil, water, and other environmental media for which analysis does not detect organic constituents, and for which inorganic constituents are at levels that meet the Site's cleanup objectives, may be spread on the Property or otherwise treated as a non-waste material. Disposal quantity and on-site location will be documented on Project Field Books and in the project report submittal.

- Soil, water, and other environmental media in which organic compounds are detected or metals are present above the Site's cleanup objectives will be disposed off-site in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Disposal quantity and off-site location will be documented on Project Field Books and in the project report submittal.

- Personal protective equipment, disposable bailers, and similar equipment may be disposed as municipal waste, unless waste characterization results mandate otherwise.

WASTE STORAGE MANAGEMENT

Hazardous materials generated on site should be temporarily stored in a secure location that is under the control of the owner/operator or does not allow for vandalism (i.e., within a locked building structure or within a locked fenced in area). A waste-staging area should be designated on-site by the Project Manager in conjunction with the owner/operator.

ATTACHMENTS

Investigation Derived Waste Container Log (sample)
Investigation Derived Waste Container Label (sample)

REFERENCES

None

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

INVESTIGATION DERIVED WASTE CO

Project Name: ______________________ Location: ______________________

Project Number: ______________________ Personnel: ______________________

Container		Contents	Date		Staging Location	Date Sampled	Co
Number	Description		Started	Ended			

Prepared By: ______________________

Signed: ______________________

IDW Container Label (sample):

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

Project Name:

Project Number:

Container I.D.:

Contents/Matrix:

Estimated Quantity:

Date of Generation:

Date of Sample Collection:

Contact Name:

Contact Phone Number:

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Monitoring Well Construction for Hollow Stem Auger Boreholes

FOP 033.0

MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION FOR HOLLOW STEM AUGER BOREHOLES

PURPOSE

Wells will be installed within selected boreholes for the purpose of evaluating groundwater characteristics. Well installation procedures depend upon the drilling method. This procedure describes well construction and installation for boreholes drilled using the hollow stem auger method. Refer to the Benchmark's Hollow Stem Auger Drilling Procedures FOP. Nominal dimensions and materials for the well are shown in the attached well construction diagram.

PROCEDURE

1. Advance borehole in accordance with the Benchmark's Hollow Stem Auger Drilling Procedure FOP to the required depth. The nominal inside diameter (ID) of the auger stem used should be at least 2 inches larger than the outside diameter (OD) of the riser and screen selected for the well installation. Record the monitoring well construction on the Field Borehole/Monitoring Well Installation Log (sample attached) (see Documentation Requirements for Drilling and Well Installation FOP).

2. Remove the drill rods and center bit/plug from the auger stem and verify borehole depth using weighted measuring tape.

3. In the event of an over drill (i.e. borehole depth is more than one foot greater than desired base of screen depth), use bentonite chips poured through the auger stem to seal the over drilled portion of the borehole. Be sure to note bentonite chip thickness on Field Borehole/Monitoring Well Installation Log.

4. Add a maximum of 6 inches of filter pack material through the auger stem to the base of the borehole. (Note: This step may be avoided if dense non-aqueous phase liquids are suspected to be present and it is desirable to have the screen and/or sump at the base of the borehole.)

5. Measure the length of the well string (i.e. riser and screen), and lower the well string into the well assembly to the desired depth. All measurements during the well installation process will be accurate to 0.1 foot.

6. Surface pour filter pack material into the annulus between the well and the auger stem as the augers are gradually withdrawn from the borehole. Use a weighted tape to confirm that the level of sand is maintained within the augers at all times. Record material volumes used.

7. After filter pack materials are brought to the required level, surface pour bentonite chips or pellets into the annulus between the well and the auger stem to form the filter pack seal. If necessary to avoid bridging, delayed hydration (coated) pellets may be used. Record the volume of material used.

8. Allow the bentonite chips/pellets to adequately hydrate for approximately 30 to 45-minutes. Cap or cover the well top of riser.

9. Mix cement/bentonite grout to a smooth consistency using a centrifugal or reciprocating pump. Do not hand mix. All water used must be potable quality. Record the volume of water used.

10. Fill the remaining annulus between the well and the auger stem with grout by surface pouring or pumping, and begin withdrawal of the auger string. Periodically top the auger string off with additional grout. If groundwater is present within the annulus above the bentonite chip/pellet seal, cement/bentonite grout will be pressure tremie grouted from bottom to top in order to displace groundwater from the borehole.

11. When the auger string is withdrawn, center the upper portion of the well riser within the borehole, and place drums or barricades around the well for protection while the grout cures. Place and lock a security cap (i.e., J-plug) in the opening of the well riser.

12. Leave the well undisturbed for at least 24 hours to allow the grout to cure. If excessive grout fallback occurs, top off as necessary with bentonite chips or additional grout.

13. Construct the surface completion as shown in the attached Typical Monitoring Well Detail (Figure 1). Select flush completions for all locations in active operational or high traffic areas, or in other areas where an above grade completion would be undesirable. Use aboveground completions in all other areas.

14. Place a dedicated lock on the well or protective casing, and keep well locked when not actively attended.

15. Permanently label the well with the appropriate well identifier as determined by the Project Manager or specified in the Work Plan.

16. Permanently mark a survey location on the north side at the top of the casing with a saw cut. Survey all wells for horizontal location and elevation, using a surveyor licensed by the State of New York. Coordinates and elevations will be provided in a coordinate system consistent with previous well surveys at the Site. Information obtained will include location (*x* and *y*) of the well, and elevation (*z*) of the ground surface, the pad, and the top of riser.

17. Develop the well as described in the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Monitoring Well Development.

18. Manage all waste materials generated during well installation and development as described in the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Management of Investigation Derived Waste.

ATTACHMENTS

Field Borehole/Monitoring Well Installation Log (sample)
Typical Monitoring Well Detail (Figure 1)

REFERENCES

Benchmark FOPs:

015 Documentation Requirements for Drilling and Well Installation

026 Hollow Stem Auger Drilling Procedures

032 Management of Investigation Derived Waste

036 Monitoring Well Development Procedures

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

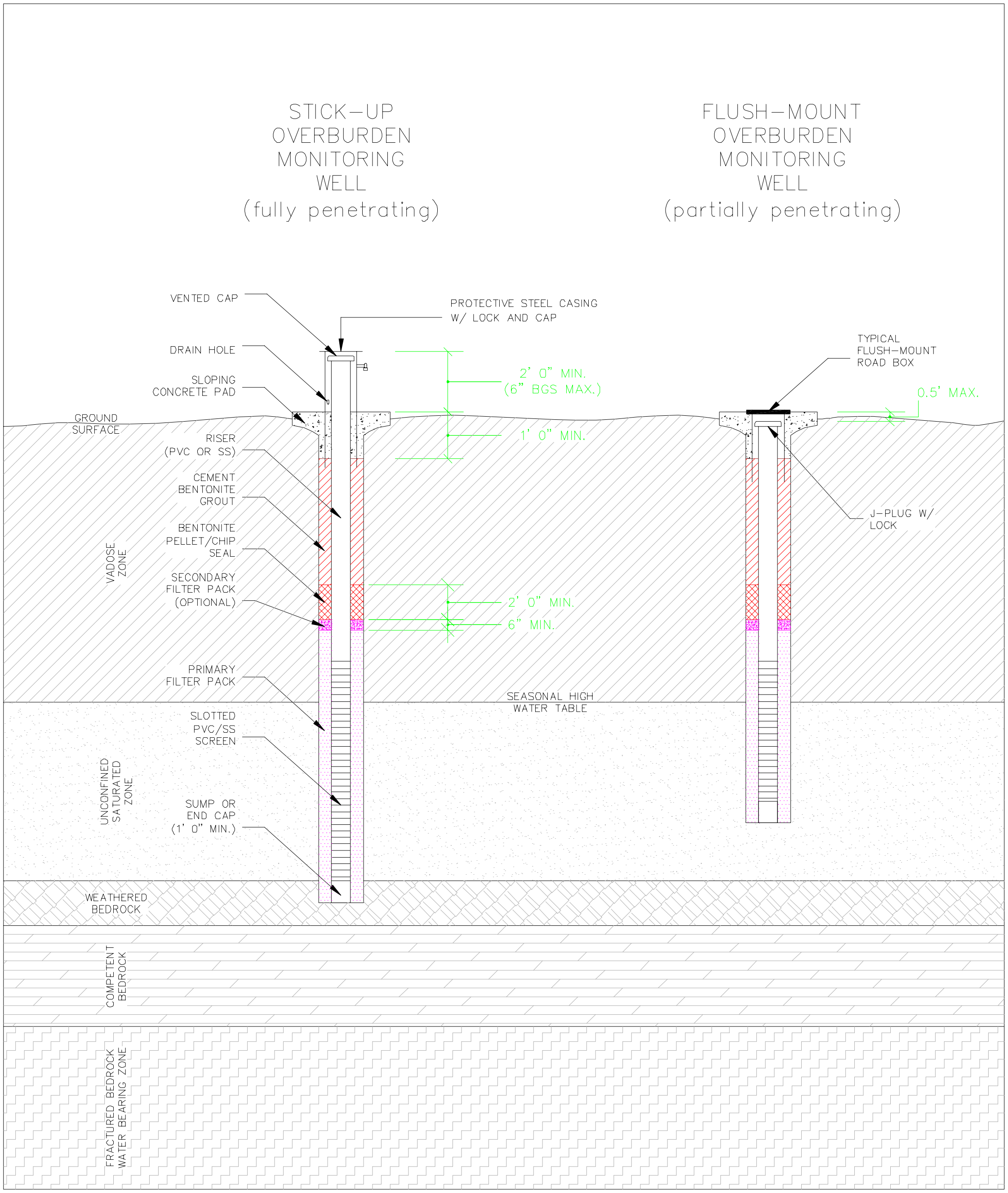
FIELD BOREHOLE/MONITORING WELL INSTALLATION LOG

PROJECT:		Log of Well No.:		
BORING LOCATION:		ELEVATION AND DATUM:		
DRILLING CONTRACTOR:		DATE STARTED:		DATE FINISHED:
DRILLING METHOD:		TOTAL DEPTH:		SCREEN INTERVAL:
DRILLING EQUIPMENT:		DEPTH TO WATER:	FIRST: COMPL.:	CASING:
SAMPLING METHOD:		LOGGED BY:		
HAMMER WEIGHT:	DROP:	RESPONSIBLE PROFESSIONAL:		REG. NO.

Depth (fbgs)	SAMPLES: Sample No.	Sample	Blows (per 6")	SPT N-Value	Recovery	PID Scan (ppm)	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION USCS Classification: Color, Moisture Condition, % of Soil Type, Texture, Plasticity, Fabric, Bedding, Weathering/Fracturing, Odor, Other SURFACE ELEVATION (FMSL):	WELL CONSTRUCTION DETAILS AND/OR DRILLING REMARKS

Project No:	Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC	Figure

FIGURE 1


STICK-UP OVERBURDEN MONITORING WELL (fully penetrating)
FLUSH-MOUNT OVERBURDEN MONITORING WELL (partially penetrating)
VENTED CAP
PROTECTIVE STEEL CASING W/ LOCK AND CAP
DRAIN HOLE
SLOPING CONCRETE PAD
GROUND SURFACE
RISER (PVC OR SS)
CEMENT BENTONITE GROUT
BENTONITE PELLET/CHIP SEAL
SECONDARY FILTER PACK (OPTIONAL)
PRIMARY FILTER PACK
SLOTTED PVC/SS SCREEN
SUMP OR END CAP (1' 0" MIN.)
2' 0" MIN. (6" BGS MAX.)
1' 0" MIN.
2' 0" MIN.
6" MIN.
TYPICAL FLUSH-MOUNT ROAD BOX
0.5' MAX.
J-PLUG W/ LOCK
SEASONAL HIGH WATER TABLE
VADOSE ZONE
UNCONFINED SATURATED ZONE
WEATHERED BEDROCK
COMPETENT BEDROCK
FRACTURED BEDROCK WATER BEARING ZONE

Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC

Field Operating Procedures

Monitoring Well Development Procedures

FOP 036.0

MONITORING WELL DEVELOPMENT PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

This procedure describes the methods for the development of newly installed monitoring wells and re-development of existing monitoring wells that have been inactive for an extended period of time (i.e., one year or more). Monitoring wells are developed after installation in order to remove introduced water and drilling fluids, reduce the turbidity of the water, and improve the hydraulic communication between the well and the water-bearing formation. Well development will not commence until the annular grout seal has cured, but will be performed within ten calendar days of well installation.

PROCEDURE

1. All well development will include surge blocking or false bailing with one or more of the following fluid removal methods. Well development activities may include:

   - Bailing
   - Air Lifting
   - Submersible Pumping
   - Other methods as approved by the Benchmark Field Team Leader.
   - The appropriate water removal method will be selected based on water level depth and anticipated well productivity.

2. Assemble and decontaminate equipment (if necessary), and place in the well. Reference the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination.

3. Alternate the use of agitation methods with water removal methods, using the former to suspend solids in the well water, and the latter to remove the turbid water. For example, use a vented surge block to agitate the well, moving up and down within the screened interval and then use a pump to clear the well. A bailer may be used for both purposes, by surging with the bailer (false

bailing) for a period within the screened interval, then bailing a volume of water from the well.

4. When using surging methods, initiate this activity gradually, with short (2 to 3 feet) strokes. After several passes across the screened interval, increase the speed and length of the surge strokes.

5. Continue development until the following objectives are achieved:

   - Field parameters stabilize to the following criteria:
     - Dissolved Oxygen: ± 0.3 mg/L
     - Turbidity: ± 10%
     - Specific Conductance: ± 3%
     - ORP: ± 10 mV
     - pH: ± 0.1 units
   - The well will generate non-turbid water during continued pumping typically less than 50 NTU.
   - A minimum of 10 well volumes has been evacuated from the well.
   - In the case of lost water during drilling activities, the volume of water removed exceeds twice the volume of water lost to the formation during the drilling process, as indicated by the water balance.

6. Document the development methods, volumes, field parameter measurements, and other observations on the attached Benchmark Groundwater Well Development Log (sample attached).

ATTACHMENTS

Groundwater Well Development Log (sample)

REFERENCES

<u>Benchmark FOPs:</u>
040 Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

GROUNDWATER WELL DEVELOPMENT LOG

Project Name:	WELL NUMBER:
Project Number:	Sample Matrix:
Client:	Weather:

WELL DATA: DATE: TIME:

Casing Diameter (inches):	Casing Material:
Screened interval (fbTOR):	Screen Material:
Static Water Level (fbTOR):	Bottom Depth (fbTOR):
Elevation Top of Well Riser (fmsl):	Datum Ground Surface: Mean Sea Level
Elevation Top of Screen (fmsl):	Stick-up (feet):

PURGING DATA: DATE: START TIME: END TIME:

VOLUME CALCULATION:

(A) Total Depth of Well (fbTOR):	
(B) Casing Diameter (inches):	
(C) Static Water Level (fbTOR):	
One Well Volume (V, gallons): $V = 0.0408 [(B)^2 \times \{ (A) - (C) \}]$	

*Use the table to the right to calculate one well volume.

Field Personnel:

Volume Calculation

Well Diameter	Volume gal/ft
1"	0.041
2"	0.163
3"	0.367
4"	0.653
5"	1.020
6"	1.469
8"	2.611

Stabilization Criteria

Parameter	Criteria
DO	+/- 0.3 mg/L
Turbidity	+/- 10%
SC	+/- 3%
ORP	+/- 10 mV
pH	+/- 0.1 unit

EVACUATION STABILIZATION TEST DATA:

Time	Water Level (fbTOR)	Accumulated Volume (gallons)	pH (units)	Temperature (degrees C)	Specific Conductance (µS/cm)	Turbidity (NTU)	DO (mg/L)	ORP (mV)	Appearance & Odor

REMARKS:

PREPARED BY:

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Monitoring Well Retrofitting Procedures

FOP 037.0

MONITORING WELL RETROFITTING PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

This guideline presents a method for retrofitting existing large diameter monitoring wells as a means of reducing turbidity. The procedure is applicable to wells for which turbid conditions interfere with the interpretation of groundwater analysis; and for which redevelopment has not achieved a reduction in turbidity. Retrofitting is an alternative to well replacement. Existing well diameter must be four inches or greater.

PROCEDURE

1. Insert a 2-inch I.D., 0.006-inch slotted well screen and 2-inch I.D. flush threaded riser to the bottom of the existing well. Material type and screen length should be determined on a case-by-case basis. A centralizer is positioned at the base of the screen and at the top of the riser.

2. Backfill the annulus between the two well screens with No. 1 silica sand up to a minimum of two feet above the screen.

3. Develop filter pack with gentle pumping in accordance with Benchmark's Monitoring Well Development FOP. Where practical, the water level should not be lowered below the top of the screen. Monitor turbidity in the field with a portable turbidimeter. The target turbidity value is 50 NTU.

REFERENCES

<u>Benchmark FOPs:</u>
036 Monitoring Well Development Procedures

NOTES

Note: The monitoring well retrofitting procedure may reduce well yield by compounding well losses due to the presence of two well screens.

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Non-Aqueous Phase Liquid (NAPL) Detection and Sample Collection Procedure

NON-AQUEOUS PHASE LIQUID DETECTION AND SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURE

PURPOSE

This procedure describes the methods to detect the presence and sample collection of Non-Aqueous Phase Liquid (NAPL) in groundwater monitoring wells prior to purging activities. If NAPL is suspected, all activities should be performed with proper personnel protective equipment (PPE).

DETECTION PROCEDURE

Groundwater monitoring wells suspected of containing NAPL will be sounded with an interface probe, or similar device, in accordance with the following.

1. Inspect the well/piezometer for signs of vandalism or damage and record condition on the Groundwater Field Form (sample attached). Specifically, inspect the integrity of the following: concrete surface seal, lock, protective casing and well cover, well casing and J-plug/cap. Report any irregular findings to the Project Manager.

2. Unlock and remove the well protective cap or cover and place on clean plastic to avoid introducing foreign material into the well.

3. Calibrate the photoionization detector (PID) in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector.

4. Monitor the well for organic vapors using a PID, as per the Work Plan. If a reading of greater than 5 ppm is recorded, the well should be allowed to vent until levels drop below 5 ppm before proceeding with purging. Record PID measurements on the Groundwater Field Form (sample attached).

5. Slowly lower the interface probe down the well, avoiding contact with the well casing. Upon contact with the static liquid level in the well, the interface

probe will signal contact with an audible tone and/or a visible light mounted inside the reel.

Note:

- If the signal is constant, the probe is in contact with groundwater; and

- If the signal oscillates, the probe is in contact with NAPL.

6. Record the depth, type of liquid encountered (if applicable) and any other related information in the Project Field Book and on a Groundwater Field Form (sample attached).

7. Slowly lower the interface probe to the well bottom. Record the depth(s) and type(s) of any additional phases encountered.

8. Slowly raise the interface probe to the surface, avoiding contact with the well casing.

9. Place the interface probe and storage reel in a plastic bag for subsequent decontamination in accordance with the Benchmark's Field Operating Procedure for Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination.

SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURE

All NAPL samples collected from groundwater monitoring wells will be collected in accordance with the following.

1. Place plastic sheeting on the ground around the well to prevent equipment from coming in contact with soil and also to prevent the surface transmission of NAPL.

2. All sampling personnel will don the appropriate PPE in accordance with the site health and safety plan.

3. Measure the static water level and NAPL level(s) using an interface probe as described in the previous section.

4. Determine depth to NAPL layer and thickness. Record appropriate data in the Project Field Book and on a Groundwater Sample Collection Log form (sample attached).

DNAPL Sample Collection

The following procedure should be used in sampling dense, heavier than water NAPL (i.e., with a high specific gravity) (DNAPL).

1. Collect samples using a translucent double check valve bailer (i.e., a bailer with a ball valve on both the top and bottom) constructed of Teflon, polyethylene or PVC which is connected to polypropylene rope for lowering into the well. All non-dedicated equipment shall be decontaminated in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination.

2. Remove wrapping (i.e., aluminum foil, manufacturers packaging etc.), attach bailer to new polypropylene rope and slowly lower the bailer until it contacts the well bottom.

3. Slowly raise and lower the bailer to create a gentle surging action thereby inducing DNAPL into the bailer past the bottom ball valve.

4. Slowly raise the bailer to the surface. Avoid contact of the bailer line with the well casing and/or ground surface.

5. Observe the DNAPL through the translucent wall of the bailer and check if the immiscible phases have separated. If not, allow the bailer to stand upright until the phases have separated.

6. Carefully attach a bottom-emptying device with stopcock to the bottom of the bailer and discharge the DNAPL gently down the side of the sample bottle to minimize turbulence.

7. Repeat steps 2 through 6 until a sufficient sample volume is obtained.

8. Cap the sample bottle and label, preserve and ship samples in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures.

9. Place the used plastic sheeting, bailer and polyethylene rope in a plastic bag for subsequent decontamination or disposal.

10. Document the sampling procedures and related information in the Project Field Book and on a Groundwater Sample Collection Log form (sample attached).

LNAPL Sample Collection

The following procedure should be used in sampling lighter than water NAPL (i.e., with a low specific gravity) (LNAPL).

1. Collect samples using a translucent double check valve bailer (i.e., a bailer with a ball valve on both the top and bottom) constructed of Teflon, polyethylene or PVC which is connected to polypropylene rope for lowering into the well. All non-dedicated equipment shall be decontaminated in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination.

2. Remove wrapping (i.e., aluminum foil, manufacturers packaging etc.), attach bailer to new polypropylene rope and slowly lower the bailer down the well into the immiscible phase of LNAPL. Care should be taken to lower the bailer just through the LNAPL layer, but not significantly down into the underlying groundwater.

3. Slowly raise the bailer to the surface. Avoid contact of the bailer line with the well casing and/or ground surface.

4. Observe the LNAPL through the translucent wall of the bailer and check if the immiscible phases have separated. If not, allow the bailer to stand upright until the phases have separated.

5. Carefully attach a bottom-emptying device with stopcock to the bottom of the bailer and decant the denser groundwater portion of the bailer contents into a DOT-approved 55-gallon drum for proper disposal.

6. Discharge the LNAPL gently down the side of the sample bottle to minimize turbulence.

7. Repeat steps 2 through 6 until a sufficient sample volume is obtained.

8. Cap the sample bottle and label, preserve and ship samples in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures.

9. Place the used plastic sheeting, bailer and polyethylene rope in a plastic bag for subsequent decontamination or disposal.

10. Document the sampling procedures and related information in the Project Field Book and on a Groundwater Sample Collection Log form (sample attached).

ATTACHMENTS

Groundwater Well Purge & Sample Collection Log (sample)

REFERENCES

Benchmark FOPs:

010 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Flame Ionization Detector
011 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector
040 Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination
046 Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

GROUNDWATER WE
PURGE & SAMPLE COLLECTION L

Project Name:	WELL NUMBER:
Project Number:	Sample Matrix:
Client:	Weather:

WELL DATA:

DATE:	TIME:
Casing Diameter (inches):	Casing Material:
Screened interval (fbTOR):	Screen Material:
Static Water Level (fbTOR):	Bottom Depth (fbTOR):
Elevation Top of Well Riser (fmsl):	Ground Surface Elevation (fmsl):
Elevation Top of Screen (fmsl):	Stick-up (feet):

PURGING DATA:

DATE:	START TIME:	END TIME:
Method:	Is purge equipement dedicated to sample location?	yes
No. of Well Volumes Purged:	Was well purged to dryness?	yes
Standing Volume (gallons):	Was well purged below top of sand pack?	yes
Volume Purged (gallons):	Condition of Well:	
Purge Rate (gal/min):	Field Personnel:	

VOLUME CALCULATION:

(A) Total Depth of Well (fbTOR):	
(B) Casing Diameter (inches):	
(C) Static Water Level (fbTOR):	
One Well Volume (V, gallons):	
V = 0.0408 [(B)^2 x { (A) - (C) }]	

* Use the table to the right to calculate one well volume by subtracting C from A, then multiplying by the volume calculation in the table per well diamter.

Volume Calculation

Well Diameter	Volume gal/ft
1"	0.041
2"	0.163
3"	0.367
4"	0.653
5"	1.020
6"	1.469

Stabilization Criteria

Parameter	Criteria	
pH	+/-	0.1 un
SC	+/-	3%
Turbidity	+/-	10%
DO	+/-	0.3 m
ORP	+/-	10 mV

EVACUATION STABILIZATION TEST DATA:

Time	Water Level (fbTOR)	Accumulated Volume (gallons)	pH (units)	Temperature (degrees C)	Specific Conductance ($\mu S/cm$)	Turbidity (NTU)	DO (mg/L)	ORP (mV)	Appearance Odor
		initial							

SAMPLING DATA:

DATE:	START TIME:	END TIME:
Method:	Is sampling equipement dedicated to sample location?	yes
Initial Water Level (fbTOR):	Was well sampled to dryness?	yes
Final Water Level (fbTOR):	Was well sampled below top of sand pack?	yes
Air Temperature (°F):	Field Personnel:	
Source and type of water used in the field for QC purposes:		

PHYSICAL & CHEMICAL DATA:

DESCRIPTION OF WATER SAMPLE		
Odor		
Color		
NAPL		
Contains Sediment?	yes	no

WATER QUALITY MEASUREMENTS

Sample	Time	pH (units)	TEMP. (°C)	SC (uS)	TURB. (NTU)	DO (ppm)	ORP (mV)
initial							
final							

REMARKS:

PREPARED BY:

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination

FOP 040.1

NON-DISPOSABLE AND NON-DEDICATED SAMPLING EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION

PURPOSE

This procedure is to be used for the decontamination of non-disposable and non-dedicated equipment used in the collection of environmental samples. The purpose of this procedure is to remove chemical constituents from previous samples from the sampling equipment. This prevents these constituents from being transferred to later samples, or being transported out of controlled areas.

HEALTH AND SAFETY

Nitric acid is a strong oxidizing agent as well as being extremely corrosive to the skin and eyes. Solvents such as acetone, methanol, hexane and isopropanol are flammable liquids. Limited contact with skin can cause irritation, while prolonged contact may result in dermatitis. Eye contact with the solvents may cause irritation or temporary corneal damage. Safety glasses with protective side shields, neoprene or nitrile gloves and long-sleeve protective clothing must be worn whenever acids and solvents are being used.

PROCEDURE – GENERAL EQUIPMENT

Bailers, split-spoons, steel or brass split-spoon liners, Shelby tubes, submersible pumps, soil sampling knives, and similar equipment will be decontaminated as described below.

1. Wash equipment thoroughly with non-phosphate detergent and potable-quality water, using a brush where possible to remove any particulate matter or surface film. If the sampler is visibly coated with tars or other phase-separated hydrocarbons, pre-wash with acetone or isopropanol, or by steam cleaning. Decontamination will adhere to the following procedure:

a. Rinse with potable-quality water; if the sampling equipment is very oily and use of a solvent is necessary, rinse with pesticide-grade isopropanol.

b. Rinse with potable-quality water;

c. Rinse with deionized water demonstrated analyte-free, such as distilled water;

d. Air dry; and

e. Store in a clean area or wrap in aluminum foil (shiny side out) or new plastic sheeting as necessary to ensure cleanliness.

2. All non-dedicated well evacuation equipment, such as submersible pumps and bailers, which are put into the well, must be decontaminated following the procedures listed above. All evacuation tubing must be dedicated to individual wells (i.e., tubing cannot be reused). However, if submersible pump discharge tubing must be reused, the tubing and associated sample valves or flow-through cells used in well purging or pumping tests will be decontaminated as described below:

   a. Pump a mixture of potable water and a non-phosphate detergent through the tubing, sample valves and flow cells, using the submersible pump.

   b. Steam clean or detergent wash the exterior of the tubing, sample valves, flow cells and pump.

   c. Pump potable water through the tubing, sample valve, and flow cell until no indications of detergent (e.g. foaming) are observed.

   d. Double rinse the exterior of the tubing with potable water.

   e. Rinse the exterior of the tubing with distilled water.

f. Store in a clean area or wrap the pump and tubing assembly in new plastic sheeting as necessary to ensure cleanliness until ready for use.

3. All unused sample bottles and sampling equipment must be maintained in such a manner that there is no possibility of casual contamination.

4. Manage all waste materials generated during decontamination procedures as described in the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Management of Investigation Derived Waste.

PROCEDURE – SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS

Submersible pumps used in well purging or purging tests will be decontaminated thoroughly each day before use as well as between well locations as described below:

Daily Decontamination Procedure:

1. Pre-rinse: Operate the pump in a basin containing 8 to 10 gallons of potable water for 5 minutes and flush other equipment with potable water for 5 minutes.

2. Wash: Operate the pump in 8 to 10 gallons of non-phosphate detergent solution (i.e., Alconox) for 5 minutes and flush other equipment with fresh detergent solution for 5 minutes.

3. Rinse: Operate the pump in a basin of potable water for 5 minutes and flush other equipment with potable water for 5 minutes.

4. Disassemble pump.

5. Wash pump parts with a non-phosphate detergent solution (i.e., Alconox). Scrub all pump parts with a test tube brush or similar device.

6. Rinse pump with potable water.

7. Rinse the inlet screen, the shaft, the suction interconnection, the motor lead assembly, and the stator housing with distilled/deionized water.

8. Rinse the impeller assembly with 1% nitric acid (HNO_3).

9. Rinse the impeller assembly with isopropanol.

10. Rinse the impeller assembly with distilled/deionized water.

<u>Between Wells Decontamination Procedure:</u>

1. Pre-rinse: Operate the pump in a basin containing 8 to 10 gallons of potable water for 5 minutes.

2. Wash: Operate the pump in 8 to 10 gallons of non-phosphate detergent solution (i.e., Alconox) for 5 minutes.

3. Rinse: Operate the pump in a basin of potable water for 5 minutes.

4. Final rinse the pump in distilled/deionized water.

ATTACHMENTS

None

REFERENCES

<u>Benchmark FOPs:</u>

032 Management of Investigation-Derived Waste

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Sample Labeling, Storage, and Shipment Procedures

PURPOSE

The collection and analysis of samples of environmental media, including soils, groundwater, surface water, and sediment, are the central activities of the field investigation. These samples must be properly labeled to preserve its identity, and properly stored and shipped in a manner that preserves its integrity and chain of custody. This procedure presents methods for these activities.

SAMPLE LABELING PROCEDURE

1. Assign each sample retained for analysis a unique 9-digit alphanumeric identification code or as indicated in the Project Work Plan. Typically, this code will be formatted as follows:

Sample I.D. Example: GW051402047	
GW	**Sample matrix** GW = groundwater; SW = surface water; SUB = subsurface soil; SS = surface soil; SED = sediment; L = leachate; A = air
05	Month of sample collection
14	Day of sample collection
02	Year of sample collection
047	Consecutive sample number

2. Consecutive sample numbers will indicate the individual sample's sequence in the total set of samples collected during the investigation/sampling event. The sample number above, for example, would indicate the 47^{th} sample retained for analysis during the field investigation, collected on May 14, 2002.

3. Affix a non-removable (when wet) label to each sample container. The following information will be written on the label with black or blue ink that will not smudge when wet:

   - Project number
   - Sample ID (see Step 1 above)
   - Date of sample collection
   - Time of sample collection (military time only)
   - Specify "grab" or "composite" sample with an "X"
   - Sampler initials
   - Preservative(s) (if applicable)
   - Analytes for analysis (if practicable)

4. Record all sample label information in the Project Field Book and on a Sample Summary Collection Log (see attached samples), keyed to the sample identification number. In addition, add information regarding the matrix, sample location, depth, etc. to provide a complete description of the sample.

Sample Storage Procedure

1. Immediately after collection, placement in the proper container, and labeling, place samples to be retained for chemical analysis into resealable plastic bags.

2. Place bagged samples into an ice chest filled approximately half-full of double bagged ice. Blue ice is not an acceptable substitute for ice.

3. Maintain samples in an ice chest or in an alternative location (e.g. sample refrigerator) as approved by the Benchmark Field Team Leader until time of shipment. Periodically drain melt-water off coolers and replenish ice as necessary.

4. Ship samples on a daily basis, unless otherwise directed by the Benchmark Field Team Leader.

5. Maintain appropriate custody procedures on coolers and other sample storage containers at all times. These procedures are discussed in detail in the Project Quality Assurance Project Plan, Monitoring Plan or Work Plan.

6. Samples shall be kept in a secure location locked and controlled (i.e., locked building or fenced area) so that only the Project Field Team Leader has access to the location or under the constant visual surveillance of the same.

SAMPLE SHIPPING PROCEDURE

1. Fill out the chain-of-custody form completely (see attached sample) with all relevant information. The white original goes with the samples and should be placed in a resealable plastic bag and taped inside the sample cooler lid; the sampler should retain the copy.

2. Place a layer of inert cushioning material such as bubble pack in the bottom of cooler.

3. Place each bottle in a bubble wrap sleeve or other protective wrap. To the extent practicable, then place each bottle in a resealable plastic bag.

4. Open a garbage bag (or similar) into a cooler and place sample bottles into the garbage bag (or similar) with volatile organic analysis (VOA) vials near the center of the cooler.

5. Pack bottles with ice in plastic bags. At packing completion, cooler should be at least 50 percent ice, by volume. Coolers should be completely filled, so that samples do not move excessively during shipping.

6. Duct tape (or similar) cooler drain closed and wrap cooler completely in two or more locations to secure lid, specifically covering the hinges of the cooler.

7. Place laboratory label address identifying cooler number (i.e., 1 of 4, 2 of 4 etc.) and overnight delivery waybill sleeves on cooler lid or handle sleeve (Federal Express).

8. Sign the custody seal tape with an indelible soft-tip marker and place over the duct tape across the front and back seam between the lid and cooler body.

9. Cover the signed custody seal tape with an additional wrap of transparent strapping tape.

10. Place "Fragile" and "This Side Up" labels on all four sides of the cooler. "This Side Up" labels are yellow labels with a black arrow with the arrowhead pointing toward the cooler lid.

11. For coolers shipped by overnight delivery, retain a copy of the shipping waybill, and attach to the chain-of-custody documentation.

ATTACHMENTS

Soil/Sediment Sample Summary Collection Log (sample)
Groundwater/Surface Water Sample Summary Collection Log (sample)
Wipe Sample Summary Collection Log (sample)
Air Sample Summary Collection Log (sample)
Chain-Of-Custody Form (sample)

REFERENCES

None

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

AIR SAMPLE COLLECTION SUMMARY LOG

Field ID	Location	QC Type	Analytical Parameters	Containers	Date	Time	Sampler Initials	Comments (e.g. problems encountered, ref. to variance, location changes, important observations or descriptions, etc.)

Notes:

1. See QAPP for sampling frequency and actual number of QC samples.
2. SC - Summa Canister.
3. TB - Tedlar Bag (quantity).
4. No Matrix Spike, Matrix Spike Duplicate, Matrix Spike Blanks, Field Duplicates, Field Blanks or Rinsates collected for air samples.

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

CHAIN OF CUSTODY RECORD

Project No.	Project Name					Number of Containers	VOCs	SVOCs	Metals						REMARKS
Samplers (Signature)															
No.	Date	Time	comp	grab	Sample Identification										

Possible Hazard Identification: ☐ Non-hazard ☐ Flammable ☐ Skin Irritant ☐ Poison B ☐ Unknown

Sample Disposal: Return to Client ☐ Disposal by Lab ☐ Archive _____________(mos.)

Turnaround Time Required: Normal ☐ Rush ☐

QC Level: I. ☐ II. ☐ III. ☐ Project Specific (specify):____________________

Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date	Time	Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date	Time	REMARKS:
Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date	Time	Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date	Time	

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

WIPE SAMPLE COLLECTION SUMMARY LOG

Field ID	Location	QC Type	Analytical Parameters	Containers	Date	Time	Sampler Initials	Comments (e.g. problems encountered, ref. to variance, location changes, important observations or descriptions, etc.)

Notes:

1. See QAPP for sampling frequency and actual number of QC samples.
2. CWM - clear, wide-mouth glass jar with Teflon-lined cap.
3. FD - Field Duplicate.
4. FB - Field Blank.
5. RS - Rinsate.
6. No Matrix Spike, Matrix Spike Duplicate or Matrix Spike Blanks for wipe samples.
7. Rinsates should be taken at a rate of 1 per day during wipe sampling. Only take when reusable equipment is used.
8. Wipe sample FB collected by wiping unused glove (and any other sampling equipment coming into contact with sampled surface) with prepared gauze pad and place in sample jar. Take at a rate of 1 FB per 20 samples.
9. Wipe sample FDs taken adjacent to original sample at a rate of 1 FD per 20 samples.
10. **EH :** Extract and Hold

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

AIR SAMPLE COLLECTION SUMMARY LOG

Field ID	Location	QC Type	Analytical Parameters	Containers	Date	Time	Sampler Initials	Comments (e.g. problems encountered, ref. to variance, location changes, important observations or descriptions, etc.)

Notes:

1. See QAPP for sampling frequency and actual number of QC samples.
2. SC - Summa Canister.
3. TB - Tedlar Bag (quantity).
4. No Matrix Spike, Matrix Spike Duplicate, Matrix Spike Blanks, Field Duplicates, Field Blanks or Rinsates collected for air samples.

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

CHAIN OF CUSTODY RECORD

Project No.	Project Name				
Samplers (Signature)					

No.	Date	Time	comp	grab	Sample Identification	Number of Containers	VOCs	SVOCs	Metals						REMARKS

Possible Hazard Identification:
☐ Non-hazard ☐ Flammable ☐ Skin Irritant ☐ Poison B ☐ Unknown

Sample Disposal:
Return to Client ☐ Disposal by Lab ☐ Archive ____________(mos.)

Turnaround Time Required:
Normal ☐ Rush ☐

QC Level:
I. ☐ II. ☐ III. ☐ Project Specific (specify):__________________

Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date	Time	Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date	Time	REMARKS:
Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date	Time	Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date	Time	

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Screening of Soil Samples for Organic Vapors During Drilling Activities

SCREENING OF SOIL SAMPLES FOR ORGANIC VAPORS DURING DRILLING ACTIVITIES

PURPOSE

This procedure is used to screen soil samples for the presence of volatile organic constituents (VOCs) using a field organic vapor meter. These meters will be either photoionization detector (PID) or flame-ionization detector (FID) type. This screening is performed at the drilling and sampling location as a procedure for ensuring the health and safety of personnel at the site and to identify potentially contaminated soil samples for laboratory analysis. All soil samples will be field screened to provide a vertical profile of soil contamination by volatile organic substances.

PROCEDURE

1. Calibrate air-monitoring equipment in accordance with the appropriate Benchmark's Field Operating Procedures or manufacturers recommendations for calibration of field meters.

2. Collect split-spoon (or other sampler) samples in accordance with Benchmark's Split Spoon Sampling Procedure FOP.

3. When the split-spoon or other sampler is opened or accessed, shave a thin layer of material from the entire length of the core.

4. Scan the core visually and with the PID or FID noting stratification, visible staining, or other evidence of contamination.

5. Based on this initial scan of the sample, collect approximately 100 milliliters (ml) of soil using a decontaminated or dedicated stainless steel spatula, scoop, or equivalent. Place this soil into a labeled wide-mouth glass jar approximately ½ to ¾ full and seal with aluminum foil and a screw top cap. Alternatively, the soil may be placed into a clean, re-sealable plastic bag and sealed. Be sure to leave some headspace above the soil sample within the sealed container.

6. Place field screening sample (i.e., jar or bag) in a location where the ambient temperature is at least 70º Fahrenheit.

7. Leave the field screening sample bag for at least 30 minutes, but no more than 60 minutes.

8. Carefully remove the screw top cap from the jar and slowly insert the tip of the organic vapor meter (PID or FID) through the aluminum foil seal making the smallest hole possible. Alternatively, unseal a portion of the plastic bag just big enough to insert the probe of a calibrated PID.

9. Record the maximum reading in parts per million by volume (ppmv) on the Field Borehole Log or Field Borehole/Monitoring Well Installation Log form (see attached samples) (see Documentation Requirements for Drilling and Well Installation FOP), at the depth interval corresponding to the depth of sample collection.

ATTACHMENTS

Field Borehole Log (sample)
Field Borehole/Monitoring Well Installation Log (sample)

REFERENCES

<u>Benchmark FOPs:</u>
010 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Flame Ionization Detector
011 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector
015 Documentation Requirements for Drilling and Well Installation
058 Split Spoon Sampling Procedures

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD BOREHOLE LOG

PROJECT:		Log of Boring No.:			
BORING LOCATION:		ELEVATION AND DATUM:			
DRILLING CONTRACTOR:		DATE STARTED:			DATE FINISHED:
DRILLING METHOD:		TOTAL DEPTH:			SCREEN INTERVAL:
DRILLING EQUIPMENT:		DEPTH TO WATER:	FIRST:	COMPL.:	CASING:
SAMPLING METHOD:		LOGGED BY:			
HAMMER WEIGHT:	DROP:	RESPONSIBLE PROFESSIONAL:			REG. NO.

Depth (fbgs)	SAMPLES					PID Scan (ppm)	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION USCS Classification: Color, Moisture Condition, % of Soil Type, Texture, Plasticity, Fabric, Bedding, Weathering/Fracturing, Odor, Other SURFACE ELEVATION (FMSL):	REMARKS
	Sample No.	Sample	Blows (per 6")	SPT N-Value	Recovery			

ABANDONMENT:

Volume of cement/bentonite grout required:	$V = \pi r^2 \times 7.48 =$	gallons	borehole depth =	ft.
Volume of cement/bentonite grout installed:		gallons	borehole diameter =	ft.
Has bridging of grout occurred?	☐ yes ☐ no		borehole radius =	ft.
If yes, explain resolution:				
Method of installation:				

Project No:	Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC	Figure

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD BOREHOLE/MONITORING WELL INSTALLATION LOG

PROJECT:		Log of Well No.:		
BORING LOCATION:		ELEVATION AND DATUM:		
DRILLING CONTRACTOR:		DATE STARTED:		DATE FINISHED:
DRILLING METHOD:		TOTAL DEPTH:		SCREEN INTERVAL:
DRILLING EQUIPMENT:		DEPTH TO WATER:	FIRST: COMPL.:	CASING:
SAMPLING METHOD:		LOGGED BY:		
HAMMER WEIGHT:	DROP:	RESPONSIBLE PROFESSIONAL:		REG. NO.

Depth (fbgs)	SAMPLES Sample No.	Sample	Blows (per 6")	SPT N-Value	Recovery	PID Scan (ppm)	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION USCS Classification: Color, Moisture Condition, % of Soil Type, Texture, Plasticity, Fabric, Bedding, Weathering/Fracturing, Odor, Other SURFACE ELEVATION (FMSL):	WELL CONSTRUCTION DETAILS AND/OR DRILLING REMARKS

Project No:	Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC	Figure

SAMPLE

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Soil Description Procedures Using The Visual-Manual Method

SOIL DESCRIPTION PROCEDURES USING THE VISUAL-MANUAL METHOD

PURPOSE

This guideline presents a means for insuring consistent and proper field identification and description of collected soils during a project (via, split-spoon (barrel) sampler, hand auger, test pit etc.). The lithology and moisture content of each soil sample will be physically characterized by visual-manual observation in accordance with ASTM Method D2488, Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure). When precise classification of soils for engineering purposes is required, the procedures prescribed in ASTM Method D2487 (Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes [Unified Soil Classification System, USCS]) will be used. The method of soil characterization presented herein describes soil types based on grain size, liquid and plastic limits, and moisture content based on visual examination and manual tests. When using this FOP to classify soil, the detail of description provided for a particular material should be dictated by the complexity and objectives of the project. However, more often than not, "after the fact" field information is required later in the project, therefore, every attempt to describe the soil as completely as possibly should be made.

Intensely weathered or decomposed rock that is friable and can be reduced to gravel size or smaller by normal hand pressure should be classified as a soil. The soil classification would be followed by the parent rock name in parenthesis. Projects requiring depth to bedrock determinations should always classify weathered or decomposed bedrock as bedrock (i.e., landfill siting). The project manager should always be consulted prior to making this determination.

PROCEDURE

Assemble necessary equipment and discuss program requirements with drilling contractor.

1. Calibrate air-monitoring equipment in accordance with the appropriate Benchmark's Field Operating Procedures or manufacturers recommendations for calibration of field meters.

2. Collect desired soil sample in accordance with appropriate Benchmark FOP (i.e., split-spoon sampling, hand augering, test pitting etc.).

3. Shave a thin layer off the entire length of the sample to expose fresh sample.

4. Photograph and scan the sample with a photoionization detector (PID) at this time, if applicable, in accordance with Benchmark's Screening of Soil Samples for Organic Vapors During Drilling Activities FOP.

5. Describe the sample using terminology presented in the Descriptive Terms section below.

6. Record all pertinent information in the Project Field Book and Field Borehole Log (sample attached) or Field Borehole/Monitoring Well Installation Log (sample attached).

7. After the sample has been described, place a representative portion of the sample in new, precleaned jars or self-sealing plastic bags for archival purposes (if required). Label the jar or bag with the sample identification number, sample interval, date, project number and store in a secure location.

8. If the soil is to be submitted to a laboratory for analysis, collect the soil sample with a dedicated stainless steel sampling tool, place the sample into the appropriate laboratory-supplied containers, and store in an ice-chilled cooler staged in a secure location in accordance with Benchmark's Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures FOP.

9. All remaining soil from soil sample collection activities shall be containerized in accordance with Benchmark's Management of Investigative-Derived Waste (IDW) FOP and/or the Project Work Plan.

DESCRIPTIVE TERMS

All field soil samples will be described using the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) presented in Figures 1 and 2 (attached). In addition to ASTM Method D2488, Method D1586, Standard Test Method for Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils (a.k.a., Standard Penetration Test, STP), when implemented, can also be used to classify the resistance of soils. In certain instances, it is desirable to supplement the USCS classification with a geologic interpretation of the soil sample that is supported by the soil descriptive terms presented in this section. The project manager should be consulted when making any geologic interpretation. Field test methods are provided to assist field personnel in classifying soil and are identified by a bold blue **FTM** and shaded. Classification of sampled soils will use the following ASTM descriptive terms and criteria:

- **Group Name** (USCS, see Figure 2)
- **Group Symbol** (USCS, see Figure 2) – only use if physical laboratory testing has been performed to substantiate. The USCS can be applied to most unconsolidated materials, and is represented by a two-letter symbol, except Peat (Pt).
  - The first letter includes: G (gravel), S (sand), M (silt), C (clay), and O (organic).
  - The second letter includes: P (poorly graded or uniform particle sizes), W (well graded or diversified particle sizes), H (high plasticity), and L (low plasticity).
  - Examples:
    - GW = well graded gravels and gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
    - GP = poorly graded gravels and gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
    - GM = silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures

    - GC = clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures
    - SW = well graded sands and gravelly sands, little or no fines
    - SP = poorly graded sands and gravelly sands, little or no fines
    - SM = silty sand, sand-silt mixtures
    - SC = clayey sand sand-clay mixtures
    - ML = inorganic silts, very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands
    - CL = inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly/sandy/silty/lean clays
    - OL = organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity
    - MH = inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sands or silts, elastic silts (very rare)
    - CH = inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays
    - OH = organic clays of medium to high plasticity
    - Pt = peat, muck, and other highly organic soils

- **Angularity** (ASTM D2488; Table 1)
  - Angular – particles have sharp edges and relatively planar sides with unpolished surfaces
  - Subangular – particles are similar to angular description but have rounded edges
  - Subrounded – particles have nearly planar sides but have well-rounded corners and edges
  - Rounded – particles have smoothly curved sides and no edges
- **Particle Shape** (ASTM D2488; Table 2)
  - Flat – particles with width/thickness > 3
  - Elongated – particles with length/width > 3
  - Flat and Elongated – particles meet criteria for both flat and elongated
- **Moisture Condition** (ASTM D2488; Table 3)
  - Dry – absence of moisture, dusty, dry to the touch
  - Moist – damp, but no visible water
  - Wet – visible free water, usually soil is below water table
- **Reaction with Hydrochloric Acid (HCL)** (ASTM D2488; Table 4)
  - None – no visible reaction

  - Weak – some reaction, with bubbles forming slowly
  - Strong – violent reaction, with bubbles forming immediately

- **Consistency of Cohesive Soils** (ASTM D2488; Table 5)
  - Very soft – squeezes between fingers when fist is closed; easily penetrated several inches by fist (SPT = 2 or less)
  - Soft – easily molded by fingers; easily penetrated several inches by thumb (SPT = 2 to 4)
  - Firm – molded by strong pressure of fingers; can be penetrated several inches by thumb with moderate effort (SPT = 4 to 8)
  - Stiff – dented by strong pressure of fingers; readily indented by thumb but can be penetrated only with great effort (SPT = 8 to 15)
  - Very stiff – readily indented by thumbnail (SPT = 15 to 30)
  - Hard – indented with difficultly by thumbnail (SPT >30)

- **Cementation** (ASTM D2488; Table 6)
  - Weak – crumbles or breaks with handling or slight finger pressure
  - Moderate – crumbles or breaks with considerable finger pressure
  - Strong – will not crumble or break with finger pressure

- **Structure (Fabric)** (ASTM D2488; Table 7)
  - Varved – alternating 1 mm to 12 mm (0.04 – 0.5 inch) layers of sand, silt and clay
  - Stratified – alternating layers of varying material or color with the layers less than 6 mm (0.23 inches) thick; note thickness
  - Laminated – alternating layers of varying material or color with the layers less than 6 mm (0.23 inches) thick; note thickness
  - Fissured – contains shears or separations along planes of weakness
  - Slickensided – shear planes appear polished or glossy, sometimes striated

- Blocky – cohesive soil that can be broken down into small angular lumps which resist further breakdown
- Lensed – inclusion of small pockets of different soils, such as small lenses of sand scattered through a mass of clay; note thickness
- Homogeneous or Massive – same color and appearance throughout

- **Inorganic Fine-Grained Soil Characteristics** (ASTM D2488; Table 12)

  Several field tests can be performed to determine the characteristics of fine-grained soils (material passing the No. 40 sieve), such as dry strength, dilatency, and toughness. These field testing methods are described below.

  - **Dry Strength** (ASTM D2488; Table 8)

    FTM (Dry Strength): Select enough material and moisten with water until it can be molded or shaped without sticking to your fingers (slightly below the sticky limit) into a ball about 1 inch in diameter. From this ball, form three balls about ½ inch in diameter and allow to dry in air, or sun, or by artificial means (temperature not to exceed 60^{o} C (140^{o} F). Soil containing natural dry lumps about ½ inch in diameter may be used in place of molded balls, however the dry strengths are usually lower. Test the strength by crushing the dry balls or lumps between your fingers using the descriptions below.

    - None – the dry specimen crumbles with the slightest pressure of handling
    - Low – the dry specimen crumbles with some finger pressure
    - Medium – the dry specimen breaks into pieces or crumbles with considerable finger pressure
    - High – the dry specimen cannot be broken with finger pressure. The specimen will break into pieces between the thumb and a hard surface.
    - Very High – the dry specimen cannot be broken between the thumb and a hard surface

  - **Dilatency** (ASTM D2488; Table 9)

    FTM (Dilatency): Place enough material in your hand to form a ball approximately ½ inch in diameter and moisten with water until it can be molded or shaped without sticking to your fingers (slightly below the sticky limit). Smooth the ball in the palm of one hand with the blade of a knife or small spatula. Shake horizontally, striking the side of the hand vigorously against the other several times. Note the reaction of water appearing on the surface of the soil. The soil is said to have given a reaction to this test if, when it is shaken, water comes to the surface of the sample producing a smooth, shiny appearance. Squeeze the sample between the thumb and forefinger and note the reaction as follows:

- None – no visible change in the specimen
- Slow – water slowly appears on the surface of the specimen during shaking and does not disappear or disappears slowly upon squeezing
- Rapid – water quickly appears on the surface of the specimen during shaking and disappears upon squeezing

- **Toughness** (ASTM D2488; Table 10)

  FTM (Toughness): Following the dilatency test above, shape the test specimen into an elongated pat and roll by hand on a smooth surface or between palms into a thread about 1/8 inch in diameter. Fold the sample threads and re-roll repeatedly until the thread crumbles at a diameter of about 1/8 inch (e.g., near the plastic limit). Note the pressure required to roll the thread near the plastic limit as well as the strength of the thread. After the thread crumbles, lump the pieces together and knead the lump until it crumbles. Describe the toughness as follows:

  - Low – only slight pressure is required to roll the thread near the plastic limit. The thread and the lump are weak and very soft.
  - Medium – medium pressure is required to roll the thread to near the plastic limit. The thread and the lump are soft.
  - High – considerable pressure is required to roll the thread to near the plastic limit. The thread and the lump are firm.

Using the results of the dry strength, dilatency, and toughness test described above, classify the soil according to the following:

Soil Symbol	Dry Strength	Dilatency	Toughness
Silt (ML)	None to low	Slow to rapid	Low or thread cannot be formed
Lean clay (CL)	Medium to high	None to slow	Medium
Elastic Silt (MH)	Low to medium	None to slow	Low to medium
Fat Clay (CH)	High to very high	None	Low to medium high

- **Plasticity** (ASTM D2488; Table 11)

  Two field test methods can be used to determine plasticity of fine-grained soils (material passing the No. 40 sieve): the roll or thread test and the ribbon test. Each test is described below.

  FTM (Roll or Thread Test): As with the toughness test above, mix a representative portion of the soil sample with water until it can be molded or shaped without sticking to your fingers (slightly below the sticky limit). Place an elongated cylindrical sample on a nonabsorbent rolling surface (e.g., glass or was paper on a flat surface) and attempt to roll it into a thread approximately 1/8 inch in diameter. The results of this test are defined below (non-plastic to high plasticity).

  FTM (Ribbon Test): Form a roll from a handful of moist soil (slightly below the sticky limit) about ½ to ¾ inches in diameter and about 3 to 5 inches long. Place the material in the palm of your hand and, starting at one end, flatten the roll between your thumb and forefinger to form the longest and thinnest ribbon possible that can be supported by the cohesive properties of the material before breaking. If the soil sample holds together for a length of 6 to 10 inches without breaking, the material is considered to be both highly plastic and highly compressive (Fat Clay, CH). If the soil cannot be ribboned, it is non-plastic (Silt, ML or MH). If it can be ribboned only with difficulty into short lengths, it has low plasticity (Lean Clay, CL). Use the following terms to describe the plasticity of soil:

- Nonplastic (ML or MH) – a 3 mm (0.12 inches) thread cannot be rolled at any water content
- Low Plasticity (CL, ML, or MH) – the thread can barely be rolled, and crumbles easily
- Medium Plasticity (CL) – the thread is easy to roll and not much time is required to reach the plastic limit before crumbling
- High Plasticity (CH) – it takes considerable time rolling and kneading to reach the plastic limit; the thread can be rolled several times before crumbling

Note: A soil with as little as 20% clay will behave as a clayey soil. A soil needs 45% to over 60% medium to coarse sand to behave as a sandy soil. In a soil with 20% clay and 80% sand, the soil will behave as a clayey soil.

- **Relative Density of Cohesionless (Granular) Soils**
  - Very loose – easily penetrated 30 cm (1.2 inches) with 13 mm (0.5 inch) rebar pushed by hand (SPT = 0 to 4)
  - Loose – easily penetrated several cm with 13 mm (0.5 inch) rebar pushed by hand (SPT = 4 to 10)
  - Medium dense – easily to moderately penetrated with 13 mm (0.5 inch) rebar driven by 2.3 kg (6 pound) hammer (SPT = 10 to 30)
  - Dense – penetrated 0.3 m (1 foot) with difficulty using 13 mm (0.5 inch) rebar driven by 2.3 kg (6 pound) hammer (SPT = 30 to 50)
  - Very dense – penetrated only a few cm with 13 mm (0.5 inch) rebar driven by 2.3 kg (6 pound) hammer (SPT = >50)
- **Color** (use Munsel® Color System, as necessary)
- **Particle Size** (see Figure 3)
  - Boulder – larger than a basketball
  - Cobble – grapefruit, orange, volleyball
  - Coarse Gravel – tennis ball, grape

- Fine Gravel – pea
- Coarse Sand – rock salt
- Medium Sand – opening in window screen
- Fine Sand – sugar, table salt
- Fines (silt and clay) – cannot visually determine size (unaided)

- **Gradation**
  - Well Graded (GW, SW) – full range and even distribution of grain sizes present
  - Poorly-graded (GP, SP) – narrow range of grain sizes present
  - Uniformly-graded (GP, SP) – consists predominantly of one grain size
  - Gap-graded (GP-SP) – within the range of grain sizes present, one or more sizes are missing
- **Organic Material** – Organic soils usually have a dark brown to black color and may have an organic odor. Often, organic soils will change color, for example, black to brown, when exposed to the air. Some organic soils will lighten in color significantly when air-dried. Organic soils normally will not have a high toughness or plasticity. The thread of the toughness test will be spongy.
  - PEAT – 50 to 100 percent organics by volume, primary constituent
  - Organic (soil name) – 15 to 50 percent organics by volume, secondary organic constituent
  - (Soil name) with some organics – 5 to 15 percent organics by volume, additional organic constituents
- **Fill Materials** – All soils should be examined to see if they contain materials indicative of man-made fills. Man-made fill items should be listed in each of the soil descriptions. Common fill indicators include glass, brick, dimensioned lumber, concrete, pavement sections, asphalt, metal, plastics, plaster etc. Other items that could suggest fill include buried vegetation mats, tree limbs, stumps etc. The soil description for a fill material should be followed by the term "FILL", i.e., for a sandy silt with some brick fragments the description would be "SANDY

SILT (ML), with brick fragments (Fill)". The size and distribution of fill indicators should be noted. The limits (depth range) of fill material should be determined and identified at each exploration location.

- **Other Constituents/Characteristics**
  - Additional constituents and/or pertinent soil characteristics not included in the previous categories should be described depending on the scope and objectives of the project. Observations that may be discussed include:
    - Oxide staining
    - Odor
    - Origin
    - Presence of root cast
    - Presence of mica
    - Presence of gypsum
    - Presence of calcium carbonate
    - Percent by volume of cobbles & boulders with size description and appropriate rock classification
  - Other pertinent information from the exploratory program should be recorded, if it would be useful from a biddability/constructability perspective. The conditions that should be listed include caving or sloughing, difficulty in drilling and groundwater infiltration.

SOIL DESCRIPTIONS

Generally, soil descriptions collected during most investigations are not intended for civil engineering (construction) purposes, but rather for hydrogeologic and contaminant transport purposes. As such, the ASTM visual-manual assessments are somewhat limited in that they are only performed in order to indicate important information about potential hydraulic properties of a soil. Soil descriptions should be concise, stressing major constituents and characteristics, and should be given in a consistent order and format. The following order is recommended:

- Soil name. The basic name of the predominant grain size and a single-word modifier indicating the major subordinate grain size (i.e., mostly clay with some silt). The feel test can be used to determine the texture of the soil by rubbing some moist soil between your fingers; sand feels gritty, silt feels smooth, and clays feel sticky. The terms representing percentages of grain size to be used include:
    - Trace – particles are present, but estimated to be less than 5%
    - Few – 5 to 10%
    - Little – 15 to 25%
    - Some – 30 to 45%
    - Mostly – 50 to 100%
- Color (using Munsell® charts, as necessary). Color is an important property in identifying organic soils, and within a given locality it may also be useful in identifying materials of similar geologic origin. It the sample contains layers or patches of varying colors (e.g., mottled), this shall be noted and all representative colors shall be described. The color shall be described for moist samples, however if the color represents a dry condition, it must be stated as such in the log. Generally, colors become darker as the moisture content increases and lighter as the soil dries. Examples include:
    - Some fine-grained soils (OL, OH) with dark drab shades of brown or gray, including almost black, contain organic colloidal matter.
    - In contrast, clean, bright looking shades of gray, olive green, brown, red, yellow, and white are associated with inorganic soils.
    - Gray-blue or gray- and yellow-mottled colors frequently result from poor drainage.
    - Red, yellow, and yellowish brown result from the presence of iron oxides.

  - White to pink may indicate considerable silica, calcium carbonate, or aluminum compounds.

- Field moisture condition as dry, moist, or wet;
- Gradation or Plasticity. Granular soils (i.e., sands or gravels) should be described as well-graded, poorly graded, uniform, or gap-graded, depending on the gradation of the minus 3-inch fraction. Cohesive soils (i.e., silts and clays) should be described as non-plastic, low, medium, or high, depending on the results of the manual evaluation for dry strength, dilatency, toughness, and plasticity discussed previously.
- Consistency/Density. An estimate of consistency of a cohesive soil or density of a granular soil, usually based on the SPT results (see Descriptive Terms section of this FOP);
- Soil Structure or Mineralogy. Description of discontinuities, inclusions, and structures, including joints, fissures, and slickensides.
- Odor. Describe the odor if organic or unusual. Soils containing a significant amount of organic material usually have a distinctive odor of decaying vegetation. This is especially apparent in fresh samples, but if the samples are dried, the odor may often be revived by heating a moistened sample. If the odor is unusual (petroleum, chemical, etc.), it should be noted in the log.
- Other important geologic information such as consolidation, gravel size and shape, visible internal structure, root holes, mica, odors, etc.

The first step when describing soil is to determine if the sample is predominantly fine-grained or coarse-grained (see Figures 3 and 4). Coarse-grained soils are relatively easy to identify, however descriptions of fine-grained soils can be more difficult, requiring additional field tests to assist the field geologist arrive at the proper soils classification (see **FTMs** under Descriptive Terms above). These tests are explained in detail in the ASTM Standard D2488 and briefly herein. Generally, the differentiation between silt and clay is based on plasticity and "texture". However, tests for dry strength and dilatency, along with plasticity, can be very helpful and are recommended in the ASTM Standard. If additional tests are performed, in addition to plasticity, to classify the fines, record them with the soil description on the logs. Doing this will assist the reader (i.e., Project Manager) to follow the logic used to describe a soil (e.g., medium plasticity, low dry strength = elastic silt [MH]; not a lean clay [CL]).

Fines described in the classification should be modified by their plasticity (e.g., non-plastic fines, low plasticity fines, etc.) reserving the words "silt" and "clay" for the soil name.

In summary, adhering to the ASTM Standard and the guidelines outlined in this FOP will provide uniformity in soil descriptions provided by all field personnel. Prior to mobilization to the field, field staff should make sure to have laminated copies of the ASTM Standard flow charts and tables as well as this FOP (as necessary). Some examples of complete soil descriptions are as follows:

Coarse-grained Soil

POORLY GRADED FINE SAND w/ SILT: Dark grey, wet, mostly fine sand with some non-plastic fines, some iron-stained mottling, laminated, medium dense

Fine-grained Soil

LEAN CLAY: Dark reddish/brown, moist, mostly fines, medium plasticity, firm, no dilatency, medium dry strength, root holes.

Soil/Fill (option 1) – visual evidence of fill

FILL: Black, moist, mostly fines with some fine sand, slag, cinders, metal, brick, non-plastic, loose when disturbed, strong odor

Soil/Fill (option 2) – no visual evidence of fill, suspected reworked material

FILL (reworked): Black, moist, mostly fines with some fine sand and few coarse angular gravel, non-plastic, hard, loose when disturbed, mild odor

Boring and Monitoring Well Installation Logs

Currently, Benchmark utilizes WinLoG software to construct subsurface logs and a template of the log is included in this FOP as an example. One of the most important functions of a boring/monitoring well installation log, besides transmitting the soil description, is to indicate where the "data" (soil samples) were collected, giving the reader an idea of how reliable or representative the description is. On each sample log, depths of attempted and recovered or non-recovered interval are shown. Odor, if noted, should be considered subjective and not necessarily indicative of specific compounds or concentrations.

Remember: all field logs should be NEAT, ACCURATE, and LEGIBLE. Don't forget that the well completion diagram completed for each well requires details of the surface completion (i.e., flush-mount, stick-up etc.). It is the responsibility of the field staff to double-check each log (i.e., soil names, classifications, well construction details etc.) prior to implementing into a final report. A registered professional (i.e., professional engineer, PE or professional geologist, PG) must review each log and will be ultimately responsible for its content and accuracy.

Required Equipment

- Knife
- Engineer's rule/measuring tape

- Permanent marker
- Pre-cleaned wide-mouth sample jars (typically provided by the driller)
- Pre-cleaned wide-mouth laboratory sample jars (provided by the laboratory)
- Stainless steel sampling equipment (i.e., spoons, spatulas, bowls etc.)
- 10x hand lens
- Hydrochloric acid
- ASTM D2488 flow charts (preferably laminated)
- ASTM D2488 test procedures (Tables 1 through 12) (preferably laminated)
- Camera (disposable, 35 mm or digital)
- Munsell soil color chart (as necessary)
- Project Field Book/field forms

ATTACHMENTS

Figure 1; Field Guide for Soil and Stratigraphic Analysis
Figure 2; USCS Soil Classification Flow Chart (modified from ASTM D2488)
Figure 3; Illustration of Particle Sizes
Figure 4; Grain-Size Scale (Modified Wentworth Scale)

Field Borehole Log (sample)

REFERENCES

American Society for Testing and Materials, 2008a. *ASTM D1586: Standard Test Method for Standard Penetration Test (SPT) and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils.*

American Society for Testing and Materials, 2010. *ASTM D2487: Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).*

American Society for Testing and Materials, 2009a. *ASTM D2488: Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure).*

State of California, Department of Transportation, Engineering Service Center, Office of Structural Foundations, August 1996. *Soil & Rock Logging Classification Manual (Field Guide), by Joseph C. de Larios.*

Benchmark FOPs:

010 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Flame Ionization Detector
011 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector
015 Documentation Requirements for Drilling and Well Installation
025 Hand Augering Procedures
032 Management of Investigation-Derived Waste
046 Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures
047 Screening of Soil Samples for Organic Vapors During Drilling Activities
058 Split-Spoon Sampling Procedures
065 Test Pit Excavation and Logging Procedures

FIGURE 1

FIELD GUIDE FOR SOIL AND STRATIGRAPHIC ANALYSIS

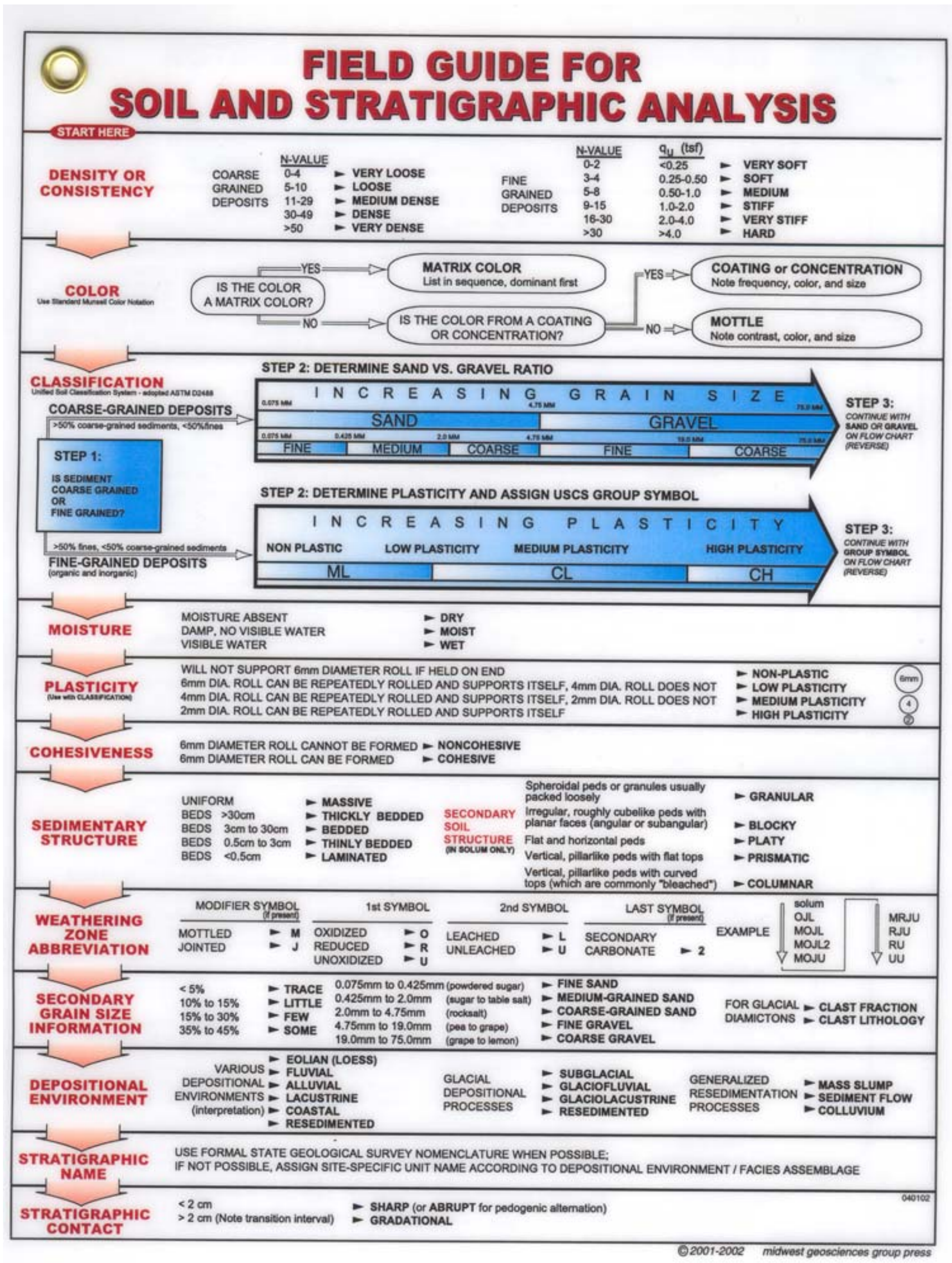


FIGURE 2

USCS SOIL CLASSIFICATION FLOW CHART (MODIFIED FROM ASTM D2488)

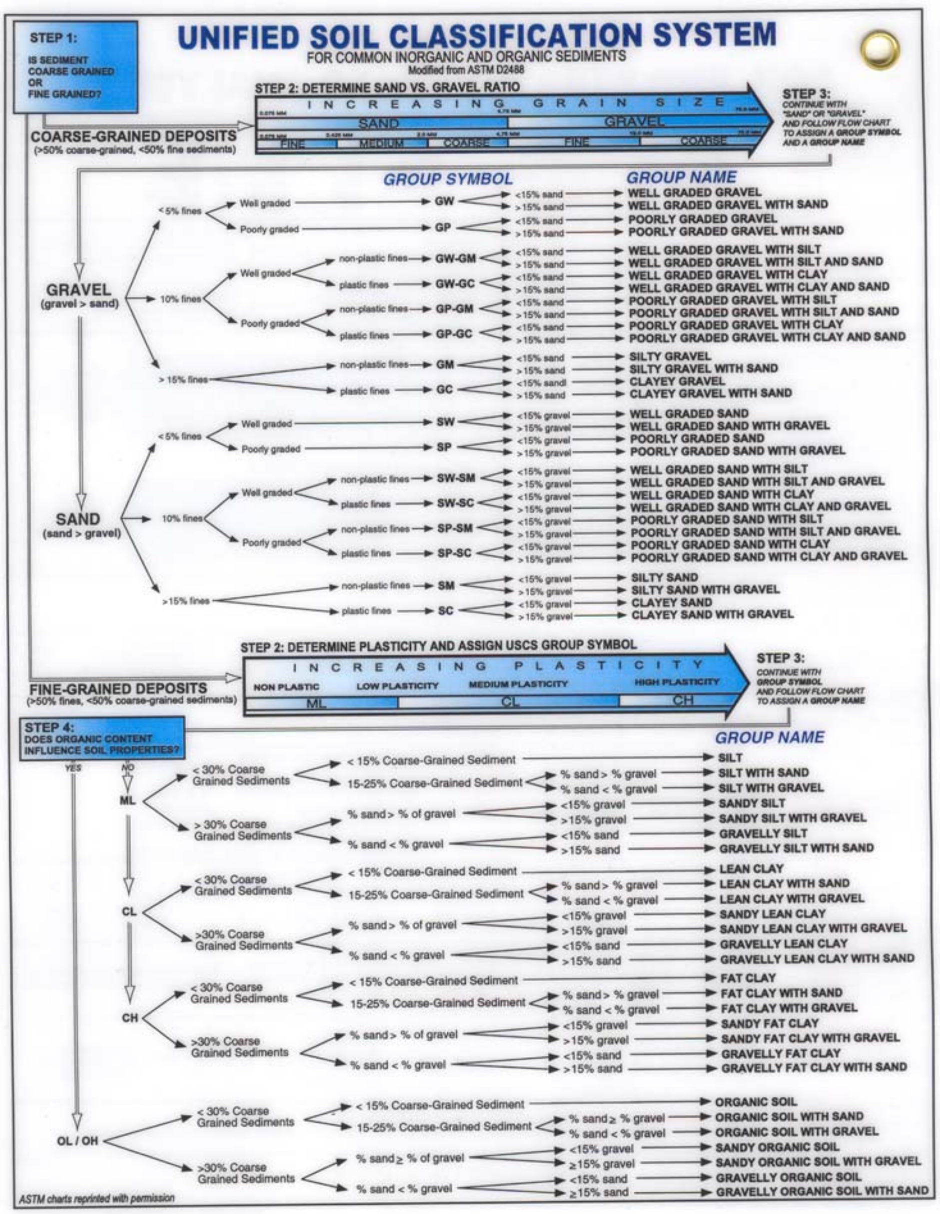


FIGURE 3

ILLUSTRATION OF PARTICLE SIZES

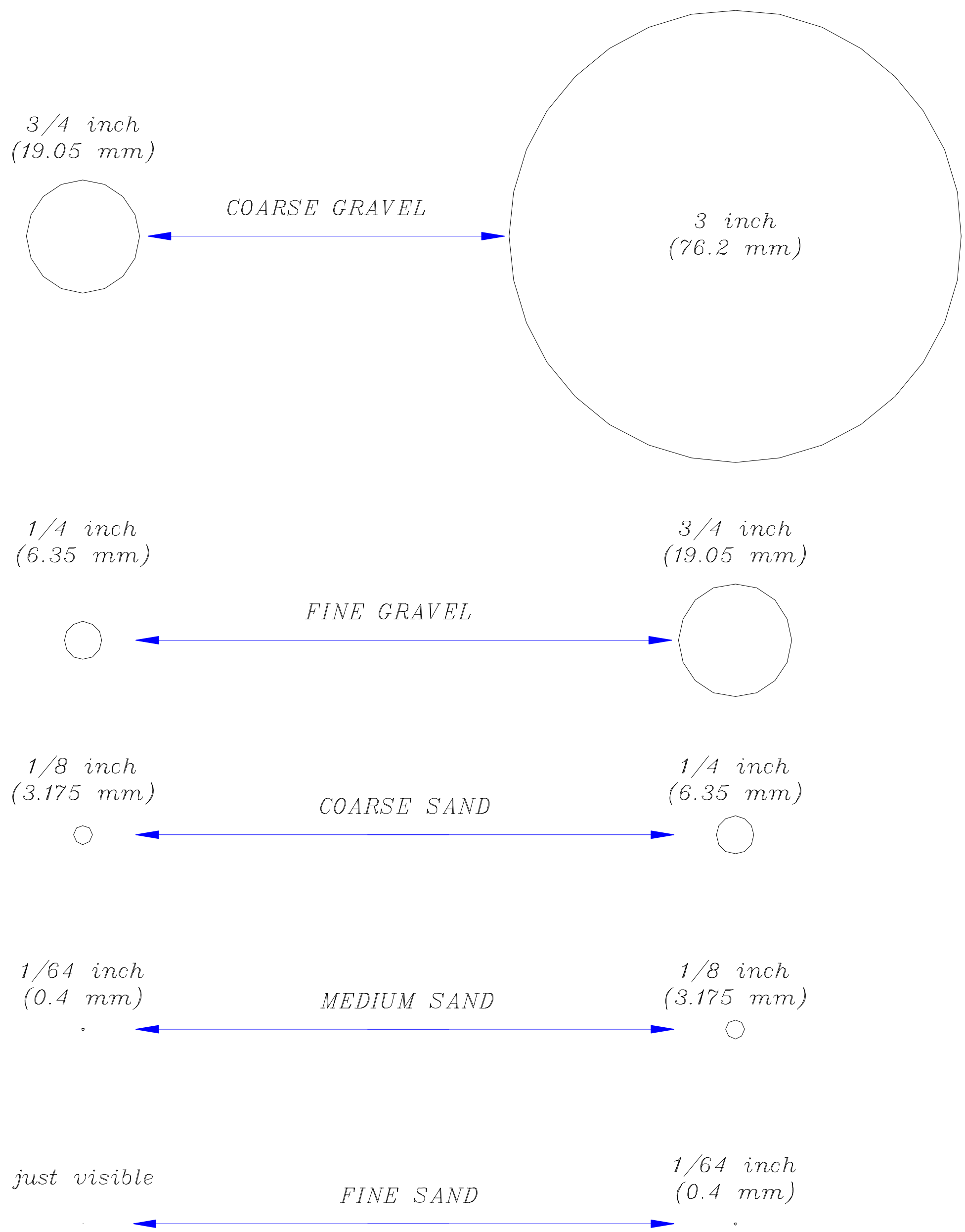


FIGURE 4

GRAIN-SIZE SCALE (MODIFIED WENTWORTH SCALE)

Grain size refers to the physical dimensions of particles of rock or other solid. This is different from the crystallite size, which is the size of a single crystal inside the solid (a grain can be made of several single crystals). Grain sizes can range from very small colloidal particles, through clay, silt, sand, and gravel, to boulders. Size ranges define limits of classes that are given names in the Wentworth scale used in the United States. The Krumbein *phi* (φ) scale, a modification of the Wentworth scale created by W. C. Krumbein, is a logarithmic scale computed by the equation: $\varphi = -\log_2(\text{grain size in mm})$.

φ scale	Size range (metric)	Size range (approx. inches)	Aggregate name (Wentworth Class)
< −8	> 256 mm	> 10.1 in	Boulder
−6 to −8	64–256 mm	2.5–10.1 in	Cobble
−5 to −6	32–64 mm	1.26–2.5 in	Very coarse gravel
−4 to −5	16–32 mm	0.63–1.26 in	Coarse gravel
−3 to −4	8–16 mm	0.31–0.63 in	Medium gravel
−2 to −3	4–8 mm	0.157–0.31 in	Fine gravel
−1 to −2	2–4 mm	0.079–0.157 in	Very fine gravel
0 to −1	1–2 mm	0.039–0.079 in	Very coarse sand
1 to 0	½–1 mm	0.020–0.039 in	Coarse sand
2 to 1	¼–½ mm	0.010–0.020 in	Medium sand
3 to 2	125–250 µm	0.0049–0.010 in	Fine sand
4 to 3	62.5–125 µm	0.0025–0.0049 in	Very fine sand
8 to 4	3.90625–62.5 µm	0.00015–0.0025 in	Silt
> 8	< 3.90625 µm	< 0.00015 in	Clay
<10	< 1 µm	< 0.000039 in	Colloid

In some schemes "gravel" is anything larger than sand (>2.0 mm), and includes "granule", "pebble", "cobble", and "boulder" in the above table. In this scheme, "pebble" covers the size range 4 to 64 mm (−2 to −6 φ).

Project No:

Borehole Number:

Project:

Client:

Logged By:

Site Location:

Checked By:

Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC
726 Exchange Street, Suite 624
Buffalo, NY
(716) 856-0599

SUBSURFACE PROFILE			SAMPLE				PID VOCs ppm 0 25 50	Lab Sample	Well Completion Details or Remarks
Elev. /Depth	Symbol	Description (ASTM D2488: Visual-Manual Procedure)	Sample No.	SPT N-Value	Recovery (ft)	Symbol			
0.0		Ground Surface							
0.0									

Drilled By:
Drill Rig Type:
Drill Method:

Drill Date(s):

Hole Size:
Stick-up:
Datum:

Sheet: 1 of 1

Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC

Field Operating Procedures

Split-Spoon Sampling Procedures

SPLIT-SPOON SAMPLING PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

This guideline presents the methods for using a split-spoon sampler for collecting soil samples from a boring and for estimating the relative in-situ compressive strength of subsurface materials (ASTM D 1586). Representative samples for lithologic description, geochemical analysis, and geotechnical testing will be collected from the subsurface materials using the split-spoon sampler.

PROCEDURE

1. Place plastic sheeting on a sturdy surface to prevent the split-spoon and its contents from coming in contact with the surface (several layers of sheeting may be placed on the surface so that they may be removed between each sample or as needed).

2. Lower the sampling string to the base of the borehole. Measure the portion of the sampling string that extends above surrounding grade (i.e. the stickup). The depth of sampling will equal the total length of the string (sampler plus rods) minus the stickup length.

3. Measure sampling depths to an accuracy of 0.1 feet. If field measurements indicate the presence of more than 0.3 feet of disturbed materials in the base of the borehole (i.e. slough), the sampler will be used to remove this material, after which a second sampling trip will be made.

4. Select additional sampler components as required (i.e., leaf spring core retainer for clays or a sand trap for non-cohesive sands). If a retainer or trap is not used, a spacer ring will be used to hold the liners in position inside the sampler.

5. For driving samples, attach the drive head sub and hammer to the drill rods without the weight resting on the rods. For pushing samples using the rig hydraulics, skip to Step 9.

6. Mark four 6-inch intervals on the drill rods relative to a reference point on the drill rig. With the sampler resting on the bottom of the hole, drive the sampler with the 140 lb. hammer falling freely over a 30-inch fall until 24 inches have been penetrated or 50 blows applied.

7. Record the number of blows per 6 inches. Determine the "N" value by adding the blows for the 6 to 12-inch and 12 to 18-inch intervals of each sample drive.

8. After penetration is complete, remove the sampling string. Avoid removing sampling string by hitting up on the string with the hammer as this can cause the sample to fall from the bottom of the split-spoon sampler. The sampling string should be removed via cable lifting or rig hydraulics. If sample retention has been poor, let the sampling string rest in place for at least 3 minutes, then rotate clockwise at least 3 times before removing from the borehole.

9. For pushed samples (i.e., using rig hydraulics), mark four 6-inch intervals on the drill rods relative to a reference point on the rig. Use the rig pull-down to press the sampler downward until 24 inches have been penetrated or no further progress can be made with the full weight of the rig on the sampler.

10. Remove the split-spoon sampler from the sampling string and place on the plastic-covered surface.

11. Open the split-spoon sampler only when the Benchmark field geologist is prepared to describe and manage the sample.

12. Describe the sample in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System in accordance with the Benchmark FOP: Soil Description Procedures Using the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS).

13. Record all information in accordance with Benchmark's FOP: Documentation Requirements for Drilling and Well Installation.

14. Collect a portion of the sample for field screening as described in the Benchmark FOP: Screening of Soil Samples for Organic Vapors During Drilling Activities.

15. If applicable, collect soil samples for volatile organic constituents (VOCs). If applicable, collect sample for semi-volatile, metals, geotechnical, or other off-site analysis.

16. The samples will be labeled, stored and shipped in accordance with the Benchmark's FOP: Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures.

ATTACHMENTS

none

REFERENCES

Benchmark FOPs:

015 *Documentation Requirements for Drilling and Well Installation*
046 *Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures*
047 *Screening of Soil Samples for Organic Vapors During Drilling Activities*
054 *Soil Description Procedures Using the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS)*

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Storm Water/Sediment Sampling Procedures

STORM WATER/SEDIMENT SAMPLING PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

This procedure describes a method for collecting storm water/sediment samples using a stainless steel dipper. The dipper can be used for both storm water and sediment. It should be noted that if both storm water and sediment are to be sampled, the storm water should be collected first to avoid water/sediment interface, which may cause substantial alteration in sample integrity.

PROCEDURE

1. Non-disposable and non-dedicated sampling equipment will be decontaminated in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination.

2. Calibrate all field meters (i.e., pH/Eh, turbidity, specific conductance, dissolved oxygen, PID, Combustible Gas etc.) in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Calibration and Maintenance of the specific field meter.

3. Wearing appropriate protective gear (i.e., latex gloves, safety glasses), as required in the Project Health and Safety Plan, prepare sampling equipment for use.

4. Remove manhole cover using a pry bar taking or manhole cover pick taking care not to crush your hand or fingers.

5. After opening the manhole cover, check for combustible gas using a calibrated Combustible Gas/Oxygen Meter. In addition, measure the space for volatile organic compounds with a calibrated PID. If elevated readings are detected, precautionary measures must be taken and/or engineering controls must be implemented. Contact the Project Manager for further instruction prior to collecting the sample. If no elevated readings are detected, proceed with sampling.

6. Collect downstream samples before upstream samples to avoid cross-contamination.

7. Submerge a stainless steel dipper with minimal surface disturbance. (New nylon or polypropylene rope can be used to lower sampling device).

8. Allow the dipper to fill slowly and continuously. Retrieve the dipper from the surface water with minimal disturbance.

9. Carefully transfer the water sample into pre-cleaned bottles provided by the analytical laboratory with the appropriate preservative(s) added based on the volatilization sensitivity or suite of analytical parameters required, as designated below:

   - Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs)
   - Total Organic Halogens (TOX)
   - Total Organic Carbon (TOC)
   - Extractable Organic Compounds (i.e., BNAs, SVOCs, etc.)
   - Total metals (Dissolved Metals)
   - Total Phenolic Compounds
   - Cyanide
   - Sulfate and Chloride
   - Turbidity
   - Nitrate and Ammonia
   - Radionuclides

10. Collect a separate sample of approximately 200 ml into an appropriate container prior to collecting the first and following the last seep sample collected to measure the following field parameters:

Parameter	Units
Dissolved Oxygen	parts per million (ppm)
Specific Conductance	μmhos/cm or μS or mS

pH	pH units
Temperature	°C or °F
Turbidity	NTU
Eh (*optional*)	mV
PID VOCs (*optional*)	ppm
Combustible gas	Percent LEL
Percent Oxygen	percent
Carbon Monoxide	ppm
Hydrogen Sulfide	ppm

Record all field measurements on a Storm Water Sample Collection Log form (sample attached).

11. Record all pertinent field data in the Project Field Book and on the Storm Water Sample Collection Log form (sample attached).

12. As appropriate, repeat procedure for loose sediments. Record all pertinent field data in the Project Field Book and on the Sediment Sample Collection Log form (sample attached).

13. When possible, dedicate stainless steel dipper to sampling location. If dipper is to be used at other sampling locations, perform proper decontamination procedures in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination.

14. Label, store and ship all samples in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures.

15. Decontaminate all non-disposable and non-dedicated sampling equipment upon completion of the sampling event in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination.

REQUIRED EQUIPMENT

- Personal protective equipment (PPE) (if applicable)
- Water quality meters
- Air quality monitoring meters
- Stainless steel dipper
- Camera
- Cell phone
- Field forms
- Project Field Book

ATTACHMENTS

Storm Water Sample Collection Log (sample)
Sediment Sample Collection Log (sample)

REFERENCES

<u>Benchmark FOPs:</u>

006 *Calibration and Maintenance of Combustible Gas/Oxygen Meter*
007 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Dissolved Oxygen Meter*
008 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Field pH/Eh Meter*
009 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Field Turbidity Meter*
012 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Specific Conductance Meter*
040 *Non-Disposable and Non-Dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination*
046 *Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures Notes*

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

STORM WATER SAMPLE COLLECTION LOG

PROJECT INFORMATION

Project Name:

Project No.:

Client:

SAMPLE DESCRIPTION

I.D.:

Matrix:

Location:

SAMPLE INFORMATION

Date Collected:

Time Collected:

Date Shipped to Lab:

Collected By:

LABORATORY ANALYSIS

- ☐ ROUTINE
- ☐ BASELINE
- ☐ EXPANDED
- ☐ METALS
- ☐ VOCs
- ☐ SVOCs
- ☐ PAHs
- ☐ OTHER (see below)

SAMPLING INFORMATION

Weather:

Air Temperature:

Sampling Method:

Parameter	First	Last	Units
pH			units
Temp.			°
Cond.			μS
Turbidity			NTU
Eh			mV
D.O.			ppm
Odor			olfactory
Appearance			visual

LOCATION SKETCH

(not to scale, dimensions are approximate)

EXACT LOCATION (if applicable)

Northing (ft)	Easting (ft)	Surface Elevation (fmsl)

ADDITIONAL LABORAOTORY ANALYSIS:

ADDITIONAL REMARKS:

PREPARED BY: **DATE:**

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

SEDIMENT SAMPLE COLLECTION LOG

PROJECT INFORMATION

Project Name:

Project No.:

Client:

SAMPLE DESCRIPTION

I.D.:

Matrix:

Location:

SAMPLE INFORMATION

Date Collected:

Time Collected:

Date Shipped to Lab:

Collected By:

Sample Collection Method:

LABORATORY ANALYSIS

SAMPLING INFORMATION

Weather:

Air Temperature:

Depth of Sample:

Parameter	Value/Description
pH (units):	
Temperature (deg. C):	
Specific Conductance (uS/mS):	
Odor:	
Color:	
Sediment Type:	
Type of Non-sediment present:	
Other:	

LOCATION SKETCH

(not to scale, dimensions are approximate)

EXACT LOCATION (if applicable)

Northing (ft)	Easting (ft)	Surface Elevation (fmsl)

ADDITIONAL LABORATORY ANALYSIS:

ADDITIONAL REMARKS:

PREPARED BY: **DATE:**

Benchmark
Environmental
Engineering &
Science, PLLC

Field Operating Procedures

Surface and Subsurface Soil Sampling Procedures

SURFACE AND SUBSURFACE SOIL SAMPLING PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

This procedure describes the methods for sampling surface soil and subsurface soil samples for physical and chemical laboratory analysis during intrusive activities such as test pitting, hand augering, drilling, surface soil sampling etc. Typical health and safety related issues should be addressed in the Project Health and Safety Plan.

PRE-SAMPLING PROCEDURES

1. Review project objectives and the Project Health and Safety Plan (HASP).

2. Conduct tailgate health and safety meeting with project team and/or subcontractor(s) by completing the Tailgate Safety Meeting Form (sample attached).

3. Calibrate air-monitoring equipment in accordance with the appropriate Benchmark's Field Operating Procedures or manufacturers recommendations for calibration of field meters.

4. Commence intrusive activities in accordance with specific Benchmark FOPs (test pitting, hand augering, drilling etc.) or as directed by the Project Work Plan.

5. Conduct air monitoring as required by the HASP, Project Work Plan or Benchmark's FOP Real-Time Air Monitoring During Intrusive Activities. Record all results on the Real Time Air Monitoring Log (sample attached).

6. Decontaminate all non-dedicated stainless steel (or Pyrex glass) equipment in accordance with Benchmark's Non-disposable and Non-dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination procedures.

7. Collect soil samples in accordance with the following sections.

SURFACE SOIL/FILL SAMPLING PROCEDURES

Collection of surface soil/fill samples facilitates the evaluation of potential health risks to current site receptors that may be exposed to soil/fill via direct contact, incidental ingestion, or inhalation of airborne particulates. The following procedure is in accordance with NYSDEC sampling protocol of surface soil/fill material.

1. Collect all soil samples using dedicated (or decontaminated non-dedicated) sampling tools (i.e., spoons, trowels, bowls etc.), preferably constructed of stainless steel.

2. If the sample area is vegetated, then collect the surface soil sample from 0 to 2 inches below ground surface (bgs) following removal of the sod.

3. If there is no soil present within the sample area (i.e., only slag, concrete, mixed with fines), excavate an area 12 inches by 12 inches by 6 inches deep, screen the material to less than 1/8 inch (No. 4 sieve), and submit the screened material for analysis. If there is not enough material to completely fill the sample jar, then expand the excavation 3 inches in all four directions screening the additional material. Expand the excavation in this manner until sufficient sample volume is obtained. Volatile organic analysis of surface soil/fill utilizing this method will yield negatively biased results and should not be performed.

SURFACE/SUBSURFACE SOIL SAMPLING PROCEDURES

1. Collect all soil samples using dedicated (or decontaminated non-dedicated) sampling tools (i.e., spoons, trowels, bowls etc.), preferably constructed of stainless steel.

   Surface soil samples are typically collected from 0 to 6 inches below ground surface (bgs). Subsurface soils are typically sampled from varying depths greater than 6-inches bgs based on field observations and as directed by the Project Work Plan.

2. Transfer samples for chemical (VOC, SVOC, Metals etc.) and physical (i.e., Atterberg Limits, Grain Size, Permeability etc.) analytical testing by direct grab (i.e., directly from the bucket of the excavation equipment, split-spoon sampler, hand auger etc.) using the dedicated (or decontaminated non-dedicated) sampling tools into appropriate laboratory-supplied containers and seal. The chemical or physical laboratory selected to perform the analysis should determine minimum sample volume for analysis.

3. Prepare collected samples in accordance with Benchmark's FOP: Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures. Do not allow the chemical soil samples to freeze during storage and shipping. It should be noted, ice is not required for physical soil samples and all physical soil samples should be kept at the collected soil moisture by securing with a tight sealing lid. Do not allow physical soil samples to gain or lose moisture from the collected soil moisture prior to analysis.

4. Record all sampling details (i.e., depth and location) in the Project Field Book; appropriate Benchmark log sheets depending on method of intrusion (i.e., drilling, test pitting, hand augering etc.); and on the Soil/Sediment Sample Collection Summary Log (sample attached).

PARAMETER-SPECIFIC PROCEDURES

1. Volatile Organic Compound (VOCs): Transfer sufficient soil volume to fill the laboratory-supplied container (typically 4 ounces) by packing the soil sample with the sampling tool to the top of the container leaving no headspace. At no time should a gloved hand (i.e., latex, nitrile etc.) be used to pack the sample into the sample container as the sample may be compromised via cross-contamination.

2. All Other Parameters: All other parameters include, but are not limited to, Semi-VOCs (SVOCs), polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), herbicides, pesticides, total metals etc. Transfer sufficient soil volume to fill the laboratory-supplied container by packing the soil sample with the sampling

tool to the top of the container. Unless otherwise indicated by the laboratory or the Project Work Plan, the sample jar for all other parameters does not have to be packed completely leaving no headspace as with the VOC containers.

ATTACHMENTS

Tailgate Safety Meeting Form (sample)
Soil/Sediment Sample Collection Summary Log (sample)
Real Time Air Monitoring Log (sample)

REFERENCES

Benchmark FOPs:
006 *Calibration and Maintenance of Combustible Gas/Oxygen Meter*
010 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Flame Ionization Detector*
011 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector*
040 *Non-disposable and Non-dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination*
046 *Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures*
073 *Real-Time Air Monitoring During Intrusive Activities*

Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC

TAILGATE SAFETY MEETING FORM

Project Name: Date: Time:

Project Number: Client:

Work Activities:

HOSPITAL INFORMATION:

Name:

Address: *City:* *State:* *Zip:*

Phone No.: *Ambulance Phone No.*

SAFETY TOPICS PRESENTED:

Chemical Hazards:

Physical Hazards: Slips, Trips, Falls

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:

Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D

New Equipment:

Other Safety Topic (s): Environmental Hazards (aggressive fauna)

Eating, drinking, use of tobacco products is prohibited in the Exclusion Zone (EZ)

ATTENDEES

Name Printed	Signatures

Meeting conducted by:

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

SOIL/SEDIMENT
SAMPLE COLLECTION SUMMARY LOG

Field ID	Location	QC Type	Depth (feet)		Analytical Parameters	Containers	Date	Time	Sampler Initials	Comments (e.g. problems encountered, ref. to variance, location changes, depth changes, important matrix observations or description, gravel thickness, etc.)
			from	to						

Equipment Rinsate Blanks - *Pour clean deionized water over or through decontaminated sampling equipment into sample containers. Collect at a frequency of 1 per sampling method per day. Analyze for all those parameters analyzed for in the samples collected the same day. HSL Metals can be substituted by only the Metals analyzed for that day (except Hexavalent Chromium which needs a separate container). Match equipment used for constituents of concern to rinsate analyte. Note deionized water lot # or distilled water manufacturers info. checkate*

MS/MSD/MSB - *Collect at a frequency of 1 per 20 samples of each matrix per day. Analyze for all those parameters analyzed for the samples collected the same day.*

Field Blank - *Pour clean deionized water (used as final decon rinse water) into sample containers while at the sampling site. Collect field blanks at a frequency of 1 per lot of deionized water. Note water lot number and dates in use for decon in 'Comments' section.*

Investigation Derived Waste (IDW) Characterization samples - *One composite sample from all drums of decon fluids and soil. Please note number of drums and labels on collection log.*

Notes:

1. See QAPP for sampling frequency and actual number of QC samples.
2. CWM - clear, wide-mouth glass jar with Teflon-lined cap.
3. HDPE - high density polyethylene bottle.
4. MS/MSD/MSB - Matrix Spike, Matrix Spike Duplicate, Matrix Spike Blank.
5. BD - Blind Duplicate - indicate location of duplicate.

REAL TIME AIR MONITORING LOG

Date:

Project Name:

Project Number:

Project Location:

Client:

Purpose of Air Monitoring:

WEATHER CONDITIONS:

Time of Day:	A.M.	P.M.
Ambient Air Temp.:		
Wind Direction:		
Wind Speed:		
Precipitation:		

Date	Personnel	Time	Air Monitoring Meter Measurement (Units)							Location/Activity/Comments
			PID (ppm)	LEL (%)	H_2S (ppm)	O_2 (%)	CO (ppm)	Particulates (mg/m^3)	Other	

NOTE: SEE EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION LOG FOR DESCRIPTION OF EQUIPMENT TYPE.

Prepared By: Date:

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Surface Water Sampling Procedures

FOP 064.0

SURFACE WATER SAMPLING PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

This procedure describes a method for collecting surface water samples. Sediment samples typically are collected in conjunction with surface water samples as dictated by the site-specific work plan. It should be noted, however, sediment sample collection procedures are not presented herein and Benchmark's sediment sampling FOPs 049 and 050 should be reviewed prior to sediment sample collection. This surface water sampling method incorporates the use of the laboratory provided sample bottle for collecting the sample, which eliminates the need for other equipment and hence, reduces the risk of introducing other variables into a sampling event.

PROCEDURE

1. Locate the surface water sample location.

2. Calibrate all field meters (i.e., pH/Eh, turbidity, specific conductance, dissolved oxygen, PID etc.) in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Calibration and Maintenance of the specific field meter.

3. Wearing appropriate protective gear (i.e., latex gloves, safety glasses), as required in the Project Health and Safety Plan, prepare sample bottles for use.

4. If samples are to be collected from a stream, creek or other running water body, collect downstream samples first to minimize impacts on sample quality.

5. Surface water samples should be collected during a dry (non-precipitation) event to avoid any dilution effect from precipitation.

6. Pre-label all sample bottles in the field using a waterproof permanent marker in accordance with the Benchmark Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment

FOP. The following information, at a minimum, should be included on the label:

- Project Number;
- Sample identification code (as per project specifications);
- Date of sample collection (mm, dd, yy);
- Time of sample collection (military time only) (hh:mm);
- Specify "grab" or "composite" sample type;
- Sampler initials;
- Preservative(s) (if applicable); and
- Analytes for analysis (if practicable).

7. Collect the surface water sample from the designated location by slowly submerging each sample bottle with minimal surface disturbance. If the sample location cannot be sampled in this manner due to shallow water conditions, a small depression can be created with a standard shovel to deepen the location to facilitate sample collection by direct grab. It should be noted, prior to disturbing sediment at any location for this purpose, all required sediment samples should be collected. All sediment cuttings will be removed from the area and the surface water allowed to flow through the depression for several minutes prior to collecting samples until clear (i.e., no visible sediment).

8. Collect samples from near shore. If water body is over three feet deep, check for stratification. Check each stratum for contamination using field measured water quality parameters. Collect samples from each stratum showing evidence of impact. If no stratum shows signs of impact, collect a composite sample having equal parts of water from each stratum.

9. Collect samples into pre-cleaned bottles provided by the analytical laboratory with the appropriate preservative(s) added based on the volatilization sensitivity or suite of analytical parameters required, as designated below:

   - Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs)
   - Total Organic Halogens (TOX)

- Total Organic Carbon (TOC)
- Extractable Organic Compounds (i.e., BNAs, SVOCs, etc.)
- Total metals (Dissolved Metals)
- Total Phenolic Compounds
- Cyanide
- Sulfate and Chloride
- Turbidity
- Nitrate and Ammonia
- Radionuclides

10. For pre-preserved bottles, avoid completely submerging the bottle and overfilling to prevent preservative loss. Pre-preserved VOC vials should be filled from a second, unpreserved, pre-cleaned glass container. Never transfer samples from dissimilar bottle types (i.e., plastic to glass or glass to plastic).

11. Collect a separate sample of approximately 200 ml into an appropriate container prior to collecting the first and following the last surface water sample collected to measure the following field parameters:

Parameter	Units
Dissolved Oxygen	parts per million (ppm)
Specific Conductance	μmhos/cm or μS or mS
pH	pH units
Temperature	^{o}C or ^{o}F
Turbidity	NTU
Eh (*optional*)	mV
PID VOCs (*optional*)	ppm

Record all field measurements on a Surface Water Quality Field Collection Log form (sample attached).

12. Record available information for the pond, stream or other body of water that was sampled, such as its size, location and depth in the Project Field Book and

on the Surface Water Quality Field Collection Log form (sample attached). Approximate sampling points should be identified on a sketch of the water body.

13. Label, store and ship all samples in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures.

ATTACHMENTS

Surface Water Quality Field Collection Log (sample)

REFERENCES

Benchmark FOPs:
007 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Dissolved Oxygen Meter*
008 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Field pH/Eh Meter*
009 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Field Turbidity Meter*
012 *Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Specific Conductance Meter*
046 *Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures*

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

SURFACE WATER QUALITY FIELD COLLECTION LOG

PROJECT INFORMATION

Project Name:

Project No.:

Client:

SAMPLE DESCRIPTION

I.D.:

Matrix:

Location:

SAMPLE INFORMATION

Date Collected:

Time Collected:

Date Shipped to Lab:

Collected By:

Sample Collection Method:

LABORATORY ANALYSIS

SAMPLING INFORMATION

Weather:

Air Temperature:

Depth of Sample:

Parameter	First	Last	Units
pH			units
Temp.			°C
Cond.			mS
Turbidity			NTU
Eh			mV
D.O.			ppm
Odor			olfactory
Appearance			visual

LOCATION SKETCH

(not to scale, dimensions are approximate)

EXACT LOCATION (if applicable)

Northing (ft)	Easting (ft)	Surface Elevation (fmsl)

ADDITIONAL LABORATORY ANALYSIS:

ADDITIONAL REMARKS:

PREPARED BY: **DATE:**

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Test Pit Excavation and Logging Procedures

TEST PIT EXCAVATION & LOGGING PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

This procedure describes the methods for completing test pits, trenches, and other excavations that may be performed to expose subsurface soils or materials. In most cases, these pits will be mechanically excavated, using a backhoe, trackhoe, or other equipment. Because pits and other excavations can represent a substantial physical hazard, it requires a particular focus on safety procedures. The Project Health and Safety Plan identifies practices related to excavation permits, entry, and control that must be incorporated into excavation activities.

EXCAVATION PROCEDURE

1. Review project objectives and the Project Health and Safety Plan (HASP).

2. Perform excavation equipment safety checks with the operator. Specific concerns should include, but not limited to, no leaking hydraulic lines, fire extinguisher on board of the excavation equipment, operator experience etc.

3. Conduct tailgate health and safety meeting with project team and excavation operator(s) by completing the Tailgate Safety Meeting Form (sample attached).

4. Calibrate air-monitoring equipment in accordance with the appropriate Benchmark's Field Operating Procedures or manufacturers recommendations for calibration of field meters.

5. Conduct air monitoring as required by the HASP and/or Project Work Plan. Record all results on the Real Time Air Monitoring Log (sample attached).

6. Mobilize the excavation equipment to the site and position over the required location.

7. Select excavation locations, which provide necessary information for achieving objectives. Check locations with owner/operator to ensure excavation

operations will not interfere with site operations, and select appropriate access routes.

8. Stake locations in the field and measure distance from locations to nearest landmarks. Survey location, if required.

9. Obtain clearances from appropriate utilities and, if buried waste/metallic objects are suspected, screen location with appropriate geophysical methods, as necessary.

10. Decontaminate excavation equipment in accordance with Benchmark's Drilling and Excavation Equipment Decontamination procedures.

11. Excavate pits. In uncontrolled areas, excavate only as many test pits as can be backfilled during the same day. Generally, allow equal time for excavation and backfilling. To the extent practicable, no pits should be left open overnight in an uncontrolled area. If sudden weather changes or other unforeseen events necessitate this, pits will be covered and/or barricaded and flagged with caution/hazard tape. These pits should be backfilled as soon as possible.

12. The Benchmark field geologist or experienced professional should determine the depth of excavation. The depth is generally limited by the safe reach of the selected equipment, but may also be limited by the stability of the excavated materials (i.e. wall stability).

13. Excavate the test pits in compliance with applicable safety regulations. In no case should a pit deeper than 4 feet be entered without first stabilizing the sidewalls by using forms, or by terracing or sloping (2:1 slope maximum) the sidewalls.

14. Excavated spoils must be placed no closer than 2 feet from the open excavation.

15. Collect soil samples from pit sidewalls in accordance with Benchmark's Surface and Subsurface Soil Sampling Procedures. If the test pit is greater than 4 feet in depth, it will not be entered for sampling. In this event, collect

samples using the backhoe bucket, then fill sample containers from the center of the bucket using the stainless steel sampling equipment (i.e., spoon, spade, trowel etc.) or drive a Shelby tube or EnCore™ sampler for VOCs.

16. Record excavation observations in the Project Field Book or Test Pit Excavation Log form (sample attached). Information recorded should include:

    - Physical dimension of the pit;
    - A scaled sketch of one side of the pit showing any lithologic contacts, zones of groundwater seepage, other special features (jointing, boulders, cobbles, zones of contamination, color abnormalities, etc.)
    - General information such as project number, pit designation number, depth, date, name of responsible professional (i.e., geologist), type of excavating equipment utilized, time of excavation and backfilling, method of collecting samples and amount of sample collected (if applicable);
    - Rate of groundwater inflow, depth to groundwater and time of measurement; and
    - Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) designation of each distinctive unit.

17. Photograph each excavation, highlighting unique or important features. Use a ruler or other suitable item for scale. Include a label with the pit designation so the developed picture will be labeled.

18. Backfill pit to match the existing grade compacting in 2 to 3 foot lifts. Since the excavated material should be cover soil, the excess soil will be placed back into the hole. The Benchmark Field Team Leader will provide direction on whether excavated soils may be used as fill, or these materials are to be containerized as investigation derived waste.

ATTACHMENTS

Tailgate Safety Meeting Form (sample)
Real Time Air Monitoring Log (sample)
Test Pit Excavation Log (sample)

REFERENCES

Benchmark FOPs:
006 Calibration and Maintenance of Combustible Gas/Oxygen Meter
010 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Flame Ionization Detector
011 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector
018 Drilling and Excavation Equipment Decontamination
063 Surface and Subsurface Soil Sampling Procedures

TAILGATE SAFETY MEETING FORM

Project Name: Date: Time:
Project Number: Client:
Work Activities:

HOSPITAL INFORMATION:

Name:
Address: *City:* *State:* *Zip:*
Phone No.: *Ambulance Phone No.*

SAFETY TOPICS PRESENTED:

Chemical Hazards:

Physical Hazards: Slips, Trips, Falls

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:

Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:	*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D

New Equipment:

Other Safety Topic (s): Environmental Hazards (aggressive fauna)
Eating, drinking, use of tobacco products is prohibited in the Exclusion Zone (EZ)

ATTENDEES

Name Printed	**Signatures**

Meeting conducted by:

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

REAL TIME AIR MONITORING LOG

Date:

Project Name:

Project Number:

Project Location:

Client:

Purpose of Air Monitoring:

WEATHER CONDITIONS:

Time of Day:	A.M.	P.M.
Ambient Air Temp.:		
Wind Direction:		
Wind Speed:		
Precipitation:		

Date	Personnel	Time	Air Monitoring Meter Measurement (Units)							Location/Activity/Comments
			PID (ppm)	LEL (%)	H_2S (ppm)	O_2 (%)	CO (ppm)	Particulates (mg/m³)	Other	

SAMPLE

NOTE: SEE EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION LOG FOR DESCRIPTION OF EQUIPMENT TYPE.

Prepared By: Date:

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

TEST PIT EXCAVATION LOG

Project:	TEST PIT I.D.:
Project No.	Excavation Date:
Client:	Excavation Method:
Location:	Logged / Checked By:

Test Pit Location: *NOT TO SCALE*

Test Pit Cross Section:

Grade - 0'
2'
4'
6'
8'
10'

TIME		
Start:	Length:	(approx.)
End:	Width:	(approx.)
	Depth:	(approx.)

Depth (fbgs)	USCS Symbol & Soil Description	PID Scan (ppm)	Photos Y / N	Samples Collected (fbgs)

COMMENTS:

GROUNDWATER ENCOUNTERED:	yes	no	If yes, depth to GW:
VISUAL IMPACTS:	yes	no	Describe:
OLFACTORY OBSERVATIONS:	yes	no	Describe:
NON-NATIVE FILL ENCOUNTERED:	yes	no	
OTHER OBSERVATIONS:	yes	no	Describe:
SAMPLES COLLECTED:	yes	no	Sample I.D.:
			Sample I.D.:
			Sample I.D.:

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Real-Time Air Monitoring During Intrusive Activities

FOP 073.2

REAL-TIME AIR MONITORING DURING INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES PROCEDURE

PURPOSE

This guideline presents requirements for real-time community air monitoring and required responses during all project required intrusive activities, such as drilling, test pitting, earthwork construction etc. This procedure is consistent with the requirements for community air monitoring for all intrusive projects, including projects conducted at remediation sites, as established by the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) and the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC). Accordingly, it follows procedures and practices outlined under NYSDEC's DER-10 (May 2010) Appendix 1A (NYSDOH's Generic Community Air Monitoring Plan) and Appendix 1B (Fugitive Dust and Particulate Monitoring).

This FOP requires real-time monitoring for constituents of concern (COC) (i.e., volatile organic compounds (VOCs), lower explosive limit (% LEL), particulates (i.e., dust) etc.) at the upwind and downwind perimeter as well as the exclusion zone of a project site during all intrusive activities. This FOP is not intended for use in establishing action levels for worker respiratory protection (see Project Health and Safety Plan (HASP) for worker protection action levels). Rather, its intent is to provide a measure of protection for the surrounding community from potential airborne contaminant releases as a direct result of investigative and remedial work activities. The community, as referenced in this document, includes any off-site residences, public buildings/grounds and commercial or industrial establishments adjacent to the project site. The action levels specified herein require increased monitoring, corrective actions to abate emissions, and/or work shutdown. Additionally, this FOP helps to confirm that work activities did not spread contamination off-site through via air transport mechanisms. Community air monitoring shall be integrated with the construction worker personal exposure-monitoring program contained in the project and site-specific HASP.

Depending upon the nature of known or potential contaminants at each site, real-time air monitoring for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and/or particulate levels at the perimeter of the exclusion zone or work area will be necessary. Most sites will involve VOC and particulate monitoring; sites known to be contaminated with heavy metals alone may only require particulate monitoring. If radiological contamination is a concern, additional monitoring requirements may be necessary per consultation with appropriate NYSDEC/NYSDOH staff.

MONITORING & MITIGATION PROCEDURE

Real-time air monitoring perimeter locations for monitoring stations will be established based on the location of the exclusion zone (i.e., immediate work area) and wind direction. Where wind direction is shifting or winds are calm, the downwind monitoring location will default to the perimeter location nearest the most sensitive receptor (i.e., residential property). All downwind receptors being equal, the downwind monitoring location will default to the perimeter location downwind of the prevailing winds at the site. Although additional site specific COCs may be monitored during real-time air monitoring activities, the most common COCs are discussed in this FOP, including organic vapors (i.e., VOCs), airborne particulates (i.e., fugitive dust) and combustible gases (i.e., methane) and oxygen.

Continuous monitoring will be required for all ground intrusive activities and during the demolition of contaminated or potentially contaminated structures. Ground intrusive activities include, but are not limited to, soil/waste excavation and handling, test pitting or trenching, and the installation of soil borings or monitoring wells.

Periodic monitoring for VOCs will be required during non-intrusive activities such as the collection of soil and sediment samples or the collection of groundwater samples from existing monitoring wells. "Periodic" monitoring during sample collection might reasonably consist of taking a reading upon arrival at a sample location, monitoring while opening a well cap or overturning soil, monitoring during well baling/purging, and taking a reading prior to leaving a sample location. In some instances, depending upon the proximity of potentially exposed individuals, continuous monitoring may be required during sampling activities. Examples of such situations include groundwater sampling at wells on the curb of a busy urban street, in the midst of a public park, or adjacent to a school or residence

ORGANIC VAPORS

Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) must be monitored at the downwind perimeter of the immediate work area (i.e., the exclusion zone) on a continuous basis or as otherwise specified. Upwind concentrations should be measured at the start of each workday and periodically thereafter to establish background conditions. The monitoring work should be performed using equipment appropriate to measure the types of contaminants known or suspected to be present. The equipment should be calibrated at least daily for the contaminant(s) of concern or for an appropriate surrogate. The equipment should be capable of calculating 15-minute running average concentrations, which will be compared to the levels specified below.

- If the ambient air concentration of total organic vapors at the downwind perimeter of the work area or exclusion zone exceeds 5 parts per million (ppm) above background for the 15-minute average, work activities must be temporarily halted and monitoring continued. If the total organic vapor level readily decreases (per instantaneous readings) below 5 ppm over background, work activities can resume with continued monitoring.

- If total organic vapor levels at the downwind perimeter of the work area or exclusion zone persist at levels in excess of 5 ppm over background but less than 25 ppm, work activities must be halted, the source of vapors identified, corrective actions taken to abate emissions, and monitoring continued. After these steps, work activities can resume provided that the total organic vapor level 200 feet downwind of the exclusion zone or half the distance to the nearest potential receptor or residential/commercial structure, whichever is less - but in no case less than 20 feet, is below 5 ppm over background for the 15-minute average.

- If the organic vapor level is above 25 ppm at the perimeter of the work area, activities must be shutdown.

- All 15-minute readings must be recorded and be available for State (DEC and DOH) personnel to review. Instantaneous readings, if any, used for decision purposes should also be recorded.

o **<u>Special Requirements for Work Within 20 Feet of Potentially Exposed Individuals or Structures</u>**

  - When work areas are within 20 feet of potentially exposed populations or occupied structures, the continuous monitoring locations for VOCs and particulates must reflect the nearest potentially exposed individuals and the location of ventilation system intakes for nearby structures. The use of engineering controls such as vapor/dust barriers, temporary negative-pressure enclosures, or special ventilation devices should be considered to prevent exposures related to the work activities and to control dust and odors. Consideration should be given to implementing the planned activities when potentially exposed populations are at a minimum, such as during weekends or evening hours in non-residential settings.

- If total VOC concentrations opposite the walls of occupied structures or next to intake vents exceed 1 ppm, monitoring should occur within the occupied structure (s). Background readings in the occupied spaces must be taken prior to commencement of the planned work. Any unusual background readings should be discussed with NYSDOH prior to commencement of the work.

- If total particulate concentrations opposite the walls of occupied structures or next to intake vents exceed 150 mcg/m3, work activities should be suspended until controls are implemented and are successful in reducing the total particulate concentration to 150 mcg/m3 or less at the monitoring point.

- Depending upon the nature of contamination and remedial activities, other parameters (e.g., explosivity, oxygen, hydrogen SUlfide, carbon monoxide) may also need to be monitored Response levels and actions should be pre-determined, as necessary, for each site.

Additionally, if following the cessation of work and efforts to abate the emission source are unsuccessful, and if sustained organic vapor levels exceed 25 ppm above background within the 20-foot zone for more than 30 minutes, then the **Major Vapor Emission Response Plan** (see below) will automatically be placed into effect.

Major Vapor Emission Response Plan

Upon activation of Major Vapor Emission Response Plan, the following activities will be undertaken:

1. All Emergency Response Contacts as listed below and in the Site-Specific Health and Safety Plan will be contacted.

2. The local police authorities will immediately be contacted by the Site Safety and Health Officer and advised of the situation.

3. The Site Safety and Health Officer will determine if site workers can safely undertake source abatement measures. Abatement measures may include covering the source area with clean fill or plastic sheeting, or consolidating contaminated materials to minimize surface area. The Site Safety and Health Officer will adjust worker personal protective equipment as necessary to protect workers from over-exposure to organic vapors.

The following personnel are to be notified by the Site Safety and Health Officer in the listed sequence if the Major Vapor Emission Response Plan is activated:

Contact	Phone
Police/Fire Department	911
New York State DOH	(518) 402-7860
New York State DEC Region 8	(585) 226-2466, switchboard

New York State DEC Region 9	(716) 851-7220
State Emergency Response Hotline	(800) 457-7362

In addition, the Site Safety and Health Officer will provide these authorities with a description of the apparent source of the contamination and abatement measures being taken by the contractor, if any.

AIRBORNE PARTICULATES

Fugitive dust suppression and airborne particulate monitoring shall be performed during any intrusive activities involving disturbance or handling of site soil/fill materials. Fugitive dust suppression techniques will include the following minimum measures:

- Spraying potable water on all excessively dry work areas and roads.
- All fill materials leaving the site will be hauled in properly covered containers or haul trailers.
- Additional dust suppression efforts may be required as discussed below.

Particulate concentrations should be monitored continuously at the upwind and downwind perimeters of the exclusion zone at temporary particulate monitoring stations. The particulate monitoring should be performed using real-time monitoring equipment capable of measuring particulate matter less than 10 micrometers in size (PM-10) and capable of integrating over a period of 15 minutes (or less) for comparison to the airborne particulate action level. The equipment must be equipped with an audible alarm to indicate exceedance of the action level. In addition, fugitive dust migration should be visually assessed during all work activities.

- If the downwind PM-10 particulate level is 100 micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$) greater than background (upwind perimeter) for the 15-minute period or if airborne dust is observed leaving the work area, then dust suppression techniques must be employed. Work may continue with dust suppression techniques provided that downwind PM-10 particulate levels do not exceed 150 $\mu g/m^3$ above the upwind level and provided that no visible dust is migrating from the work area.

- If, after implementation of dust suppression techniques, downwind PM-10 particulate levels are greater than 150 $\mu g/m^3$ above the upwind level, work must be stopped and a re-evaluation of activities initiated. Work can resume provided that dust suppression measures and other controls are successful in reducing the downwind PM-10 particulate concentration to within 150 $\mu g/m^3$ of the upwind level and in preventing visible dust migration.

- All readings must be recorded and be available for State (DEC and DOH) personnel to review.

Visual Assessment

In conjunction with the real-time monitoring program, TurnKey personnel and any subcontractors thereof will be responsible for visually assessing fugitive dust migration from the site. If airborne dust is observed leaving the site, the work will be stopped until supplemental dust suppression techniques are employed in those areas.

Supplemental Dust Suppression

Supplemental dust suppression techniques may include but are not necessarily limited to the following measures:

- Reducing the excavation size, number of excavations or volume of material handled.
- Restricting vehicle speeds.
- Applying water on buckets during excavation and dumping.
- Wetting equipment and excavation faces.
- Wetting haul roads.
- Restricting work during extreme wind conditions.
- Use of a street sweeper on paved haul roads, where feasible.

Work can resume using supplemental dust suppression techniques provided that the measures are successful in reducing the sustained downwind particulate concentration to below 150 ug/m^3 of the upwind level, and in preventing visible dust migration off-site.

COMBUSTIBLE GASES & OXYGEN

Ambient combustible gas and oxygen concentrations should be measured prior to commencing intrusive activities each workday and a minimum of every 30-minutes thereafter. Air monitoring activities should be performed using equipment appropriate to measure combustible gases in percent lower explosive limit (LEL) and percent oxygen and calibrated daily. All combustible gas and oxygen readings must be recorded in the Project Field Book and/or Real-Time Air Monitoring Logs (sample attached) and, if applicable, be made available for State (DEC and DOH) personnel to review.

Mitigation upon the detection of various action levels of organic vapors are presented below:

Combustible Gas:

- If the sustained ambient air concentration of combustible gas at the downwind perimeter of the site exceeds a reading of 10 to 25% LEL, work activities must be temporarily halted and monitoring continued. If the total organic vapor level readily decreases (per instantaneous readings) below 10% LEL, work activities can resume with continued monitoring.

- If sustained combustible gas levels at the downwind perimeter of the site persist at levels in excess of 25% LEL, work activities must be halted, the source of explosion hazards identified, corrective actions taken to abate emissions and monitoring continued. Following combustible gas mitigation, work activities can resume provided that the sustained total organic vapor level 200 feet downwind of the exclusions zone or half the distance to the nearest potential receptor or residential/commercial structure, whichever is less, (but in no case less than 20 feet) is below a sustained value of 10% LEL.

Oxygen:

- If the sustained ambient oxygen concentration at the downwind perimeter of the site measures a reading between 19.5% - 21% oxygen, work activities can continue with extreme caution, however attempts to determine the potential source of oxygen displacement must be conducted.

- If the sustained oxygen level readily decreases below 19.5% LEL, work activities should be discontinued and all personnel must leave the area immediately.

- If the sustained oxygen level at the downwind perimeter of the site persists at levels between 21-25%, work activities can resume with caution.

- If the sustained oxygen level at the downwind perimeter of the site persists at levels exceeding 25% (fire hazard potential), work activities should be discontinued and all personnel must leave the area immediately.

ATTACHMENTS

Real-Time Air Monitoring Log (sample)

REFERENCES

<u>TurnKey FOPs:</u>
006 Calibration and Maintenance of Combustible Gas/Oxygen Meter
010 Calibration and Maintenance of Flame Ionization Detector
011 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector
084 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Particulate Meter

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

REAL TIME AIR MONITORING LOG

Date:

Project Name:

Project Number:

Project Location:

Client:

Purpose of Air Monitoring:

WEATHER CONDITIONS:

Time of Day:	A.M.	P.M.
Ambient Air Temp.:		
Wind Direction:		
Wind Speed:		
Precipitation:		

Date	Personnel	Time	Air Monitoring Meter Measurement (Units)							Location/Activity/Comments
			PID (ppm)	LEL (%)	H_2S (ppm)	O_2 (%)	CO (ppm)	Particulates (mg/m^3)	Other	

NOTE: SEE EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION LOG FOR DESCRIPTION OF EQUIPMENT TYPE.

Prepared By: Date:

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

"Before Going Into The Field" Procedure

FOP 076.0

"BEFORE & AFTER"
PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR FIELD PERSONNEL

PURPOSE

This procedure describes the required field and office activities to be preformed "before and after" project assignments by field personnel. Field activities may include, but are not limited to, drilling oversight, excavation contractor oversight, matrix sample collection (e.g., soil, sediment, groundwater, surface water, wipe, and/or air), third party oversight, and site reconnaissance to name a few. Office activities may include, but are not limited to, photocopying field book entries, completing all field forms, tabulating collected field and laboratory data, and preparation of report text.

The primary goal of this procedure is to eliminate delays and unnecessary budgetary "strain" due to a lack of preparedness and knowledge of the site by the field team members. This procedure also seeks to streamline the preparation and transfer of field information/data from field personnel to the Project Manager upon field work completion.

PROJECT ASSIGNMENT

During the initial meeting with the Project Manager, several questions should be raised by the field team member and answered by the Project Manager. A pad of paper and pen should be in hand to record all pertinent job information. At a minimum, the following questions should be answered:

1. *What is the job number?*
2. *Who is the client and the on-site representative (if applicable)?*
3. *What is the name of the project?*
4. *What are the job responsibilities and how should they be accomplished?*
5. *How much time do I have to complete the assigned tasks?*
6. *Are there any project required documents? What are they?*

Any deviation from the above questions should be approved by the Project Manager prior to contravention, not at the end of the day or following the project completion.

"BEFORE" CHECKLISTS

Checklists should be developed and used so that all of the required steps prior to going into the field are undertaken. A good checklist will include:

- Adequate review of the documents listed in this FOP

- Any documents, equipment, and supplies presented in this FOP

- Providing adequate notification to the laboratory (so that holding times are not exceeded) and to the owner of the site and the primary regulatory agency (usually in writing) that a round of sampling is to commence in order to facilitate sampling and allow for a sampling audit or split sampling.

- Specifying and documenting the equipment maintenance and calibration undertaken prior to going into the field relative to the sampling event.

- Checking and calibrating the equipment.

- Listing the documents, equipment, and supplies required to collect samples at the site as presented in this FOP.

Prior to going into the field, sampling personnel should reacquaint themselves with the sampling plan. The review is undertaken so that the required specific protocol such as sampling from the least to the most contaminated wells, knowing where quality control samples are to be taken, knowing the disposition of purge water, etc., is understood and followed.

The amount of equipment maintenance and calibration required prior to going into the field should be clearly specified in the presampling equipment maintenance and calibration checklists, which are based on the manufacturer's recommendations, sampling objectives, and prior experience. Maintenance and calibration performed before sampling must be documented to provide evidence that the equipment was adequately maintained and calibrated and to keep a permanent record of equipment servicing and performance.

A list of all the documents, equipment, and supplies required for the sampling event should be prepared and used. It can be frustrating and time consuming to forget equipment and supplies, so some up-front preparation is warranted. The following sections provide a list of the documentation, equipment, and supplies, which should assist in preparing a site-specific equipment and supply checklist. Once prepared, the checklist and project requirements should be reviewed with the Project Manager.

"BEFORE" DOCUMENTATION SUMMARY

Prior to going into the field, the field team should review and understand all of the project documents including, but not limited to:

- The Health and Safety Plan (HASP)
- The Site Analytical Plan (SAP), Sampling Plan, or similar document
- The Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP)
- The Work Plan
- Project specific Field Operating Procedures and field forms
- Site Maps
- Equipment operation manuals
- Chain-of-Custody forms
- Shipping labels and custody seals
- Any reference materials (i.e., conversion tables, volume calculation, etc.). The Pocket Ref, Third Edition by Thomas Glover is a great source for the field.

If at any time, the field team does not understand the project required protocol, procedures, sample locations, etc.; the Project Manager should be consulted for clarification.

"BEFORE" EQUIPMENT SUMMARY

Prior to going into the field, the field team should review the following equipment checklist, noting that project specific equipment may not be included in this list:

- Water level indicator
- Pumps, sample tubing, flow controllers, power cord(s), batteries, compressors, generators, etc.
- Bailers (disposable, PVC, stainless steel, glass), rope
- Flow-through cell
- Field meters with adequate calibration solutions (pH/Eh meter, conductivity meter, dissolved oxygen meter, turbidity meter, batteries, etc.)
- Garden hose
- Explosive gas meter and/or photoionization detector (PID) with calibration supplies
- Complete set of hand tools including a sharp knife, screw drivers, pliers, hacksaw, flashlight, large pipe wrench, hammer, bolt cutters, and replacement locks
- Fish hook with weight and string
- Field filtering equipment and supplies
- Decontamination supplies, such as scrub brushes, Alconox®, distilled water, potable water, 5-gallon bucket, paper towels, aluminum foil
- 5-gallon bucket(s)
- Measuring cup
- Sample bottles/containers (with extras) and preservatives
- Stainless steel spoons, trowels, shovels
- Shipping containers (i.e., coolers)
- Clipboard
- Calculator
- Water resistant clock or watch with second hand
- First aid kit

"BEFORE" SUPPLIES SUMMARY

Prior to going into the field, the field team should review the following supplies checklist, noting that project specific supplies may not be included in this list:

- Laboratory grade non-phosphate detergent (Alconox®)
- Appropriate personal protective equipment appropriate to the contaminants of concern, such as nitrile gloves, Tyvek, boots, hardhat, safety glasses, hearing protection, etc.
- Bags of ice
- Plastic garbage bags
- Plastic sheeting
- Sufficient quantities of potable and laboratory grade deionized water for cleaning and equipment blanks
- Methanol
- Isopropyl alcohol
- Clean rags and paper towels
- Electrical tape, duct tape, and wide transparent tape
- Hand soap
- Regular, ballpoint, and indelible pens
- Hollow braid polyethylene rope

After providing adequate notification (lab, state and/or federal agencies), performing the presampling maintenance and calibration, obtaining the site and well keys, and packing the supplies and equipment, the field activities are ready to be performed.

"AFTER" – PROJECT FILE REVIEW & CREATION

It is the responsibility of each field crew member to review his/her own field notes and time sheet for accuracy and completeness. All errors to the field notes should be corrected, dated, and initialed for Project Manager review. Once reviewed by the field team member, the Project Field Book, all field forms, photographs, chain-of-custodies etc. must be photocopied, scanned (if required), downloaded, etc. and then given to the Project Manager in an organized file folder in a timely manner. Avoiding delay during this step is critical, especially when there are severe time constraints for the project.

REFERENCES

1. Wilson, Neal. *Soil Water and Ground Water Sampling*, 1995

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Geoprobe Drilling Procedures

GEOPROBE DRILLING PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

This guideline presents a method for direct-push drilling a borehole through unconsolidated materials, including soils or overburden.

PROCEDURE

The following procedure will be used to drill a borehole for sampling and/or well installation, using direct-push methods and equipment.

1. Follow Benchmark's Field Operating Procedure (FOP) for Drill Site Selection Procedure prior to implementing any drilling activity.

2. Perform drill rig safety checks with the driller by completing the Drilling Safety Checklist form (sample attached).

3. Conduct tailgate health and safety meeting with project team and drillers by completing the Tailgate Safety Meeting Form (sample attached).

4. Calibrate air-monitoring equipment in accordance with the appropriate Benchmark's FOPs or manufacturers recommendations.

5. Ensure all drilling equipment (i.e., rods, 4-foot sampler, dedicated PVC sleeves) appear clean and free of soil prior to initiating any subsurface intrusion. Decontamination of drilling equipment should be in accordance with Benchmark's Drilling and Excavation Equipment Decontamination Procedures FOP.

6. Mobilize the Geoprobe™ rig to the site and position over the borehole.

7. Level and stabilize the rig and recheck the rig location against the planned drilling location.

8. Fully advance the sampler into the subsurface using an ATV-mounted direct-push Geoprobe™ drill rig and 1.5-inch diameter sampler, typically 4-feet in length and fitted with a dedicated PVC sleeve, for each four-foot core of soil.

9. Retrieve the 4-foot sample core from the driller, place on a piece of polyethylene tarp, and cut open using a sharp utility knife.

10. Visually characterize each 4-foot soil core using the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) in accordance with Benchmark's Soil Description Procedures Using the USCS FOP.

11. Scan each 4-foot core for total volatile organic vapors with a calibrated Photovac 2020 PID equipped with a 10.6 eV lamp, and report any visual and/or olfactory observations. Record PID scan measurements in the Project Field Book and appropriate field forms.

12. If required, collect a representative soil sample for headspace determinations. In general, soil samples representative of each 4-foot core interval are collected, placed in a sealable plastic bag, and kept at or near room temperature (approximately 65-70° F) for a minimum of 15 minutes prior to measurement. Record PID headspace determination measurements in the Project Field Book and appropriate field forms.

13. Check sampler and rods periodically during drilling to ensure the boring is plumb. Adjust rig position as necessary to maintain plumb.

14. Continue drilling until reaching the assigned total depth, or until sampler refusal occurs. Sampler refusal is when the drilling penetration drops below 0.1 feet per 2 minutes, with the full weight of the rig on the sampler.

15. Plug and abandon boreholes not used for temporary well installation in accordance with Benchmark's Field Operating Procedure for Abandonment of Borehole. Boreholes to be used as temporary wells should be completed in accordance with Benchmark's Temporary Well (Piezometer) Construction Procedures FOP.

16. Decontaminate all non-dedicated drilling tools between boring locations using potable tap water and a phosphate-free detergent (i.e., Alconox™) in accordance with Benchmark's Drilling and Excavation Equipment Decontamination Procedures FOP.

OTHER PROCEDURAL ISSUES

- Borings will not be over drilled (rat holed) without the express permission of the Benchmark field supervisor. All depth measurements should be accurate to the nearest 0.1 foot, to the extent practicable.

- Potable water may be placed in the sampler stem if critically necessary for borehole control or to accomplish sampling objectives. This will be performed only with the express permission of the Benchmark field supervisor.

ATTACHMENTS

Drilling Safety Checklist (sample)
Tailgate Safety Meeting Form (sample)

REFERENCES

<u>Benchmark FOPs:</u>
001 Abandonment of Borehole Procedures
017 Drill Site Selection Procedure
018 Drilling and Excavation Equipment Decontamination Procedures
054 Soil Description Procedures Using the USCS
077 Temporary Well (Piezometer) Construction Procedures

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

DRILLING SAFETY CHECKLIST

Project: **Supplemental Phase II RFI/ICMs**	Date:
Project No.: **0041-009-500**	Drilling Company:
Client: **RealCo., Inc.**	Drill Rig Type:

ITEMS TO CHECK	OK	ACTION NEEDED
"Kill switches" installed by the manufacturer are in operable condition and all workers at the drill site are familiar with their location and how to activate them?		
"Kill switches" are accessible to workers on both sides of the rotating stem? NOTE: Optional based on location and number of switches provided by the manufacturer.		
Cables on drill rig are free of kinks, frayed wires, "bird cages" and worn or missing sections?		
Cables are terminated at the working end with a proper eye splice, either swaged Coupling or using cable clamps?		
Cable clamps are installed with the saddle on the live or load side? Clamps should not be alternated and should be of the correct size and number for the cable size to which it is installed. Clamps are complete with no missing parts?		
Hooks installed on hoist cables are the safety type with a functional latch to prevent accidental separation?		
Safety latches are functional and completely span the entire throat of the hook and have positive action to close the throat except when manually displaced for connecting or disconnecting a load?		
Drive shafts, belts, chain drives and universal joints shall be guarded to prevent accidental insertion of hands and fingers or tools.		
Outriggers shall be extended prior to and whenever the boom is raised off its cradle. Hydraulic outriggers must maintain pressure to continuously support and stabilize the drill rig even while unattended.		
Outriggers shall be properly supported on the ground surface to prevent settling into the soil.		
Controls are properly labeled and have freedom of movement? Controls should not be blocked or locked in an action position.		
Safeties on any device shall not be bypassed or neutralized.		
Controls shall be operated smoothly and cables and lifting devices shall not be jerked or operated erratically to overcome resistance.		
Slings, chokers and lifting devices are inspected before using and are in proper working order? Damaged units are removed from service and are properly tagged?		
Shackles and clevises are in proper working order and pins and screws are fully inserted before placing under a load?		
High-pressure hoses have a safety (chain, cable or strap) at each end of the hose section to prevent whipping in the event of a failure?		
Rotating parts of the drill string shall be free of sharp projections or hooks, which could entrap clothing or foreign objects?		
Wire ropes should not be allowed to bend around sharp edges without cushion material.		
The exclusion zone is centered over the borehole and the radius is equal or greater than the boom height?		

ITEMS TO CHECK	OK	ACTION NEEDED

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

DRILLING SAFETY CHECKLIST

Project: **Supplemental Phase II RFI/ICMs** Date:

Project No.: **0041-009-500** Drilling Company:

Client: **RealCo., Inc.** Drill Rig Type:

ITEMS TO CHECK	OK	ACTION NEEDED
The work area around the borehole shall be kept clear of trip hazards and walking surfaces should be free of slippery material.		
Workers shall not proceed higher than the drilling deck without a fall restraining device and must attach the device in a manner to restrict fall to less than 6 feet.		
A fire extinguisher of appropriate size shall be immediately available to the drill crew. The drill crew shall have received annual training on proper use of the fire extinguisher.		
29 CFR 1910.333 © (3) Except where electrical distribution and transmission lines have been de-energized and visibly grounded, drill rigs will be operated proximate to, under, by, or near power lines only in accordance with the following: .333 © (3) (ii) 50 kV or less -minimum clearance is 10 ft. For 50 kV or over - 10ft. Plus ½ in. For each additional kV **Benchmark Policy: Maintain 20 feet clearance**		
29 CFR 1910.333 © (3) (iii) While the rig is in transit with the boom in the down position, clearance from energized power lines will be maintained as follows: Less than 50 kV - 4 feet 50 to 365 kV - 10 feet 365 to 720 kV - 16 feet		

Name: ____________________ (printed)

Signed: ____________________ Date: ____________

TAILGATE SAFETY MEETING FORM

Project Name: Date: Time:

Project Number: Client:

Work Activities:

HOSPITAL INFORMATION:

Name:

Address: *City:* *State:* *Zip:*

Phone No.: *Ambulance Phone No.*

SAFETY TOPICS PRESENTED:

Chemical Hazards:

Physical Hazards: Slips, Trips, Falls

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:

Activity:		*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:		*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:		*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:		*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D
Activity:		*PPE Level:*	A	B	C	D

New Equipment:

Other Safety Topic (s): Environmental Hazards (aggressive fauna)
Eating, drinking, use of tobacco products is prohibited in the Exclusion Zone (EZ)

ATTENDEES

Name Printed	Signatures

Meeting conducted by:

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Stockpile Sampling Procedures for Chemical Analysis

FOP 079.0

STOCKPILE SAMPLING PROCEDURES FOR CHEMICAL ANALYSIS

PURPOSE

This guideline presents a method for collecting representative soil samples from stockpiled borrow source material for chemical analysis.

GENERAL

In general, off-site soil that is brought to a Site for use as supplemental fill is subject to Quality Assurance sampling and analysis. If QA is required, all off-site soil proposed for use as Site backfill shall be documented by the subcontractor in writing to have originated from locations having no evidence of disposal or release of hazardous, toxic or radioactive substances, wastes or petroleum products. If the subcontractor designates a source as "virgin" soil, it shall be further documented in writing to be native soil material having not supported any known past industrial or commercial development or agricultural use. Borrow soils can be used as backfill once concentrations are confirmed to meet project designated criteria for the Constituents of Primary Concern (COPCs) and NYSDEC TAGM HWR-94-4046 recommended soil cleanup objectives (SCOs) or NYSDEC 6NYCRR Part 375 SCOs.

Sample collection equipment will include stainless steel mixing bowls, stainless steel mixing spoons, and a stainless steel hand auger with extension rods or a stainless steel spade or equivalent. It may be necessary to use a backhoe or drilling rig to facilitate sample collection.

SAMPLING PLAN

1. Virgin Sources – Virgin borrow sources will be confirmed acceptable for use as site backfill through collection of a single composite soil sample representative of the borrow pit or stockpile.

2. Non-Virgin Sources – Prior to sampling, determine the amount of soil that will be sampled. The soil will be tested via collection of one composite sample per 250 cubic yards of material from each source area. If more than 1,000 cubic yards of soils are excavated from a given off-site source area and all samples of the first 1,000 cubic yards meet project designated criteria, the sample collection frequency may be reduced to one composite for each additional 1,000 cubic yards of soils from the same source area, up to 5,000 cubic yards. For borrow sources greater than 5,000 cubic yards, sampling frequency may be reduced to one sample per 5,000 cubic yards, providing all earlier samples meet project designated criteria. Sampling procedure for non-virgin sources is described in the next section.

SAMPLE COLLECTION AND HANDLING

The following procedure will be used to collect representative soil samples from a non-virgin soil stockpile.

1. Using a stainless steel spade (or hand auger), a backhoe, or drilling rig, penetrate the pile to a depth of approximately 2 to 3 feet and collect four (4) representative grab samples of approximate equal volume from the top, middle, and bottom.

2. Transfer each grab into a small stainless steel mixing bowl.

3. **VOC Analysis:** Using a clean stainless steel spoon, transfer equal amounts from each small mixing bowl into a laboratory-supplied, 4 oz. VOC sample jar. This should be performed by randomly transferring several small aliquots from each bowl, taking care to minimize disturbance of the soil.

4. **Other COPCs:** Transfer equal aliquots from each small bowl into a large mixing bowl and homogenize the sample. Fill the remaining laboratory-supplied jars with the homogenized soil for all other project required COPCs (i.e., SVOCs, PCBs, Pesticides, Herbicides, inorganics, etc.).

5. Label each set of jars with the following information:
   - Project and site name
   - Sample Code
   - Project Number
   - Date/Time
   - Sample type (soil composite or grab)
   - Sampler's initials
   - Sample Preservation
   - Required analysis

   The sample code will consist of a unique, alphanumeric identification code keyed to the sampling location. Identify the sampling location on a field sketch.

6. Record all information associated with sample collection in the Project Field Book.

7. Label, store, and ship the samples in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures.

8. Clean the sampling and mixing equipment with Alconox and deionized water and repeat steps 1 through 7 for the remaining samples.

REFERENCES

Benchmark FOPs:

046 Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures

Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC

Field Operating Procedures

Stockpile & Borrow Source Sampling Procedures for Physical Analysis

FOP 080.0

STOCKPILE & BORROW SOURCE SAMPLING PROCEDURES FOR PHYSICAL ANALYSIS

PURPOSE

This guideline presents a method for collecting representative soil samples from stockpiled borrow source material for physical analysis.

GENERAL

Generally, one of two methods will be utilized to collect soil samples for analysis. One method is to collect the samples by digging a series of representative test pits at the borrow source area and obtaining samples from those test pits. The other method involves collecting samples from representative stockpiles (normally after the material has been mechanically screened). Both procedures are discussed within this method.

Sample collection equipment will include stainless steel mixing bowls, stainless steel mixing spoons, and a stainless steel hand auger with extension rods or a stainless steel spade or equivalent. It may be necessary to use a backhoe or drilling rig to facilitate sample collection.

STOCKPILED SOIL SAMPLING METHOD

As shown in the attached Figure 1, twelve (12) samples of approximate equal volume should be collected from the top, middle and bottom of each 1000 CY stockpile by CQA personnel and composited in the field to give one representative aliquot per 1000 CY.

Stockpile Sampling Procedure

1. Using a shovel or backhoe, penetrate the pile to a depth of about two to three feet.
2. Collect a sample using the shovel.

3. Transfer the sample to a specially prepared mixing area.
4. Repeat Steps 1 through 3 at each 1,000 CY stockpile.
5. Mix subsamples using shovel into one homogenous mass and place in a properly labeled 5-gallon bucket. Fill each bucket completely and cover.
6. Attach a label to each container and record location referencing the stockpile identification number. The label may be made with permanent marker on the side (not top) of the container or using adhesive-back paper labels affixed to the side of the container. At a minimum, the labels should be identified with the following information:
    - Project Name
    - Sample number.
    - Initials of CQA inspector or sample collection personnel.
    - Date of collection.
    - Location of collection (i.e. stockpile I.D.)
7. Return remaining contents of composite sample to stockpile.
8. Deliver the samples to the laboratory for analysis as soon as possible.
9. All information pertinent to each sampling event should be recorded by sampling personnel in the field at the time of sample collection. Each report should correspond to each stockpile and will contain the following information:
    - Project Name
    - Sample number or numbers collected
    - Field observations.
    - Climatologic conditions.
    - Date and time of collection.
    - Approximate location of test pit.
    - Name of person who collected sample.

Borrow Area Test Pit Sampling Method

Prior to obtaining representative soil samples, test holes should be excavated at the borrow area to determine the actual depth and lateral extent of the borrow source soil material. A base line should then be established and a grid system staked in the field. Five samples should be collected at equidistant locations for each 5000 cubic yards (CY) of soil designated for use in the borrow areas (at approximately mid-depth).

Borrow Area Sampling Procedure

1. Using a shovel, collect a representative sample at approximately mid-depth at each of the sampling locations representing 1000 CY of the proposed excavation area.
2. Transfer each sample into a labeled separate 5-gallon bucket. Fill each bucket completely and cover.
3. Attach a label to each container and record location referencing the established grid system in the borrow area. The label may be made with permanent marker on the side (not top) of the container or using adhesive-back paper labels affixed to the side of the container. At a minimum, the labels should be identified with the following information:
   - Project Name
   - Sample number.
   - Initials of CQA inspector or sample collection personnel.
   - Date of collection.
   - Location of collection (i.e. location of borrow area grid system location)
4. Deliver the samples to the laboratory for analysis as soon as possible.
5. All information pertinent to each sampling event should be recorded by sampling personnel in the field at the time of sample collection. Each report should correspond to each test pit and will contain the following information:
   - Project Name
   - Sample number or numbers collected
   - Field observations.
   - Climatologic conditions.
   - Date and time of collection.
   - Approximate location of test pit.
   - Name of person who collected sample.

ATTACHMENTS

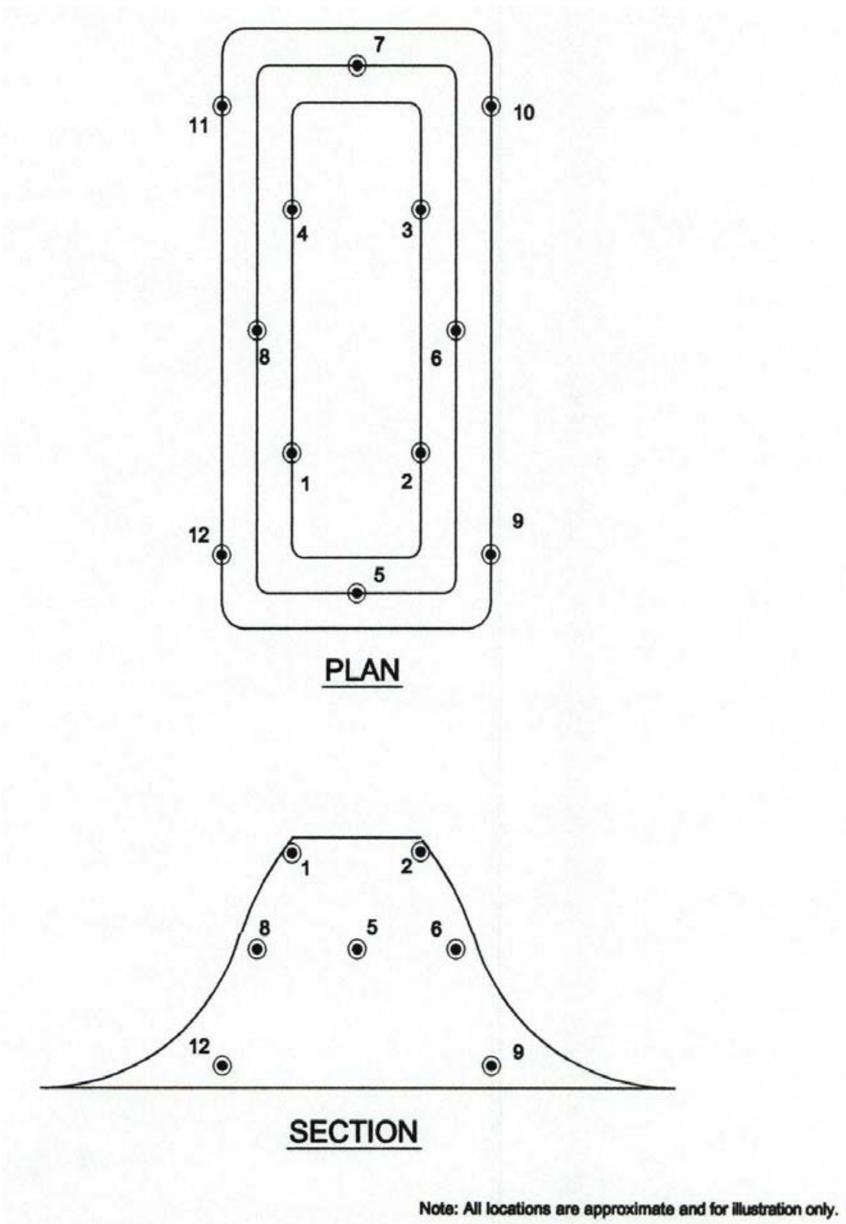
Figure 1; Stockpile Sampling Methodology

REFERENCES

None

FIGURE 4

1,000 CY STOCKPILE SAMPLING METHODOLOGY



BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Waste Sampling Procedures

FOP 082.0

WASTE SAMPLING PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

This guideline describes the equipment and procedures that can safely be used to collect waste samples from open and closed units.

INTRODUCTION

Hazardous wastes are regulated by the USEPA under 40 CFR Parts 260-265. Therefore, many of the methods that are used to manage, store, treat, and dispose hazardous wastes and potential hazardous wastes are of concern to both the regulators and the regulated community. Samples are often required of regulated or potentially regulated materials. While it is understood that each facility and waste stream may present its own unique sampling and analytical challenges, this procedure will list equipment and enumerate procedures that have been used by the USEPA to safely and successfully sample specific waste units.

SAFETY

Sampling of waste units should be assessed for potential hazards by both the Project Manager (PM) and the site safety officer (SSO). It is the SSOs responsibility to enforce the site Health and Safety Plan (HASP), and to ensure that procedures used during waste sampling are in accordance with current company protocol. Sampling equipment contaminated during waste sampling investigations should be cleaned with laboratory detergent and rinsed with tap water prior to returning the equipment from the field. Contaminated sampling equipment that is to be discarded must be disposed of properly in accordance with the site-specific Work Plan.

It should be noted that although Benchmark does not readily perform field activities with highly hazardous materials, we do occasionally oversee contractors who do. Therefore, it is prudent on our part to recognize those situations and be prepared to ensure the activities of our subcontractors comply with the site-specific HASP as well as those procedures discussed herein. Any reference within this procedure to personal protective equipment (PPE) upgrades above a modified level C (i.e., Tyvek, nitrile gloves, and full-face respirator) relates solely to our subcontractors.

QUALITY CONTROL PROCEDURES

In some instances, special decontamination procedures will be necessary and should be developed on a case-by-case basis according to the specific material encountered. Any cleaning procedures and equipment repairs conducted in the field deviating from those specified in the associated FOPs or the site-specific Work Plan, should be discussed with the Project Manager, and thoroughly documented in the Project Field Book.

All air monitoring and field analytical/screening equipment (i.e., photoionization detectors) should be checked and calibrated per manufacturer's specifications before being used to collect any waste stream unit sample (open or closed). The Field Team Leader should record all calibration results on appropriate field forms.

WASTE UNIT TYPES

Waste management units can be generally categorized into two types: open and closed. In general, open units are larger than closed units and include waste piles and surface impoundments whereas closed units include containers and tanks as well as ancillary tank equipment. Besides containers and tanks, sumps may also be considered closed units because they are designed to collect the spillage of liquid wastes and are sometimes configured as a confined space.

Although both may pose hazards, units that are open to the environment are generally less hazardous than closed units. Sampling of closed units is considered a higher hazard risk because of the potential of exposure to toxic gases and flammable/explosive atmospheres. Because closed units prevent the dilution of the wastes by environmental influences, they are more likely to contain materials that have concentrated levels of hazardous constituents. While opening closed units for sampling purposes, investigators/contractor's shall use Level B PPE, air monitoring instruments to ensure that the working environment does not contain hazardous levels of flammable/explosive gasses or toxic vapors, and follow the appropriate safety requirements stipulated in the site-specific HASP.

Buried waste materials should be located and excavated with extreme caution. Once the buried waste is uncovered, the appropriate safety and sampling procedures utilized will depend on the type of waste unit.

Open Units

While open units may contain many types of wastes and come in a variety of shapes and sizes, they can be generally regarded as either waste piles or surface impoundments.

Definitions of these two types of open units from 40 CFR Part 260.10 are:

- Waste pile -- any non-containerized accumulation of solid, non-flowing hazardous waste that is used for treatment or storage and that is not a containment building.

- Surface impoundment -- "...a facility or part of a facility which is a natural topographic depression, man-made excavation, or diked area formed primarily of earthen materials (although it may be lined with man-made materials), which is designed to hold the accumulation of liquid wastes or wastes containing free liquids, and which is not an injection well. Examples of surface impoundments are holding, storage, settling and aeration pits, ponds, and lagoons."

One of the distinguishing features between waste piles and surface impoundments is the state of the waste. Waste piles typically contain solid or non-flowing materials whereas liquid wastes are usually contained in surface impoundments. The nature of the waste will also determine the mode of delivering the waste to the unit. Wastes are commonly pumped or gravity fed into impoundments while heavy equipment or trucks may be used to dump wastes in piles. Once the waste has been placed in an open unit, the state of the waste may be altered by environmental factors (e.g., temperature, precipitation, etc.).

Surface impoundments may contain several phases such as floating solids, liquid phase(s), and sludges. Waste piles are usually restricted to solids and semi-solids. All of the potential phases contained in a waste unit should be considered in developing the sample design to meet the study's objective.

Closed Units

There are a variety of designs, shapes, sizes, and functions of closed units. In addition to the challenges of the various designs and the safety requirements for sampling them, closed units are difficult to sample because they may contain liquid, solid, semi-solid/sludge, or any combination of phases. Based on the study's design, it may be necessary to obtain a cross sectional profile of the closed unit in an attempt to characterize the unit. The following are definitions of types of closed waste units described in 40 CFR Part 260.10:

- Container -- any portable device in which a material is stored, transported, treated, disposed, or otherwise handled. Examples of containers are drums, overpacks, pails, totes, and roll-offs.

- Tank -- a stationary device, designed to contain an accumulation of hazardous waste constructed primarily of non-earthen materials, which provide structural support.

Portable tanks, tank trucks, and tank cars vary in size and may range from simple to extremely complex designs. Depending on the unit's design, it may be convenient to consider some of these storage units as tanks for sampling purposes even though they meet the definition of a container.

- Ancillary equipment (tank) -- any device including, but not limited to, such devices as piping, fittings, flanges, valves, and pumps that is used to distribute, meter, or control the flow of hazardous waste from its point of generation to a storage or treatment tank(s), between hazardous waste storage and treatment tanks to a point of disposal on-site, or to a point of shipment for disposal off-site.

- Sump -- any pit or reservoir that meets the definition of a tank and those troughs/trenches connected to it that serve to collect hazardous wastes.

Note: some outdoor sumps may be considered open units/surface impoundments.

Although any of the closed units may not be completely sealed and may be partially open to the environment, the unit needs to be treated as a closed unit for sampling purposes until a determination can be made. Once a closed unit is opened, a review of the proposed sampling procedures and level of protection can be performed to determined if the (PPE) is suitable for the site conditions.

Samples collected from different waste units should not be composited into one sample container without additional analytical and/or field screening data to determine if the materials are compatible and will not cause an inadvertent chemical reaction.

EQUIPMENT

Selecting appropriate equipment to sample wastes is a challenging task due to the uncertainty of the physical characteristics and nature of the wastes. It may be difficult to separate, homogenize and/or containerize a waste due to its physical characteristics (viscosity, particle size, etc.). In addition, the physical characteristics of a waste may change with temperature, humidity, or pressure. Waste streams may vary depending on how and when a waste was generated, how and where it was stored/disposed, and the conditions under which it was stored/disposed. Also, the physical location of the wastes or the unit configuration may prevent the use of conventional sampling equipment.

Given the uncertainties that a waste may present, it is desirable to select sampling equipment that will facilitate the collection of samples that will meet the study's objective, and that will not unintentionally bias the sample by excluding some of the sample population that is under consideration. However, due to the nature of some waste matrices or the physical constraints of some waste units, it may be necessary to collect samples knowing that a portion of the desired population was omitted due to limitations of the equipment. Any deviations from the study plan or difficulties encountered in the field concerning sample collection that may have an effect on the study's objective should be documented in a log book, reviewed with the analytical data, and presented in the report.

WASTE SAMPLING EQUIPMENT

Waste sampling equipment should be made of non-reactive materials that will neither add to nor alter the chemical or physical properties of the material that is being sampled. The attached Table 1 lists some conventional equipment for sampling waste units/phases and some potential limitations of the equipment. Another reference for selecting sampling equipment is the ASTM, <u>Standard Guide for Selection of Sampling Equipment for Wastes and Contaminated Media Data Collection Activities</u>, D6232-98.

WASTE SAMPLING PROCEDURES

Waste Piles

Waste piles vary in size, shape, composition, and compactness, and may vary in distribution of hazardous constituents and characteristics (strata). These variables will affect safety and access considerations. The number of samples, the type of sample(s), and the sample location(s) should be based on the study's objectives. Commonly used equipment to collect samples from waste piles are listed in Table 1. All equipment should be compatible with the waste and should have been cleaned to prevent any cross contamination of the sample.

Surface Impoundments

Surface impoundments vary in size, shape, and waste content, and may vary in distribution of hazardous constituents and characteristics (strata). The number of samples, the type of sample(s), and the sample location(s) should be based on the study's objectives. Commonly used equipment to collect samples from surface impoundments are listed in Table 1. All equipment should be compatible with the waste and should have been cleaned to prevent any cross contamination of the sample.

Because of the potential danger of sampling waste units suspected of containing elevated levels of hazardous constituents, personnel should never attempt to sample surface impoundments used to manage potentially hazardous wastes from a boat. All sampling should be conducted from the banks or piers of surface impoundments. Any exception must be approved by the appropriate site safety officer and/or the Occupational Health and Safety Designee (OHSD).

Drums

Drums are the most frequent type of containers sampled by field investigators for chemical analyses and/or physical testing. Caution should be exercised by the field investigators when sampling drums because of the potential presence of explosive/flammable gases and/or toxic vapors. Therefore, the following procedures should be used when collecting samples from drums of unknown material:

1. Visually inspect all drums that are being considered for sampling for the following:
    - pressurization (bulging/dimples);
    - crystals formed around the drum opening;
    - leaks, holes, stains;

- labels, markings;
- composition and type (steel/poly and open/bung);
- condition, age, rust
- sampling accessibility

Drums showing evidence of pressurization and crystals should be furthered assessed to determine if remote drum opening is needed. If drums cannot be accessed for sampling, heavy equipment is usually necessary to stage drums for the sampling activities. Adequate time should be allowed for the drum contents to stabilize after a drum is handled.

2. Identify each drum that will be opened (e.g., paint sticks, spray paint, cones, etc).

LEVEL "B" PROTECTION IS REQUIRED FOR THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURES.

3. Before opening, ground each metal drum that is not in direct contact with the earth using grounding wires, alligator clips, and a grounding rod or metal structure. If a metal drum is in an overpack drum, the metal drum should be grounded.

4. Touch the drum opening equipment to the bung or lid and allow an electrical conductive path to form. Slowly remove the bung or drum ring and/or lid with spark resistant tools (brass/beryllium).

5. Screen drums for explosive gases and toxic vapor with air monitoring instruments as bung or drum lid is removed. Depending on site conditions screen for one or more of the following:
   - radioactivity
   - cyanide fumes
   - halogen vapors
   - pH
   - flash point (requires sample for testing)

   Note the state, quantity, phases, and color of the drum contents. Record all relevant results, observations, and information in a logbook.

6. Select the appropriate sampling equipment based on the state of the material and the type of container. Sampling equipment should be made of non-reactive materials that will meet the study's objective(s).

7. Place oil wipe (as necessary), sampling equipment, and sample containers near drum(s) to be sampled.

AIR MONITORING FOR TOXIC VAPORS AND EXPLOSIVE GASES AND OXYGEN DEFICIENT ATMOSPHERES SHOULD BE CONDUCTED DURING DRUM SAMPLING.

Liquids -- Slowly lower the COLIWASA or drum thief to the bottom of the container. Close the COLIWASA with the inner rod or create a vacuum with the sampler's gloved thumb on the end of the thief and slowly remove the sampling device from the drum. Release the sample from the device into the sample container. Repeat the procedure until a sufficient sample volume is obtained.

Solids/Semi-Solids -- Use a push tube, bucket auger, or screw auger or if conditions permit a pneumatic hammer/drill to obtain the sample. Carefully use a clean stainless steel spoon to place the sample into container(s) for analyses.

8. Close the drums when sampling is complete. Segregate contaminated sampling equipment and investigative derived wastes (IDW) containing incompatible materials as determined by the drum screening procedure (Step #5). At a minimum, contaminated equipment should be cleaned with laboratory detergent and rinsed with tap water prior to returning it from the field.

Tanks

Sampling tanks is considered hazardous due to the potential for them to contain large volumes of hazardous materials and therefore, appropriate safety protocols must be followed. Unlike drums, tanks may be compartmentalized or have complex designs.

Preliminary information about the tank's contents and configuration should be reviewed prior to the sampling operation to ensure the safety of sampling personnel and that the study's objectives can be achieved.

In addition to having discharge valves near the bottom of tanks and bulk storage units, most tanks have hatches at the top. It is desirable to collect samples from the top hatch because of the potential for the tank's contents to be stratified. Additionally, when sampling from the discharge valve, there is a possibility of a stuck or broken valve which could cause an uncontrolled release. Investigators should not utilize valves on tanks or bulk storage devices unless they are operated by the owner or operator of the facility, or a containment plan is in place should the valve stick or break. If the investigator must sample from a tank discharge valve, the valving arrangement of the particular tank must be clearly understood to insure that the compartment(s) of interest is sampled.

Because of the many different types of designs and materials that may be encountered, only general sampling procedures that outline sampling a tank from the top hatch are listed below:

1. All relevant information concerning the tank such as the type of tank, the tank capacity, markings, condition, and suspected contents should be documented in a logbook.

2. The samplers should inspect the ladder, stairs, and catwalk that will be used to access the top hatch to ensure that they will support the samplers and their equipment.

LEVEL "B" PROTECTION IS REQUIRED FOR THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURES.

3. Before opening, ground each metal tank using grounding wires, alligator clips, and a grounding rod or metal structure.

4. Any vents or pressure release valves should be slowly opened to allow the unit to vent to atmospheric pressure. Air monitoring for explosive/flammable gases and toxic vapors should be conducted during the venting with the results recorded in a log book. If dangerous concentrations of gases evolve from the vent or the pressure is too great, leave the area immediately.

5. Touch tank opening equipment to the bolts in the hatch lid and allow electrical conductive path to form. Slowly remove bolts and/or hatch with spark resistant tools (brass/beryllium). If a pressure build up is encountered or detected, cease opening activities and leave the area.

6. Screen tanks for explosive/flammable gases and toxic vapors with air monitoring instruments. Depending on the study objectives and site conditions, conduct characteristic screening (e.g., pH, halogen, etc.) as desired. Collect a small volume of sample for flash point testing, if warranted. Note the state, quantity, number of phases, and color of the tank contents. Record all relevant results, observations, and information in a logbook. Compare the screening results with any pre-existing data to determine if the tank should be sampled.

7. Select the appropriate sampling equipment based on the state of the material and the type of tank. Sampling equipment should be constructed of non-reactive materials that will meet the study's objective(s).

8. Place oil wipe (as necessary), sampling equipment, and sample containers near tanks(s) to be sampled.

AIR MONITORING FOR TOXIC VAPORS, EXPLOSIVE GASES AND OXYGEN DEFICIENT ATMOSPHERES SHOULD BE CONTINUOUS DURING TANK SAMPLING.

Liquids -- Slowly lower the bailer, bacon bomb, DipstickTM, COLIWASA, or Teflon® tubing to the desired sampling depth. (NOTE: In work areas where explosive/flammable atmospheres could occur, peristaltic pumps powered by 12 V. batteries should not be used.) Close the sampling device or create a vacuum and slowly remove the sampling device from the tank. Release the sample from the device into the sample container. Repeat the procedure until a sufficient sample volume is obtained.

<u>Solids/Semi-Solids</u> - Use a push tube, bucket auger, screw auger, MucksuckerTM, or if conditions permit a pneumatic hammer/drill to obtain the sample. Carefully extrude the sample from the sampling device or use a clean stainless steel spoon to place the sample into containers for analyses.

9. Close the tank when sampling is complete. Segregate contaminated sampling equipment and investigative derived wastes (IDW) containing incompatible materials as determined by the screening procedure (Step #6). At a minimum, contaminated equipment should be cleaned with laboratory detergent and rinsed with tap water prior to returning it from the field. IDW should be managed according to Section 5.15, and Region 4's Contaminated Media Policy.

Miscellaneous Contaminated Materials

Sampling may be required of materials or equipment (e.g., documents, building materials, equipment, etc.) to determine whether or not various surfaces are contaminated by hazardous constituents, or to evaluate the effectiveness of decontamination procedures.

Wipe or swab samples may be taken on non-absorbent, smooth surfaces such as metal, glass, plastic, etc. The wipe materials must be compatible with the solvent used and the analyses to be performed, and should not come apart during use. The wipes are saturated with a solvent; methylene chloride, hexane, isopropanol or analyte free water depending on the parameters to be analyzed. The laboratory performing the analyses can provide the appropriate solvent. Wipe samples should not be collected for volatile organic compounds analysis. Sampling personnel should be aware of hazards associated with the selected solvent and should take appropriate precautions to prevent any skin contact or inhalation of these solvents. All surfaces and areas selected for sampling should be based on the study's objectives. Typically, 10 cm by 10 cm templates are prepared from aluminum foil which are secured to the surface of interest. The prepared (saturated with solvent) wipe(s) is removed from its container with tongs or gloves, and used to wipe the entire area with firm strokes using only one side of the wipe. The goal is to systematically wipe the whole area. The wipe is then folded with the sample side inward and placed into the sample container. This procedure is repeated until the area is free of visible contamination or no more wipes remain. Care should be taken to keep the sample container tightly sealed to prevent evaporation of the solvent. Samplers must also take care to not touch the used side of the wipe.

For items with porous surfaces such as documents (usually business records), insulation, wood, etc., actual samples of the materials are required. It is therefore important, that during the collection and/or analyses of the sample that evidentiary material is not destroyed.

All secondary containing pails will be secured in the vehicles while transporting the samples from the field to the laboratory for analyses. In addition, each pail should indicate when protective equipment is recommended to handle the actual waste/sample material

REFERENCES

United States Environmental Protection Agency. November 2001. *Environmental Investigations Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual.*

Benchmark FOPs:

011 Calibration and Maintenance of Portable Photoionization Detector

046 Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures

TABLE 1

SAMPLING EQUIPMENT for VARIOUS WASTE UNITS

Equipment	Waste Units/Phases	Limitations
scoop with bracket/conduit	impoundments, piles, containers, tanks/liquids, solids, sludges	Can be difficult to collect deeper phases in multiphase wastes. Depth constraints.
spoon	impoundments, piles, containers/solids, sludges	Similar limitations as the scoop. Generally not effective in sampling liquids.
push tube	piles, containers/cohesive solids, sludges	Should not be used to sample solids with dimensions >'/2 the diameter of the tube. Depth constraints
auger	impoundments, piles, containers / solids	Can be difficult to use in an impoundment or a container, or for solidified wastes.
sediment sampler	impoundments, piles/solids, sludges	Should not be used to sample solids with dimensions >'/2 the diameter of the tube.
ponar dredge	impoundments/solids, sludges	Must have means to position equipment to desired sampling location. Difficult to decon.
COLIWASA or drum	impoundments, containers,	Not good with viscous wastes. Devices >_ 7'
thief	tanks/liquids	Require 2 samplers to use effectively.
DipstickTM /	impoundments, containers,	Not recommended for tanks >11 feet deep.
MucksuckerTM	tanks/liquids, sludges	Devices _> 7' require 2 samplers to use effectively
bacon bomb	impoundments, tanks/ liquids	Not good with viscous wastes.
bailer	impoundments, tanks/ liquids	Only if waste is homogeneous. Not good with viscous wastes
peristaltic pump with vacuum jug assembly	impoundments, tanks/liquids	Cannot be used in flammable atmospheres. Not good with viscous wastes
back-hoe bucket	piles/solids, sludges	May be difficult to access desired sampling location. Difficult to decon. Can lose volatiles.
split-spoon	piles/solids	Requires drill rig or direct push equipment.
roto-hammer	piles, containers/solids	Physically breaks up sample. May release volatiles. Not for flammable atmospheres.

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Active Subslab Depressurization Pre-Design Testing Procedure

FOP 083.0

ACTIVE SUBSLAB DEPRESSURIZATION PRE-DESIGN TESTING PROCEDURE

BACKGROUND

The New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) has published a draft document entitled "Guidance for Evaluating Soil Vapor Intrusion in the State of New York." (www.health.state.ny.us/nysdoh/gas/svi_guidance/). As of February 2005, this document has been guiding NYSDOH and New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) decisions concerning the need for subslab vapor mitigation at sites undergoing investigation, cleanup and monitoring under formal NY Sate remedial programs (e.g., Brownfield Cleanup Program sites, Inactive Hazardous Waste Site Remediation Program sites, etc.).

PURPOSE

This guideline presents a general description of the method for determining the number of extraction points, location and placement of these points, and the desirable sub-slab capture configuration. Extraction points are used to depressurize the subsoil in order to capture sub-slab vapors from the underlying sub-soil. This information can be used in evaluating the effectiveness of the final sub-slab depressurization and vapor capture designs.

BUILDING PREPARATION

Prior to performing the pre-design testing procedure, the building's slab should be inspected for any cracks or deformations that may compromise the sub-slab vacuum seal. A pre-testing inspection should be performed for each test location. The inspection should evaluate the type of structure, floor layout, airflows and physical conditions of the building(s) being studied.

PROCEDURE

1. Perform a building inspection. Seal any foundation/slab cracks, utility penetrations, and other openings that may serve as a vacuum break during the testing procedure. Turn off any equipment that may affect pressure gradients within the testing area.

2. Identify a minimum of one (1) location for the placement of simulated vacuum extraction point (TEST).

3. From the center of each TEST location, use a 100-foot tape and piece of chalk to draw concentric circled/arcs at distances of 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, and 50 feet (measurement points (MP)).

4. Drill a 5 inch slab core at the TEST location. Remove as much sub-slab bedding material at the TEST location through the core hole as possible, optimally one cubic foot.

5. Insert vacuum inducing testing apparatus into 5 inch core hole at the TEST location, ensuring proper sealing.

6. Drill ¾ inch holes at each measurement point (MP) at the marked distances from the center TEST location. Pack modeling in each measurement point floor penetration.

7. Initiate simulated vacuum at the extraction point/ TEST location.

8. With all other negative pressure reading locations remaining sealed, remove the modeling clay from the each MP individually, and record the resultant.

9. Reseal the 10 foot reading location with modeling clay and repeat the pressure reading at each subsequent negative pressure reading location. Ensure that all locations not being read are sealed with modeling clay.

10. Record all pertinent field data in the Project Field Book.

11. Reseal all floor penetrations.

REQUIRED EQUIPMENT

- Personal protective equipment (PPE) (if applicable)
- 100 foot tape measure
- Chalk
- 4 ½ inch Husqvarna core drill
- ¾ inch Hilti hammer drill
- Sufficient modeling clay
- Concrete sealant
- Vacuum inducing apparatus (patent pending)
- Micro-manometer
- Camera
- Cell phone
- Field forms
- Project Field Book

REFERENCES

New York State Department of Health, *Guidance for Evaluating Soil Vapor Intrusion in the State of New York*, February 2005.

Benchmark
Environmental
Engineering &
Science, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Calibration & Maintenance of Portable Particulate Meter

FOP 084.0

CALIBRATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PORTABLE PARTICULATE METER

PURPOSE

This guideline describes a method for calibration of a portable particulate meter, specifically the Thermo Electron Corporation MIE DataRAM 4 (Model DR-4000). The DataRAM 4 measures the concentration of airborne particulate matter (liquid or solid), as well as mean particle size, air temperature, and humidity, providing direct and continuous readout as well as electronic recording of the information. This parameter is of interest both as a general indicator of air quality, and because of its pertinence to community air monitoring typically required at most construction/remediation/investigation sites. The DataRAM covers a wide measurement range from 0.0001 mg/m^3 to 400 mg/m^3. With its large capacity internal data logging capabilities with data retrieval on screen or downloaded, the DataRAM can store up to 50,000 data points, including individual point averages, particle size, temperature, and humidity with time stamp as well as overall average and maximum concentration.

Because the DataRAM meter must be factory calibrated once a year, this guideline presents a method for start-up, operation, and maintenance, which is performed to verify instrument function. All field instruments will be calibrated, verified and recalibrated at frequencies required by their respective operating manuals or manufacturer's specifications, but not less than once each year. Field personnel should have access to all operating manuals for the instruments used for the field measurements. This procedure also documents critical maintenance activities for this meter. The user should reference the manufacturer's instruction manual prior to operating this unit.

ACCURACY & PRECISION

The calibrated accuracy of the DataRAM 4 particulate meter is within ± 2% of reading ± precision over the temperature range of -4° to 158° F (-10° to 50° C) and 10 to 95% relative humidity (non-condensing). The precision is ± 1% of reading or ± 0.001 mg/m^3, whichever is greater (1-second averaging) and ± 0.3% of reading or ± 0.0003 mg/m^3, whichever is greater (10-second averaging).

INSTRUMENT PANEL VIEW

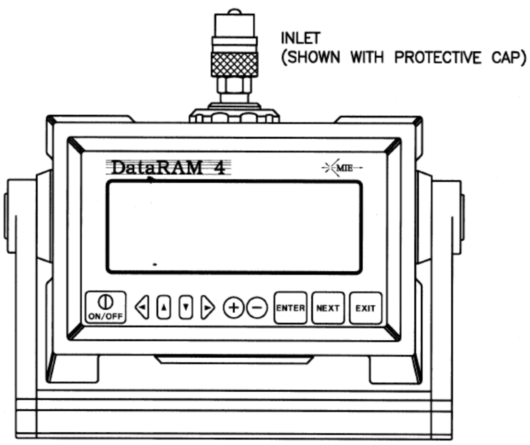


FIGURE 1. FRONT–PANEL VIEW OF DataRAM

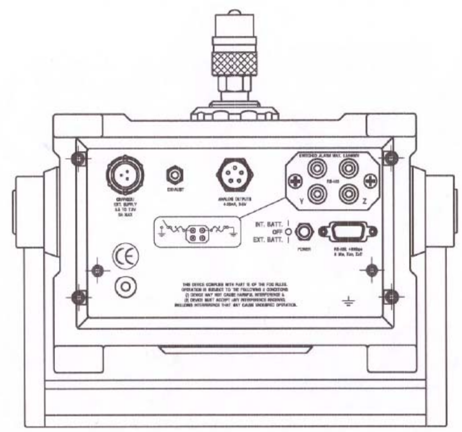


FIGURE 2. BACK–PANEL VIEW OF DataRAM

MAINTENANCE

General Guidelines

The DataRAM 4 is designed to be repaired at the factory. No user serviceable components are inside the metal enclosure of the DataRAM 4 with exception of the filter cartridge or the analytic filter holder. Access to the internal components of the unit by others than authorized MIE personnel voids warranty.

Unless a MALFUNCTION message is displayed, or other operational problems occur, the DataRAM 4 should be returned to the factory once every two years for routine check out, test, cleaning and calibration check.

Battery Charging and Cycling

If the DataRAM 4 is to be operated without its charger/power supply, i.e., deriving power from its internal battery, this battery should be fully charged before initiating a run. The

DataRAM 4 charger/power supply can be connected continuously to the instrument whether the DataRAM 4 is on or off. If the charger/power supply is not connected, the internal battery will discharge very slowly depending on storage temperature. Low storage temperature reduces battery capacity. High storage temperatures, however, reduce battery life which is of the order of 8 years at 20°C (68°F), and only 2 years at 40°C (104°F).

In general, the user should maintain the battery charge as high as possible in order to extend its charge/discharge cycling capacity (this characteristic differs from that of nickel-cadmium batteries).

Instrument Storage

If the DataRAM 4 is to be stored for an extended period of time (i.e., 3 months or more), place the 3-position switch on the back panel in its OFF position (mid-position), in order to minimize gradual battery discharge. This will have no effect on data retention or internal clock function. It is recommended, however, that the battery be recharged every 3 months in order to prolong battery life.

During storage always snap on quick-connect cap over the instrument inlet to protect the sensing optics from gradual dust contamination. Store DataRAM 4 in a dry environment.

Filter Replacement

To replace either of two types of filters used with DataRAM 4, place the instrument on its back rubber feet (front panel facing upward). On the bottom surface of the DataRAM, locate the large threaded plastic filter cover and holding the cross bar, rotate this cover counterclockwise. Remove cover and the filter holder within the open cavity.

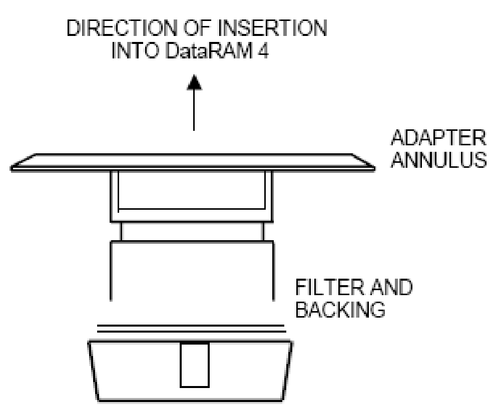
> *HEPA Filter Cartridge Replacement*
>
> The DataRAM 4 is shipped from the factory with the HEPA filter cartridge installed. This cartridge can be identified by its metallic cover. Remove this cartridge. Clean the internal black rubber gasket against which the cartridge is normally compressed. Install new HEPA-type cartridge (MIE part no. MSA-95302) by inserting its wider ridged end first. Reposition threaded plastic cover engaging threads carefully; rotate cover clockwise, hand tightening firmly. Properly dispose of used cartridge to prevent inadvertent re-use.

Analytic Filter Installation/Replacement

In order to install or replace the analytical filter holder, proceed as follows. Remove the HEPA cartridge normally in place. Remove (separate) the inlet cover (with the blue plug) of the Millipore plastic filter holder from the rest of that holder assembly containing the white membrane filter. Insert firmly the gray plastic adapter annulus into the open face of the filter holder assembly. Remove the red plastic plug from the exhaust nipple of the filter holder assembly. Ensure that all three components of the holder assembly are fully compressed to preclude any leafage. Insert the assembly into the filter cavity of the DataRAM 4 with the gray plastic adapter annulus bearing against the internal black gasket (adapter annulus inserted first). Reposition threaded plastic cover and hand-tighten carefully and firmly. Set aside HEPA cartridge for future use.

In order to remove and/or to replace the membrane filter within its holder, remove the gray plastic adapter annulus and separate (pry apart) the two transparent plastic rings that compress the membrane filter. Make sure to remove and replace only the membrane filter (using tweezers), leaving the white backing disc in the holder. A new membrane filter should then be placed over that backing and the sealing ring should then be inserted to trap and compress the filter and backing discs. For storage, the inlet cap with the blue plug should be inserted as well as the red plug on the back of the filter holder.

Analytical filter holder with adapter annulus inserted



Cleaning of Optical Sensing Chamber

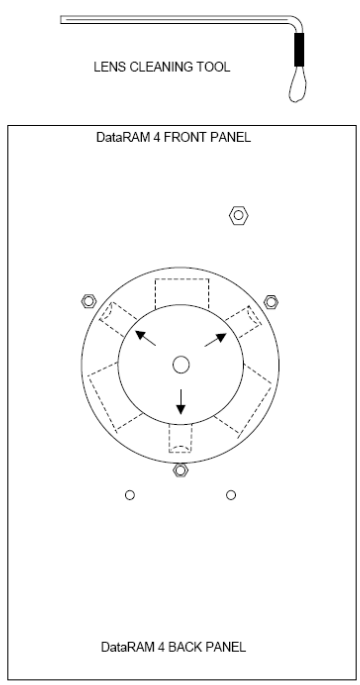
Although the DataRAM 4 incorporates filtered air shielding of the critical optical sensing surfaces, continued sampling of airborne particles at high concentrations may result in gradual build-up of contamination on those interior surfaces of the sensing chamber components. This may cause an excessively high optical background level. If this background level does becomes excessive, the DataRAM 4 will alert the user at the completion of the zeroing sequence by the display of a BACKGROUND HIGH message. If this message is presented, the DataRAM 4 can continue to be operated providing accurate measurements. However, it is then advisable to clean the front surfaces of the optical lenses within the sensing chamber at the first convenient opportunity, as described below. The tools required for this cleaning are: an intense concentrated light source (e.g., flash light) to view the inside of the sensing chamber, denatured alcohol, a soft lint-free cloth, and the special cleaning tool provided with the DataRAM 4 consisting of a cut-off cotton swab inserted in a plastic sleeve and held by a right-angle Allen wrench.

Proceed as follows to clean the lens surfaces within the sensing chamber:

- **Make sure to shut off power completely before proceeding with cleaning**
- Install the stainless steel cover on the inlet of the DataRAM 4 to protect this fitting.
- Place the DataRAM 4 upside down on a table, resting the instrument on the inlet cover and the rear protective bumper.
- Unscrew the gray plastic cover of the filter cavity on the bottom surface of the DataRAM 4.
- Remove the filter cartridge from its cavity.
- Carefully clean the black soft filter-sealing gasket within the filter cavity by wiping it with the lint-free soft cloth. Use alcohol if necessary.
- Shine the concentrated light source into the sensing chamber located about 3 cm (1¼ in.) beyond the soft-sealing gasket in the filter cavity.
- Locate the three smaller side cavities inside the sensing chamber, identified by the arrows on that figure (see page 6). These three cavities contain the lenses of the two sources and the common detector of the DataRAM 4. The frontal surfaces of these lenses are likely to require cleaning if the instrument indicates BACKGROUND HIGH.
- Wet the cotton swab of the lens-cleaning tool with alcohol (e.g., methanol, ethanol, or rubbing alcohol).

- Holding the cleaning tool by its long handle, insert this tool into the sensing chamber without touching the walls of this chamber.
- Direct the cotton swab tip towards the opening of one of the three smaller cavities as indicated by the arrows of the figure below, and insert the cotton tip into this cavity as far as it will go. Gently wipe that internal surface touched by the swab tip by a rotating motion. Carefully withdraw the swab tip from the cavity.
- Repeat previous cleaning step for the other two small cavities.
- Carefully remove the cleaning tool from the sensing chamber. Allow the alcohol to dry leaving the filter cavity open for about 15 minutes.
- Re-insert the filter cartridge into its cavity and close it with its gray plastic cover, hand-tightening it firmly. Remove the inlet cap and store on its pod on the back panel.
- Place the DataRAM 4 right side up and key ON. Proceed to check its optical background by running the ZERO/INITIALIZE check as. The message READY! should appear at the end of this check indicating that the lens contamination has been eliminated. Should the message BACKGROUND HIGH persist after completion of the above-described lens cleaning procedure, please contact the factory.

Lens cleaning tool and bottom view of open filter cavity showing location of sensor chamber lens cavities (arrows).



FACTORY CALIBRATION

For mass concentration measurements, each DataRAM 4 is factory calibrated against a set of reference monitors that, in turn, are periodically calibrated against a gravimetric standard traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Testing (NIST).

The primary factory reference method consists of generating a dust aerosol by means of a fluidized bed generator, and injecting continuously the dust into a mixing chamber from which samples are extracted concurrently by two reference filter collectors and by two master real-time monitors that are used for the routine calibration of every DataRAM 4.

The primary dust concentration reference value is obtained from the weight increase of the two filters due to the dust collected over a measured period of time, at a constant and known flow rate. The two master real-time monitors are then adjusted to agree with the reference mass concentration value (obtained from averaging the measurements of the two gravimetric filters) to within ±1%.

Three primary, NIST traceable, measurements are involved in the determination of the reference mass concentration: the weight increment from the dust collected on the filter, the sampling flow rate, and the sampling time. Additional conditions that must be met are: a) suspended dust concentration uniformity at all sampling inlets of the mixing chamber; b) identical sample transport configurations leading to reference and instrument under calibration; and c) essentially 100% collection efficiency of filters used for gravimetric reference for the particle size range of the test dust.

The test dust used for the MIE factory calibration of the DataRAM 4 is SAE Fine (ISO Fine) supplied by Powder Technology, Inc. It has the following physical characteristics (as dispersed into the mixing chamber):

- Mass median aerodynamic particle diameter: 2 to 3 µm
- Geometric standard deviation of lognormal size distribution: 2.5
- Bulk density: 2.60 to 2.65 g/cm3
- Refractive index: 1.54

In addition to the mass calibration described above, the DataRAM 4 is factory calibrated using a gas with known scattering coefficient in order to adjust the relative scattering irradiance at the two source wavelengths.

ATTACHMENTS

None

Benchmark
Environmental
Engineering &
Science, PLLC

Field Operating Procedures

Field Quality Control Procedures

FOP 085.0

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL PROCEDURES

PURPOSE

In addition to traditional environmental samples (e.g., soil, groundwater, wipe, vapor etc.) described in each project work plan, site-specific field quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) samples are typically collected and analyzed to support the required third-party data usability assessment effort of a project. Site-specific QA/QC samples generally include matrix spikes, matrix spike duplicates, blind duplicates (where appropriate), and trip blanks which accompany aqueous volatile organic compound (VOC) samples only.

The number of QA/QC field samples (blind duplicate, matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate, trip blank, field blank, or equipment blank) will be designated prior to field mobilization, but final QC sample locations will be contingent upon field conditions. This procedure outlines and discusses each QA/QC sample that may be required during a project.

PROCEDURE

A brief summary of each QA/QC sample identified above is presented below. Where appropriate, the procedure to be used to collect these samples is also presented.

- **Trip Blanks** – A sufficient number of trip blanks for VOC analysis must be prepared by the laboratory and delivered to the sampling team prior to a sampling event, typically two or three 40-ml VOA vials with organic free reagent water. One sealed blank will be carried into the field per day along with the sample containers for each day that water matrix volatile organic samples are collected. Trip blanks will be transported and handled in the same manner as the actual samples. The results of the trip blank analysis will be reviewed to evaluate if the potential for sample contamination during transportation and handling exists. The trip blanks will be analyzed for the same VOCs (and method) as the project groundwater samples.

- **Blind Duplicate** – One blind duplicate must be collected and analyzed per 20 samples collected per matrix (i.e., soil, groundwater, soil vapor, etc.). The location of the sample collection point will not be disclosed to the analytical laboratory, therefore the field sample containers will be returned to the laboratory identified only as the "blind duplicate." The well or sample location will be recorded in the Project Field Book or handheld RuggedReader® Pocket PC and on the field data sheets, and the results will be compared to review analytical precision. Sample analysis will be identical to the original sample per the project work plan. The Blind Duplicate sample must be collected simultaneously from the same source under identical conditions as the original sample.

- **Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate (MS/MSD)** – A sufficient volume of sample will be collected at one sampling location per sampling event for MS/MSD analysis per matrix (i.e., soil and groundwater only). The laboratory will report the results of the MS/MSD analysis, which will be reviewed for sampling and analysis precision and accuracy. Sample analysis will be identical to the original sample per the project work plan. The MS/MSD sample must be collected simultaneously from the same source under identical conditions as the original sample.

- **Equipment (Rinsate) Blank** – In general, dedicated sampling equipment is used to minimize field decontamination time and avoid the need for equipment blanks; however there may be instances where the use of non-dedicated equipment cannot be avoided. An equipment blank will be collected for each day of sampling activity when non-dedicated sampling equipment is used. These equipment blank samples will be used as a QC check of the decontamination procedures for sampling equipment. Sample analysis for the equipment blank will consist of the most comprehensive parameter list used for risk assessment in which the non-dedicated equipment was used for environmental sample collection. During most projects, every effort to use dedicated sampling equipment should be made in order to minimize field decontamination time and avoid the need for equipment blanks. Equipment Blank sampling procedure is as follows:
    - Non-dedicated equipment are to be decontaminated in accordance with Benchmark's Non-disposable and Non-dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination procedures prior to use in the field. If organic-free

deionized water (generally provided by the laboratory) is not available for decontamination, equipment will be allowed to thoroughly air dry.

- Once properly rinsed or allowed to air dry, analyte-free water (provided by the laboratory) is poured appropriately over or through the decontaminated sample collection device, collected in a sample container, and returned to the laboratory as a sample.

- **Field Blank** – A field blank is a sample of the unused final decontamination rinse water that is collected at the sampling site and returned to the laboratory as a sample. Sample analysis for the field blank will consist of the most comprehensive parameter list used during the investigation.

- **Split Sample** – A split sample is a sample that has been portioned into two or more containers from a single sample container or sample mixing container. Samples for VOC analysis should never be mixed prior to splitting.

- **Blank Wipe Samples** – There are two types of blank wipe samples, an equipment blank and a field blank that may be required per the project work plan, both are described below:
  - Equipment Blank – Required only if reusable templates are used for wipe sample collection. The decontaminated template is wiped with a hexane saturated swab. The swab is placed in the appropriate sample container and returned to the laboratory as a sample.
  - Field Blank – Clean disposable gloves are wiped with a hexane saturated swab. The swab is placed in the appropriate sample container and returned to the laboratory as a sample.

REFERENCES

Benchmark FOPs:

040 Non-disposable and Non-dedicated Sampling Equipment Decontamination

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

SVE System Sample Collection Procedure

SVE SYSTEM SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURE

PURPOSE

Soil vapor extraction (SVE), also known as "soil venting" or "vacuum extraction", is an *in-situ* remedial technology that reduces concentrations of volatile constituents in petroleum products adsorbed to the soils in the unsaturated (vadose) zone. In this technology, a vacuum is applied through vertical and/or horizontal SVE wells near the source of contamination in the soil, typically with a blower. Volatile constituents of the contaminant mass "evaporate" and the vapors are drawn through the extraction wells. This procedure describes the general methods for collecting extracted vapor samples from an SVE system using a Tedlar® bag or Summa Canister.

REQUIRED EQUIPMENT

- Personal protective equipment (PPE) (if applicable)
- New Teflon® or equivalent tubing
- Sample collection vessel (Tedlar® bag, Summa Canister, or equivalent)
- Vacuum Box (Required for sampling against negative pressure)
- Project field book

TEDLAR® BAG SAMPLING

Tedlar® bag sampling allows for the collection of a representative grab sample of a gaseous media for analysis.

1. Prepare sampling equipment for use while wearing appropriate protective gear (i.e., nitrile gloves, safety glasses).

2. Pre-label all sample container labels in the field using a waterproof permanent marker in accordance with the Benchmark Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment FOP. The following information, at a minimum, should be included on the label:
    - Project number;
    - Sample identification code (as per project specifications);
    - Date of sample collection (mm, dd, yy);
    - Time of sample collection (military time only) (hh:mm);
    - Specify "grab" or "composite" sample type;
    - Sampler initials;
    - Preservative(s) (if applicable); and
    - Analytes for analysis (if practicable).

3. Collect air sample. Sample ports for air samples may be located in areas of the SVE system under positive or negative pressure and the sampling method will vary accordingly.

    Positive Pressure

    - A piece of new Teflon® tubing is fitted to the SVE system sampling port and purged by slowly opening the valve on the SVE system sampling port.
    - Attach the Teflon® tubing to the Tedlar® bag.
    - Open the plastic valve on the Tedlar® bag slowly and fill the bag no more than 2/3 full. If the bags will be shipped to an analytical laboratory via air transportation, the Tedlar® bag should be only half full. Unpressurized air planes could result in full bags bursting and loss of sample.
    - Close the Tedlar® bag valve, then sample port valve, and disconnect the bag.

    Negative Pressure

    - A piece of new Teflon® tubing is fitted to the SVE system sampling port and the Tedlar® bag.
    - Open the plastic valve on the Tedlar® bag.
    - Place the Tedlar® bag in an air tight vacuum box with the tubing protruding from the chamber.

- Connect a pump to the evacuation tube on the vacuum box.
- Open the valve on the sampling port.
- Turn on the pump and evacuate the chamber allowing the Tedlar® bag to expand and draw a sample into the bag through the protruding tube.
- Allow the Tedlar® bag to fill no more than 2/3 full, close the sampling port, turn off the pump, and open the vacuum box and close the plastic valve on the Tedlar® bag.

4. Record all pertinent sample collection information in the Project Field Book.
5. If collected for field screening, screen the sample and record the results.
6. If collected for laboratory analysis, return the sample to the provided box or cooler, and submit samples to the laboratory under chain-of-custody command.

SUMMA CANISTER

1. Prepare sampling equipment for use while wearing appropriate protective gear (i.e., latex gloves, safety glasses).
2. Canisters will be pre-cleaned and supplied by the laboratory that will be conducting the analysis.
3. The number of Summa canisters required as well as the flow rate of the constant differential low volume flow controllers will be supplied by the laboratory in accordance with the project work plan.
4. Label the canisters prior to sample collection.
5. Connect the Teflon® tubing to the sample port and purge by opening the valve on the sample port.
6. Record the initial canister vacuum with the laboratory-supplied pressure gauge.

7. Connect the tubing to the Summa canister.

8. Open the valve of the canister for the required collection period.

9. Following sample collection, close and cap each canister valve.

10. Record the canister vacuum following sample collection with the laboratory-supplied pressure gauge.

11. Record all pertinent field data in the Project Field Book.

12. Label, store, and ship the samples in accordance with the Benchmark Field Operating Procedure for Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures

REFERENCES

Benchmark FOPs:
046 Sample Labeling, Storage and Shipment Procedures

TYPICAL AIR SAMPLE VESSELS

Typical Summa Canisters

Typical Tedlar Bags

TYPICAL VACUUM BOX

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

FIELD OPERATING PROCEDURES

Outdoor Ambient Air VOC Sample Collection Procedure

FOP 090.0

OUTDOOR AMBIENT AIR VOC SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURE

PURPOSE

This procedure describes the methods for collecting outdoor ambient air samples for volatile organic compound (VOC) analysis via USEPA Method TO-15 using Summa® canisters (or approved other). Typically, outdoor air samples are collected to characterize and document site-specific VOCs that may be present in outdoor ambient air. For sample collection associated with intrusive activities that may potentially release VOCs to the ambient air, sample location(s) typically are collected downwind of the intrusive activity at the perimeter of the work area and/or exclusion zone for the Site. Upwind sample location(s) may be utilized if regional facilities (e.g. gasoline service station, factories) are located proximate to the Site to assess off-site ambient VOC contributions (background).

SAMPLE COLLECTION PROCEDURES

The following actions should be taken to document conditions during outdoor air sampling and ultimately to aid in the interpretation of the analytical results:

- A site map should be prepared to indicate the outdoor ambient air sample locations including all site improvements (e.g., buildings, access roads, etc.), public roads/streets (if applicable), the location of potential VOC contributors (e.g., gasoline stations, factories, lawn movers, etc.), compass orientation (north), and scale.

- Weather conditions (e.g., precipitation, wind speed, outdoor temperature, and barometric pressure) should be reported on the Air Canister Field Record (sample attached); and

- Any pertinent observations, such as odors, readings from field instrumentation, and significant activities in the vicinity (e.g., operation of heavy equipment or dry cleaners) should be recorded.

The following describes the outdoor air sampling procedure:

1. Typically, a 6-liter, passivated (inert), stainless steel, evacuated sampling sphere (e.g., Summa canister) (or approved other) will be supplied by the laboratory that will be conducting the analysis. The canister should be received from the laboratory, certified clean, evacuated, and prepared for sampling.

2. Sampling will take place in accordance with the project work plan. Selected sample locations will be sufficiently spaced to allow location(s) to be field modified, if necessary.

3. The number of Summa canisters required as well as the flow rate of the constant differential low volume flow controllers will be supplied by the laboratory in accordance with the project work plan.

4. Prior to placement, complete an Air Canister Field Record (sample attached) of each canister, which includes: project information, field staff, weather conditions, canister serial number, flow controller number, sample date(s)/time(s), shipping date(s), canister lab vacuum, field vacuum check, initial field vacuum, final field vacuum, and duration of sample collection.

5. The pressure in the canisters must be monitored with the laboratory provided pressure gauge at the beginning and the end of the sampling period as well as before and after shipment of the canisters at the laboratory. The **target final field vacuum must be approximately 5 inches of mercury. Samples with a final field vacuum of greater than 10 inches of mercury, or equal to zero, will be flagged** and usability of the data will depend on the sample volume and reporting limits that can be achieved.

6. Canisters may be placed on the ground provided there is a clear plastic sheet beneath it to prevent cross contamination. The intake tubing, however, must be positioned at a height of approximately 3 to 5-feet above grade to collect air at an elevation representative of ambient air within the breathing zone. Typically, the canister is chained and locked to a secure step ladder with the intake tubing tethered to the ladder.

7. Ship the canisters to the laboratory under chain-of-custody command within three days of sample collection so that no sample will exceed the 30-day holding time (since receipt from the lab) per USEPA TO-15.

8. Air samples will be analyzed by Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectroscopy (GC/MS) in accordance with EPA Method TO-15, or as specified. Analytical results will be reported as concentrations of each VOC at each location during each sampling event, typically in parts per billion by volume (ppbv).

9. Sample collection should take place on warm, dry days. If rain or high humidity conditions develop during sampling, the sampling event should be suspended. Temperature, barometric pressure, and wind speed should be monitored during the sampling event, for use in analysis of the results. The combination of sampling location, height, and meteorological conditions will assure that sampling will measure VOCs at their highest concentrations.

QUALITY ASSURANCE / QUALITY CONTROL (QA/QC)

Extreme care should be taken during all aspects of sample collection to ensure that sampling error is minimized and high quality data are obtained. The sampling team members should avoid actions (e.g., fueling vehicles, using permanent marking pens, and wearing freshly dry-cleaned clothing or personal fragrances), which can cause sample interference in the field. Appropriate QA/QC protocols must be followed for sample collection and laboratory analysis, such as use of certified clean sample devices, meeting sample holding times and temperatures, sample accession, chain of custody, etc. Samples should be delivered to the analytical laboratory as soon as possible after collection. In addition, laboratory accession procedures must be followed including field documentation (sample collection information and locations), chain of custody, field blanks, field sample duplicates, and laboratory duplicates, as appropriate.

Some methods require collecting samples in duplicate to assess errors. Duplicate and/or split samples should be collected in accordance with the requirements of the sampling and analytical methods being implemented.

For certain regulatory programs, a Data Usability Summary Report (DUSR) may be required to determine whether or not the data, as presented, meets the site or project specific criteria for data quality and data use. This requirement may dictate the level of QC and the category of data deliverable to request from the laboratory. Guidance on preparing a DUSR is available by contacting the NYSDEC's Division of Environmental Remediation.

New York State Public Health Law requires laboratories analyzing environmental samples collected from within New York State to have current Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP) certification for the appropriate analyte and environmental matrix combinations. If ELAP certification is not currently required for an analyte (e.g., trichloroethene); then the analysis should be performed by a laboratory that has ELAP certification for similar compounds in air and uses analytical methods with detection limits similar to background (e.g., tetrachloroethene via EPA Method TO-15).

ATTACHMENTS

Air Canister Field Record (sample)

REFERENCES

United States Environmental Protection Agency. *Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Compounds in Ambient Air*. Second Addition (EPA/625/R-96/010b). January 1999.

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

AIR CANISTER FIELD RECORD

PROJECT INFORMATION:

Project:

Job No:

Location:

Field Staff:

Client:

SAMPLE I.D.:

Size of Canister:

Canister Serial No.:

Flow Controller No.:

Sample Date(s):

Shipping Date:

Sample Type: ☐ Indoor Air ☐ Outdoor Air ☐ Subslab, complete section below ☐ Soil Gas

Soil Gas Probe Depth:

WEATHER CONDITIONS:

Ambient Air Temp. - A.M.:

Ambient Air Temp. - P.M.:

Wind Direction:

Wind Speed:

Precipitation:

FIELD SAMPLING INFORMATION:

READING	TIME	VACUUM (inches Hg) or PRESSURE (psig)	DATE	INITIALS
Lab Vacuum (on tag)				
Field Vacuum Check [1]				
Initial Field Vacuum [2]				
Final Field Vacuum [3]				
Duration of Sample Collection				

LABORATORY CANISTER PRESSURIZATION:

Initial Vacuum (inches Hg and psia)		
Final Pressure (psia)		
Pressurization Gas		

SUBSLAB SHROUD:

Shroud Helium Concentration:

Calculated tubing volume: x 3 =

Purged Tubing Volume Concentration:

Is the purged volume concentration less than or equal to 10% in shroud?

☐ YES, continue sampling

☐ NO, improve surface seal and retest

COMPOSITE TIME (hours)	FLOW RATE RANGE (ml/min)
15 Min.	316 - 333
0.5 Hours	158 - 166.7
1	79.2 - 83.3
2	39.6 - 41.7
4	19.8 - 20.8
6	13.2 - 13.9
8	9.9 - 10.4
10	7.92 - 8.3
12	6.6 - 6.9
24	3.5 - 4.0

NOTES:

1 Vacuum measured using portable vacuum gauge (provided by Lab)

2 Vacuum measured by canister gauge upon opening valve

3 Vacuum measured by canister gauge prior to closing valve

Signed:

APPENDIX G

QUALITY ASSURANCE PROJECT PLAN

QUALITY ASSURANCE PROJECT PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE
OLEAN, NEW YORK
BCP SITE NOS. C905044

August 2018 0311-018-001

Prepared for:

Homer Street Properties, LLC

Prepared By:

TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC

2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300
Buffalo, NY 14218
(716)856-0635

Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC

QUALITY ASSURANCE PROJECT PLAN (QAPP)

229 Homer Street Site

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

LIST OF TABLES

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) is an appendix to the Site Management Plan (SMP), which is required as an element of the remedial program at the 229 Homer Street Site under the New York State (NYS) Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP), administered by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC). The sites were remediated in accordance with Brownfield Cleanup Agreements (BCA) Index # C905044-09, Site C905044 which was executed in October 2015.

1.1 Site Location and Description

The Site is 3.34 acres located in the City of Olean, County of Cattaraugus, New York and is located at 229 Homer Street Olean, New York 14760 SBL (94.032-1-2.5.) There is one 7,500 sf building on the Site. The Site is bound by Two Mile Creek and Homer Street to the northwest, a Casella Waste Management of New York transfer station to the northeast, Southern Tier Rail Authority rail lines to the southeast, and 251 Homer Street (a vacant parcel mediated under the NYSDEC BCP and being redeveloped as a solar power generation facility) to the southwest. The surface of the Site is covered with a building, concrete, and gravel. Two Mile Creek flows off-site along the northwestern property boundary. A drainage swale is present on the southeastern portion of the Site.

The boundaries of the site are more fully described in the Environmental Easement.

1.2 Site Environmental History

The Site and surrounding area was originally developed in approximately 1880 for the oil industry and used for refinery purposes and as a petroleum storage tank farm. The Site is located within the limits of the Exxon/Mobil Legacy Site (EMLS) Works #3 area. The EMLS operated as an oil refinery under several different names from approximately 1880 to 1950s. The Site is located within the EMLS Works #3 area where oil refining historically took place; based on historical aerial photographs, the area of the Site appears to be primarily an oil storage area.

- The Site historically contained aboveground storage tanks (ASTs) and berm areas similar to the adjacent 251 Homer Street. Based on historic petroleum storage/refinery use of 229 Homer Street, which was once part of the greater refinery, it is likely that similar subsurface conditions exist at 229 Homer Street that were identified at 251 Homer Street.

<u>**SOILS**</u>

- **Surface Soil/Fill Results**[1]

The surface soil/fill (0-2") and near-surface soils (2-12") are impacted by arsenic at concentrations exceeding the commercial soil cleanup objectives (CSCOs) at multiple locations across the site. No other compounds were detected above the CSCOs.

- **Subsurface Soil/Fill Results**

Subsurface soil/fills are impacted by arsenic and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) at concentrations exceeding the CSCOs. The subsurface soil/fills are impacted by petroleum products which meets the definition of grossly contaminated soil (GCS). The GCS was identified based on strong petroleum-like odors, sheen/floating product and elevated photoionization detector readings (PID) in subsurface soil/fills in across nearly two thirds of the site area as indicated by the pink outline shown on Figure 4. GCS was generally found at depths ranging from approximately 5 to 15 feet below ground surface (fbgs).

<u>**UNDERGROUND PIPING**</u>

Underground piping presumably containing petroleum products associated with the former EMLS works was encountered in several test pits and trenches as depicted on Figure 4. The majority of the piping was found on the southern and eastern portions of the Site; however, additional piping was found on the northern portion of the Site. Pipe diameters ranged between 2 and 12 inches with the majority between 4 and 6 inches.

<u>**GROUNDWATER**</u>

VOCs and SVOCs were predominantly reported as non-detect, trace (estimated), or detected at concentrations below New York State Groundwater Quality Standards and Guidance Values (GWQS/GVs). Only benzene in monitoring well MW-4 and

[1] The surface soil results were complemented by collecting surface soil samples and near-surface soil samples in August 2017.

pentachlorophenol in well MW-3 were detected above GWQS/GVs. Gasoline range organics (GROs) were present in all wells with the highest concentrations detected in MW-2 and the blind duplicate for MW-3. Diesel range organics (DROs) were present in all wells with the highest concentration detected in MW-2.

Total and dissolved metals detected at concentrations above GWQS/GVs include naturally occurring minerals such as iron, manganese, magnesium, and sodium. Additionally, total arsenic and total lead were detected slightly above GWQS/GV in MW-1, MW-2, MW-4, and MW-5; however, dissolved arsenic and lead concentrations were not detected. Total barium and total chromium slightly exceeded GWQS/GVs at MW-2. Dissolved barium also slightly exceeded GWQS/GVs at MW-5.

Herbicides and PCBs were reported as non-detect. Estimated low-level concentrations of one or more pesticides were identified in MW-1 through MW-5 at concentrations potentially above GWQS/GVs.

The visual and olfactory evidence of impact observed in the groundwater monitoring wells is likely associated with the subsurface piping and GCS present across the Site**.** Removal of these sources during planned remedial activities will mitigate these groundwater impacts. Groundwater flows in a southwesterly direction away from Two Mile Creek.

SOIL VAPOR INTRUSION

No further action was determined from the soil vapor and indoor air analysis.

1.3 Scope of the QAPP

This QAPP was prepared to provide quality assurance (QA) guidelines to be implemented post-remedial activities. The QAPP will assure the accuracy and precision of data collection during post-remedial Site characterization and data interpretation. The QAPP identifies procedures for sample collection to mitigate the potential for cross-contamination, as well as analytical requirements necessary to allow for independent data validation. The QAPP has been prepared in accordance with USEPA's Requirements for Quality Assurance Project Plans for Environmental Data Operations; the EPA Region II CERCLA Quality Assurance Manual, and NYSDEC's DER-10 Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and

Remediation (May 2010).This document may be modified for subsequent phases of investigative work, as necessary.

The QAPP provides:

- A means to communicate to the persons executing the various activities exactly what is to be done, by whom, and when;
- A culmination to the planning process that ensures that the program includes provisions for obtaining quality data (e.g., suitable methods of field operations);
- A document that can be used by the Project Manager's and QA Officer to assess if the activities planned are being implemented and their importance for accomplishing the goal of quality data;
- A plan to document and track project data and results; and,
- Detailed descriptions of the data documentation materials and procedures, project files, and tabular and graphical reports.

The QAPP is primarily concerned with the quality assurance and quality control aspects of the procedures involved in the collection, preservation, packaging, and transportation of samples; field testing; record keeping; data management; chain-of-custody procedures; laboratory analyses; and other necessary matters to assure that the investigation activities, once completed, will yield data whose integrity can be defended.

QA refers to the conduct of all planned and systematic actions necessary to perform satisfactorily all task-specific activities and to provide information and data confidence as a result of such activities. The QA for task-specific activities includes the development of procedures, auditing, monitoring and surveillance of the performance.

QC refers to the activity performed to determine if the work activities conform to the requirements. This includes activities such as inspections of the work activities in the field (e.g., verification that the items and materials installed conform to applicable codes and design specifications). QA is an overview monitoring of the performance of QC activities through audits rather than first time inspections.

2.0 PROJECT ORGANIZATION AND RESPONSIBILITY

The following section provides a generic organization for sampling activities, including roles, responsibilities, and required qualifications of these organizations.

2.1 NYSDEC and NYSDOH

It is the responsibility of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC), in conjunction with the New York State Department of Health, to review the project documents for completeness and conformance with the site-specific cleanup objectives and to make a decision to accept or reject these documents based on this review. The NYSDEC also has the responsibility and authority to review and approve all QA documentation collected during brownfield cleanup construction and to confirm that the QA Plan was followed.

2.2 Property Owner

The property owner (Owner), or holder of the certificate of completion (COC) will be responsible for complying with the QA requirements as specified herein and for monitoring and controlling the quality of the Brownfield cleanup activities either directly or through their designated environmental consultant and/or legal counsel. The Owner will also have the authority to select Contractor(s) to assist them in fulfilling these responsibilities. The Owner is responsible for implementing the project, and has the authority to commit the resources necessary to meet project objectives and requirements.

2.3 Project Manager

The Project Manager has the responsibility for ensuring that the project meets the overall project objectives, reports directly to the Owner, coordinates with the NYSDEC/NYSDOH Project Coordinators, and is responsible for technical and project oversight. The PM will:

- Define project objectives and develop a detailed work plan schedule.
- Establish project policy and procedures to address the specific needs of the project as a whole, as well as the objectives of each task.

- o Acquire and apply technical and corporate resources as needed to assure performance within budget and schedule constraints.
- o Develop and meet ongoing project and/or task staffing requirements, including mechanisms to review and evaluate each task product.
- o Review the work performed on each task to assure its quality, responsiveness, and timeliness.
- o Review and analyze overall task performance with respect to planned requirements and authorizations.
- o Review and approve all deliverables before their submission to NYSDEC.
- o Develop and meet ongoing project and/or task staffing requirements, including mechanisms to review and evaluate each task product.
- o Ultimately be responsible for the preparation and quality of interim and final reports.
- o Represent the project team at meetings.

2.4 Field Team Leader:

The Field Team Leader (FTL) has the responsibility for implementation of specific project tasks identified at the Site, and is responsible for the supervision of project field personnel, subconsultants, and subcontractors. The FTL reports directly to the Project Manager. The FTL will:

- o Define daily develop work activities.
- o Orient field staff concerning the project's special considerations.
- o Monitor and direct subcontractor personnel.
- o Review the work performed on each task to ensure its quality, responsiveness, and timeliness.
- o Assure that field activities, including sample collection and handling, are carried out in accordance with this QAPP.

2.5 Quality Assurance (QA) Officer

The QA Officer will have direct access to corporate executive staff as necessary, to resolve any QA dispute, and is responsible for auditing the implementation of the QA program in conformance with the demands of specific investigations and policies, and NYSDEC requirements. Specific function and duties include:

- Performing QA audits on various phases of the field operations.
- Reviewing and approving QA plans and procedures.
- Providing QA technical assistance to project staff.
- Reporting on the adequacy, status, and effectiveness of the QA program on a regular basis to the Project Manager for technical operations.
- Responsible for assuring third party data review of all sample results from the analytical laboratory.

2.6 Laboratory Responsibilities

Any environmental laboratory utilized for sample analysis for this Site must be an independent, NY State Department of Health (NYSDOH) Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP)-certified facility approved to perform the analyses prescribed herein.

- *Laboratory Director:*

  The Laboratory Director is a technical advisor and is responsible for summarizing and reporting overall unit performance. Responsibilities of the Laboratory Director include:

  - Provide technical, operational, and administrative leadership.
  - Allocation and management of personnel and equipment resources.
  - Quality performance of the facility.
  - Certification and accreditation activities.
  - Blind and reference sample analysis.

- *Quality Assurance Manager (QA Manager):*

  The QA Manager has the overall responsibility for data after it leaves the laboratory. The QA Manager will be independent of the laboratory but will communicate data issues through the Laboratory Director. In addition, the QA Manager will:

  - Oversee laboratory QA.
  - Oversee QA/QC documentation.
  - Conduct detailed data review.
  - Determine whether to implement laboratory corrective actions, if required.
  - Define appropriate laboratory QA procedures.
  - Prepare laboratory SOPs.

3.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE OBJECTIVES FOR MEASUREMENT DATA

The overall objectives and criteria for assuring quality for this effort are discussed below. This QAPP addresses how the acquisition and handling of samples and the review and reporting of data will be documented. The objectives of this QAPP are to address the following:

- The procedures to be used to collect, preserve, package, and transport soil, groundwater and air samples.
- Field data collection.
- Record keeping.
- Data management.
- Chain-of-custody procedures.
- Precision, accuracy, completeness, representativeness, for sample analysis and data management under EPA analytical methods.

3.1 Level of QC Effort for Sample Parameters

Field blank, method blank, trip blank, field duplicate, laboratory duplicate, laboratory control, standard reference materials (SRM) and matrix spike samples will be analyzed to assess the quality of the data resulting from the field sampling and analytical programs. QC samples are discussed below.

- Field and trip blanks consisting of distilled water will be submitted to the analytical laboratories to provide the means to assess the quality of the data resulting from the field-sampling program. Field (equipment) blank samples are analyzed to check for procedural chemical constituents at the facility that may cause sample contamination. Trip blanks are used to assess the potential for contamination of samples due to contaminant migration during sample shipment and storage.
- Method blank samples are generated within the laboratory and used to assess contamination resulting from laboratory procedures.

- Duplicate samples are analyzed to check for sampling and analytical reproducibility.

- MS/MSD and MS/Duplicate samples provide information about the effect of the sample matrix on the digestion and measurement methodology. Depending on site-specific circumstances, one MS/MSD or MS/Duplicate should be collected for every 20 or fewer investigative samples to be analyzed for organic and inorganic chemicals of a given matrix.

The general level of QC effort will be one field (blind) duplicate and one field blank (when non-dedicated equipment is used) for every 20 or fewer investigative samples of a given matrix. Additional sample volume will also be provided to the laboratory to allow one site-specific MS/MSD or MS/Duplicate for every 20 or fewer investigative samples of a given matrix. One trip blank consisting of distilled, deionized water will be included along with each sample delivery group of aqueous VOC samples.

4.0 SAMPLE CUSTODY PROCEDURES

Sample custody is controlled and maintained through the chain-of-custody procedures. Chain of custody is the means by which the possession and handling of samples will be tracked from the source (field) to their final disposition, the laboratory. A sample is considered to be in a person's custody if it is in the person's possession or it is in the person's view after being in his or her possession or it was in that person's possession and that person has locked it in a vehicle or room. Sample containers will be cleaned and preserved at the laboratory before shipment to the Site.

4.1 Field Custody Procedures

Sample custody is controlled and maintained through the chain-of-custody procedures. Chain of custody is the means by which the possession and handling of samples will be tracked from the source (field) to their final disposition, the laboratory. A sample is considered to be in a person's custody if it is in the person's possession or it is in the person's view after being in his or her possession or it was in that person's possession and that person has locked it in a vehicle or room. Sample containers will be cleaned and preserved at the laboratory before shipment to the Site.

4.1.1 Sample Storage

Samples are stored in secure limited-access areas. Walk-in coolers or refrigerators are maintained at 4°C, ± 2°C, or as required by the applicable regulatory program. The temperatures of all refrigerated storage areas are monitored and recorded a minimum of once per day. Deviations of temperature from the applicable range require corrective action, including moving samples to another storage location if necessary. Sample parameter lists, holding times and sample container requirements are summarized on Table 1.

4.1.2 Sample Custody

Sample custody is defined by this document as when any of the following occur:

- It is in someone's actual possession.

- It is in someone's view after being in his or her physical possession.

- It was in someone's possession and then locked, sealed, or secured in a manner that prevents unsuspected tampering.

- It is placed in a designated and secured area.

Samples are removed from storage areas by the sample custodian or analysts and transported to secure laboratory areas for analysis. Access to the laboratory and sample storage areas is restricted to laboratory personnel and escorted visitors only; all areas of the laboratory are therefore considered secure. If required by the applicable regulatory program, internal chain-of-custody is documented in a log by the person moving the samples between laboratory and storage areas.

Laboratory documentation used to establish COC and sample identification may include the following:

- Field COC forms or other paperwork that arrives with the sample.

- The laboratory COC.

- Sample labels or tags are attached to each sample container.

- Sample custody seals.

- Sample preparation logs (i.e., extraction and digestion information) recorded in hardbound laboratory books that are filled out in legible handwriting, and signed and dated by the chemist.

- Sample analysis logs (e.g., metals, GC/MS, etc.) information recorded in hardbound laboratory books that are filled out in legible handwriting, and signed and dated by the chemist.

- Sample storage log (same as the laboratory COC).

- Sample disposition log, which documents sample disposal by a contracted waste disposal company.

4.1.3 Sample Tracking

All samples are maintained in the appropriate coolers prior to and after analysis. The analysts remove and return their samples as needed. Samples that require internal COC are relinquished to the analysts by the sample custodians. The analyst and sample custodian must sign the original COC relinquishing custody of the samples from the sample custodian to the analyst. When the samples are returned, the analyst will sign the original COC returning sample custody to the sample custodian. Sample extracts are relinquished to the instrumentation analysts by the preparatory analysts. Each preparation department tracks internal COC through their logbooks/spreadsheets.

Any change in the sample during the time of custody will be noted on the COC (e.g., sample breakage or depletion).

5.0 CALIBRATION PROCEDURES AND FREQUENCY

This section describes the calibration procedures and the frequency at which these procedures will be performed for both field and laboratory instruments.

5.1 Field Instrument Calibration

Quantitative field data to be obtained during groundwater sampling include pH, turbidity, specific conductance, temperature, dissolved oxygen and depth to groundwater. Quantitative water level measurements will be obtained with an electronic sounder or steel tape, which require no calibration. Quantitative field data to be obtained during soil sampling include screening for the presence of volatile organic constituents using a photoionization detector (PID).

5.2 Preventative Maintenance

Each piece of field equipment is checked according to its routine maintenance schedule and before field activities begin. Field equipment that may be used at the Site includes:

- Photoionization detector (PID)
- Water quality meters (includes pH, turbidity, temperature, Eh, and specific conductance)
- Electric water level indicator

Field personnel will report all equipment maintenance and/or replacement needs to the Project QA Officer and will record the information on the daily field record.

6.0 DATA VALIDATION AND REPORTING

All data generated through field activities, or by the laboratory operation shall be reduced and validated (as required in the SMP) before reported.

6.1 Data Usability Evaluation

If requested by the NYSDEC, data evaluation will be performed by a third party data validator using the most current methods and quality control criteria from the USEPA's Contract Laboratory Program (CLP) *National Functional Guidelines for Organic Data Review*, and Contract Laboratory Program*, National Functional Guidelines for Inorganic Data Review.*

6.1.1 Procedures Used to Evaluate Field Data Usability

The performance of all field activities, calibration checks on all field instruments at the beginning of each day of use, manual checks of field calculations, checking for transcription errors and review of field log books is the responsibility of the Field Team Leader.

6.1.2 Procedures Used to Evaluate Laboratory Data Usability

Data evaluation will be performed by the third party data validator using the most current methods and quality control criteria from the USEPA's Contract Laboratory Program (CLP) *National Functional Guidelines for Organic Data Review*, and Contract Laboratory Program*, National Functional Guidelines for Inorganic Data Review.* The data review guidance will be used only to the extent that it is applicable to the SW-846 methods; SW-846 methodologies will be followed primarily and given preference over CLP when differences occur. Also, results of blanks, surrogate spikes, MS/MSDs, and laboratory control samples will be reviewed/evaluated by the data validator. All sample analytical data for each sample matrix shall be evaluated. The third party data validation expert will also evaluate the overall completeness of the data package. Completeness checks will be administered on all data to determine whether deliverables specified in this QAPP are present. The reviewer will determine whether all required items are present and request copies of missing deliverables.

6.2 Data Reporting

6.2.1 Field Data Reporting

All field documents will be accounted for when they are completed. Accountable documents include items such as field notebooks, sample logs, field data records, photographs, data packages, computer disks, and reports.

6.2.2 Laboratory Data Reporting

Analytical data will be summarized in tabular format with such information as sample identification, sample matrix description, parameters analyzed and their corresponding detected concentrations, and the detection limit. Analytical results will be incorporated into reports as data tables, maps showing sampling locations and analytical results, and supporting text.

7.0 CORRECTIVE ACTION

Corrective action is the process of identifying, recommending, approving, and implementing measures to counter unacceptable procedures or out of quality control performance that can affect data quality. Corrective action can occur during field activities, laboratory analyses, data validation, and data assessment. All corrective action proposed and implemented should be documented in the regular quality assurance reports to management. Corrective action should be implemented only after approval by the Project Manager, or his/her designee. If immediate corrective action is required, approvals secured by telephone from the Project Manager should be documented in an additional memorandum.

7.1 Field Corrective Action

If errors in field procedures are discovered during the observation or review of field activities by the Project QA Officer or his/her designee, corrective action will be initiated. Nonconformance to the QA/QC requirements of the field operating procedures will be identified by field audits or immediately by project staff who know or suspect that a procedure is not being performed in accordance with the requirements. The Project QA Officer or his designee will be informed immediately upon discovery of all deficiencies. Timely action will be taken if corrective action is necessary.

Corrective action in the field may be needed when the sample network is changed (i.e., more/less samples, sampling locations other than those specified in the Work Plan, etc.) or when sampling procedures and/or field analytical procedures require modification due to unexpected conditions. In general, the Project Manager and QA Officer may identify the need for corrective action. The Project Manager will approve the corrective measure that will be implemented by the field team. It will be the responsibility of the Project Manager to ensure that corrective action has been implemented.

If the corrective action will supplement the existing sampling using existing and approved procedures in the QAPP, corrective action approved by the Project Manager will be documented. If the corrective actions result in less samples (or analytical fractions), alternate locations, etc., which may result in non-achievement of project QA objectives, it will be necessary that all levels of project management, including the NYSDEC Project Coordinator, concur with the proposed action.

Corrective actions will be implemented and documented in the project field record book. No staff member will initiate corrective action without prior communication of findings through the proper channels. If corrective actions are insufficient, work may be stopped by the NYSDEC Project Coordinator.

If at any time a corrective action issue is identified which directly impacts project data quality objectives, the NYSDEC Project Coordinator will be notified immediately.

7.2 Laboratory Corrective Action

Corrective actions may be initiated if the quality assurance goals are not achieved. The initial step in a corrective action is to instruct the analytical laboratory to examine its procedures to assess whether analytical or computational errors caused the anomalous result. If no error in laboratory procedures or sample collection and handling procedures can be identified, then the Project Manager will assess whether reanalysis or resampling is required or whether any protocol should be modified for future sampling events.

7.3 Data Validation & Assessment Corrective Action

The need for corrective action may be identified during the data validation or assessment processes. Potential types of corrective action may include resampling by the field team, or reinjection/reanalysis of samples by the laboratory.

These actions are dependent upon the ability to mobilize the field team, whether the data to be collected is necessary to meet the QA objectives (e.g., the holding time for samples is not exceeded, etc.). If the data validator identifies a corrective action situation, the Project Manager will be responsible for approving the corrective action implementation. All required corrective actions will be documented by the laboratory Quality Assurance Coordinator.

TABLES

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC — TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC

TABLE 1

SAMPLE CONTAINER, VOLUME, PRESERVATION & HOLDING TIME REQUIREMENTS

SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

229 Homer Street Site
Olean, New York

Matrix	Parameter [1]	Method	Container Type	Minimum Volume	Preservation (Cool to 2-4 °C for all samples)	Holding Time from Sample Date
Soil/Fill	Part 375 VOCs/TICs/GRO	8260B/8015B	WMG	4 oz.	Cool to 2-4 °C, Zero Headspace	14 days
	Part SVOCs/TICs/DRO	8270C/8015B	WMG	8 oz.	Cool to 2-4 °C	14 days extrac./40 days
	Part 375 Metals	6010B/7470A	WMG	8 oz.	Cool to 2-4 °C	6 months/Hg 28 days
	PCBs	8082	WMG	4 oz.	Cool to 2-4 °C	14 days extrac./40 days
Groundwater	VOCS/TICs/GRO	8260B	glass vial	2- 40 mL	Cool to 2-4 °C, HCl to pH<2,Zero Headspace	14 days
	SVOCs/TICs/DRO	8270C/8015B	glass amber	1 liter	Cool to 2-4 °C	14 days extrac./40 days
	TAL Metals	6010/7471	plastic	600 ml	HNO_3 to pH<2, Cool to 2-4 °C	6 months/Hg 28 days
Air	VOCs	TO-15	Summa	6 liter	none	Analyze within 14 days of sample collection

References:
1. Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, USEPA SW-846, Update III, 1991.

Acronyms:
VOCs = Volatile Organic Compounds
SVOCs = Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds
TICs = Tentatively Identified Compounds
PCBS = Polychlorinated Biphenyls
WMG = Wide Mouth Glass

APPENDIX H

HEALTH & SAFETY PLAN

SITE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN
for
SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE

CITY OF OLEAN, CATTARAUGUS COUNTY, NEW YORK
SITE NO. 905044

August 2018 | 0311-018-001

Prepared for:

HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC

Prepared by:

BENCHMARK
ENVIRONMENTAL
ENGINEERING &
SCIENCE, PLLC

In Association With:

TURNKEY
ENVIRONMENTAL
RESTORATION, LLC

229 HOMER STREET SITE
HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN FOR REMEDIAL ACTIVITIES

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Plan Reviewed by (initial):

Corporate Health and Safety Director:	Thomas H. Forbes, P.E.
Project Manager:	Michael Lesakowski
Designated Site Safety and Health Officer:	Mark Janus

Acknowledgement:
I acknowledge that I have reviewed the information contained in this site-specific Health and Safety Plan, and understand the hazards associated with performance of the field activities described herein. I agree to comply with the requirements of this plan.

NAME (PRINT)	SIGNATURE	DATE

229 HOMER STREET SITE
HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN FOR REMEDIAL ACTIVITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

229 HOMER STREET SITE
HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN FOR REMEDIAL ACTIVITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

229 HOMER STREET SITE
HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN FOR REMEDIAL ACTIVITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

ATTACHMENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 General

In accordance with OSHA requirements contained in 29 CFR 1910.120, this Health and Safety Plan (HASP) describes the specific health and safety practices and procedures to be employed by Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC and TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC and employees (referred to jointly hereafter as "Benchmark-TurnKey") during post-remedial activities at the 229 Homer Street Site (Site) located at 229 Homer Street in the City of Olean, Cattaraugus County, New York. This HASP presents procedures for Benchmark-TurnKey employees who will be involved with remaining remedial activities; it does not cover the activities of other contractors, subcontractors or other individuals on the Site. These firms will be required to develop and enforce their own HASPs as discussed in Section 2.0. Benchmark-TurnKey accepts no responsibility for the health and safety of contractor, subcontractor or other personnel.

This HASP presents information on known Site health and safety hazards using available historical information, and identifies the equipment, materials and procedures that will be used to eliminate or control these hazards. Environmental monitoring will be performed during the course of field activities to provide real-time data for on-going assessment of potential hazards.

1.2 Background

The Site property consists of one tax parcel measuring 3.34 acres (SBL: 94.032-1-2.5). The Site is currently improved with a one-story building in the central portion of the Site.

The Site and surrounding area was originally developed in approximately 1880 for the oil industry and used for refinery purposes and as a petroleum storage tank farm. The Site is bound by Two Mile Creek and Homer Street to the northwest, a Casella Waste Management of New York transfer station to the northeast, Southern Tier Rail Authority rail lines to the southeast, and 251 Homer Street (a vacant parcel remediated under the NYSDEC BCP) to the southwest, currently being redeveloped as a solar power generating facility.

1.3 Known and Suspected Environmental Conditions

Previous investigations have identified that the Site was historically occupied by a large tank, used for oil storage by Socony Vacuum and/or Felmont Oil, and two tank berm areas. The Site was identified as part of the Exxon/Mobil Legacy Site (EMLS) Works #3 area. The tank and berm areas were removed by the 1970s.

TurnKey completed a Remedial Investigation and Alternatives Analysis Report in 2016. The findings of the report are consistent with the foregoing and include the following:

- The water table exists at depths ranging from 7 to 15 feet. The groundwater flow direction is in a southwesterly direction.
- The surface soil/fill (0-2") and near-surface soils (2-12") are impacted by arsenic at concentrations exceeding the commercial soil cleanup objectives (CSCOs) at multiple locations across the site.
- Subsurface soil/fills are impacted by arsenic and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) at concentrations exceeding the CSCOs at four locations.
- Subsurface soil/fill was identified as petroleum grossly contaminated soil (GCS) based on observed petroleum-like odors, sheen/floating product and elevated photoionization detector readings (PID) in subsurface soil/fills in across nearly two thirds of the site area. GCS was generally found at depths ranging from approximately 50 to 15 feet below ground surface (fbgs). It is also possible that GCS extends beneath the existing building.
- Underground piping was encountered in several test pits and trenches. The majority of the piping was found on the southern and eastern portions of the Site; however, additional piping was found on the northern portion of the Site.
- Benzene in monitoring well MW-4 and pentachlorophenol in well MW-3 were detected above GWQS/GVs. Gasoline organics (GROs) and Diesel range organics (DROs) were present in all wells.
- Total and dissolved metals detected at concentrations above GWQS/GVs include naturally occurring minerals such as iron, manganese, magnesium, and sodium. Total arsenic, total lead, and dissolved barium were also detected slightly above GWQS/GV.

- Analytical results from sub-slab and indoor air sampling identified an elevated concentration of dichlorodifluoromethane (Freon 12).

1.4 Parameters of Interest

The RI provides a more complete description of the contamination across various Site environmental media with the specific Constituents of Concern including:

Soil / Fill – GCS and arsenic

Groundwater – Benzene

1.5 Remedial Action Activities

The Site has been remediated which included: the removal of heavily-impacted shallow grossly contaminated oil (GCS); removal of petroleum piping to the extent feasible; installation of a soil cover system which includes 12" minimum of clean gravel, the building concrete slab and two concrete pads; and installation of an air sparge/soil vapor extraction system to remove organic vapors form the vadose zone and the upper portion of the water table (smear zone). are described below:

2.0 ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

This section of the HASP describes the lines of authority, responsibility and communication as they pertain to health and safety functions at the Site. The purpose of this chapter is to identify the personnel who impact the development and implementation of the HASP and to describe their roles and responsibilities. This chapter also identifies other contractors and subcontractors involved in work operations and establish the lines of communications among them for health and safety matters. The organizational structure described in this chapter is consistent with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120(b)(2). This section will be reviewed by the Project Manager and updated as necessary to reflect the current organizational structure at this Site.

2.1 Roles and Responsibilities

All Benchmark-TurnKey personnel on the Site must comply with the minimum requirements of this HASP. The specific responsibilities and authority of management, safety and health, and other personnel on this Site are detailed in the following paragraphs.

2.1.1 Corporate Health and Safety Director

The Benchmark-TurnKey Corporate Health and Safety Director is ***Mr. Thomas H. Forbes, P.E.*** The Corporate Health and Safety Director responsible for developing and implementing the Health and Safety program and policies for Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC and TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC, and consulting with corporate management to ensure adequate resources are available to properly implement these programs and policies. The Corporate Health and Safety Director coordinates Benchmark-TurnKey's Health and Safety training and medical monitoring programs and assists project management and field staff in developing site-specific health and safety plans.

2.1.2 Project Manager

The Project Manager for this Site is ***Mr. Michael Lesakowski.*** The Project Manager has the responsibility and authority to direct all Benchmark-TurnKey work operations at the Site. The Project Manager coordinates safety and health functions with the Site Safety and Health Officer, and bears ultimate responsibility for proper implementation of this HASP. He may delegate authority to expedite and facilitate any application of the program, including modifications to the overall project approach as necessary to circumvent unsafe work conditions. Specific duties of the Project Manager include:

- Preparing and coordinating the Site work plan.
- Providing Benchmark-TurnKey workers with work assignments and overseeing their performance.
- Coordinating health and safety efforts with the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO).
- Reviewing the emergency response coordination plan to assure its effectiveness.
- Serving as the primary liaison with Site contractors and the property owner.

2.1.3 Site Safety and Health Officer

The Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) for this Site is ***Mr. Mark Janus***. The qualified alternate SSHO is ***Mr. Brock Greene.*** The SSHO reports to the Project Manager. The SSHO is on-site or readily accessible to the Site during all work operations and has the authority to halt Site work if unsafe conditions are detected. The specific responsibilities of the SSHO are:

- Managing the safety and health functions for Benchmark-TurnKey personnel on the Site.
- Serving as the point of contact for safety and health matters.
- Ensuring that Benchmark-TurnKey field personnel working on the Site have received proper training (per 29 CFR Part 1910.120(e)), that they have obtained medical clearance to wear respiratory protection (per 29 CFR Part 1910.134), and that they are properly trained in the selection, use and maintenance of personal protective equipment, including qualitative respirator fit testing.
- Performing or overseeing Site monitoring as required by the HASP.
- Assisting in the preparation and review of the HASP.

- Maintaining site-specific safety and health records as described in this HASP.

- Coordinating with the Project Manager, Site Workers, and Contractor's SSHO as necessary for safety and health efforts.

2.1.4 Site Workers

Site workers are responsible for: complying with this HASP or a more stringent HASP, if appropriate (i.e., Contractor and Subcontractor's HASP); using proper PPE; reporting unsafe acts and conditions to the SSHO; and following the safety and health instructions of the Project Manager and SSHO.

2.1.5 Other Site Personnel

On-Site contractors will be responsible for developing, implementing and enforcing a Health and Safety Plan equally stringent or more stringent than Benchmark-TurnKey's HASP. Benchmark-TurnKey assumes no responsibility for the health and safety of anyone outside its direct employ. Each Contractor's HASP shall cover all non-Benchmark/TurnKey Site personnel. Each Contractor shall assign a SSHO who will coordinate with Benchmark-TurnKey's SSHO as necessary to ensure effective lines of communication and consistency between contingency plans.

In addition to Benchmark-TurnKey and Contractor personnel, other individuals who may have responsibilities in the work zone include subcontractors and governmental agencies performing Site inspection work (i.e., the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation). The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that these individuals have received OSHA-required training (29 CFR 1910.120(e)), including initial, refresher and site-specific training, and shall be responsible for the safety and health of these individuals while they are on-site.

3.0 HAZARD EVALUATION

Due to the presence of certain contaminants at the Site, the possibility exists that workers will be exposed to hazardous substances during field activities. The principal points of exposure would be through direct contact with and incidental ingestion of soil and/or groundwater, and through the inhalation of contaminated particles or vapors. Other points of exposure may include direct contact with groundwater. In addition, the use of drilling and/or medium to large-sized construction equipment (e.g., excavator) will also present conditions for potential physical injury to workers. Further, since work will be performed outdoors, the potential exists for heat/cold stress to impact workers, especially those wearing protective equipment and clothing. Adherence to the medical evaluations, worker training relative to chemical hazards, safe work practices, proper personal protection, environmental monitoring, establishment work zones and Site control, appropriate decontamination procedures and contingency planning outlined herein will reduce the potential for chemical exposures and physical injuries.

3.1 Chemical Hazards

As discussed in Section 1.3, historic activities have potentially resulted in petroleum impacts to Site soils, groundwater, and subslab vapors. Table 1 lists exposure limits for airborne concentrations of the COPCs identified in Section 1.4 of this HASP. Brief descriptions of the toxicology of the prevalent COPCs and related health and safety guidance and criteria are provided below.

- **Benzene (CAS #71-43-2)** poisoning occurs most commonly through inhalation of the vapor, however, benzene can also penetrate the skin and poison in that way. Locally, benzene has a comparatively strong irritating effect, producing erythema and burning and, in more severe cases, edema and blistering. Exposure to high concentrations of the vapor (i.e., 3,000 ppm or higher) may result in acute poisoning characterized by the narcotic action of benzene on the central nervous system. In acute poisoning, symptoms include confusion, dizziness, tightening of the leg muscles, and pressure over the forehead. Chronic exposure to benzene (i.e., long term exposure to concentrations of 100 ppm or less may lead to damage of the blood-forming system. Benzene is very flammable when exposed to heat or flame and can react vigorously with oxidizing materials.

- **Arsenic (CAS #7440-38-2)** is a naturally occurring element and is usually found combined with one or more elements, such as oxygen or sulfur. Inhalation is a more important exposure route than ingestion. First phase exposure symptons include nausea, vomiting, diarrhea and pain in the stomach. Prolonged contact is corrosive to the skin and mucus membranes. Arsenic is considered a Group A human carcinogen by the USEPA. Exposure via inhalation is associated with an increased risk of lung cancer. Exposure via the oral route is associated with an increased risk of skin cancer.

With respect to the anticipated remedial activities discussed in Section 1.5, possible routes of exposure to the above-mentioned contaminants are presented in Table 2. The use of proper respiratory equipment, as outlined in Section 7.0 of this HASP, will minimize the potential for exposure to airborne contamination. Exposure to contaminants through dermal and other routes will also be minimized through the use of protective clothing (Section 7.0), safe work practices (Section 6.0), and proper decontamination procedures (Section 12.0).

3.2 Physical Hazards

Field activities at the Former Doro Dry Cleaners Site may present the following physical hazards:

- The potential for physical injury during heavy construction equipment use, such as backhoes, excavators and drilling equipment.

- The potential for heat/cold stress to employees during the summer/winter months (see Section 10.0).

- The potential for slip and fall injuries due to rough, uneven terrain and/or open excavations.

These hazards represent only some of the possible means of injury that may be present during field and sampling activities at the Site. Since it is impossible to list all potential sources of injury, it shall be the responsibility of each individual to exercise proper care and caution during all phases of the work.

4.0 TRAINING

4.1 Site Workers

All personnel performing remedial activities at the Site (such as, but not limited to, equipment operators, general laborers, and drillers) and who may be exposed to hazardous substances, health hazards, or safety hazards and their supervisors/managers responsible for the Site shall receive training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120(e) before they are permitted to engage in operations in the exclusion zone or contaminant reduction zone. This training includes an initial 40-hour Hazardous Waste Site Worker Protection Course, an 8-hour Annual Refresher Course subsequent to the initial 40-hour training, and 3 days of actual field experience under the direct supervision of a trained, experienced supervisor. Additional site-specific training shall also be provided by the SSHO prior to the start of field activities. A description of topics to be covered by this training is provided below.

4.1.1 Initial and Refresher Training

Initial and refresher training is conducted by a qualified instructor as specified under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(e)(5), and is specifically designed to meet the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(e)(3) and 1910.120(e)(8). The training covers, as a minimum, the following topics:

- OSHA HAZWOPER regulations.
- Site safety and hazard recognition, including chemical and physical hazards.
- Medical monitoring requirements.
- Air monitoring, permissible exposure limits, and respiratory protection level classifications.
- Appropriate use of personal protective equipment (PPE), including chemical compatibility and respiratory equipment selection and use.
- Work practices to minimize risk.

- Work zones and Site control.
- Safe use of engineering controls and equipment.
- Decontamination procedures.
- Emergency response and escape.
- Confined space entry procedures.
- Heat and cold stress monitoring.
- Elements of a Health and Safety Plan.
- Spill containment.

Initial training also incorporates workshops for PPE and respiratory equipment use (Levels A, B and C), and respirator fit testing. Records and certification received from the course instructor documenting each employee's successful completion of the training identified above are maintained on file at Benchmark-TurnKey's Buffalo, NY office. Contractors and Subcontractors are required to provide similar documentation of training for all their personnel who will be involved in on-site work activities.

Any employee who has not been certified as having received health and safety training in conformance with 29 CFR 1910.120(e) is prohibited from working in the exclusion and contamination reduction zones, or to engage in any on-site work activities that may involve exposure to hazardous substances or wastes.

4.1.2 Site Training

Site workers are given a copy of the HASP and provided a site-specific briefing prior to the commencement of work to ensure that employees are familiar with the HASP and the information and requirements it contains. The Site briefing shall be provided by the SSHO prior to initiating field activities and shall include:

- Names of personnel and alternates responsible for Site safety and health.

- Safety, health and other hazards present on the Site.
- The site lay-out including work zones and places of refuge.
- The emergency communications system and emergency evacuation procedures.
- Use of PPE.
- Work practices by which the employee can minimize risks from hazards.
- Safe use of engineering controls and equipment on the site.
- Medical surveillance, including recognition of symptoms and signs of over-exposure as described in Chapter 5 of this HASP.
- Decontamination procedures as detailed in Chapter 12 of this HASP.
- The emergency response plan as detailed in Chapter 15 of this HASP.
- Confined space entry procedures, if required, as detailed in Chapter 13 of this HASP.
- The spill containment program as detailed in Chapter 9 of this HASP.
- Site control as detailed in Chapter 11 of this HASP.

Supplemental health and safety briefings will also be conducted by the SSHO on an as-needed basis during the course of the work. Supplemental briefings are provided as necessary to notify employees of any changes to this HASP as a result of information gathered during ongoing Site characterization and analysis. Conditions for which the SSHO may schedule additional briefings include, but are not limited to: a change in Site conditions (e.g., based on monitoring results); changes in the work schedule/plan; newly discovered hazards; and safety incidents occurring during Site work.

4.2 Supervisor Training

On-site safety and health personnel who are directly responsible for or who supervise the safety and health of workers engaged in hazardous waste operations (i.e., SSHO) shall receive, in addition to the appropriate level of worker training described in Section 4.1, above, 8 additional hours of specialized supervisory training, in compliance with 29 CFR 1910.120(e)(4).

4.3 Emergency Response Training

Emergency response training is addressed in Appendix A of this HASP, Emergency Response Plan.

4.4 Site Visitors

Each Contractor's SSHO will provide a site-specific briefing to all Site visitors and other non-Benchmark/TurnKey personnel who enter the Site beyond the Site entry point. The site-specific briefing will provide information about Site hazards, the Site layout including work zones and places of refuge, the emergency communications system and emergency evacuation procedures, and other pertinent safety and health requirements as appropriate.

Site visitors will not be permitted to enter the exclusion zone or contaminant reduction zones unless they have received the level of training required for Site workers as described in Section 4.1.

5.0 MEDICAL MONITORING

Medical monitoring examinations are provided to Benchmark-TurnKey employees as stipulated under 29 CFR Part 1910.120(f). These exams include initial employment, annual and employment termination physicals for all Benchmark-TurnKey employees involved in hazardous waste site field operations. Post-exposure examinations are also provided for employees who may have been injured, received a health impairment, or developed signs or symptoms of over-exposure to hazardous substances or were accidentally exposed to substances at concentrations above the permissible exposure limits without necessary personal protective equipment. Such exams are performed as soon as possible following development of symptoms or the known exposure event.

Medical evaluations are performed by Health Works, an occupational health care provider under contract with Benchmark-TurnKey. Health Works is located in Seneca Square Plaza, 1900 Ridge Road, West Seneca, New York 14224. The facility can be reached at (716) 823-5050 to schedule routine appointments or post-exposure examinations.

Medical evaluations are conducted according to the Benchmark-TurnKey Medical Monitoring Program and include an evaluation of the workers' ability to use respiratory protective equipment. The examinations include:

- Occupational/medical history review.
- Physical exam, including vital sign measurement.
- Spirometry testing.
- Eyesight testing.
- Audio testing (minimum baseline and exit, annual for employees routinely exposed to greater than 85db).
- EKG (for employees >40 yrs age or as medical conditions dictate).
- Chest X-ray (baseline and exit, and every 5 years).
- Blood biochemistry (including blood count, white cell differential count, serum multiplastic screening).

- Medical certification of physical requirements (i.e., sight, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular) for safe job performance and to wear respiratory protection equipment.

The purpose of the medical evaluation is to determine an employee's fitness for duty on hazardous waste sites; and to establish baseline medical data.

In conformance with OSHA regulations, Benchmark-TurnKey will maintain and preserve medical records for a period of 30 years following termination of employment. Employees are provided a copy of the physician's post-exam report, and have access to their medical records and analyses.

6.0 SAFE WORK PRACTICES

All Benchmark-TurnKey employees shall conform to the following safe work practices during all on-site work activities conducted within the exclusion and contamination reduction zones:

- Eating, drinking, chewing gum or tobacco, smoking, or any practice that increases the probability of hand-to-mouth contact is strictly prohibited.

- The hands and face must be thoroughly washed upon leaving the work area and prior to engaging in any activity indicated above.

- Respiratory protective equipment and clothing must be worn by all personnel entering the Site as required by the HASP or as modified by the Site safety officer. Excessive facial hair (i.e., beards, long mustaches or sideburns) that interferes with the satisfactory respirator-to-face seal is prohibited.

- Contact with surfaces/materials either suspected or known to be contaminated will be avoided to minimize the potential for transfer to personnel, cross contamination and need for decontamination.

- Medicine and alcohol can synergize the effects of exposure to toxic chemicals. Due to possible contraindications, use of prescribed drugs should be reviewed with the Benchmark-TurnKey occupational physician. Alcoholic beverage and illegal drug intake are strictly forbidden during the workday.

- All personnel shall be familiar with standard operating safety procedures and additional instructions contained in this Health and Safety Plan.

- On-site personnel shall use the "buddy" system. No one may work alone (i.e., out of earshot or visual contact with other workers) in the exclusion zone.

- Personnel and equipment in the contaminated area shall be minimized, consistent with effective Site operations.

- All employees have the obligation to immediately report and if possible, correct unsafe work conditions.

- Use of contact lenses on-site will not be permitted. Spectacle kits for insertion into full-face respirators will be provided for Benchmark-TurnKey employees, as requested and required.

The recommended specific safety practices for working around the contractor's equipment (e.g., backhoes, bulldozers, excavators, drill rigs etc.) are as follows:

- Although the Contractor and subcontractors are responsible for their equipment and safe operation of the Site, Benchmark-TurnKey personnel are also responsible for their own safety.
- Subsurface work will not be initiated without first clearing underground utility services.
- Heavy equipment should not be operated within 20 feet of overhead wires. This distance may be increased if windy conditions are anticipated or if lines carry high voltage. The Site should also be sufficiently clear to ensure the project staff can move around the heavy machinery safely.
- Care should be taken to avoid overhead wires when moving heavy-equipment from location to location.
- Hard hats, safety boots and safety glasses should be worn at all times in the vicinity of heavy equipment. Hearing protection is also recommended.
- The work Site should be kept neat. This will prevent personnel from tripping and will allow for fast emergency exit from the Site.
- Proper lighting must be provided when working at night.
- Construction activities should be discontinued during an electrical storm or severe weather conditions.
- The presence of combustible gases should be checked before igniting any open flame.
- Personnel shall stand upwind of any construction operation when not immediately involved in sampling/logging/observing activities.
- Personnel will not approach the edge of an unsecured trench/excavation closer than 2 feet.

7.0 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

7.1 Equipment Selection

Personal protective equipment (PPE) will be donned when work activities may result in exposure to physical or chemical hazards beyond acceptable limits, and when such exposure can be mitigated through appropriate PPE. The selection of PPE will be based on an evaluation of the performance characteristics of the PPE relative to the requirements and limitations of the Site, the task-specific conditions and duration, and the hazards and potential hazards identified at the Site.

Equipment designed to protect the body against contact with known or suspect chemical hazards are grouped into four categories according to the degree of protection afforded. These categories designated A through D consistent with United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Level of Protection designation, are:

- **Level A:** Should be selected when the highest level of respiratory, skin and eye protection is needed.

- **Level B:** Should be selected when the highest level of respiratory protection is needed, but a lesser level of skin protection is required. Level B protection is the minimum level recommended on initial Site entries until the hazards have been further defined by on-site studies. Level B (or Level A) is also necessary for oxygen-deficient atmospheres.

- **Level C:** Should be selected when the types of airborne substances are known, the concentrations have been measured and the criteria for using air-purifying respirators are met. In atmospheres where no airborne contaminants are present, Level C provides dermal protection only.

- **Level D:** Should not be worn on any Site with elevated respiratory or skin hazards. This is generally a work uniform providing minimal protection.

OSHA requires the use of certain PPE under conditions where an immediate danger to life and health (IDLH) may be present. Specifically, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(g)(3)(iii) requires use of a positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus, or positive pressure air-line respirator equipped with an escape air supply when chemical exposure levels present a substantial possibility of immediate serious injury, illness or death, or impair the ability to escape. Similarly, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(g)(3)(iv) requires donning totally-encapsulating chemical protective suits (with a protection level equivalent to Level A protection) in conditions where skin absorption of a hazardous substance may result in a substantial possibility of immediate serious illness, injury or death, or impair the ability to escape.

In situations where the types of chemicals, concentrations, and possibilities of contact are unknown, the appropriate level of protection must be selected based on professional experience and judgment until the hazards can be further characterized. The individual components of clothing and equipment must be assembled into a full protective ensemble to protect the worker from site-specific hazards, while at the same time minimizing hazards and drawbacks of the personal protective gear itself. Ensemble components are detailed below for levels A/B, C, and D protection.

7.2 Protection Ensembles

7.2.1 Level A/B Protection Ensemble

Level A/B ensembles include similar respiratory protection, however Level A provides a higher degree of dermal protection than Level B. Use of Level A over Level B is determined by: comparing the concentrations of identified substances in the air with skin toxicity data, and assessing the effect of the substance (by its measured air concentrations or splash potential) on the small area of the head and neck unprotected by Level B clothing.

The recommended PPE for level A/B is:

- Pressure-demand, full-face piece self-contained breathing apparatus (MSHA/-NIOSH approved) or pressure-demand supplied-air respirator with escape self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA).
- Chemical-resistant clothing. For Level A, clothing consists of totally-encapsulating chemical resistant suit. Level B incorporates hooded one-or two-piece chemical splash suit.
- Inner and outer chemical resistant gloves.
- Chemical-resistant safety boots/shoes.

- Hardhat.

7.2.2 Level C Protection Ensemble

Level C protection is distinguished from Level B by the equipment used to protect the respiratory system, assuming the same type of chemical-resistant clothing is used. The main selection criterion for Level C is that conditions permit wearing an air-purifying device. The device (when required) must be an air-purifying respirator (MSHA/NIOSH approved) equipped with filter cartridges. Cartridges must be able to remove the substances encountered. Respiratory protection will be used only with proper fitting, training and the approval of a qualified individual. In addition, an air-purifying respirator can be used only if: oxygen content of the atmosphere is at least 19.5% in volume; substances are identified and concentrations measured; substances have adequate warning properties; the individual passes a qualitative fit-test for the mask; and an appropriate cartridge/canister is used, and its service limit concentration is not exceeded.

Recommended PPE for Level C conditions includes:

- Full-face piece, air-purifying respirator equipped with MSHA and NIOSH approved organic vapor/acid gas/dust/mist combination cartridges or as designated by the SSHO.
- Chemical-resistant clothing (hooded, one or two-piece chemical splash suit or disposable chemical-resistant one-piece suit).
- Inner and outer chemical-resistant gloves.
- Chemical-resistant safety boots/shoes.
- Hardhat.

An air-monitoring program is part of all response operations when atmospheric contamination is known or suspected. It is particularly important that the air be monitored thoroughly when personnel are wearing air-purifying respirators. Continual surveillance using direct-reading instruments is needed to detect any changes in air quality necessitating a higher level of respiratory protection.

7.2.3 Level D Protection Ensemble

As indicated above, Level D protection is primarily a work uniform. It can be worn in areas where only boots can be contaminated, where there are no inhalable toxic substances and where the atmospheric contains at least 19.5% oxygen.

Recommended PPE for Level D includes:

- Coveralls.
- Safety boots/shoes.
- Safety glasses or chemical splash goggles.
- Hardhat.
- Optional gloves; escape mask; face shield.

7.2.4 Recommended Level of Protection for Site Tasks

Based upon current information regarding both the contaminants suspected to be present at the Site and the various tasks that are included in the remedial activities, the minimum required levels of protection for these tasks shall be as identified in Table 3.

8.0 EXPOSURE MONITORING

8.1 General

Based on the results of historic sample analysis and the nature of the proposed work activities at the Site, the possibility exist that organic vapors and/or particulates may be released to the air during intrusive construction activities. Ambient breathing zone concentrations may at times, exceed the permissible exposure limits (PELs) established by OSHA for the individual compounds (see Table 1), in which case respiratory protection will be required. Respiratory and dermal protection may be modified (upgraded or downgraded) by the SSHO based upon real-time field monitoring data.

8.1.1 On-Site Work Zone Monitoring

Benchmark-TurnKey personnel will conduct routine, real-time air monitoring during all intrusive construction phases such as excavation, backfilling, drilling, etc. The work area will be monitored at regular intervals using a photo-ionization detector (PID), combustible gas meter and a particulate meter. Observed values will be recorded and maintained as part of the permanent field record.

Additional air monitoring measurements may be made by Benchmark-TurnKey personnel to verify field conditions during subcontractor oversight activities. Monitoring instruments will be protected from surface contamination during use. Additional monitoring instruments may be added if the situations or conditions change. Monitoring instruments will be calibrated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before use.

8.1.2 On-Site Work Zone Action Levels

The PID, or other appropriate instrument(s), will be used by Benchmark-TurnKey personnel to monitor organic vapor concentrations as specified in this HASP. Combustible gas will be monitored with the "combustible gas" option on the combustible gas meter or other appropriate instrument(s). In addition, fugitive dust/particulate concentrations will be monitored during major soil intrusion (viz., well/boring installation) using a real-time particulate monitor as specified in this plan. In the absence of such monitoring, appropriate respiratory protection for particulates shall be donned. Sustained readings obtained in the breathing zone may be interpreted (with regard to other Site conditions) as follows for Benchmark-TurnKey personnel:

- Total atmospheric concentrations of unidentified vapors or gases ranging from 0 to 1 ppm above background on the PID) - Continue operations under Level D (see Appendix A).

- Total atmospheric concentrations of unidentified vapors or gases yielding sustained readings from >1 ppm to 5 ppm above background on the PID (vapors not suspected of containing high levels of chemicals toxic to the skin) - Continue operations under Level C (see Appendix A).

- Total atmospheric concentrations of unidentified vapors or gases yielding sustained readings of >5 ppm to 50 ppm above background on the PID - Continue operations under Level B (see Attachment 1), re-evaluate and alter (if possible) construction methods to achieve lower vapor concentrations.

- Total atmospheric concentrations of unidentified vapors or gases above 50 ppm on the PID - Discontinue operations and exit the work zone immediately.

The particulate monitor will be used to monitor respirable dust concentrations during all intrusive activities and during handling of Site soil/fill. Action levels based on the instrument readings shall be as follows:

- Less than 50 mg/m^3 - Continue field operations.

- 50-150 mg/m^3 - Don dust/particulate mask or equivalent

- Greater than 150 mg/m^3 - Don dust/particulate mask or equivalent. Initiate engineering controls to reduce respirable dust concentration (viz., wetting of excavated soils or tools at discretion of Site Health and Safety Officer).

Readings from the field equipment will be recorded and documented on the appropriate Project Field Forms. All instruments will be calibrated before use on a daily basis and the procedure will be documented on the appropriate Project Field Forms.

8.1.3 Community Air Monitoring Action Levels

In addition to the action levels prescribed in Section 8.2.1 for Benchmark-TurnKey personnel on-site, the following criteria shall also be adhered to for the protection of downwind receptors consistent with NYSDOH requirements (Appendix C):

- **ORGANIC VAPOR PERIMETER MONITORING:**
  - If the sustained ambient air concentration of organic vapors at the downwind perimeter of the exclusion zone exceeds 5 ppm above background for the 15-minute average, work activities will be temporarily halted and monitoring continued. If the sustained organic vapor decreases below 5 ppm over background, work activities can resume with continued monitoring.
  - If the sustained ambient air concentration of organic vapors at the downwind perimeter of the exclusion zone are greater than 5 ppm over background but less than 25 ppm for the 15-minute average, activities can resume provided that: the organic vapor level 200 feet downwind of the working site or half the distance to the nearest off-site residential or commercial structure, whichever is less, but in no case less than 20 feet, is below 5 ppm over background; and more frequent intervals of monitoring, as directed by the Site Health and Safety Officer, are conducted.
  - If the sustained organic vapor level is above 25 ppm at the perimeter of the exclusion zone for the 15-minute average, the Site Health and Safety Officer must be notified and work activities shut down. The Site Health and Safety Officer will determine when re-entry of the exclusion zone is possible and will implement downwind air monitoring to ensure vapor emissions do not impact the nearest off-site residential or commercial structure at levels exceeding those specified in the ***Organic Vapor Contingency Monitoring Plan*** below. All readings will be recorded and will be available for New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) and Department of Health (DOH) personnel to review.

- **ORGANIC VAPOR CONTINGENCY MONITORING PLAN:**
  - If the sustained organic vapor level is greater than 5 ppm over background 200 feet downwind from the work area or half the distance to the nearest off-site residential or commercial property, whichever is less, all work activities must be halted.

- If, following the cessation of the work activities or as the result of an emergency, sustained organic levels persist above 5 ppm above background 200 feet downwind or half the distance to the nearest off-site residential or commercial property from the work area, then the air quality must be monitored within 20 feet of the perimeter of the nearest off-site residential or commercial structure (20-foot zone).

- If efforts to abate the emission source are unsuccessful and if sustained organic vapor levels approach or exceed 5 ppm above background within the 20-foot zone for more than 30 minutes, or are sustained at levels greater than 10 ppm above background for longer than one minute, then the ***Major Vapor Emission Response Plan*** (see below) will automatically be placed into effect.

o **MAJOR VAPOR EMISSION RESPONSE PLAN:**

Upon activation, the following activities will be undertaken:

1. All Emergency Response Contacts as listed in this Health and Safety Plan and the Emergency Response Plan (Appendix A) will be advised.

2. The local police authorities will immediately be contacted by the Site Health and Safety Officer and advised of the situation.

3. Frequent air monitoring will be conducted at 30-minute intervals within the 20-foot zone. If two sustained successive readings below action levels are measured, air monitoring may be halted or modified by the Site Health and Safety Officer.

The following personnel are to be notified in the listed sequence in the event that a Major Vapor Emission Plan is activated:

Responsible Person	Contact	Phone Number
SSHO	Police	911
SSHO	State Emergency Response Hotline	(800) 457-7362

Additional emergency numbers are listed in the Emergency Response Plan included as Appendix A.

- **<u>EXPLOSIVE VAPORS:</u>**
  - <u>Sustained</u> atmospheric concentrations of greater than 10% LEL in the work area - Initiate combustible gas monitoring at the downwind portion of the Site perimeter.

  - <u>Sustained</u> atmospheric concentrations of greater than 10% LEL at the downwind Site perimeter – Halt work and contact local Fire Department.

- **<u>AIRBORNE PARTICULATE COMMUNITY AIR MONITORING</u>**

  Respirable (PM-10) particulate monitoring will be performed on a continuous basis at the upwind and downwind perimeter of the exclusion zone. The monitoring will be performed using real-time monitoring equipment capable of measuring PM-10 and integrating over a period of 15-minutes for comparison to the airborne particulate action levels. The equipment will be equipped with an audible alarm to indicate exceedance of the action level. In addition, fugitive dust migration will be visually assessed during all work activities. All readings will be recorded and will be available for NYSDEC and NYSDOH review. Readings will be interpreted as follows:

  - If the downwind PM-10 particulate level is 100 micrograms per cubic meter (ug/m^3) greater than the background (upwind perimeter) reading for the 15-minute period or if airborne dust is observed leaving the work area, then dust suppression techniques must be employed. Work may continue with dust suppression provided that the downwind PM-10 particulate levels do not exceed 150 ug/m^3 above the upwind level and that visible dust is not migrating from the work area.

  - If, after implementation of dust suppression techniques downwind PM-10 levels are greater than 150 ug/m^3 above the upwind level, work activities must be stopped and dust suppression controls re-evaluated. Work can resume provided that supplemental dust suppression measures and/or other controls are successful in reducing the downwind PM-10 particulate concentration to within 150 ug/m^3 of the upwind level and in preventing visible dust migration.

Pertinent emergency response information including the telephone number of the Fire Department is included in the Emergency Response Plan (Appendix A).

9.0 SPILL RELEASE/RESPONSE

This chapter of the HASP describes the potential for and procedures related to spills or releases of known or suspected petroleum and/or hazardous substances on the Site. The purpose of this Section of the HASP is to plan appropriate response, control, counter-measures and reporting, consistent with OSHA requirements in 29 CFR 1910.120(b)(4)(ii)(J) and (j)(1)(viii). The spill containment program addresses the following elements:

- Potential hazardous material spills and available controls.
- Initial notification and evaluation.
- Spill response.
- Post-spill evaluation.

9.1 Potential Spills and Available Controls

An evaluation was conducted to determine the potential for hazardous material and oil/petroleum spills at this Site. For the purpose of this evaluation, hazardous materials posing a significant spill potential are considered to be:

- CERCLA Hazardous Substances as identified in 40 CFR Part 302, where such materials pose the potential for release in excess of their corresponding Reportable Quantity (RQ).

- Extremely Hazardous Substances as identified in 40 CFR Part 355, Appendix A, where such materials pose the potential for release in excess of their corresponding Reportable Quantity (RQ).

- Hazardous Chemicals as defined under Section 311(e) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986, where such chemicals are present or will be stored in excess of 10,000 lbs.

- Toxic Chemicals as defined in 40 CFR Part 372, where such chemicals are present or will be stored in excess of 10,000 lbs.

- Chemicals regulated under 6NYCRR Part 597, where such materials pose the potential for release in excess of their corresponding Reportable Quantity (RQ).

Oil/petroleum products are considered to pose a significant spill potential whenever the following situations occur:

- The potential for a "harmful quantity" of oil (including petroleum and non-petroleum-based fuels and lubricants) to reach navigable waters of the U.S. exists (40 CFR Part 112.4). Harmful quantities are considered by USEPA to be volumes that could form a visible sheen on the water or violate applicable water quality standards.

- The potential for any amount of petroleum to reach any waters of NY State, including groundwater, exists. Petroleum, as defined by NY State in 6NYCRR Part 612, is a petroleum-based heat source, energy source, or engine lubricant/maintenance fluid.

- The potential for any release, to soil or water, of petroleum from a bulk storage facility regulated under 6NYCRR Part 612. A regulated petroleum storage facility is defined by NY State as a site having stationary tank(s) and intra-facility piping, fixtures and related equipment with an aggregate storage volume of 1,100 gallons or greater.

The evaluation indicates that, based on Site history and decommissioning records, a hazardous material spill and/or a petroleum product spill is not likely to occur during remedial efforts.

9.2 Initial Spill Notification and Evaluation

Any worker who discovers a hazardous substance or oil/petroleum spill will immediately notify the Project Manager and SSHO. The worker will, to the best of his/her ability, report the material involved, the location of the spill, the estimated quantity of material spilled, the direction/flow of the spill material, related fire/explosion incidents, if any, and any associated injuries. The Emergency Response Plan presented in Attachment H2 of this HASP will immediately be implemented if an emergency release has occurred.

Following initial report of a spill, the Project Manager will make an evaluation as to whether the release exceeds RQ levels. If an RQ level is exceeded, the Project Manager will notify the Site owner and NYSDEC at 1-800-457-7362 within 2 hours of spill discovery. The Project Manager will also determine what additional agencies (e.g., USEPA) are to be contacted regarding the release, and will follow-up with written reports as required by the applicable regulations.

9.3 Spill Response

For all spill situations, the following general response guidelines will apply:

- Only those personnel involved in overseeing or performing containment operations will be allowed within the spill area. If necessary, the area will be roped, ribboned, or otherwise blocked off to prevent unauthorized access.
- Appropriate PPE, as specified by the SSHO, will be donned before entering the spill area.
- Ignition points will be extinguished/removed if fire or explosion hazards exist.
- Surrounding reactive materials will be removed.
- Drains or drainage in the spill area will be blocked to prevent inflow of spilled materials or applied materials.

For minor spills, the Contractor will maintain a Spill Control and Containment Kit in the Field Office or other readily accessible storage location. The kit will consist of, at a minimum, a 50 lb. bag of "speedy dry" granular absorbent material, absorbent pads, shovels, empty 5-gallon pails and an empty open-top 55-gallon drum. Spilled materials will be absorbed, and shoveled into a 55-gallon drum for proper disposal (NYSDEC approval will be secured for on-site treatment of the impacted soils/absorbent materials, if applicable). Impacted soils will be hand-excavated to the point that no visible signs of contamination remains, and will be drummed with the absorbent.

In the event of a major release or a release that threatens surface water, a spill response contractor will be called to the Site. The response contractor may use heavy equipment (e.g., excavator, backhoe, etc.) to berm the soils surrounding the spill Site or create diversion trenching to mitigate overland migration or release to navigable waters. Where feasible, pumps will be used to transfer free liquid to storage containers. Spill control/cleanup contractors in the Western New York area that may be contacted for assistance include:

- The Environmental Service Group of NY, Inc.: (716) 695-6720
- Environmental Products and Services, Inc.: (716) 447-4700
- Op-Tech: (716) 873-7680

9.4 Post-Spill Evaluation

If a reportable quantity of hazardous material or oil/petroleum is spilled as determined by the Project Manager, a written report will be prepared as indicated in Section 9.2. The report will identify the root cause of the spill, type and amount of material released, date/time of release, response actions, agencies notified and/or involved in cleanup, and procedures to be implemented to avoid repeat incidents. In addition, all re-useable spill cleanup and containment materials will be decontaminated, and spill kit supplies/disposable items will be replenished.

10.0 HEAT/COLD STRESS MONITORING

Since some of the work activities at the Site will be scheduled for both the summer and winter months, measures will be taken to minimize heat/cold stress to Benchmark-TurnKey employees. The Site Safety and Health Officer and/or his or her designee will be responsible for monitoring Benchmark-TurnKey field personnel for symptoms of heat/cold stress.

10.1 Heat Stress Monitoring

Personal protective equipment may place an employee at risk of developing heat stress, a common and potentially serious illnesses often encountered at construction, landfill, waste disposal, industrial or other unsheltered sites. The potential for heat stress is dependent on a number of factors, including environmental conditions, clothing, workload, physical conditioning and age. Personal protective equipment may severely reduce the body's normal ability to maintain temperature equilibrium (via evaporation and convection), and require increased energy expenditure due to its bulk and weight.

Proper training and preventive measures will mitigate the potential for serious illness. Heat stress prevention is particularly important because once a person suffers from heat stroke or heat exhaustion, that person may be predisposed to additional heat related illness. To avoid heat stress, the following steps should be taken:

- Adjust work schedules.
- Modify work/rest schedules according to monitoring requirements.
- Mandate work slowdowns as needed.
- Perform work during cooler hours of the day if possible or at night if adequate lighting can be provided.
- Provide shelter (air-conditioned, if possible) or shaded areas to protect personnel during rest periods.
- Maintain worker's body fluids at normal levels. This is necessary to ensure that the cardiovascular system functions adequately. Daily fluid intake must approximately equal the amount of water lost in sweat (i.e., eight fluid ounces must be ingested for approximately every 1 lb of weight lost). The normal thirst mechanism is not

sensitive enough to ensure that enough water will be consumed to replace lost perspiration. When heavy sweating occurs, workers should be encouraged to drink more.

- Train workers to recognize the symptoms of heat related illness.

Heat-Related Illness - Symptoms:

- Heat rash may result from continuous exposure to heat or humid air.

- Heat cramps are caused by heavy sweating with inadequate electrolyte replacement. Signs and symptoms include: muscle spasms; pain in the hands, feet and abdomen.

- Heat exhaustion occurs from increased stress on various body organs including inadequate blood circulation due to cardiovascular insufficiency or dehydration. Signs and symptoms include: pale, cool, moist skin; heavy sweating; dizziness; nausea; fainting.

- Heat stroke is the most serious form of heat stress. Temperature regulation fails and the body temperature rises to critical levels. Immediate action must be taken to cool the body before serious injury and death occur. Competent medical help must be obtained. Signs and symptoms are: red, hot, usually dry skin; lack of or reduced perspiration; nausea; dizziness and confusion; strong, rapid pulse; coma.

The monitoring of personnel wearing protective clothing should commence when the ambient temperature is 70 degrees Fahrenheit or above. For monitoring the body's recuperative ability to excess heat, one or more of the following techniques should be used as a screening mechanism.

- Heart rate may be measured by the radial pulse for 30 seconds as early as possible in the resting period. The rate at the beginning of the rest period should not exceed 100 beats per minute. If the rate is higher, the next work period should be shortened by 10 minutes (or 33%), while the length of the rest periods stay the same, If the pulse rate is 100 beats per minute at the beginning of the nest rest period, the following work cycle should be further shortened by 33%.

- Body temperature may be measured orally with a clinical thermometer as early as possible in the resting period. Oral temperature at the beginning of the rest period should not exceed 99.6 degrees Fahrenheit. If it does, the next work period should be shortened by 10 minutes (or 33%), while the length of the rest period remains the same. However, if the oral temperature exceeds 99.6 degrees Fahrenheit at the beginning of the next period, the work cycle may be further shortened by 33%. Oral temperature should be measured at the end of the rest period to make sure that it has dropped below 99.6 degrees Fahrenheit. No Benchmark-TurnKey employee will be permitted to continue wearing semi-permeable or impermeable garments when his/her oral temperature exceeds 100.6 degrees Fahrenheit.

10.2 Cold Stress Monitoring

Exposure to cold conditions may result in frostbite or hypothermia, each of which progresses in stages as shown below.

- **Frostbite** occurs when body tissue (usually on the extremities) begins to freeze. The three states of frostbite are:

    1) **Frost nip** - This is the first stage of the freezing process. It is characterized by a whitened area of skin, along with a slight burning or painful sensation. Treatment consists of removing the victim from the cold conditions, removal of boots and gloves, soaking the injured part in warm water (102 to 108 degrees Fahrenheit) and drinking a warm beverage. Do not rub skin to generate friction/ heat.

    2) **Superficial Frostbite** - This is the second stage of the freezing process. It is characterized by a whitish gray area of tissue, which will be firm to the touch but will yield little pain. The treatment is identical for Frost nip.

    3) **Deep Frostbite** - In this final stage of the freezing process the affected tissue will be cold, numb and hard and will yield little to no pain. Treatment is identical to that for Frost nip.

- **Hypothermia** is a serious cold stress condition occurring when the body loses heat at a rate faster than it is produced. If untreated, hypothermia may be fatal. The stages of hypothermia may not be clearly defined or visible at first, but generally include:

    1) Shivering
    2) Apathy (i.e., a change to an indifferent or uncaring mood)

3) Unconsciousness
4) Bodily freezing

Employees exhibiting signs of hypothermia should be treated by medical professionals. Steps that can be taken while awaiting help include:

1) Remove the victim from the cold environment and remove wet or frozen clothing. (Do this carefully as frostbite may have started.)

2) Perform active re-warming with hot liquids for drinking (Note: do not give the victim any liquid containing alcohol or caffeine) and a warm water bath (102 to 108 degrees Fahrenheit).

3) Perform passive re-warming with a blanket or jacket wrapped around the victim.

In any potential cold stress situation, it is the responsibility of the Site Health and Safety Officer to encourage the following:

- Education of workers to recognize the symptoms of frostbite and hypothermia.

- Workers should dress warmly, with more layers of thin clothing as opposed to one thick layer.

- Personnel should remain active and keep moving.

- Personnel should be allowed to take shelter in a heated areas, as necessary.

- Personnel should drink warm liquids (no caffeine or alcohol if hypothermia has set in).

- For monitoring the body's recuperation from excess cold, oral temperature recordings should occur:

  - At the Site Safety Technicians discretion when suspicion is based on changes in a worker's performance or mental status.

  - At a workers request.

  - As a screening measure, two times per shift, under unusually hazardous conditions (e.g., wind chill less than 20 degrees Fahrenheit or wind chill less than 30 degrees Fahrenheit with precipitation).

- As a screening measure, whenever anyone worker on-site develops hypothermia.

Any person developing moderate hypothermia (a core body temperature of 92 degrees Fahrenheit) will not be allowed to return to work for 48 hours without the recommendation of a qualified medical doctor.

11.0 WORK ZONES AND SITE CONTROL

Work zones around the areas designated for construction activities will be established on a daily basis and communicated to all employees and other Site users by the SSHO. It shall be each Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer's responsibility to ensure that all Site workers are aware of the work zone boundaries and to enforce proper procedures in each area. The zones will include:

- Exclusion Zone ("Hot Zone") - The area where contaminated materials may be exposed, excavated or handled and all areas where contaminated equipment or personnel may travel. Flagging tape will delineate the zone. All personnel entering the Exclusion Zone must wear the prescribed level of personal protective equipment identified in Section 7.

- Contamination Reduction Zone - The zone where decontamination of personnel and equipment takes place. Any potentially contaminated clothing, equipment and samples must remain in the Contamination Reduction Zone until decontaminated.

- Support Zone - The part of the site that is considered non-contaminated or "clean." Support equipment will be located in this zone, and personnel may wear normal work clothes within this zone.

In the absence of other task-specific work zone boundaries established by the SSHO, the following boundaries will apply to all investigation and construction activities involving disruption or handling of Site soils or groundwater:

- Exclusion Zone: 50 foot radius from the outer limit of the sampling/construction activity.

- Contaminant Reduction Zone: 100 foot radius from the outer limit of the sampling/construction activity.

- Support Zone: Areas outside the Contaminant Reduction Zone.

Access of non-essential personnel to the Exclusion and Contamination Reduction Zones will be strictly controlled by the SSHO. Only personnel who are essential to the completion of the task will be allowed access to these areas and only if they are wearing the prescribed level of protection. Entrance of all personnel must be approved by the SSHO.

The SSHO will maintain a Health and Safety Logbook containing the names of Benchmark-TurnKey workers and their level of protection. The zone boundaries may be changed by the SSHO as environmental conditions warrant, and to respond to the necessary changes in work locations on-site.

12.0 DECONTAMINATION

12.1 Decontamination for Benchmark-TurnKey Employees

The degree of decontamination required is a function of a particular task and the environment within which it occurs. The following decontamination procedure will remain flexible, thereby allowing the decontamination crew to respond appropriately to the changing environmental conditions that may arise at the Site. All Benchmark-TurnKey personnel on-site shall follow the procedure below, or the Contractor's procedure (if applicable), whichever is more stringent.

Station 1 - Equipment Drop: Deposit visibly contaminated (if any) re-useable equipment used in the contamination reduction and exclusion zones (tools, containers, monitoring instruments, radios, clipboards, etc.) on plastic sheeting.

Station 2 - Boots and Gloves Wash and Rinse: Scrub outer boots and outer gloves. Deposit tape and gloves in waste disposal container.

Station 3 - Tape, Outer Boot and Glove Removal: Remove tape, outer boots and gloves. Deposit tape and gloves in waste disposal container.

Station 4 - Canister or Mask Change: If worker leaves exclusive zone to change canister (or mask), this is the last step in the decontamination procedure. Worker's canister is exchanged, new outer gloves and boot cover donned, and worker returns to duty.

Station 5 - Outer Garment/Face Piece Removal: Protective suit removed and deposited in separate container provided by Contractor. Face piece or goggles are removed if used. Avoid touching face with fingers. Face piece and/or goggles deposited on plastic sheet. Hard hat removed and placed on plastic sheet.

Station 6 - Inner Glove Removal: Inner gloves are the last personal protective equipment to be removed. Avoid touching the outside of the gloves with bare fingers. Dispose of these gloves in waste disposal container.

Following PPE removal, personnel shall wash hands, face and forearms with absorbent wipes. If field activities proceed for duration of 6 consecutive months or longer, shower facilities will be provided for worker use in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120(n).

12.2 Decontamination for Medical Emergencies

In the event of a minor, non-life threatening injury, personnel should follow the decontamination procedures as defined, and then administer first-aid.

In the event of a major injury or other serious medical concern (e.g., heat stroke), immediate first-aid is to be administered and the victim transported to the hospital in lieu of further decontamination efforts unless exposure to a Site contaminant would be considered "Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health."

12.3 Decontamination of Field Equipment

The Contractor in accordance with his approved Health and Safety Plan in the Contamination Reduction Zone will conduct decontamination of heavy equipment. As a minimum, this will include manually removing heavy soil contamination, followed by steam cleaning on an impermeable pad.

Benchmark-TurnKey personnel will conduct decontamination of all tools used for sample collection purposes. It is expected that all tools will be constructed of nonporous, nonabsorbent materials (i.e., metal), which will aid in the decontamination effort. Any tool or part of a tool made of porous, absorbent material (i.e., wood) will be placed into suitable containers and prepared for disposal.

Decontamination of bailers, split-spoons, spatula knives, and other tools used for environmental sampling and examination shall be as follows:

- Disassemble the equipment
- Water wash to remove all visible foreign matter.
- Wash with detergent.
- Rinse all parts with distilled-deionized water.
- Allow to air dry.
- Wrap all parts in aluminum foil or polyethylene.

13.0 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146 identifies a confined space as a space that is large enough and so configured that an employee can physically enter and do assigned work, has limited or restricted means for entry and exit, and is not intended for continuous employee occupancy. Confined spaces include, but are not limited to, trenches, storage tanks, process vessels, pits, sewers, tunnels, underground utility vaults, pipelines, sumps, wells, and excavations.

Confined space entry by Benchmark-TurnKey employees is not anticipated to be necessary to complete the remedial activities identified in Section 2.0. In the event that the scope of work changes or confined space entry appears necessary, the Project Manager will be consulted to determine if feasible engineering alternatives to confined space entry can be implemented. If confined space entry by Benchmark-TurnKey employees cannot be avoided through reasonable engineering measures, task-specific confined space entry procedures will be developed and a confined-space entry permit will be issued through Benchmark-TurnKey's corporate Health and Safety Director. Benchmark-TurnKey employees shall not enter a confined space without these procedures and permits in place.

14.0 FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

14.1 General Approach

Recommended practices and standards of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) and other applicable regulations will be followed in the development and application of Project Fire Protection Programs. When required by regulatory authorities, the project management will prepare and submit a Fire Protection Plan for the approval of the contracting officers, authorized representative or other designated official. Essential considerations for the Fire Protection Plan will include:

- Proper Site preparation and safe storage of combustible and flammable materials.
- Availability of coordination with private and public fire authorities.
- Adequate job-site fire protection and inspections for fire prevention.
- Adequate indoctrination and training of employees.

14.2 Equipment and Requirements

Fire extinguishers will be provided by each Contractor and are required on all heavy equipment and in each field trailer. Fire extinguishers will be inspected, serviced, and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. As a minimum, all extinguishers shall be checked monthly and weighed semi-annually, and recharged if necessary. Recharge or replacement shall be mandatory immediately after each use.

14.3 Flammable and Combustible Substances

All storage, handling or use of flammable and combustible substances will be under the supervision of qualified persons. All tanks, containers and pumping equipment, whether portable or stationary, used for the storage and handling of flammable and combustible liquids, will meet the recommendations of the National Fire Protection Association.

14.4 Hot Work

If the scope of work necessitates welding or blowtorch operation, the hot work permit presented in Appendix B will be completed by the SSHO and reviewed/issued by the Project Manager.

15.0 EMERGENCY INFORMATION

In accordance with OSHA 29 CFR Part 1910, an Emergency Response Plan is attached to this HASP as Appendix A. The hospital route map is presented within Appendix A as Figure 1.

16.0 REFERENCES

1. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. *DER-10; Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation.* May 2010.

TABLES

TABLE 1

TOXICITY DATA FOR CONSTITUENTS OF POTENTIAL CONCERN

229 Homer Street Site
Olean, New York

Parameter	Synonyms	CAS No.	Code	Concentration Limits		
				PEL	TLV	IDLH
Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): ppm						
Benzene	Benzol, Phenyl hydride	71-43-2	Ca	1	0.5	500
Inorganic Compounds: ppm						
Arsenic	*none*	7440-38-2	Ca	0.01	0.01	5

Ca = NIOSH considers constituent to be a potential occupational carcinogen.
IDLH = Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health.
TLV = Threshold Limit Value, established by American Conference of Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH), equals the maximum exposure concentration allowable for 8 hours/day @ 40 hours/week.
TLVs are the amounts of chemicals in the air that almost all healthy adult workers are predicted to be able to tolerate without adverse effects. There are three types.

TLV-TWA (TLV-Time-Weighted Average) which is averaged over the normal eight-hour day/forty-hour work week. (Most TLVs.)

TLV-STEL or Short Term Exposure Limits are 15 minute exposures that should not be exceeded for even an instant. It is not a stand alone value but is accompanied by the TLV-TWA.

TLV-C or Ceiling limits are the concentration that should not be exceeded during any part of the working exposure.

Unless the initials "STEL" or "C" appear in the Code column, the TLV value should be considered to be the eight-hour TLV-TWA.
PEL = Permissible Exposure Limit, established by OSHA, equals the maximium exposure conconcentration allowable for 8 hours per day @ 40 hours per week

TABLE 2

POTENTIAL ROUTES OF EXPOSURE TO THE CONSTITUENTS OF POTENTIAL CONCERN

229 Homer Street Site
Olean, New York

Activity [1]	Direct Contact with Soil/Fill	Inhalation of Vapors or Dust	Direct Contact with Groundwater
Remedial Investigation Tasks			
Groundwater Sampling		x	x
AS & SVE Well Installation and Pipe Trenching	x	x	
Contaminated soil removal and abandoned pipe removal	x	x	
In-situ Treatment of Soil/Fill & Groundwater	x	x	x
Relocation of upper 12" of soil for reuse as backfill beneath cap and installation of "clean" soil cover system	x	x	

Notes:
1. Activity as described in Section 1.5 of the Health and Safety Plan.

TABLE 3

REQUIRED LEVELS OF PROTECTION
FOR REMEDIAL ACTIVITIES

229 Homer Street Site
Olean, New York

Activity	Respiratory Protection [1]	Clothing	Gloves [2]	Boots [2, 3]	Other Required PPE/Modifications [2, 4]
Remedial Investigation Tasks					
Groundwater Sampling	Level D (upgrade to Level C if necessary)	Work Uniform or Tyvek	L/N	outer: L inner: STSS	HH SGSS
AS & SVE Well Installation and Pipe Trenching	Level D (upgrade to Level C if necessary)	Work Uniform or Tyvek	L/N	outer: L inner: STSS	HH SGSS
Contaminated soil removal and abandoned pipe removal	Level D (upgrade to Level C if necessary)	Work Uniform or Tyvek	L/N	outer: L inner: STSS	HH SGSS
In-situ Treatment of Soil/Fill & Groundwater	Level D (upgrade to Level C if necessary)	Work Uniform or Tyvek	L/N	outer: L inner: STSS	HH SGSS
Relocation of upper 12" of soil for reuse as backfill beneath cap and installation of "clean" soil cover system	Level D (upgrade to Level C if necessary)	Work Uniform or Tyvek	L/N	outer: L inner: STSS	HH SGSS

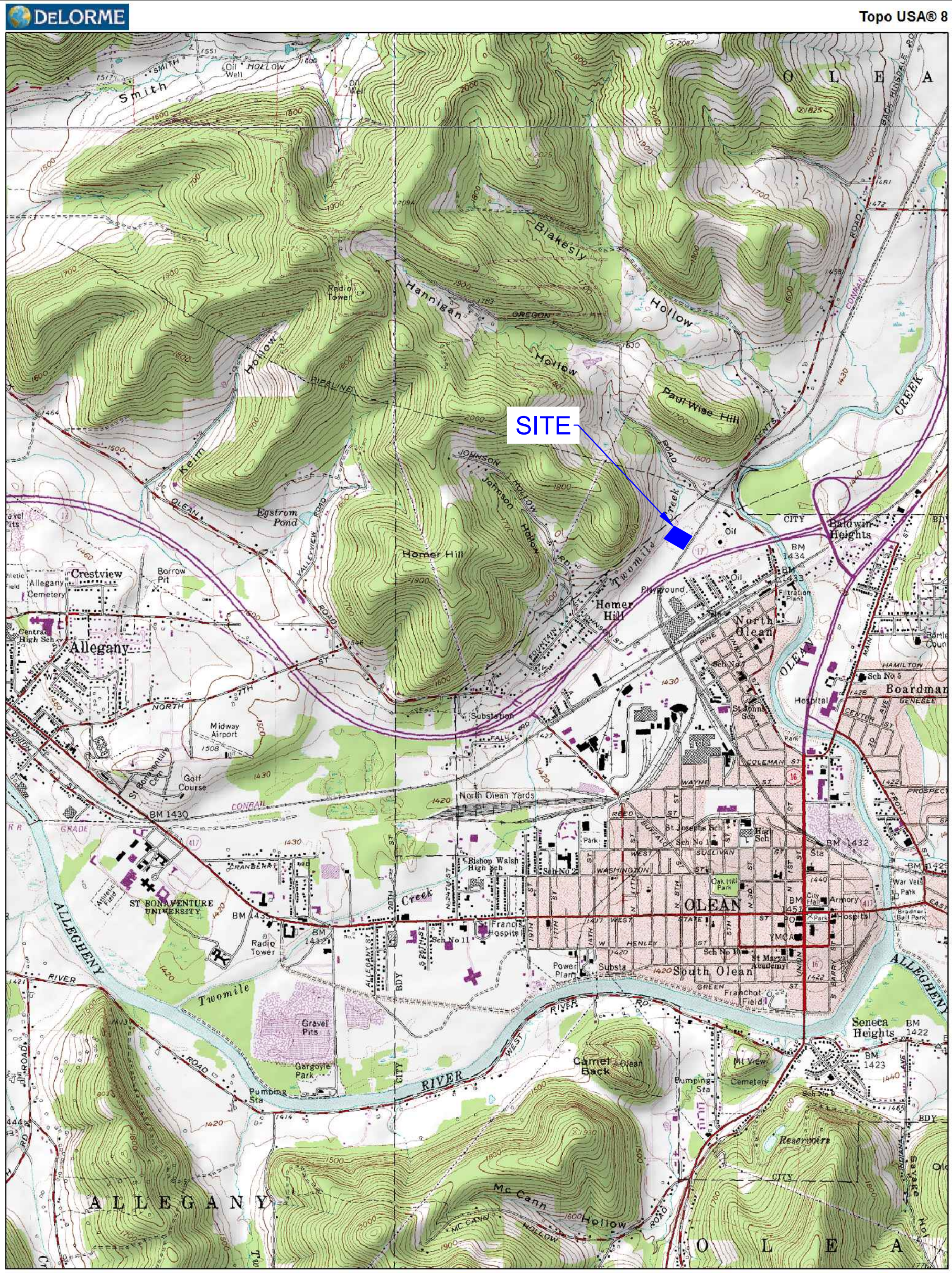
Notes:

1. Respiratory equipment shall conform to guidelines presented in Section 7.0 of this HASP. The Level C requirement is an air-purifying respirator equiped with organic compound/acid
2. HH = hardhat; L= Latex; L/N = latex inner glove, nitrile outer glove; N = Nitrile; SGSS = safety glasses with sideshields; STSS = steel toe safety shoes.
3. Latex outer boot (or approved overboot) required whenever contact with contaminated materials may occur. SSHO may downgrade to STSS (steel-toed safety shoes) if contact will be limited to cover/replacement soils.
4. Dust masks shall be donned as directed by the SSHO (site safety and health officer) or site safety technician whenever potentially contaminated airborne particulates (i.e., dust) are present

FIGURES

F:\CAD\TurnKey\Benson\229 Homer Street\16-SMP\HASP\Figure 1; Site Location and Vicinity Map.dwg, DWG To PDF.pc3

FIGURE 1



Data use subject to license.

© DeLorme. Topo USA® 8.

www.delorme.com

MN (10.6° W)

0 ¼ ½ ¾ 1 mi

Data Zoom 12-5

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC

2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

PROJECT NO.: 0225-015-002

DATE: JANUARY 2018

DRAFTED BY: RFL

SITE LOCATION AND VICINITY MAP

HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE

OLEAN, NEW YORK

PREPARED FOR

HOMER STREET PROPERTIES LLC

F:\CAD\TurnKey\Benson\229 Homer Street\16-SMP\Figure 2; Site Plan (aerial).dwg, DWG To PDF.pc3

DATE: AUGUST 2018
DRAFTED BY: RFL

2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

JOB NO.: 0311-018-001

SITE PLAN (AERIAL)

HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE
BCP SITE NO. C905044
OLEAN, NEW YORK

PREPARED FOR

HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC

FIGURE 2

ATTACHMENT A

EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN
for
SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE
OLEAN, NEW YORK

August 2018 0311-018-001

Prepared by:

Benchmark Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC
In association with TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC

2558 Hamburg Turnpike, Suite 300
Buffalo, NY 14218
(716) 856-0599

229 HOMER STREET SITE
HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN FOR SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN POST-REMEDIAL ACTIVITIES
APPENDIX A: EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

1.0 GENERAL

This report presents the site-specific Emergency Response Plan (ERP) referenced in the Site Health and Safety Plan (HASP) prepared for Post-Remedial Activities (PRA) at the 229 Homer Street Site located at 229 Homer Street in Olean, New York. This appendix of the HASP describes potential emergencies that may occur at the Site; procedures for responding to those emergencies; roles and responsibilities during emergency response; and training all workers must receive in order to follow emergency procedures. This ERP also describes the provisions this Site has made to coordinate its emergency response planning with other contractors on-site and with off-site emergency response organizations.

This ERP is consistent with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120(l) and provides the following site-specific information:

- Pre-emergency planning.
- Personnel roles, lines of authority, and communication.
- Emergency recognition and prevention.
- Safe distances and places of refuge.
- Evacuation routes and procedures.
- Decontamination procedures.
- Emergency medical treatment and first aid.
- Emergency alerting and response procedures.
- Critique of response and follow-up.
- Emergency personal protective equipment (PPE) and equipment.

2.0 PRE-EMERGENCY PLANNING

This Site has been evaluated for potential emergency occurrences, based on site hazards, the required work tasks, the site topography, and prevailing weather conditions. The results of that evaluation indicate the potential for the following site emergencies to occur at the locations indicated.

Type of Emergency:
1. Medical, due to physical injury

Source of Emergency:
1. Slip/trip/fall

Location of Source:
1. Non-specific

3.0 ON-SITE EMERGENCY RESPONSE EQUIPMENT

Emergency procedures may require specialized equipment to facilitate worker rescue, contamination control and reduction, or post-emergency clean up. Emergency response equipment available on the Site is listed below. The equipment inventory and storage locations are based on the potential emergencies described above. This equipment inventory is designed to meet on-site emergency response needs and any specialized equipment needs that off-site responders might require because of the hazards at this Site but not ordinarily stocked.

Any additional personal protective equipment (PPE) required and stocked for emergency response is also listed in below. During an emergency, the Emergency Response Coordinator (ERC) is responsible for specifying the level of PPE required for emergency response. At a minimum, PPE used by emergency responders will comply with Section 7.0, Personal Protective Equipment, of this HASP. Emergency response equipment is inspected at regular intervals and maintained in good working order. The equipment inventory is replenished as necessary to maintain response capabilities.

Emergency Equipment	Quantity	Location
First Aid Kit	1	Site Vehicle
Chemical Fire Extinguisher	2 (minimum)	All heavy equipment and Site Vehicle

Emergency PPE	Quantity	Location
Full-face respirator	1 for each worker	Site Vehicle
Chemical-resistant suits	4 (minimum)	Site Vehicle

4.0 EMERGENCY PLANNING MAPS

An area-specific map of the Site will be developed on a daily basis during performance of field activities. The map will be marked to identify critical on-site emergency planning information, including: emergency evacuation routes, a place of refuge, an assembly point, and the locations of key site emergency equipment. Site zone boundaries will be shown to alert responders to known areas of contamination. There are no major topographical features, however the direction of prevailing winds/weather conditions that could affect emergency response planning are also marked on the map. The map will be posted at site-designated place of refuge and inside the Benchmark-TurnKey personnel field vehicle.

5.0 EMERGENCY CONTACTS

The following identifies the emergency contacts for this ERP.

Emergency Telephone Numbers:

Project Officer: ***Paul H Werthman, P.E.***
Work: (716) 856-0599
Mobile: (716) 998-4151

Project Manager: ***Michael Lesakowski***
Work: (716) 856-0635
Mobile: (716) 818-3954

Corporate Health and Safety Director: ***Thomas H. Forbes, P.E.***
Work: (716) 856-0599
Mobile: (716) 864-1730

Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO): Mark Janus
Work: (716) 856-0599
Mobile: (716) 200-3196

Alternate SSHO: Brock Greene
Work: (716) 856-0599
Mobile: (716) 225-3314

OLEAN GENERAL HOSPITAL (ER):	(716) 373-2600
FIRE:	911
AMBULANCE:	911
BUFFALO POLICE:	911
STATE EMERGENCY RESPONSE HOTLINE:	(800) 457-7362
NATIONAL RESPONSE HOTLINE:	(800) 424-8802
NYSDOH:	(716) 847-4385
NYSDEC:	(716) 851-7220
NYSDEC 24-HOUR SPILL HOTLINE:	(800) 457-7252

The Site location is:
229 Homer Street
Olean, New York 14760
Site Phone Number: (Insert Cell Phone or Field Trailer): Cellular Phone on-Site

6.0 EMERGENCY ALERTING & EVACUATION

Internal emergency communication systems are used to alert workers to danger, convey safety information, and maintain site control. Any effective system can be employed. Two-way radio headsets or field telephones are often used when work teams are far from the command post. Hand signals and air-horn blasts are also commonly used. Every system must have a backup. It shall be the responsibility of each contractor's Site Health and Safety Officer to ensure all personnel entering the site understand an adequate method of internal communication. Unless all personnel are otherwise informed, the following signals shall be used.

1) Emergency signals by portable air horn, siren, or whistle: two short blasts, personal injury; continuous blast, emergency requiring site excavation.

2) Visual signals: hand gripping throat, out of air/cannot breathe; hands on top of head, need assistance; thumbs up, affirmative/ everything is OK; thumbs down, no/negative; grip partner's wrist or waist, leave area immediately.

If evacuation notice is given, site workers leave the worksite with their respective buddies, if possible, by way of the nearest exit. Emergency decontamination procedures detailed in Section 12.0 of the HASP are followed to the extent practical without compromising the safety and health of site personnel. The evacuation routes and assembly area will be determined by conditions at the time of the evacuation based on wind direction, the location of the hazard source, and other factors as determined by rehearsals and inputs from emergency response organizations. Wind direction indicators are located so that workers can determine a safe up wind or cross wind evacuation route and assembly area if not informed by the emergency response coordinator at the time the evacuation alarm sounds. Since work conditions and work zones within the site may be changing on daily basis, it shall be the responsibility of the construction Site Health and Safety Officer to review evacuation routes and procedures as necessary and to inform all Benchmark-TurnKey workers of any changes.

Personnel exiting the site will gather at a designated assembly point. To determine that everyone has successfully exited the site, personnel will be accounted for at the assembly site. If any worker cannot be accounted for, notification is given to the SSHO (Mark Janus or ***Brock Greene***) so that appropriate action can be initiated. Contractors and subcontractors on this site have coordinated their emergency response plans to ensure that these plans are compatible and that source(s) of potential emergencies are recognized, alarm systems are clearly understood, and evacuation routes are accessible to all personnel relying upon them.

7.0 EXTREME WEATHER CONDITIONS

In the event of adverse weather conditions, the Site Safety and Health Officer in conjunction with the Contractor's SSHO will determine if engineering operations can continue without sacrificing the health and safety of site personnel. Items to be considered prior to determining if work should continue include but are not limited to:

- Potential for heat/cold stress.
- Weather-related construction hazards (e.g., flooding or wet conditions producing undermining of structures or sheeting, high wind threats, etc).
- Limited visibility.
- Potential for electrical storms.
- Limited site access/egress (e.g., due to heavy snow)

8.0 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT & FIRST AID

Personnel Exposure:

The following general guidelines will be employed in instances where health impacts threaten to occur acute exposure is realized:

- Skin Contact: Use copious amounts of soap and water. Wash/rinse affected area for at least 15 minutes. Decontaminate and provide medical attention. Eyewash stations will be provided on site. If necessary, transport to Buffalo General Hospital.
- Inhalation: Move to fresh air and, if necessary, transport to Hospital.
- Ingestion: Decontaminate and transport to Hospital.

Personal Injury:

Minor first-aid will be applied on-site as deemed necessary. In the event of a life threatening injury, the individual should be transported to Hospital via ambulance. The Site Health and Safety Officer will supply available chemical specific information to appropriate medical personnel as requested.

First aid kits will conform to Red Cross and other applicable good health standards, and shall consist of a weatherproof container with individually sealed packages for each type of item. First aid kits will be fully equipped before being sent out on each job and will be checked weekly by the SSHO to ensure that the expended items are replaced.

Directions to Olean General Hospital (see Figure E-1):

The following directions describe the best route from the Site to Olean General Hospital of Olean which is 2 miles away:

- Travel northeast on Homer Street (Right from Site parking lot).
- Turn right onto River Street.
- Continue straight on East Forest Avenue.
- Turn left onto North Union Street.
- Continue straight on Main Street
- Olean General Hospital will be on your left.

9.0 EMERGENCY RESPONSE CRITIQUE & RECORD KEEPING

Following an emergency, the SSHO and Project Manager shall review the effectiveness of this Emergency Response Plan (ERP) in addressing notification, control and evacuation requirements. Updates and modifications to this ERP shall be made accordingly. It shall be the responsibility of each contractor to establish and assure adequate records of the following:

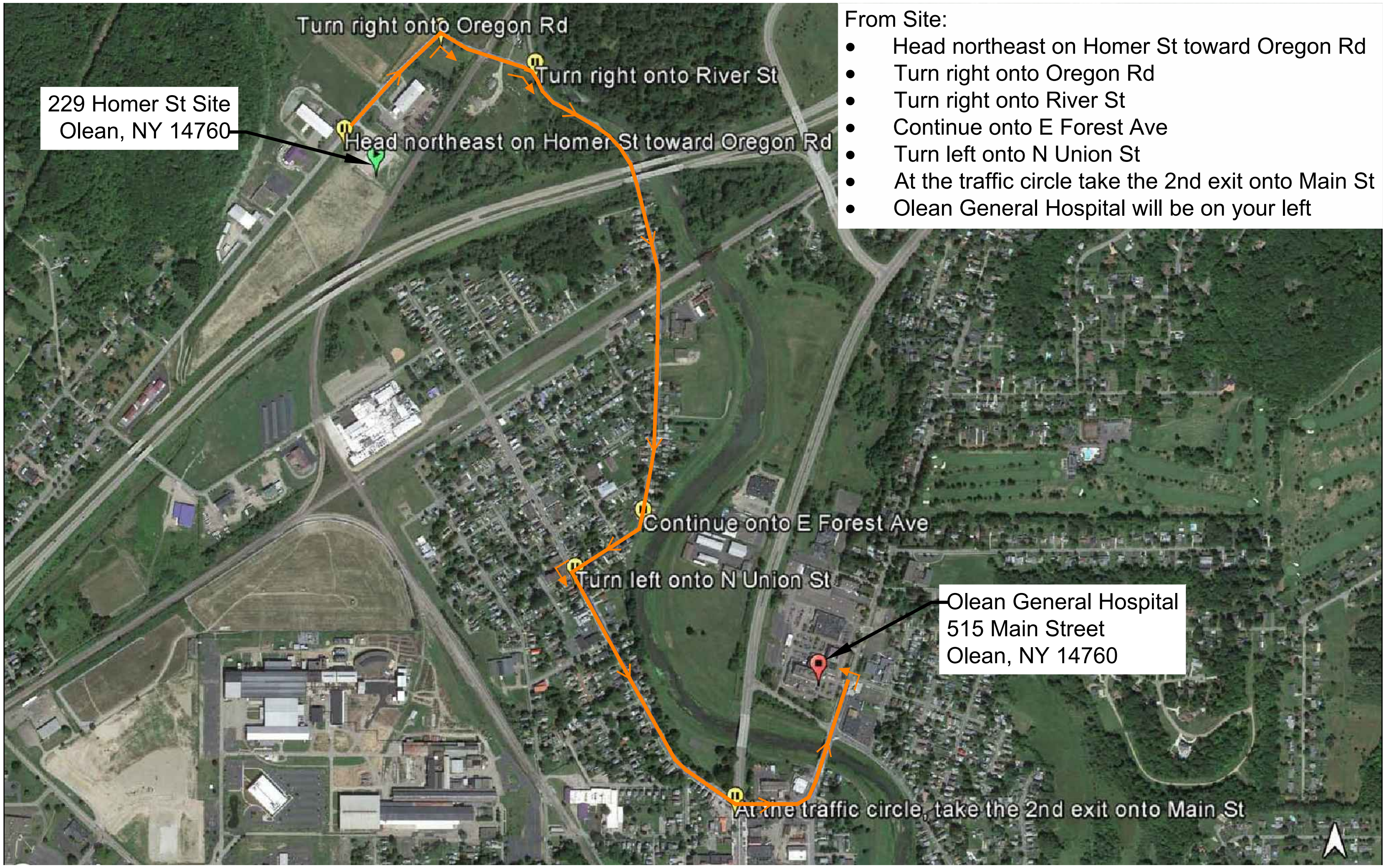
- Occupational injuries and illnesses.
- Accident investigations.
- Reports to insurance carrier or State compensation agencies.
- Reports required by the client.
- Records and reports required by local, state, federal and/or international agencies.
- Property or equipment damage.
- Third party injury or damage claims.
- Environmental testing logs.
- Explosive and hazardous substances inventories and records.
- Records of inspections and citations.
- Safety training.

10.0 EMERGENCY RESPONSE TRAINING

Persons who enter the worksite, including visitors, shall receive a site-specific briefing about anticipated emergency situations and the emergency procedures by the SSHO. Where this site relies on off-site organizations for emergency response, the training of personnel in those off-site organizations has been evaluated and is deemed adequate for response to this site.

FIGURES

F:\CAD\TurnKey\Benson\229 Homer Street\16-SMP\HASP\Figure E-1; Hospital Route Map.dwg, DWG To PDF.pc3



N

BENCHMARK ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING & SCIENCE, PLLC

TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION, LLC

2558 HAMBURG TURNPIKE, SUITE 300, BUFFALO, NY 14218, (716) 856-0599

PROJECT NO.: 0225-015-002

DATE: JANUARY 2018

DRAFTED BY: RFL

HOSPITAL ROUTE MAP

EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

229 HOMER STREET SITE

OLEAN, NEW YORK

PREPARED FOR

HOMER STREET PROPERTIES, LLC

FIGURE E-1

ATTACHMENT B

HOT WORK PERMIT FORM

HOT WORK PERMIT

PART 1 - INFORMATION

Issue Date:

Date Work to be Performed: Start: Finish (permit terminated):

Performed By:

Work Area:

Object to be Worked On:

PART 2 - APPROVAL

(for 1, 2 or 3: mark Yes, No or NA)*

Will working be on or in: Finish (permit terminated):

1. Metal partition, wall, ceiling covered by combustible material?	yes	no
2. Pipes, in contact with combustible material?	yes	no
3. Explosive area?	yes	no

* = If any of these conditions exist (marked "yes"), a permit will not be issued without being reviewed and approved by Thomas H. Forbes (Corporate Health and Safety Director). Required Signature below.

PART 3 - REQUIRED CONDITIONS**

(Check all conditions that must be met)

	PROTECTIVE ACTION		PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
	Specific Risk Assessment Required		Goggles/visor/welding screen
	Fire or spark barrier		Apron/fireproof clothing
	Cover hot surfaces		Welding gloves/gauntlets/other:
	Move movable fire hazards, specifically		Wellintons/Knee pads
	Erect screen on barrier		Ear protection: Ear muffs/Ear plugs
	Restrict Access		B.A.: SCBA/Long Breather
	Wet the ground		Respirator: Type:
	Ensure adequate ventilation		Cartridge:
	Provide adequate supports		Local Exhaust Ventilation
	Cover exposed drain/floor or wall cracks		Extinguisher/Fire blanket
	Fire watch (must remain on duty during duration of permit)		Personal flammable gas monitor
	Issue additional permit(s):		

Other precautions:

** Permit will not be issued until these conditions are met.

SIGNATURES

Orginating Employee: Date:

Project Manager: Date:

Part 2 Approval: Date:

ATTACHMENT C

NYSDOH GENERIC COMMUNITY AIR MONITORING PLAN

Appendix C1
New York State Department of Health
Generic Community Air Monitoring Plan

Overview

A Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP) requires real-time monitoring for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and particulates (i.e., dust) at the downwind perimeter of each designated work area when certain activities are in progress at contaminated sites. The CAMP is not intended for use in establishing action levels for worker respiratory protection. Rather, its intent is to provide a measure of protection for the downwind community (i.e., off-site receptors including residences and businesses and on-site workers not directly involved with the subject work activities) from potential airborne contaminant releases as a direct result of investigative and remedial work activities. The action levels specified herein require increased monitoring, corrective actions to abate emissions, and/or work shutdown. Additionally, the CAMP helps to confirm that work activities did not spread contamination off-site through the air.

The generic CAMP presented below will be sufficient to cover many, if not most, sites. Specific requirements should be reviewed for each situation in consultation with NYSDOH to ensure proper applicability. In some cases, a separate site-specific CAMP or supplement may be required. Depending upon the nature of contamination, chemical- specific monitoring with appropriately-sensitive methods may be required. Depending upon the proximity of potentially exposed individuals, more stringent monitoring or response levels than those presented below may be required. Special requirements will be necessary for work within 20 feet of potentially exposed individuals or structures and for indoor work with co-located residences or facilities. These requirements should be determined in consultation with NYSDOH.

Reliance on the CAMP should not preclude simple, common-sense measures to keep VOCs, dust, and odors at a minimum around the work areas.

Community Air Monitoring Plan

Depending upon the nature of known or potential contaminants at each site, real-time air monitoring for VOCs and/or particulate levels at the perimeter of the exclusion zone or work area will be necessary. Most sites will involve VOC and particulate monitoring; sites known to be contaminated with heavy metals alone may only require particulate monitoring. If radiological contamination is a concern, additional monitoring requirements may be necessary per consultation with appropriate DEC/NYSDOH staff.

Continuous monitoring will be required for all ground intrusive activities and during the demolition of contaminated or potentially contaminated structures. Ground intrusive activities include, but are not limited to, soil/waste excavation and handling, test pitting or trenching, and the installation of soil borings or monitoring wells.

Periodic monitoring for VOCs will be required during non-intrusive activities such as the collection of soil and sediment samples or the collection of groundwater samples from existing monitoring wells. "Periodic" monitoring during sample collection might reasonably consist of taking a reading upon arrival at a sample location, monitoring while opening a well cap or overturning soil, monitoring during well baling/purging, and taking a reading prior to leaving a sample location. In some instances, depending upon the proximity of potentially exposed individuals, continuous monitoring may be required during sampling activities. Examples of such situations include groundwater sampling at wells on the curb of a busy urban street, in the midst of a public park, or adjacent to a school or residence.

VOC Monitoring, Response Levels, and Actions

Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) must be monitored at the downwind perimeter of the immediate work area (i.e., the exclusion zone) on a continuous basis or as otherwise specified. Upwind concentrations should be measured at the start of each workday and periodically thereafter to establish background conditions, particularly if wind direction changes. The monitoring work should be performed using equipment appropriate to measure the types of contaminants known or suspected to be present. The equipment should be calibrated at least daily for the contaminant(s) of concern or for an appropriate surrogate. The equipment should be capable of calculating 15-minute running average concentrations, which will be compared to the levels specified below.

1. If the ambient air concentration of total organic vapors at the downwind perimeter of the work area or exclusion zone exceeds 5 parts per million (ppm) above background for the 15-minute average, work activities must be temporarily halted and monitoring continued. If the total organic vapor level readily decreases (per instantaneous readings) below 5 ppm over background, work activities can resume with continued monitoring.

2. If total organic vapor levels at the downwind perimeter of the work area or exclusion zone persist at levels in excess of 5 ppm over background but less than 25 ppm, work activities must be halted, the source of vapors identified, corrective actions taken to abate emissions, and monitoring continued. After these steps, work activities can resume provided that the total organic vapor level 200 feet downwind of the exclusion zone or half the distance to the nearest potential receptor or residential/commercial structure, whichever is less - but in no case less than 20 feet, is below 5 ppm over background for the 15-minute average.

3. If the organic vapor level is above 25 ppm at the perimeter of the work area, activities must be shutdown.

4. All 15-minute readings must be recorded and be available for State (DEC and NYSDOH) personnel to review. Instantaneous readings, if any, used for decision purposes should also be recorded.

Particulate Monitoring, Response Levels, and Actions

Particulate concentrations should be monitored continuously at the upwind and downwind perimeters of the exclusion zone at temporary particulate monitoring stations. The particulate monitoring should be performed using real-time monitoring equipment capable of measuring particulate matter less than 10 micrometers in size (PM-10) and capable of integrating over a period of 15 minutes (or less) for comparison to the airborne particulate action level. The equipment must be equipped with an audible alarm to indicate exceedance of the action level. In addition, fugitive dust migration should be visually assessed during all work activities.

1. If the downwind PM-10 particulate level is 100 micrograms per cubic meter (mcg/m^3) greater than background (upwind perimeter) for the 15-minute period or if airborne dust is observed leaving the work area, then dust suppression techniques must be employed. Work may continue with dust suppression techniques provided that downwind PM-10 particulate levels do not exceed 150 mcg/m^3 above the upwind level and provided that no visible dust is migrating from the work area.

2. If, after implementation of dust suppression techniques, downwind PM-10 particulate levels are greater than 150 mcg/m^3 above the upwind level, work must be stopped and a re-evaluation of activities initiated. Work can resume provided that dust suppression measures and other controls are successful in reducing the downwind PM-10 particulate concentration to within 150 mcg/m^3 of the upwind level and in preventing visible dust migration.

3. All readings must be recorded and be available for State (DEC and NYSDOH) and County Health personnel to review.

December 2009

Appendix C2
Fugitive Dust and Particulate Monitoring

A program for suppressing fugitive dust and particulate matter monitoring at hazardous waste sites is a responsibility on the remedial party performing the work. These procedures must be incorporated into appropriate intrusive work plans. The following fugitive dust suppression and particulate monitoring program should be employed at sites during construction and other intrusive activities which warrant its use:

1. Reasonable fugitive dust suppression techniques must be employed during all site activities which may generate fugitive dust.

2. Particulate monitoring must be employed during the handling of waste or contaminated soil or when activities on site may generate fugitive dust from exposed waste or contaminated soil. Remedial activities may also include the excavation, grading, or placement of clean fill. These control measures should not be considered necessary for these activities.

3. Particulate monitoring must be performed using real-time particulate monitors and shall monitor particulate matter less than ten microns (PM10) with the following minimum performance standards:

(a) Objects to be measured: Dust, mists or aerosols;
(b) Measurement Ranges: 0.001 to 400 mg/m3 (1 to 400,000 :ug/m3);
(c) Precision (2-sigma) at constant temperature: +/- 10 :g/m3 for one second averaging; and +/- 1.5 g/m3 for sixty second averaging;
(d) Accuracy: +/- 5% of reading +/- precision (Referred to gravimetric calibration with SAE fine test dust (mmd= 2 to 3 :m, g= 2.5, as aerosolized);
(e) Resolution: 0.1% of reading or 1g/m3, whichever is larger;
(f) Particle Size Range of Maximum Response: 0.1-10;
(g) Total Number of Data Points in Memory: 10,000;
(h) Logged Data: Each data point with average concentration, time/date and data point number
(i) Run Summary: overall average, maximum concentrations, time/date of maximum, total number of logged points, start time/date, total elapsed time (run duration), STEL concentration and time/date occurrence, averaging (logging) period, calibration factor, and tag number;
(j) Alarm Averaging Time (user selectable): real-time (1-60 seconds) or STEL (15 minutes), alarms required;
(k) Operating Time: 48 hours (fully charged NiCd battery); continuously with charger;
(l) Operating Temperature: -10 to 50^{o} C (14 to 122^{o} F);
(m) Particulate levels will be monitored upwind and immediately downwind at the working site and integrated over a period not to exceed 15 minutes.

4. In order to ensure the validity of the fugitive dust measurements performed, there must be appropriate Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC). It is the responsibility of the remedial party to adequately supplement QA/QC Plans to include the following critical features: periodic instrument calibration, operator training, daily instrument performance (span) checks, and a record keeping plan.

5. The action level will be established at 150 ug/m3 (15 minutes average). While conservative,

this short-term interval will provide a real-time assessment of on-site air quality to assure both health and safety. If particulate levels are detected in excess of 150 ug/m3, the upwind background level must be confirmed immediately. If the working site particulate measurement is greater than 100 ug/m3 above the background level, additional dust suppression techniques must be implemented to reduce the generation of fugitive dust and corrective action taken to protect site personnel and reduce the potential for contaminant migration. Corrective measures may include increasing the level of personal protection for on-site personnel and implementing additional dust suppression techniques (see paragraph 7). Should the action level of 150 ug/m3 continue to be exceeded work must stop and DER must be notified as provided in the site design or remedial work plan. The notification shall include a description of the control measures implemented to prevent further exceedances.

6. It must be recognized that the generation of dust from waste or contaminated soil that migrates off-site, has the potential for transporting contaminants off-site. There may be situations when dust is being generated and leaving the site and the monitoring equipment does not measure PM10 at or above the action level. Since this situation has the potential to allow for the migration of contaminants off-site, it is unacceptable. While it is not practical to quantify total suspended particulates on a real-time basis, it is appropriate to rely on visual observation. If dust is observed leaving the working site, additional dust suppression techniques must be employed. Activities that have a high dusting potential--such as solidification and treatment involving materials like kiln dust and lime--will require the need for special measures to be considered.

7. The following techniques have been shown to be effective for the controlling of the generation and migration of dust during construction activities:

(a) Applying water on haul roads;
(b) Wetting equipment and excavation faces;
(c) Spraying water on buckets during excavation and dumping;
(d) Hauling materials in properly tarped or watertight containers;
(e) Restricting vehicle speeds to 10 mph;
(f) Covering excavated areas and material after excavation activity ceases; and
(g) Reducing the excavation size and/or number of excavations.

Experience has shown that the chance of exceeding the 150ug/m3 action level is remote when the above-mentioned techniques are used. When techniques involving water application are used, care must be taken not to use excess water, which can result in unacceptably wet conditions. Using atomizing sprays will prevent overly wet conditions, conserve water, and provide an effective means of suppressing the fugitive dust.

8. The evaluation of weather conditions is necessary for proper fugitive dust control. When extreme wind conditions make dust control ineffective, as a last resort remedial actions may need to be suspended. There may be situations that require fugitive dust suppression and particulate monitoring requirements with action levels more stringent than those provided above. Under some circumstances, the contaminant concentration and/or toxicity may require additional monitoring to protect site personnel and the public. Additional integrated sampling and chemical analysis of the dust may also be in order. This must be evaluated when a health and safety plan is developed and when appropriate suppression and monitoring requirements are established for protection of health and the environment.

APPENDIX I

SITE MANAGEMENT FORMS

TABLE I-1
229 Homer Street Site
NYSDEC BCP Site No. C905044
Olean, New York

Zone	AS Injection Well
1	AS-1, -2, -3, -4, -5, -6, -7, -8, -9, -10, -11, -12, -13, -14, -15, -16, -17, -18, 19, 20, -21, -22, -23, -24, -25, -26, -27, -28
2	AS-28, -29, -30, -31, -32, -33, -34, -35, -36, -37, -38, -39, -40, -41, -42, -43, -44, -45, -46, -47, -48, -49, -50, -51, -52, -53

TurnKey Environmental Restoration, LLC

DAILY LOG			
DATE			
NO.			
SHEET	OF		

FIELD ACTIVITY DAILY LOG

PROJECT NAME:	PROJECT NO.
PROJECT LOCATION:	CLIENT:
FIELD ACTIVITY:	
DESCRIPTION OF DAILY ACTIVITIES AND EVENTS:	
TIME	DESCRIPTION

VISITORS ON SITE:	CHANGES FROM PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS, AND OTHER SPECIAL ORDERS AND IMPORTANT DECISIONS:
WEATHER CONDITIONS: A.M.: P.M.:	Notes:
PERSONNEL ON SITE:	
SIGNATURE	DATE:

FIELD FORM
AIR SPARGING
229 Homer Street Site
NYSDEC BCP Site No. C905044
Olean, New York

Date	Elapsed Time (hours)	AS Operation Time (hours)	Temperature (°F)			Air Injection Rate (CFM)	AS Wells Injected	Duration of Injection (hours)	PID (PPM)
			Ambient	After Compressor	Injection				

Notes:
°F = degress Fahrenheit
CFM = cubic feet per minute
ppm = parts per million

BENCHMARK Environmental Engineering & Science, PLLC

TURNKEY Environmental Restoration, LLC

FIELD FORM
GROUNDWATER LEVELS AND DISSOLVED OXYGEN CONCENTRATIONS
229 HOMER STREET SITE
OLEAN, NEW YORK

Well	Date/Time	Grade	TOR Elevation (ft)	DTW (fbTOR)	Water Elevation (ft)	Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Notes
MW-1							
MW-2							
MW-3							
MW-4							
MW-5							
MW-6							
MW-7							

Notes
ft = feet
fbTOR = feet below top of riser
mg/L = milligrams per liter
Elevation datum; NAVD 88

229 Homer Street Site
SVE SYSTEM LOG
SHEET 1 OF 2

Date	Time	Inspector's Initials	System Running on Arrival? (Y or N)	Intake Vacuum at Knockout (in. WC)	Air Flow Gauge (in.WC)	Velocity (FPS)	Approx Flow (CFM)	Pressure Gauge (exhaust) (in. WC)	Influent PID Reading (PPM)	Effluent PID Reading from Biofilter (PPM)	Greased Blower? (Y or N)	Condensate Water Present (gallons)

NOTES :

229 Homer Street Site
SVE SYSTEM LOG
SHEET 2 OF 2

Date	Time	Inspector's Initials	Vacuum (inches of H_2O) PID (ppm)													
			SVE-1	SVE-2	SVE-3	SVE-4	SVE-5	SVE-6	SVE-7	SVE-8	SVE-9	SVE-10	SVE-11	SVE-12	SVE-13	SVE-14

Notes:

Date	

Notes: ppm = parts per million

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
Division of Environmental Remediation, 11th Floor
625 Broadway, Albany, New York 12233-7011
Phone: (518) 402-9553 **Fax:** (518) 402-9577
Website: www.dec.ny.gov

45-Day Reminder Notice: Site Management Periodic Review

,

September 29, 2009
Site Name:
Site No.:
Site Address:
, NY

Dear :

This is a reminder that as part of the last phase of a site's remedial program (i.e., "Site Management" (SM)), a progress report for your site is to be submitted by you, the site owner or Remedial Party, to the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (Department) by . This report, now referred to as the Periodic Review Report (PRR) documents the implementation of and compliance with the Site Management requirements for this site. SM is a concept defined in regulation (6 NYCRR 375-1.2(at)). A suggested outline for the PRR is enclosed. If the site is comprised of multiple properties or parcels, then you as the owner or Remedial Party must arrange to submit one PRR for all parcels that comprise the site.

Depending on the age of the remedial program for your site, the document(s) governing SM for your site will be different. Previously, SM requirements were contained in separate documents with specific titles (e.g., Operation, Maintenance, and Monitoring Plan or Soil Management Plan) and are now being incorporated into one comprehensive "Site Management Plan" (SMP). A SMP may contain one or all of the following elements as applicable to the site; a plan to maintain institutional and/or engineering controls ("IC/EC Plan"), a plan for monitoring the performance and effectiveness of the selected remedy ("Monitoring Plan"), and/or a plan for the operation and maintenance of the selected remedy ("O&M Plan"). Additionally, the requirements for SM are normally stated in the decision document (e.g., Record of Decision) and/or the legal agreement directing the remediation of the site (e.g., order on consent, voluntary agreement, etc.).

When you submit the PRR (by the due date above), please sign and include the enclosed forms documenting that all SM requirements are being met. If there is some reason you cannot certify that all SM requirements are being met, you should indicate this and include a statement of explanation in the PRR with a schedule for addressing the problem(s). The Periodic Review process will not be considered complete until all necessary corrective measures are completed and any required controls are certified. Instructions for completing the certifications are enclosed.

Enclosures

ec: , Project Manager
, Bureau Director
Hazardous Waste Remediation Engineer, Region
Gary Litwin, DOH

cc:

Enclosure
Periodic Review Report (PRR) General Guidance

I. **Introduction: (½-page or less)**
   A. Provide a brief summary of site, nature and extent of contamination, and remedial history.
   B. Effectiveness of the Remedial Program - Provide overall conclusions regarding;
      1. progress made during the reporting period toward meeting the remedial objectives for the site
      2. the ultimate ability of the remedial program to achieve the remedial objectives for the site.
   C. Compliance
      1. Identify any areas of non-compliance regarding the major elements of the Site Management Plan (SMP, i.e., the Institutional/Engineering Control (IC/EC) Plan, the Monitoring Plan, and the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) Plan).
      2. Propose steps to be taken and a schedule to correct any areas of non-compliance.
   D. Recommendations
      1. recommend whether any changes to the SMP are needed
      2. recommend any changes to the frequency for submittal of PRRs (increase, decrease)
      3. recommend whether the requirements for discontinuing site management have been met.

II. **Site Overview (one page or less)**
   A. Describe the site location, boundaries (figure), significant features, surrounding area, and the nature and extent of contamination prior to site remediation.
   B. Describe the chronology of the main features of the remedial program for the site, the components of the selected remedy, cleanup goals, site closure criteria, and any significant changes to the selected remedy and site that have been made since remedy selection.

III. **Evaluate Remedy Performance, Effectiveness, and Protectiveness**
   A. Using tables, graphs, charts and bulleted text to the extent practicable, describe the effectiveness of the remedy in achieving the remedial goals for the site. Base findings, recommendations, and conclusions on objective data. Evaluations should be presented simply and concisely.

IV. **IC/EC Plan Compliance Report (if applicable)**
   A. IC/EC Requirements and Compliance
      1. Describe each control, its objective, and how performance of the control is evaluated.
      2. Summarize the status of each goal (whether it is fully in place and its effectiveness).
      3. Corrective Measures: describe steps proposed to address any deficiencies in ICECs.
      4. Conclusions and recommendations for changes.
   B. IC/EC Certification
      1. The certification must be complete (even if there are IC/EC deficiencies), and certified by the appropriate party as set forth in a Department-approved certification form(s).

V. Monitoring Plan Compliance Report (if applicable)

A. Components of the Monitoring Plan (tabular presentations preferred) - Describe the requirements of the monitoring plan by media (i.e., soil, groundwater, sediment, etc.) and by any remedial technologies being used at the site.

B. Summary of Monitoring Completed During Reporting Period - Describe the monitoring tasks actually completed during this PRR reporting period. Tables and/or figures should be used to show all data.

C. Comparisons with Remedial Objectives - Compare the results of all monitoring with the remedial objectives for the site. Include trend analyses where possible.

D. Monitoring Deficiencies - Describe any ways in which monitoring did not fully comply with the monitoring plan.

E. Conclusions and Recommendations for Changes - Provide overall conclusions regarding the monitoring completed and the resulting evaluations regarding remedial effectiveness.

VI. Operation & Maintenance (O&M) Plan Compliance Report (if applicable)

A. Components of O&M Plan - Describe the requirements of the O&M plan including required activities, frequencies, recordkeeping, etc.

B. Summary of O&M Completed During Reporting Period - Describe the O&M tasks actually completed during this PRR reporting period.

C. Evaluation of Remedial Systems - Based upon the results of the O&M activities completed, evaluated the ability of each component of the remedy subject to O&M requirements to perform as designed/expected.

D. O&M Deficiencies - Identify any deficiencies in complying with the O&M plan during this PRR reporting period.

E. Conclusions and Recommendations for Improvements - Provide an overall conclusion regarding O&M for the site and identify problems, their severity, and any suggested improvements requiring changes in the O&M Plan.

VII. Overall PRR Conclusions and Recommendations

A. Compliance with SMP - For each component of the SMP (i.e., IC/EC, monitoring, O&M), summarize;

1. whether all requirements of each plan were met during the reporting period
2. any requirements not met such as new completed exposure pathways resulting in unacceptable risk
3. proposed plans and a schedule for coming into full compliance.

B. Performance and Effectiveness of the Remedy - Based upon your evaluation of the components of the SMP, form conclusions about the performance of each component and the ability of the remedy to achieve the remedial objectives for the site.

C. Future PRR Submittals

1. Recommend, with supporting justification, whether the frequency of the submittal of PRRs should be changed (either increased or decreased).
2. If the requirements for site closure have been achieved, contact the Department's Project Manager for the site to determine what, if any, additional documentation is needed to support a decision to discontinue site management.

VIII. Additional Guidance

A. Additional guidance regarding the preparation and submittal of an acceptable PRR can be obtained from the Department's Project Manager for the site.

WHERE to mail the signed Certification Form by :

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation

Attn: , Project Manager

Please note that extra postage may be required.

Enclosure 1
NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION
Site Management Periodic Review Report Notice
Institutional and Engineering Controls Certification Form

Site Details **Box 1**

Site No.

Site Name

Site Address: Zip Code:
City/Town:
County:
Allowable Use(s) (if applicable, does not address local zoning):
Site Acreage:
Owner:
, , NY

Reporting Period: to

Box 2

Verification of Site Details

		YES	NO
1.	Is the information in Box 1 correct?	☐	☐
	If NO, are changes handwritten above or included on a separate sheet?	☐	
2.	Has some or all of the site property been sold, subdivided, merged, or undergone a tax map amendment during this Reporting Period?	☐	☐
	If YES, is documentation or evidence that documentation has been previously submitted included with this certification?	☐	
3.	Have any federal, state, and/or local permits (e.g., building, discharge) been issued for or at the property during this Reporting Period?	☐	☐
	If YES, is documentation (or evidence that documentation has been previously submitted) included with this certification?	☐	
4.	If use of the site is restricted, is the current use of the site consistent with those restrictions?	☐	☐
	If NO, is an explanation included with this certification?	☐	
5.	For non-significant-threat Brownfield Cleanup Program Sites subject to ECL 27-1415.7(c), has any new information revealed that assumptions made in the Qualitative Exposure Assessment regarding offsite contamination are no longer valid?	☐	☐
	If YES, is the new information or evidence that new information has been previously submitted included with this Certification?	☐	
6.	For non-significant-threat Brownfield Cleanup Program Sites subject to ECL 27-1415.7(c), are the assumptions in the Qualitative Exposure Assessment still valid (must be certified every five years)?	☐	☐
	If NO, are changes in the assessment included with this certification?	☐	

SITE NO. Box 3

Description of Institutional Controls

Box 4

Description of Engineering Controls

Box 5

Periodic Review Report (PRR) Certification Statements

1. I certify by checking "YES" below that:

    a) the Periodic Review report and all attachments were prepared under the direction of, and reviewed by, the party making the certification;

    b) to the best of my knowledge and belief, the work and conclusions described in this certification are in accordance with the requirements of the site remedial program, and generally accepted engineering practices; and the information presented is accurate and compete.

YES NO

☐ ☐

2. If this site has an IC/EC Plan (or equivalent as required in the Decision Document), for each Institutional or Engineering control listed in Boxes 3 and/or 4, I certify by checking "YES" below that all of the following statements are true:

    (a) the Institutional Control and/or Engineering Control(s) employed at this site is unchanged since the date that the Control was put in-place, or was last approved by the Department;

    (b) nothing has occurred that would impair the ability of such Control, to protect public health and the environment;

    (c) access to the site will continue to be provided to the Department, to evaluate the remedy, including access to evaluate the continued maintenance of this Control;

    (d) nothing has occurred that would constitute a violation or failure to comply with the Site Management Plan for this Control; and

    (e) if a financial assurance mechanism is required by the oversight document for the site, the mechanism remains valid and sufficient for its intended purpose established in the document.

YES NO

☐ ☐

3. If this site has an Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Plan (or equivalent as required in the Decision Document);

I certify by checking "YES" below that the O&M Plan Requirements (or equivalent as required in the Decision Document) are being met.

YES NO

☐ ☐

4. If this site has a Monitoring Plan (or equivalent as required in the remedy selection document);

I certify by checking "YES" below that the requirements of the Monitoring Plan (or equivalent as required in the Decision Document) is being met.

YES NO

☐ ☐

IC CERTIFICATIONS
SITE NO.

Box 6

SITE OWNER OR DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE SIGNATURE

I certify that all information and statements in Boxes 2 and/or 3 are true. I understand that a false statement made herein is punishable as a Class "A" misdemeanor, pursuant to Section 210.45 of the Penal Law.

I ______________________ at ______________________________,
print name print business address

am certifying as ______________________________(Owner or Remedial Party)

for the Site named in the Site Details Section of this form.

______________________________________ ____________
Signature of Owner or Remedial Party Rendering Certification Date

IC/EC CERTIFICATIONS

Box 7

QUALIFIED ENVIRONMENTAL PROFESSIONAL (QEP) SIGNATURE

I certify that all information in Boxes 4 and 5 are true. I understand that a false statement made herein is punishable as a Class "A" misdemeanor, pursuant to Section 210.45 of the Penal Law.

I ______________________ at ______________________________,
print name print business address

am certifying as a Qualified Environmental Professional for the ______________________

(Owner or Remedial Party) for the Site named in the Site Details Section of this form.

______________________________ ______________ ________
Signature of Qualified Environmental Professional, for the Owner or Remedial Party, Rendering Certification Stamp (if Required) Date

Enclosure 2

Certification Instructions

I. Verification of Site Details (Box 1 and Box 2):

Answer the six questions in the Verification of Site Details Section. Questions 5 and 6 only refer to sites in the Brownfield Cleanup Program. The Owner and/or Qualified Environmental Professional (QEP) may include handwritten changes and/or other supporting documentation, as necessary.

II. Certification of Institutional / Engineering Controls (Boxes 3, 4, and 5)

1. Review the listed IC/ECs, confirming that all existing controls are listed, and that all existing controls are still applicable. If there is a control that is no longer applicable the Owner / Remedial Party is to petition the Department requesting approval to remove the control.

2. In Box 5, complete certifications for all Plan components, as applicable, by checking the corresponding checkbox.

3. If you cannot certify "YES" for each Control and/or certify the other SM Plan components that are applicable, continue to complete the remainder of this **Certification** form. Attach supporting documentation that explains why the **Certification** cannot be rendered, as well as a statement of proposed corrective measures, and an associated schedule for completing the corrective measures. Note that this **Certification** form must be submitted even if an IC or EC cannot be certified; however, the certification process will not be considered complete until corrective action is completed.

   If the Department concurs with the explanation, the proposed corrective measures, and the proposed schedule, a letter authorizing the implementation of those corrective measures will be issued by the Department's Project Manager. Once the corrective measures are complete, a new Periodic Review Report (with IC/EC Certification) is to be submitted within 45 days to the Department. If the Department has any questions or concerns regarding the PRR and/or completion of the IC/EC Certification, the Project Manager will contact you.

III. IC/EC Certification by Signature (Box 6 and Box 7**):**

If you certified "YES" for each Control, please complete and sign the IC/EC Certifications page. Where the only control is an Institutional Control on the use of the property the certification statement in Box 6 shall be completed and may be made by the property owner. Where the site has Institutional <u>and</u> Engineering Controls, the certification statement in Box 7 must be completed by a Professional Engineer or Qualified Environmental Professional (see table below).

Table 1. Signature Requirements for Control Certification Page

Type of Control	Example of IC/EC	Required Signatures
EC which does not include a treatment system or engineered caps.	Fence, Clean Soil Cover, Individual House Water Treatment System, Vapor Mitigation System	A site or property owner or remedial party, and a QEP. (P.E. license not required)
EC that includes treatment system or an engineered cap.	Pump & Treat System providing hydraulic control of a plume, Part 360 Cap.	A site or property owner or remedial party, and a QEP with a P.E. license.

APPENDIX J

REMEDIAL SYSTEM O&M MANUALS

OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE MANUAL

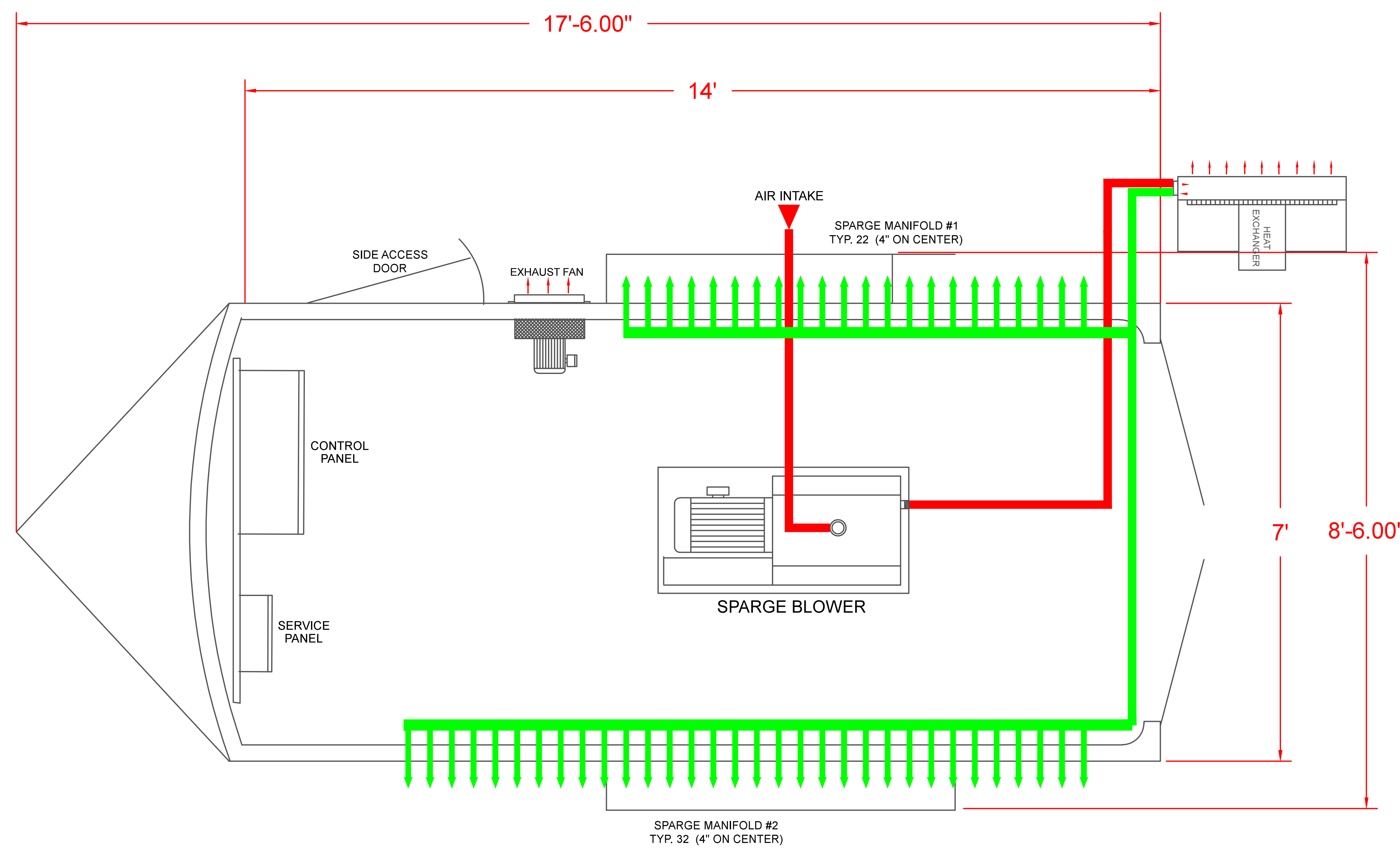
TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL

"HOMER 229 SPARGE SYSTEM"

2018

Provided By:

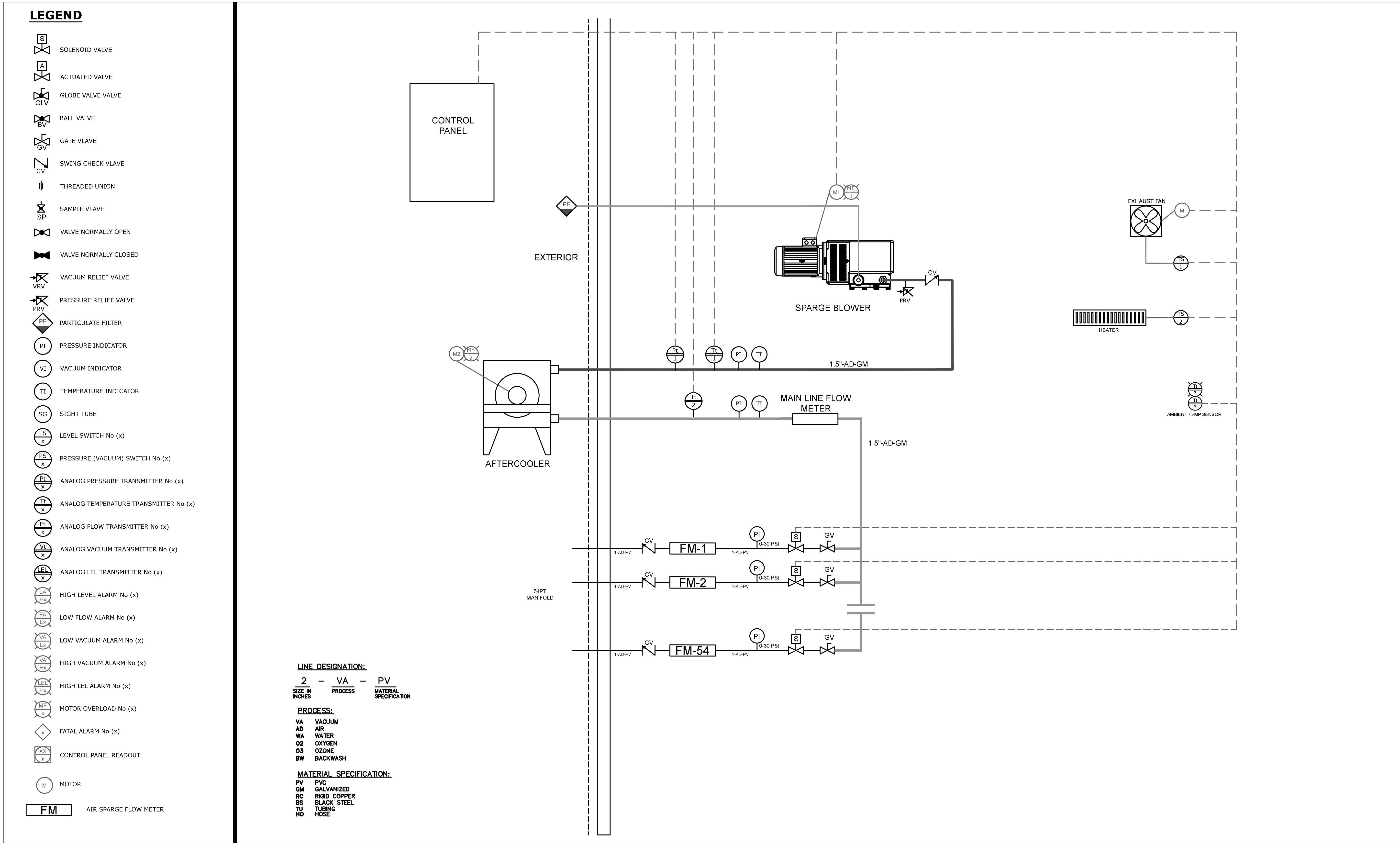
SPECIALTY SYSTEMS INTEGRATORS INC.
14150 23rd Ave N; Plymouth, Minnesota 55447 | tel: 763-450-2600 | WWW.2SSI.COM | email: sales@2ssi.com



APPROVAL SIGNATURE: ____________________ DATE: __________

SPECIALTY SYSTEMS INTEGRATORS
14150 23rd Avenue North, Plymouth, MN 55447
Tel: 763 450 2600 Fax: 763 450 2601 www.2ssi.com

TITLE: EQUIPMENT PLAN VIEW TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL 229 HOMER SPARGE TRAILER	DWN: MV	CHKD: MV	REV.: 1
DATE: 2/22/2018	DRAWING #: 2037-SPARGE		



SPECIALTY SYSTEMS INTEGRATORS

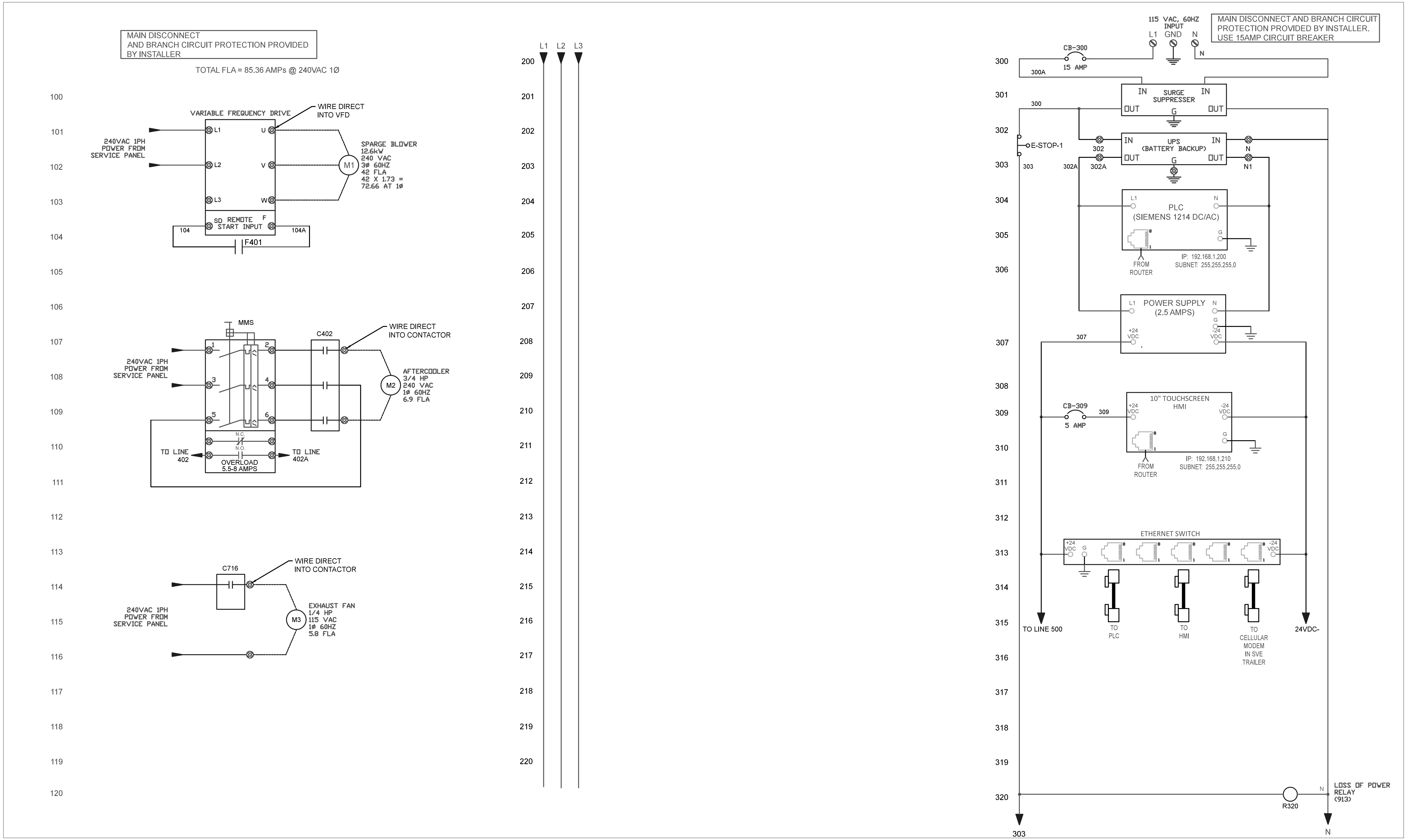
14150 23rd Avenue North, Plymouth, MN 55447

Tel: 763 450 2600 Fax: 763 450 2601 www.2ssi.com

TITLE:

PROCESS & INSTRUMENTATION DIAGRAM
TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL
229 HOMER SPARGE TRAILER SYSTEM

DWN: MV	CHKD: MV	REV.: 0	
DATE: 1/10/2018	DRAWING #: 2037-SPARGE P&ID		



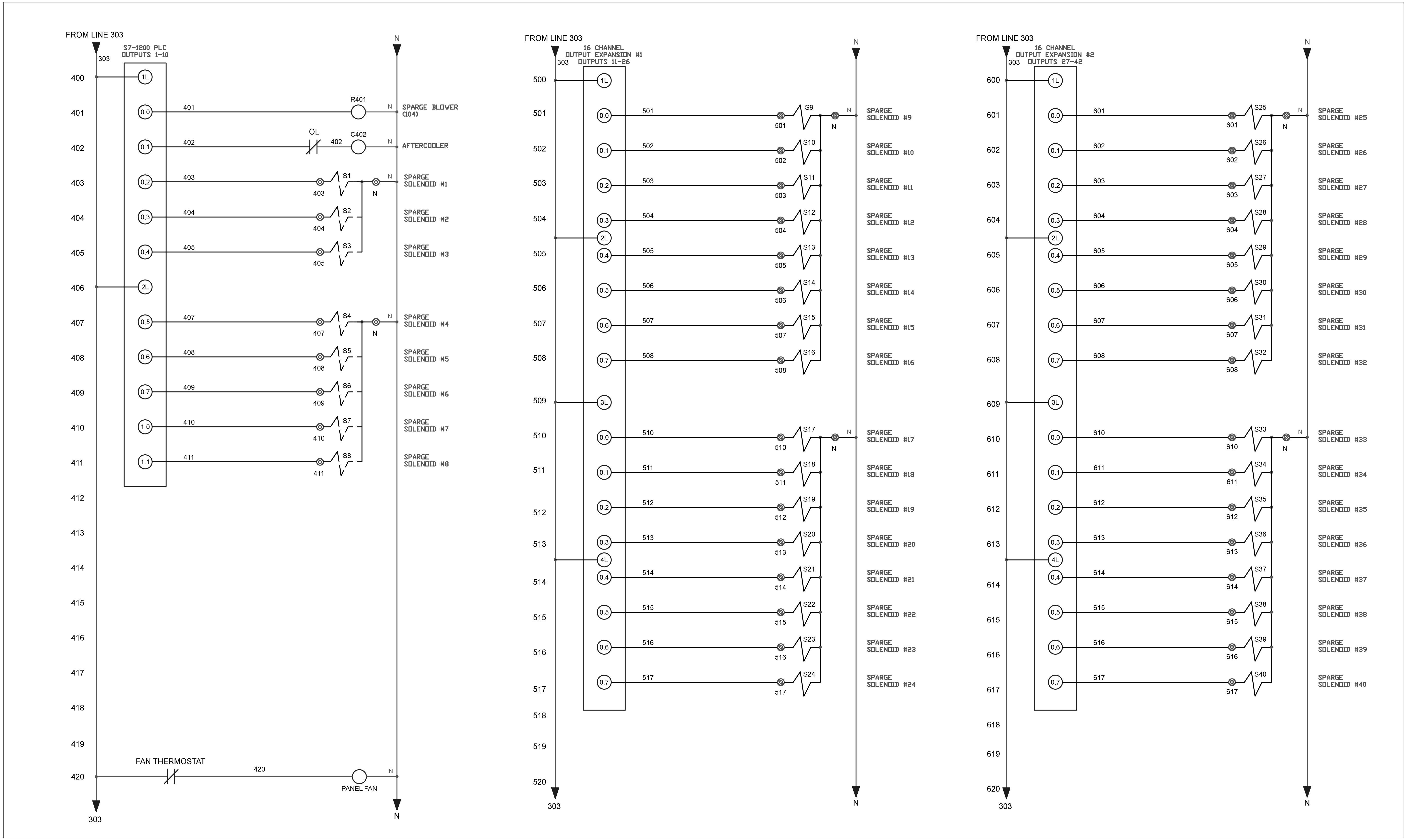
TITLE:

Control Panel Schematics
TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL
229 HOMER SPARGE TRAILER SYSTEM

- POWER DISTRIBUTION BLOCK: TORQUE FIELD WIRING TO 120 IN/LBS
- ALL FIELD WIRING BELOW 100 AMPS SHALL BE COPPER 60° C
ABOVE 100 AMPS USE 75° C WIRE
DASHED LINE = FIELD DEVICE

DWN: MV
CHKD: MV
REV.: 0
DATE: 4/11/2018
DRAWING #: 2037-1

SPECIALTY SYSTEMS INTEGRATORS INC.
14150 23rd Ave N; Plymouth, Minnesota 55447 | tel: 763-450-2600 | WWW.2SSI.COM | email: sales@2ssi.com

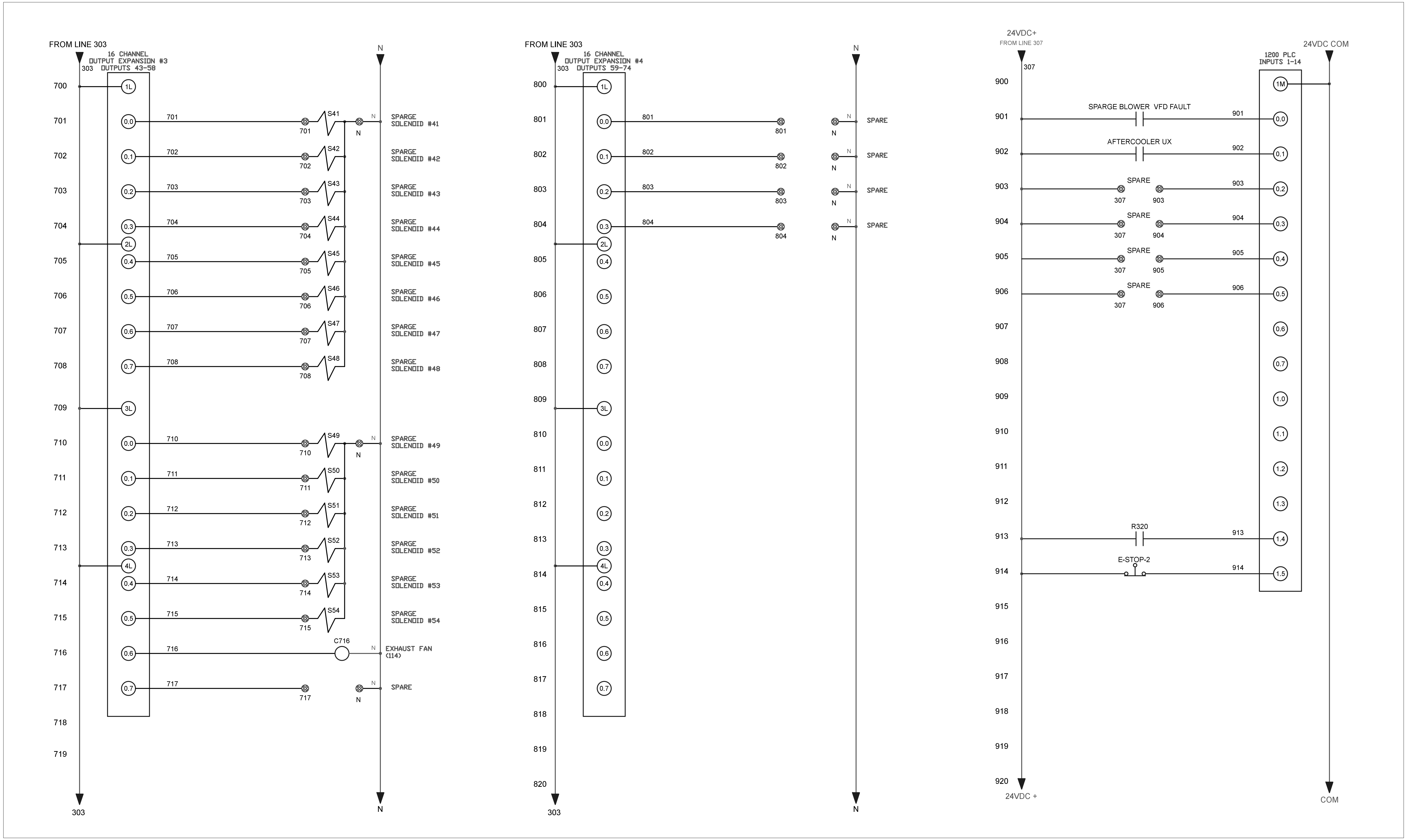


SPECIALTY SYSTEMS INTEGRATORS INC.
14150 23rd Ave N; Plymouth, Minnesota 55447 | tel: 763-450-2600 | WWW.2SSI.COM | email: sales@2ssi.com

TITLE:
Control Panel Schematics
TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL
229 HOMER SPARGE TRAILER SYSTEM

- POWER DISTRIBUTION BLOCK: TORQUE FIELD WIRING TO 120 IN/LBS
- ALL FIELD WIRING BELOW 100 AMPS SHALL BE COPPER 60° C
  ABOVE 100 AMPS USE 75° C WIRE
  DASHED LINE = FIELD DEVICE

DWN: MV
CHKD: MV
REV.: 0
DATE: 4/11/2018
DRAWING #: 2037-2

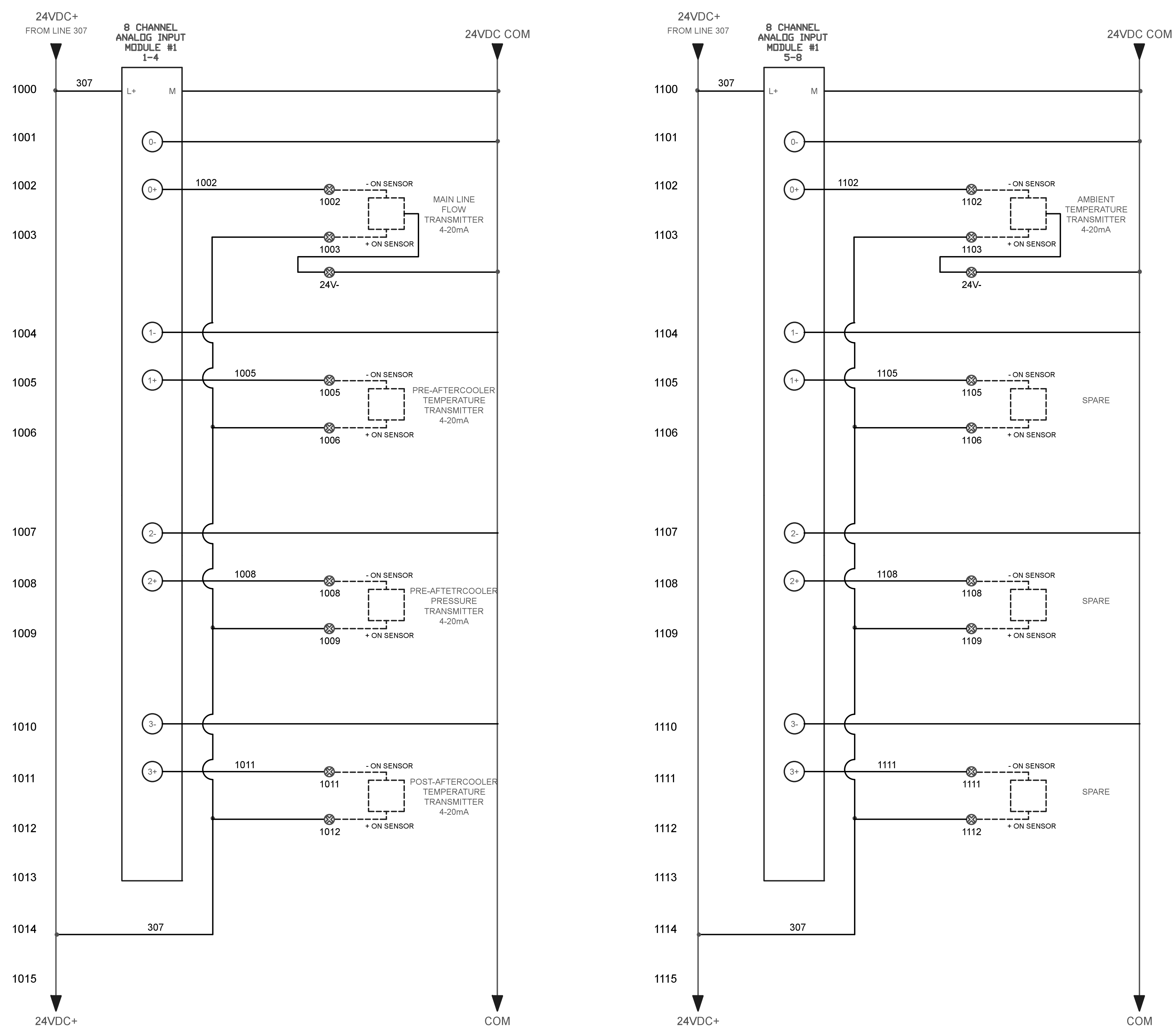


- POWER DISTRIBUTION BLOCK: TORQUE FIELD WIRING TO 120 IN/LBS
- ALL FIELD WIRING BELOW 100 AMPS SHALL BE COPPER 60° C
ABOVE 100 AMPS USE 75° C WIRE
DASHED LINE = FIELD DEVICE

SPECIALTY SYSTEMS INTEGRATORS INC.
14150 23rd Ave N; Plymouth, Minnesota 55447 | tel: 763-450-2600 | WWW.2SSI.COM | email: sales@2ssi.com

TITLE:
Control Panel Schematics
TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL
229 HOMER SPARGE TRAILER SYSTEM

DWN:	MV
CHKD:	MV
REV.:	0
DATE:	4/11/2018
DRAWING #:	2037-3



SPECIALTY SYSTEMS INTEGRATORS INC.
14150 23rd Ave N; Plymouth, Minnesota 55447 | tel: 763-450-2600 | WWW.2SSI.COM | email: sales@2ssi.com

TITLE:
Control Panel Schematics
TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL
229 HOMER SPARGE TRAILER SYSTEM

- POWER DISTRIBUTION BLOCK: TORQUE FIELD WIRING TO 120 IN/LBS
- ALL FIELD WIRING BELOW 100 AMPS SHALL BE COPPER 60° C
ABOVE 100 AMPS USE 75° C WIRE
DASHED LINE = FIELD DEVICE

DWN: MV	DATE: 4/11/2018
CHKD: MV	DRAWING #: 2037-4
REV.: 0	

Installation and Operating Instructions

Pressure Pumps
Mink MM 1202, 1252, 1322 AP

Busch LLC
516 Viking Drive
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
Phone: (757) 463-7800
Fax: (757) 463-7407

P/N 0872.918.121 / 0911

Table of Contents

Preface

Congratulations on your purchase of the Busch compressor. With watchful observation of the field's requirements, innovation and steady development Busch delivers modern vacuum and pressure solutions worldwide.

These operating instructions contain information for

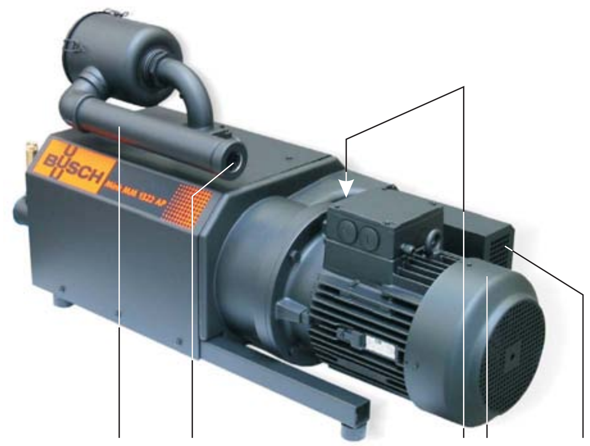
- product description,
- safety,
- transport,
- storage,
- installation and commissioning,
- maintenance,
- overhaul,
- troubleshooting and
- spare parts

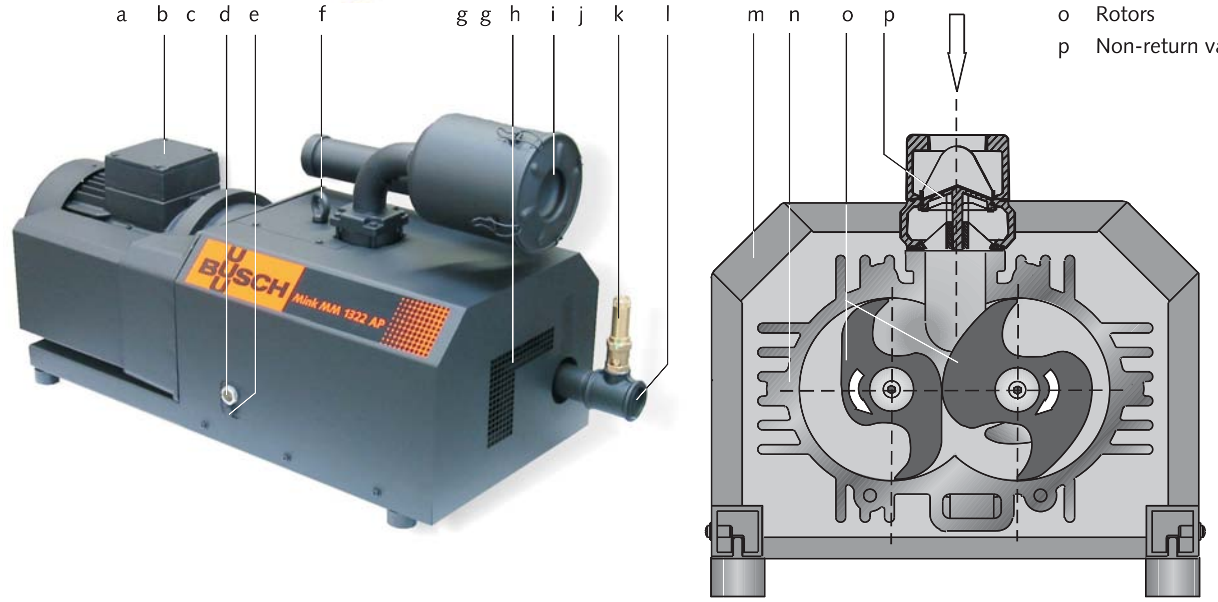
of the compressor.

For the purpose of these instructions, "handling" the compressor means the transport, storage, installation, commissioning, influence on operating conditions, maintenance, troubleshooting and overhaul of the compressor.

Prior to handling the compressor these operating instructions shall be read and understood. If anything remains to be clarified please contact your Busch representative!

Keep these operating instructions and, if applicable, other pertinent operating instructions available on site.





a Inlet silencer
b Terminal box
c Gas inlet
d Oil sight glass
e Oil drain plug
f Eye bolt
g Directional arrows
h Cooling air inlet
i Inlet air filter
j Cooling air outlet
k Safety valve
l Pressure connection
m Cover
n Cylinder
o Rotors
p Non-return valve

Product Description

Use

The compressor is intended for

– the compression

of

– air and other dry, non-aggressive, non-toxic and non-explosive gases

Conveying media with a lower or higher density than air leads to an increased thermal and/or mechanical load on the compressor and is permissible only after prior consultation with Busch.

Max. allowed temperature of the inlet gas: 40 °C

The gas shall be free from vapours that would condensate under the temperature and pressure conditions inside the compressor.

The compressor is intended for the placement in a non-potentially explosive environment.

The compressor is thermally suitable for continuous operation (100 percent duty).

Max. permissible number of startings per hour: 12

The maximum allowed pressure on the pressure connection (l) is 0.7 ... 2.0 barg (the nameplate of the compressor indicates the valid pressure). By means of process control and/or pressure relief valves it must be made sure that the maximum allowed pressure will not be exceeded.

As a rule ambient pressure must be present at the gas inlet. Deviations are indicated on the nameplate of the compressor.

The safety valve (k) on the compressor protects the compressor against overload only. It is **no** pressure limiting device in terms of EN 1012-1 for the pressure system. It is not designed for frequent use and must therefore not be used as a system pressure regulating valve.

Principle of Operation

The compressor works on the claw principle.

The components are dimensioned such, that on the one hand there is never contact between the two claws or between a claw and the cylinder, on the other hand the gaps are small enough to keep the clearance loss between the chambers low.

In order to avoid the suction of dust, the compressor is equipped with an air filter (i) on the gas inlet.

In order to avoid the suction of solids, the compressor is equipped with a screen in the gas inlet.

In order to avoid reverse rotation after switching off, the compressor is equipped with a non-return valve (p).

The compressor compresses the inlet gas absolutely oil-free. A lubrication of the pump chamber is neither necessary nor allowed.

Cooling

The compressor is cooled by

– radiation of heat from the surface of the compressor
– the air flow from the fan wheel of the drive motor
– the process gas
– the air flow from the fan wheel on the shaft of the compressor

Start Controls

The compressor comes without start controls. The control of the compressor is to be provided in the course of installation.

Safety

Intended Use

Definition: For the purpose of these instructions, “handling” the compressor means the transport, storage, installation, commissioning, influence on operating conditions, maintenance, troubleshooting and overhaul of the compressor.

The compressor is intended for industrial use. It shall be handled only by qualified personnel.

The allowed media and operational limits (→ page 3: Product Description) and the installation prerequisites (→ page 5: Installation Prerequisites) of the compressor shall be observed both by the manufacturer of the machinery into which the compressor is to be incorporated and by the operator.

The maintenance instructions shall be observed.

Prior to handling the compressor these installation and operating instructions shall be read and understood. If anything remains to be clarified please contact your Busch representative!

Safety Notes

The compressor has been designed and manufactured according to state-of-the-art methods. Nevertheless, residual risks may remain. These operating instructions highlight potential hazards where appropriate. Safety notes are tagged with one of the keywords DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION as follows:

DANGER

Disregard of this safety note will always lead to accidents with fatal or serious injuries.

WARNING

Disregard of this safety note may lead to accidents with fatal or serious injuries.

CAUTION

Disregard of this safety note may lead to accidents with minor injuries or property damage.

Noise Emission

For the sound pressure level in free field according to EN ISO 2151 → page 15: Technical Data.

CAUTION

The compressor emits noise of high intensity in a narrow band.

Risk of damage to the hearing.

Persons staying in the vicinity of a non noise insulated compressor over extended periods shall wear ear protection.

Transport

Transport in Packaging

Packed on a pallet the compressor is to be transported with a forklift.

Transport without Packaging

In case the compressor is packed in a cardboard box with inflated cushions:

- ◆ Remove the inflated cushions from the box

In case the compressor is in a cardboard box cushioned with rolled corrugated cardboard:

- ◆ Remove the corrugated cardboard from the box

In case the compressor is laid in foam:

- ◆ Remove the foam

In case the compressor is bolted to a pallet or a base plate:

- ◆ Remove the bolting between the compressor and the pallet/base plate

In case the compressor is fastened to the pallet by means of tightening straps:

- ◆ Remove the tightening straps

CAUTION

Do not walk, stand or work under suspended loads.

- Make sure that the eyebolts are in faultless condition (replace damaged, e.g. bent eyebolts with a new ones)
- Make sure that the eyebolts are fully screwed in and tightened by hand
- Attach lifting gear securely to the eyebolts on the synchronising gear (f) and on the drive motor

In case the drive motor comes without an eyebolt or the eyebolt on the drive motor is located at an unfavourable position:

- ◆ Loop a belt/rope with suitable length and strength around the flange of the drive motor

- Attach the lifting gear to a crane hook with safety latch
- Lift the compressor with a crane

In case the compressor was bolted to a pallet or a base plate:

- ◆ Remove the stud bolts from the rubber feet

Storage

Short-term Storage

- Make sure that the gas inlet and the pressure connection are closed (leave the provided plugs in)
- Store the compressor

– if possible in original packaging,
– indoors,
– dry,
– dust free and
– vibration free

Conservation

In case of adverse ambient conditions (e.g. aggressive atmosphere, frequent temperature changes) conserve the compressor immediately. In case of favourable ambient conditions conserve the compressor if a storage of more than 3 months is scheduled.

- Make sure that all ports are firmly closed; seal all ports that are not sealed with PTFE-tape, gaskets or o-rings with adhesive tape

Note: VCI stands for "volatile corrosion inhibitor". VCI-products (film, paper, cardboard, foam) evaporate a substance that condenses in molecular thickness on the packed good and by its electro-chemical properties effectively suppresses corrosion on metallic surfaces. However, VCI-products may attack the surfaces of plastics and elastomers. Seek advice from your local packaging dealer! Busch uses CORTEC VCI 126 R film for the overseas packaging of large equipment.

- Wrap the compressor in VCI film
- Store the compressor

– if possible in original packing,
– indoors,
– dry,
– dust free and
– vibration free.

For commissioning after conservation:

- Make sure that all remains of adhesive tape are removed from the ports
- Commission the compressor as described in the chapter Installation and Commissioning (➔ page 5)

Installation and Commissioning

Installation Prerequisites

CAUTION

In case of non-compliance with the installation prerequisites, particularly in case of insufficient cooling:

Risk of damage or destruction of the compressor and adjoining plant components!

Risk of injury!

The installation prerequisites must be complied with.

- Make sure that the integration of the compressor is carried out such that the essential safety requirements of the Machine Directive 2006/42/EC are complied with (in the responsibility of the designer of the machinery into which the compressor is to be incorporated; ➔ page 14: note in the EC-Declaration of Conformity)

Mounting Position and Space

- Make sure that the environment of the compressor is not potentially explosive
- Make sure that the following ambient conditions will be complied with:

– ambient temperature: 0 ... 40 °C
– ambient pressure: atmospheric

- Make sure that the environmental conditions comply with the protection class of the drive motor (according to the nameplate)
- Make sure that the compressor will be placed or mounted horizontally
- Make sure that the base for placement / mounting base is even
- Make sure that in order to warrant a sufficient cooling there will be a clearance of minimum 1 m between the compressor and nearby walls
- Make sure that no heat sensitive parts (plastics, wood, cardboard, paper, electronics) will touch the surface of the compressor
- Make sure that the installation space or location is vented such that a sufficient cooling of the compressor is warranted

CAUTION

During operation the surface of the compressor may reach temperatures of more than 70 °C.

Risk of burns!

- Make sure that the compressor will not be touched inadvertently during operation, provide a guard if appropriate
- Make sure that the sight glass (d, 76) of the synchronising gear will remain accessible

In case the synchronising gear oil change is planned to be carried out on location:

- ◆ Make sure that the drain port (e, 80) and the filling port (72) of the synchronising gear will remain easily accessible

Gas Inlet

CAUTION

Intruding foreign objects or liquids can destroy the compressor.

In case the inlet gas can contain dust or other foreign solid particles:

- ◆ Make sure that a suitable filter (5 micron or less) is installed upstream the compressor (included in scope of delivery)

The following guidelines for the suction line do not apply, if the air to be compressed is taken in right at the compressor.

- Make sure that the suction line fits to the gas inlet (c) of the compressor
- Make sure that the gas will be sucked through a vacuum-tight flexible hose or a pipe

In case of using a pipe:

- ◆ Make sure that the pipe will cause no stress on the compressor's connection, if necessary use an expansion joint

- Make sure that the line size of the suction line over the entire length is at least as large as the gas inlet (c) of the compressor

In case the length of the suction line exceeds 2 m it is prudent to use larger line sizes in order to avoid a loss of efficiency and an overload of the compressor. Seek advice from your Busch representative!

- Make sure that the suction line does not contain foreign objects, e.g. welding scales

Pressure Connection

- Make sure that the pressure line fits to the pressure connection (l) of the compressor
- Make sure that the pressure connection is connected to a pressure-tight flexible hose or a pipe
- Make sure that the pressure line is designed for 2.0 barg and 250 °C

In case of using a pipe:

- ◆ Make sure that the pipe will cause no stress on the compressor's connection, if necessary use an expansion joint

- Make sure that the line size of the pressure line over the entire length is at least as large as the pressure connection (l) of the compressor

In case the length of the pressure line exceeds 2 m it is prudent to use larger line sizes in order to avoid a loss of efficiency and an overload of the compressor. Seek advice from your Busch representative!

- Make sure that the pressure line either slopes away from the compressor or provide a liquid separator or a drip leg with a drain cock, so that no liquids can back up into the compressor

Electrical Connection / Controls

- Make sure that the stipulations acc. to the EMC-Directive 2004/108/EC and Low-Voltage-Directive 2006/95/EC as well as the EN-standards, electrical and occupational safety directives and the local or national regulations, respectively, are complied with (this is the responsibility of the designer of the machinery into which the compressor is to be incorporated; ➔ page 14: note in the EC-Declaration of Conformity).

- Make sure that the power supply for the drive motor is compatible with the data on the nameplate of the drive motor
- Make sure that an overload protection according to EN 60204-1 is provided for the drive motor
- Make sure that the drive of the compressor will not be affected by electric or electromagnetic disturbance from the mains; if necessary seek advice from the Busch service

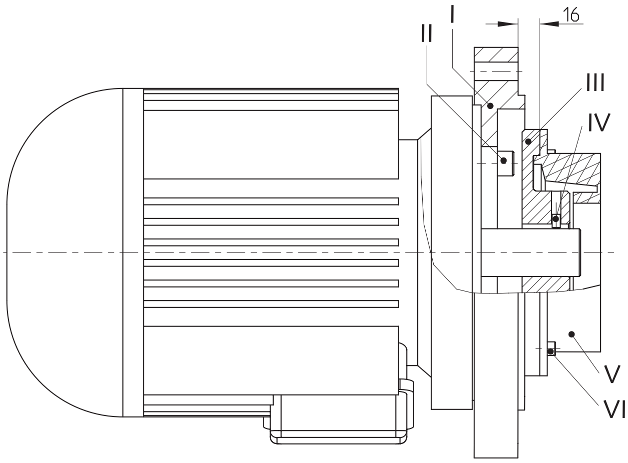
In case of mobile installation:

- ◆ Provide the electrical connection with grommets that serve as strain-relief

Installation

Mounting a NEMA-Motor with BoWex-Coupling

For certain markets the compressor is available without motor, but with a NEMA-adaptor flange and a BoWex-coupling.



- Remove the NEMA-adaptor flange (I) from the compressor
- Pull the elastomer part (V) together with the hub (III) off the shaft of the compressor
- Mount the NEMA-adaptor flange (I) on the motor (the bolts (II) are not part of the Busch scope of delivery)
- Undo the cylinder screws (VI) and remove the elastomer part (V) from the hub (III)
- Make sure that the parallel key is inserted into the motor shaft
- Push the hub (III) onto the motor shaft such that the mounting face of the hub (III) will be located 16±1 mm before the mounting face of the NEMA-adaptor flange (I) (➔ sketch)
- Fasten the hub (III) on the motor shaft using the set screw (IV)
- Apply thread locking agent on the threads of the cylinder screws (VI)
- Mount the elastomer part (V) on the hub (III) with the cylinder screws (VI) and tighten the cylinder screws with 14 Nm
- Mount the motor on the compressor

Mounting

- Make sure that the installation prerequisites (➔ page 5) are complied with
- Set down or mount the compressor at its location

Checking Synchronising Gear Oil

The compressor is delivered with oil filled synchronising gear.

The level shall be slightly above the middle of the sight glass (d, 76).

- Check on the sight glass (d, 76) that the proper amount of oil is filled

Connecting Electrically

WARNING

Risk of electrical shock, risk of damage to equipment.

Electrical installation work must only be executed by qualified personnel that knows and observes the following regulations:
- IEC 364 or CENELEC HD 384 or DIN VDE 0100, respectively,
- IEC-Report 664 or DIN VDE 0110,
- BGV A2 (VBG 4) or corresponding national accident prevention regulation.

CAUTION

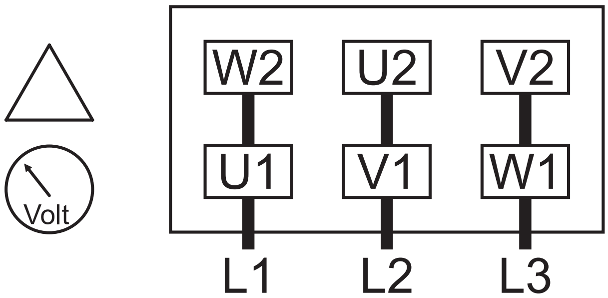
The connection schemes given below are typical. Depending on the specific order or for certain markets deviating connection schemes may apply.

Risk of damage to the drive motor!

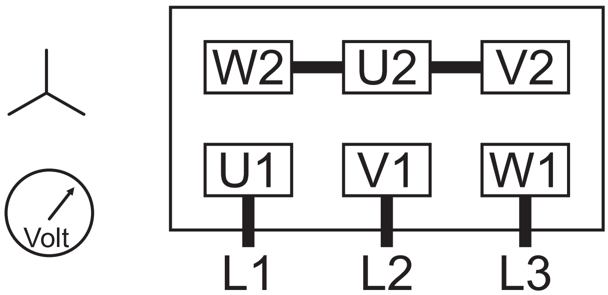
The inside of the terminal box shall be checked for drive motor connection instructions/schemes.

- Electrically connect the drive motor
- Connect the protective earth conductor

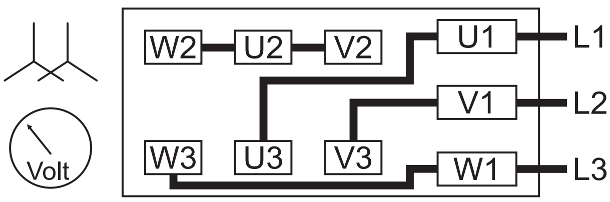
Delta connection (low voltage):



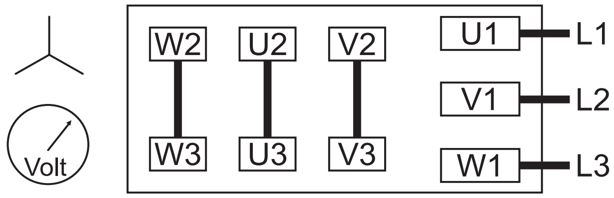
Star connection (high voltage):



Double star connection, multi-voltage motor (low voltage):



Star connection, multi-voltage motor (high voltage):



CAUTION

Operation in the wrong direction of rotation can destroy the compressor in short time.

Prior to starting-up it must be made sure that the compressor is operated in the proper direction (clockwise rotating field).

- Determine the intended direction of rotation with the arrow (stuck on or cast)
- "Bump" the drive motor
- Watch the fan wheel of the drive motor and determine the direction of rotation just before the fan wheel stops

If the rotation must be changed:

  - Switch any two of the drive motor wires

Connecting Lines/Pipes

- Connect the suction line

Installation without suction line:

  - Make sure that the gas inlet (c) is open

- Connect the pressure line
- Make sure that all provided covers, guards, hoods etc. are mounted
- Make sure that cooling air inlets and outlets are not covered or obstructed and that the cooling air flow is not affected adversely in any other way

Recording of Operational Parameters

As soon as the compressor is operated under normal operating conditions:

- Measure the drive motor current and record it as reference for future maintenance and troubleshooting work

Operation Notes

Use

CAUTION

The compressor is designed for operation under the conditions described below.

In case of disregard risk of damage or destruction of the compressor and adjoining plant components!

Risk of injury!

The compressor must only be operated under the conditions described below.

The compressor is intended for

– the compression

of

– air and other dry, non-aggressive, non-toxic and non-explosive gases

Conveying media with a lower or higher density than air leads to an increased thermal and/or mechanical load on the compressor and is permissible only after prior consultation with Busch.

Max. allowed temperature of the inlet gas: 40 °C

The gas shall be free from vapours that would condensate under the temperature and pressure conditions inside the compressor.

The compressor is intended for the placement in a non-potentially explosive environment.

The compressor is thermally suitable for continuous operation (100 percent duty).

Max. permissible number of startings per hour: 12

The maximum allowed pressure on the pressure connection (l) is 0.7 ... 2.0 barg (the nameplate of the compressor indicates the valid pressure). By means of process control and/or pressure relief valves it must be made sure that the maximum allowed pressure will not be exceeded.

As a rule ambient pressure must be present at the gas inlet. Deviations are indicated on the nameplate of the compressor.

The safety valve (k) on the compressor protects the compressor against overload only. It is **no** pressure limiting device in terms of EN 1012-1 for the pressure system. It is not designed for frequent use and must therefore not be used as a system pressure regulating valve.

CAUTION

During operation the surface of the compressor may reach temperatures of more than 70 °C.

Risk of burns!

The compressor shall be protected against contact during operation, it shall cool down prior to a required contact or heat protection gloves shall be worn.

CAUTION

The compressor emits noise of high intensity in a narrow band.

Risk of damage to the hearing.

Persons staying in the vicinity of a non noise insulated compressor over extended periods shall wear ear protection.

- Make sure that all provided covers, guards, hoods etc. remain mounted
- Make sure that protective devices will not be disabled
- Make sure that cooling air inlets and outlets will not be covered or obstructed and that the cooling air flow will not be affected adversely in any other way
- Make sure that the installation prerequisites (➔ page 5: Installation Prerequisites) are complied with and will remain complied with, particularly that a sufficient cooling will be ensured

Maintenance

DANGER

In case the compressor conveyed gas that was contaminated with foreign materials which are dangerous to health, harmful material can reside in filters.

Danger to health during inspection, cleaning or replacement of filters.

Danger to the environment.

Personal protective equipment must be worn during the handling of contaminated filters.

Contaminated filters are special waste and must be disposed of separately in compliance with applicable regulations.

CAUTION

During operation the surface of the compressor may reach temperatures of more than 70 °C.

Risk of burns!

- Prior to disconnecting connections make sure that the connected pipes/lines are vented to atmospheric pressure

Maintenance Schedule

Note: The maintenance intervals depend very much on the individual operating conditions. The intervals given below shall be considered as starting values which should be shortened or extended as appropriate. Particularly heavy duty operation, such like high dust loads in the environment or in the process gas, other contaminations or ingress of process material, can make it necessary to shorten the maintenance intervals significantly.

Monthly:

- Make sure that the compressor is shut down and locked against inadvertent start up
- Check the inlet air filter (i), if necessary replace

In case of operation in a dusty environment:

- ◆ Clean as described under ➔ page 8: Every 6 Months:

Every 3 Months:

- Make sure that the compressor is shut down
- Check the level of the synchronising gear oil

The level shall be slightly above the middle of the sight glass (d, 76).

The level of the synchronising gear should stay constant over the lifetime of the oil. If the level does fall, the gear is leaky and the compressor requires repair (Busch service).

Every 6 Months:

- Make sure that the housing is free from dust and dirt, clean if necessary
- Make sure that the compressor is shut down and locked against inadvertent start up
- Remove the acoustic enclosure

Note: Make sure that the foam mats do **not** get soaked with water

- Clean the fan cowlings, fan wheels, the ventilation grilles and cooling fins
- Mount the acoustic enclosure

Every Year:

- Make sure that the compressor is shut down and locked against inadvertent start up
- Replace the inlet air filter (i)
- Check the inlet screen, clean if necessary

Note: As there is an inlet air filter upstream the inlet screen, the inlet screen should not show soiling. A soiled inlet screen indicates that the filter is either broken through or improperly inserted.

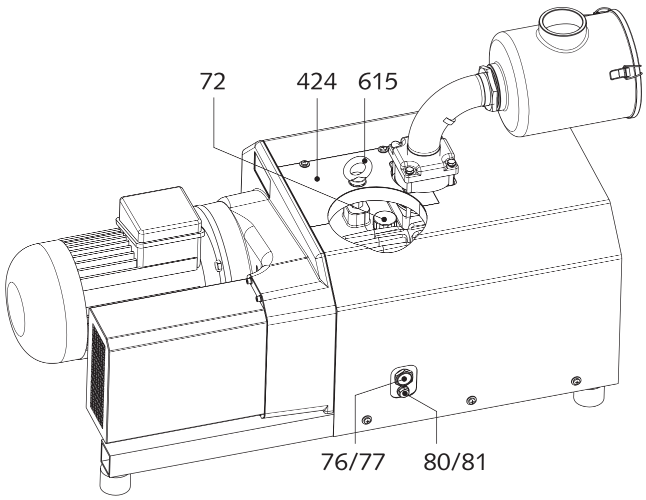
Every 20000 Operating Hours, At the Latest after 6 Years:

Note: The change interval of 20000 operating hours is valid for the gear oil Busch VE 101 only. Other gear oils reduce the change interval.

- Change the synchronising gear oil

Changing Synchronising Gear Oil

- Make sure that the compressor is shut down and locked against inadvertent start up



- Remove the eyebolt (f)
- Remove the lid (424)
- Undo the venting valve (72) for venting
- Place a drain tray underneath the drain plug (e, 80)
- Open the drain plug (e, 80) and drain the oil
- Make sure that the seal ring on the drain plug (e, 80) is serviceable, replace if necessary
- Firmly reinsert the drain plug (e, 80) together with the seal ring
- Remove the venting valve (72) completely
- Fill in new gear oil until the level is slightly above the middle of the sight glass (d, 76)
- Make sure that the seal ring on the venting valve (72) is undamaged, if necessary replace the venting valve (72)
- Firmly reinsert the venting valve (72) together with the seal ring
- Mount the lid (424)
- Reinsert the eyebolt (f)
- Dispose of the used oil in compliance with applicable regulations

Overhaul

CAUTION

In order to achieve best efficiency and a long life the compressor was assembled and adjusted with precisely defined tolerances.

This adjustment will be lost during dismantling of the compressor.

It is therefore strictly recommended that any dismantling of the compressor that is beyond of what is described in this manual shall be done by Busch service.

DANGER

In case the compressor conveyed gas that was contaminated with foreign materials which are dangerous to health, harmful material can reside in pores, gaps and internal spaces of the compressor.

Danger to health during dismantling of the compressor.

Danger to the environment.

Prior to shipping the compressor shall be decontaminated as good as possible and the contamination status shall be stated in a "Declaration of Contamination" (form downloadable from www.busch-vacuum.com).

Busch service will only accept compressors that come with a completely filled in and legally binding signed "Declaration of Contamination" (form downloadable from www.busch-vacuum.com).

Removal from Service

Temporary Removal from Service

- Prior to disconnecting pipes/lines make sure that all pipes/lines are vented to atmospheric pressure

Recommissioning

- Observe the chapter Installation and Commissioning (➔ page 5)

Dismantling and Disposal

DANGER

In case the compressor conveyed gas that was contaminated with foreign materials which are dangerous to health, harmful material can reside in pores, gaps and internal spaces of the compressor.

Danger to health during dismantling of the compressor.

Danger to the environment.

During dismantling of the compressor personal protective equipment must be worn.

The compressor must be decontaminated prior to disposal.

- Drain the oil
- Make sure that materials and components to be treated as special waste have been separated from the compressor
- Make sure that the compressor is not contaminated with harmful foreign material

According to the best knowledge at the time of printing of this manual the materials used for the manufacture of the compressor involve no risk.

- Dispose of the used oil in compliance with applicable regulations
- Dispose of the compressor as scrap metal

Troubleshooting

WARNING

Risk of electrical shock, risk of damage to equipment.

Electrical installation work must only be executed by qualified personnel that knows and observes the following regulations:
- IEC 364 or CENELEC HD 384 or DIN VDE 0100, respectively,
- IEC-Report 664 or DIN VDE 0110,
- BGV A2 (VBG 4) or equivalent national accident prevention regulation.

CAUTION

During operation the surface of the compressor may reach temperatures of more than 70 °C.

Risk of burns!

Let the compressor cool down prior to a required contact or wear heat protection gloves.

Problem	Possible Cause	Remedy
The compressor does not reach the usual pressure The drive motor draws a too high current (compare with initial value after commissioning) Filling the system takes too long Building up pressure in the system takes too long	The pressure system or pressure line is not leak-tight	Check the hose or pipe connections for possible leak
	The pressure relief valve/regulating system is misadjusted or defective	Adjust, repair or replace, respectively
	The screen in the gas inlet (c) is partially clogged	Clean the screen If cleaning is required too frequently install a filter upstream
	The filter (i) on the gas inlet (c) is partially clogged	Clean or replace the inlet air filter (i), respectively
	Partial clogging in the suction, discharge or pressure line	Remove the clogging
	Long suction, discharge or pressure line with too small diameter	Use larger diameter
	The valve disk of the inlet non-return valve is stuck in closed or partially open position	Disassemble the inlet, clean the screen and the valve (p) as required and reassemble
	Internal parts are worn or damaged	Repair the compressor (Busch service)
The compressor does not start	The drive motor is not supplied with the correct voltage or is overloaded	Supply the drive motor with the correct voltage
	The drive motor starter overload protection is too small or trip level is too low	Compare the trip level of the drive motor starter overload protection with the data on the nameplate, correct if necessary In case of high ambient temperature: set the trip level of the drive motor starter overload protection 5 percent above the nominal drive motor current
	One of the fuses has blown	Check the fuses
	The connection cable is too small or too long causing a voltage drop at the compressor	Use sufficiently dimensioned cable

	The compressor or the drive motor is blocked	Make sure the drive motor is disconnected from the power supply Remove the fan cover Try to turn the drive motor with the compressor by hand If the unit is still frozen: remove the drive motor and check the drive motor and the compressor separately If the compressor is blocked: Repair the compressor (Busch service)
	The drive motor is defective	Replace the drive motor (Busch service) (the proper function of the fan wheel requires the precise adjustment of the coupling on the motor shaft and on the pump shaft; therefore the motor can be mounted by the Busch service only)
The compressor is blocked	Solid foreign matter has entered the compressor	Repair the compressor (Busch service) Make sure the suction line is equipped with a screen If necessary additionally provide a filter
	Corrosion in the compressor from remaining condensate	Repair the compressor (Busch service) Check the process
	The compressor was run in the wrong direction	Repair the compressor (Busch service) When connecting the compressor make sure the compressor will run in the correct direction (➔ page 6: Installation)
The drive motor is running, but the compressor stands still	The coupling between the drive motor and the compressor is defective	Replace the coupling element (the proper function of the fan wheel requires the precise adjustment of the coupling on the motor shaft and on the pump shaft; therefore the coupling element can be replaced by the Busch service only)
The compressor starts, but labours or runs noisily or rattles The drive motor draws a too high current (compare with initial value after commissioning)	Loose connection(s) in the drive motor terminal box Not all drive motor coils are properly connected The drive motor operates on two phases only	Check the proper connection of the wires against the connection diagram (particularly on motors with six coils) Tighten or replace loose connections
	The compressor runs in the wrong direction	Verification and rectification ➔ page 5: Installation and Commissioning
	Foreign objects in the compressor Stuck bearings	Repair the compressor (Busch service)
The compressor runs very noisily	Defective bearings	Repair the compressor (Busch service)
	Worn coupling element	Replace the coupling element
	Low oil level in the synchronising gear	The synchronising gear is leaky Repair the compressor (Busch service)
	Synchronising gear damaged due to operation with low oil level	Repair the compressor (Busch service)
The compressor runs very hot	Insufficient air ventilation	Make sure that the cooling of the compressor is not impeded by dust/dirt Clean the fan cowlings, the fan wheels, the ventilation grilles and the cooling fins Install the compressor in a narrow space only if sufficient ventilation is ensured
	Ambient temperature too high	Observe the permitted ambient temperatures
	Temperature of the inlet gas too high	Observe the permitted temperatures for the inlet gas

	Insufficient gas transfer	Provide a pressure relief valve
	Mains frequency or voltage outside tolerance range	Provide a more stable power supply
	In case a pressure relief valve/regulating system is installed: The pressure relief valve/regulating system is misadjusted or defective	Adjust, repair or replace, respectively
	Partial clogging of filters or screens Partial clogging in the suction, discharge or pressure line	Remove the clogging
	Long suction, discharge or pressure line with too small diameter	Use larger diameter

Spare Parts

Note: When ordering spare parts or accessories acc. to the table below please always quote the type ("Type") and the serial no. ("No") of the compressor. This will allow Busch service to check if the compressor is compatible with a modified or improved part.

The exclusive use of genuine spare parts and consumables is a prerequisite for the proper function of the compressor and for the granting of warranty, guarantee or goodwill.

Your point of contact for service and spare parts in the United Kingdom:

Busch (UK) Ltd.
Hortonwood 30-35
Telford
Shropshire
TF1 7YB
Tel: 01952 677 432
Fax: 01952 677 423

Your point of contact for service and spare parts in Ireland:

Busch Ireland Ltd.
A10-11 Howth Junction Business Centre
Kilbarrack, Dublin 5
Tel: +353 (0)1 8321466
Fax: +353 (0)1 8321470

Your point of contact for service and spare parts in the USA:

Busch Inc.
516-B Viking Drive
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
Tel: 1-800-USA-PUMP (872-7867)

Your point of contact for service and spare parts in Canada:

Busch Vacuum Technics Inc.
1740, Boulevard Lionel Bertrand
Boisbriand (Montréal)
Québec J7H 1N7
Tel: 450 435 6899
Fax: 450 430 5132

Your point of contact for service and spare parts in Australia:

Busch Australia Pty. Ltd.
30 Lakeside Drive
Broadmeadows, Vic. 3047
Tel: (03) 93 55 06 00
Fax: (03) 93 55 06 99

Your point of contact for service and spare parts in New Zealand:

Busch New Zealand Ltd.
Unit D, Arrenway Drive
Albany, Auckland 1311
P O Box 302696
North Harbour, Auckland 1330
Tel: 0-9-414 7782
Fax: 0-9-414 7783

Find the list of Busch companies all over the world (by the time of the publication of these installation and operating instructions) on ➔ page 16 (rear cover page).

Find the up-to-date list of Busch companies and agencies all over the world on the internet at **www.busch-vacuum.com**.

Pos.	Part	Qty	Part no.
72	Venting valve (=oil fill plug) with seal ring	1	0543 107 407
76	Sight glass	1	0583 000 001
77	Seal ring for sight glass	1	0480 000 271
80	Plug with magnet and seal ring	1	0415 134 870
81	Seal ring for plug with magnet	1	0482 137 352
—	Filter cartridge, paper, for inlet filter	1	0532 000 004

Spare Parts Kits

Spare parts kit	Part no.
Overhaul kit (incl. set of seals; insert for flexible coupling for Rotex only)	0993 134 022
Set of seals/gaskets	0990 134 021

Oil

Denomination	Busch R 550

EC-Declaration of Conformity

Note: This Declaration of Conformity and the CE-mark affixed to the nameplate are valid for the compressor within the Busch-scope of delivery. When this compressor is integrated into a superordinate machinery the manufacturer of the superordinate machinery (this can be the operating company, too) must conduct the conformity assessment process acc. to the Directive Machinery 2006/42/EC for the superordinate machine, issue the Declaration of Conformity for it and affix the CE-mark.

For maintenance of this Declaration of Conformity of compressors without a drive may only be used a drive with a written consent of Busch.

We

Busch Produktions GmbH
Schauinslandstr. 1
79689 Maulburg
Germany

declare that compressors **MM 1202, 1252, 1322 AP**

in accordance with the European Directives:

– "Machinery" 2006/42/EC,
– "Electrical Equipment Designed for Use within Certain Voltage Limits" (so called "Low Voltage") 2006/95/EC,
– "Electromagnetic Compatibility" 2004/108/EC,

have been designed and manufactured to the following specifications:

Standard	Title of the Standard
Harmonised Standards	
EN ISO 12100-1 EN ISO 12100-2	Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles of design - Part 1 and 2
EN ISO 13857	Safety of machinery - Safety distances to prevent hazard zones being reached by the upper and lower limbs
EN 1012-1 EN 1012-2	Compressors and vacuum pumps - Safety requirements - Part 1 and 2
EN ISO 2151	Acoustics - Noise test code for compressors and vacuum pumps - Engineering method (grade 2)
EN 60204-1	Safety of machinery - Electrical equipment of machines - Part 1: General requirements
EN 61000-6-1 EN 61000-6-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Generic immunity standards
EN 61000-6-3 EN 61000-6-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Generic emission standards

Manufacturer	Person authorised to compile the technical file
	A. Riwe
Dr.-Ing. Karl Busch	**Andrej Riwe**
General director	Technical writer

Technical Data

For motor connection parameters see nameplate

Type	Frequency [Hz]	Ultimate working pressure* [bar (g)]	Nominal motor rating** [kW]	Nominal speed [min⁻¹]	Volume flow [m³/h]	Sound pressure level (EN ISO 2151) with silencer, measured at +0.7 bar g [db(A)]	Weight [kg]	Ambient temperature range [°C]	Ambient pressure	Synchronising gear oil qty [l]	Synchronising gear oil filled ex-works
MM 1202 AP	50	0.7	6.3	3000	200	80	~250	0 ... 40	atmospheric	1.0	Busch R 550
		1.2	7.5				~255 ... 280				
		2.0	11				~280 ... 295				
	60	0.7	7.5	3600	240	83	~270				
		1.0	9.6				~280				
		1.8	12.6				~280				
		2.0	17.3				~310				
MM 1252 AP	50	0.9	7.5	3000	250	81	~265 ... 290				
		1.6	11				~290 ... 305				
		2.0	15				~300 ... 315				
	60	0.7	8.6	3600	300	84	~290				
		1.4	12.6				~290				
		2.0	17.3				~300				
MM 1322 AP	50	1.0	11	3000	300	82	~305 ... 315				
		1.7	15				~330				
		2.0	18.5				~325 ... 355				
	60	0.8	12.6	3600	360	85	~305				
		1.5	17.3				~330				
		2.0	21.3				~320				

*valid ultimate working pressure see nameplate

**may vary depending on specific order

Busch – All over the World in Industry www.busch-vacuum.com

Australia
Busch Australia Pty. Ltd.
30 Lakeside Drive
Broadmeadows, Vic. 3047
Tel: (03) 93 55 06 00
Fax: (03) 93 55 06 99

Austria
Busch Austria GmbH
Industriepark Nord
2100 Korneuburg
Tel: 02262 / 756 65-0
Fax: 02262 / 756 65-20

Belgium
Busch N.V./Busch SA
Kruinstraat 7
9160 Lokeren
Tel: (0)9 / 348 47 22
Fax: (0)9 / 348 65 35

Brazil
Busch do Brasil Ltda.
Rod. Edgard Máximo Zambotto, Km 64
13240-000 Jarinú-SP
Tel: (55) 11-4016 1400
Fax: (55) 11-4016 1077

Canada
Busch Vacuum Technics Inc.
1740, Boulevard Lionel Bertrand
Boisbriand (Montréal)
Québec J7H 1N7
Tel: 450 435 6899
Fax: 450 430 5132

China
Busch Vacuum (Shanghai) Co., Ltd
18 Bin Yang Road, Shanghai
China 200235
Tel: +86 21 6436 1919
Fax: +86 21 5031 5766

Czech Republic
Busch Vakuum s.r.o.
Pra ákova 10
619 00 Horní Heršpice
Brno
Tel.: +420 543 42 48 55
Fax: +420 543 42 48 56

Denmark
Busch Vakuumteknik A/S
Parallelvej 11
8680 Ry
Tel: +45 87 88 07 77
Fax: +45 87 88 07 88

Finland
Busch Vakuumteknik Oy
Sinikellonpolku 3
01300 VANTAA
Tel: 09 774 60 60
Fax: 09 774 60 666

France
Busch France S.A.
Parc Technologique
de Bois Chaland CE 2922
91029 Evry Cedex
Tel: 01 69 89 89 89
Fax: 01 60 86 16 74

Germany
Dr.-Ing. K. Busch GmbH
Schauinslandstr. 1
79689 Maulburg
Tel: (0 76 22) 6 81-0
Fax: (0 76 22) 6 81-194
e-mail: sec.bu@busch.de

Dr.-Ing. K. Busch GmbH
Niederlassung Nord
Ernst-Abbe-Str. 1-3
25451 Quickborn
Tel: (0 41 06) 7 99 67-0
Fax: (0 41 06) 7 99 67-77

Dr.-Ing. K. Busch GmbH
Niederlassung West
Nordring 35
64807 Dieburg
Tel: (0 60 71) 92 82-0
Fax: (0 60 71) 14 71

Dr.-Ing. K. Busch GmbH
Niederlassung Süd-Ost
Gewerbestraße 3
90579 Langenzenn
Tel: (09 01) 90 25-0
Fax: (09 01) 90 25-25

Dr.-Ing. K. Busch GmbH
Außenstelle Zella-Mehlis
Am Rain 11
98544 Zella-Mehlis
Tel: (0 36 82) 46 92 71
Fax: (0 36 82) 46 92 73

Ireland
Busch Ireland Ltd.
A10-11 Howth Junction Business Centre
Kilbarrack, Dublin 5
Tel: 00353 1 832 1466
Fax: 00353 1 832 1470

Italy
Busch Italia S.r.l.
Via Ettore Majorana, 16
20054 Nova Milanese
Tel: 0362 370 91
Fax: 0362 370 999

Japan
Nippon Busch K.K.
1-23-33, Megumigaoka
Hiratsuka City, Kanagawa
Japan 259-1220
Tel: 0463-50-4000
Fax: 0463-50-4004

Korea
Busch Korea Ltd.
392-1 Yangji-Ri, Yangji-Myun,
Yongin-si, Kyunggi-Do
Tel: 031) 321-8114
Fax: 031) 321 4330

Malaysia
Busch (Malaysia) Sdn Bhd.
6 Jalan Taboh 33/22
Shah Alam Technology Park
Section 33
40400 Shah Alam
Selangor D. E.
Tel: 03 5122 2128
Fax: 03 5122 2108

Netherlands
Busch B.V.
Pompmolenlaan 2
3447 GK Woerden
Postbus 2091
3440 DB Woerden
Tel: (0)348 - 462300
Fax: (0)348 - 422939

New Zealand
Busch New Zealand Ltd.
Unit D, Arrenway Drive
Albany, Auckland 1311
P O Box 302696
North Harbour, Auckland 1330
Tel: 0-9-414 7782
Fax: 0-9-414 7783

Norway
Busch Vakuumteknikk AS
Hestehagen 2
1440 Drøbak
Tel: 64 98 98 50
Fax: 64 93 66 21

Poland
Busch Polska Sp. z o.o.
Ul. Chopina 27
87800 Wtoctawek
Tel: (054) 2315400
Fax: (054) 2327076

Singapore
Busch Vacuum Singapore Pte Ltd
20 Shaw Road
#01-03 Ching Shine Building
Singapore 36 79 56
Tel: (65) 6 408 0866
Fax: (65) 6 288 0877

Spain
Busch Ibérica S.A.
C/. Penedès, 47-49
08192 Sant Quirze del Vallès
Tel: 93 721 77 77
Fax: 93 721 42 07

Sweden
Busch Vakuumteknik AB
Bråta Industriområde
435 33 Mölnlycke
Tel: 031 - 338 00 80
Fax: 031 - 338 00 89

Switzerland
Busch AG
Waldweg 22
4312 Magden
Tel: 061 / 845 90 90
Fax: 061 / 845 90 99

Taiwan
Busch Taiwan Corporation
8F, No.5, Lane 155, Sec. 3, Pei Shen Rd.
Shen Keng Hsiang,
Taipei Hsien,
Taiwan (222), R.O.C
Tel: (02) 2662 0775
Fax: (02) 2662 0796

Turkey
VAKUTEK
Emlak Kredi Ishani No: 179
81130 Üsküdar-Istanbul
Tel: (216) 310 0573
Fax: (216) 343 5126

United Kingdom
Busch (UK) Ltd
Hortonwood 30-35
Telford
Shropshire
TF1 7YB
Tel: 01952 677 432
Fax: 01952 677 423

USA
Busch LLC
516 Viking Drive
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
Tel: (757) 463-7800
Fax: (757) 463-7407

Installation & Maintenance Instructions

2–WAY INTERNAL PILOTED–OPERATED SOLENOID VALVES
BRASS AND STAINLESS STEEL CONSTRUCTION
NORMALLY CLOSED OPERATION — 1″, 1 1/4″, & 1 1/2″ NPT

SERIES 8210 8211

Form No.V5455R5

NOTICE: See separate solenoid installation and maintenance instructions for information on: Wiring, Solenoid Temperature, Cause of Improper Operation, Coil or Solenoid Replacement.

DESCRIPTION

Series 8210 valves are 2–way normally closed internal pilot–operated solenoid valves designed for general service. Valves are made of rugged forged brass or stainless steel. Series 8210 valves are provided with a general purpose solenoid enclosure.
Series EF8210 and 8211 are the same as Series 8210 except they are provided with an explosionproof or explosionproof/watertight solenoid enclosure.

OPERATION

Normally Closed: Valve is closed when solenoid is de–energized; open when energized.

NOTE: No minimum operating pressure differential required.

Manual Operator (optional feature)

Manual operator allows manual operation when desired or during an electrical power outage. To engage manual operator (open the valve), remove operator cap and gasket base of valve. Turn manual operator stem clockwise as far as possible. Do not force operator stem. Valve will then be in the same position as when the solenoid is energized. To disengage manual operator, turn stem counterclockwise as far as possible.

⚠ **CAUTION: Stem must be fully retracted counterclockwise before operating valve electrically.**

Replace manual operator cap gasket and cap.

INSTALLATION

Check nameplate for correct catalog number, pressure, voltage, frequency, and service. Never apply incompatible fluids or exceed pressure rating of the valve. Installation and valve maintenance to be performed by qualified personnel.

Future Service Considerations

Provision should be made for performing seat leakage, external leakage, and operational tests on the valve with a nonhazardous, noncombustible fluid after disassembly and reassembly.

Temperature Limitations

For maximum valve ambient and fluid temperatures, refer to chart below. Check catalog number prefix and watt rating on nameplate.

Watt Rating AC/DC	Catalog Number Prefix	Coil Class	Maximum Ambient Temp.	Maximum Fluid Temp.
15.1 & 16.1 AC	None, KF, SF or SC	F	125°F (51.7°C)	180°F (82°C)
	HT, KH, ST or SU	H	140°F (60°C)	180°F (82°C)
30.6 DC	HT	H	104°F (40°C)	77°F (25°C)

Positioning

AC Construction (Alternating Current): Valve is designed to perform properly when mounted in any position. However, for optimum life and performance, the solenoid should be mounted vertical and upright so as to reduce the possibility of foreign matter accumulating in the solenoid base sub–assembly area.

DC Construction (Direct Current): Valve must be mounted with solenoid vertical and upright.

Piping

Connect piping to valve according to markings on valve body. Apply pipe compound sparingly to male pipe threads only. If applied to valve threads, the compound may enter the valve and cause operational difficulty. Avoid pipe strain by properly supporting and aligning piping. When tightening the pipe, do not use valve or solenoid as a lever. Locate wrenches applied to valve body or piping as close as possible to connection point.

⚠ **CAUTION: To protect the solenoid valve, install a strainer or filter suitable for the service involved in the inlet side as close to the valve as possible. Clean periodically depending on service conditions. See ASCO Series 8600, 8601 and 8602 for strainers.**

MAINTENANCE

⚠ **WARNING: To prevent the possibility of death, serious injury or property damage, turn off electrical power, depressurize valve, and vent fluid to a safe area before servicing the valve.**

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the valve from the pipeline for repairs.

Cleaning

All solenoid valves should be cleaned periodically. The time between cleanings will vary depending on the medium and service conditions. In general, if the voltage to the coil is correct, sluggish valve operation, excessive noise or leakage will indicate that cleaning is required. In the extreme case, faulty valve operation will occur and the valve may fail to open or close. Clean strainer or filter when cleaning the valve.

Preventive Maintenance

- Keep the medium flowing through the valve as free from dirt and foreign material as possible.
- While in service, the valve should be operated at least once a month to insure proper opening and closing.
- Depending on the medium and service conditions, periodic inspection of internal valve parts for damage or excessive wear is recommended. Thoroughly clean all parts. If parts are worn or damaged, install a complete ASCO Rebuild Kit.

Causes of Improper Operation

- **Incorrect Pressure:** Check valve pressure. Pressure to valve must be within range specified on nameplate.
- **Excessive Leakage:** Disassemble valve and clean all parts. If parts are worn or damaged, install a complete ASCO Rebuild Kit.

50 Hanover Road, Florham Park, New Jersey 07932 www.ascovalve.com

Valve Disassembly

1. Disassemble valve in an orderly fashion using exploded views for identification and placement of parts. Refer to Figure 2 for AC construction; Figure 3 for DC construction.
2. Remove solenoid enclosure. See separate instructions.
3. Unscrew solenoid base sub–assembly. For DC construction, a special wrench is supplied in ASCO Rebuild Kit. For wrench only, Order ASCO Wrench Kit No. K168146–001.
4. Remove bonnet screws, valve bonnet,bonnet gasket, spring retainer (AC construction only) core spring, core/diaphragm sub–assembly and body gasket.
5. For valves equipped with a manual operator, remove cap, cap gasket, bonnet and bonnet gasket. Remove stem assembly with stem gasket from bonnet.
6. All parts are now accessible for cleaning or replacement. If parts are worn or damaged, install a complete ASCO Rebuild Kit.

Valve Reassembly

1. Lubricate all gaskets and the disc at the base of the core /diaphragm sub–assembly with DOW CORNING 111® Compound lubricant or an equivalent high–grade silicone grease.
2. Replace body gasket and core/diaphragm sub–assembly. Locate bleed hole in core/diaphragm sub–assembly directly over valve outlet. For 1 1/2″ NPT construction, locate bleed hole in core/diaphragm sub–assembly approximately 30° from valve outlet.
3. Replace core spring and spring retainer (AC construction only). Install small end of core spring in core first, wide end protruding from top of core. For DC construction, install core spring, small end down toward valve body.
4. Replace valve bonnet and bonnet screws. Hand tighten bonnet screws as far as possible.

IMPORTANT: Press firmly down on core/diaphragm sub–assembly to seat diaphragm assembly against valve seat. While holding this position, torque bonnet screws in a crisscross manner to 144 ± 15 in–lbs [16,3 ± 1,7 Nm].

5. Replace bonnet gasket and solenoid base sub–assembly. Torque solenoid base sub–assembly to 175 ± 25 in–lbs [19,8 ± 2,8 Nm]. For DC construction, the solenoid base sub–assembly must be placed inside the housing before assembling into the valve body. Before doing this, read separate lubrication instructions in ***Solenoid Installation & Maintenance Instructions.***
6. For valves provided with a manual operator, replace stem assembly and bonnet (with gaskets). Torque bonnet to 75 ± 10 in–lbs [8,5 ± 1,1 Nm]. Replace cap gasket and cap.
7. Install solenoid. See separate instructions.

WARNING: To prevent the possibility of death, serious injury or property damage, check valve for proper operation before returning to service. Also perform internal seat and external leakage tests with a nonhazardous, noncombustible fluid.

8. Restore line pressure and electrical power supply to valve.
9. After maintenance is completed, operate the valve a few times to be sure of proper operation. A metallic *click* signifies the solenoid is operating.

ORDERING INFORMATION

FOR ASCO REBUILD KITS

Parts marked with an asterisk (*) in the exploded view are supplied in Rebuild Kits. When Ordering Rebuild Kits for ASCO valves, order the Rebuild Kit number stamped on the valve nameplate. If the number of the kit is not visible, order by indicating the number of kits required, and the Catalog Number and Serial Number of the valve(s) for which they are intended.

Torque Chart

Part Name	Torque Value Inch–Pounds	Torque Value Newton–Meters
Manual operator bonnet	75 ± 10	8,5 ± 1,1

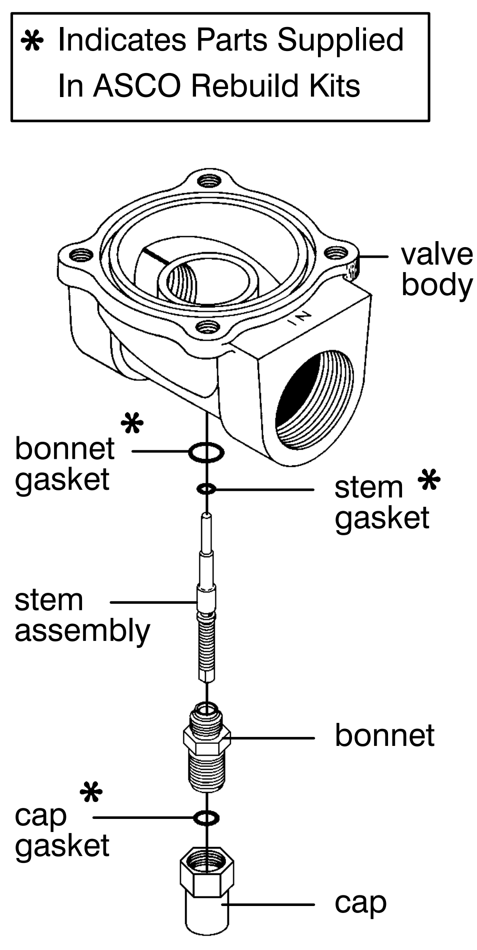


Figure 1. Manual operator (optional feature)

Torque Chart

Part Name	Torque Value Inch−Pounds	Torque Value Newton−Meters
Solenoid base sub−assembly	175 ± 25	19,8 ± 2,8
Bonnet screw	144 ± 15	16,3 ± 1,7

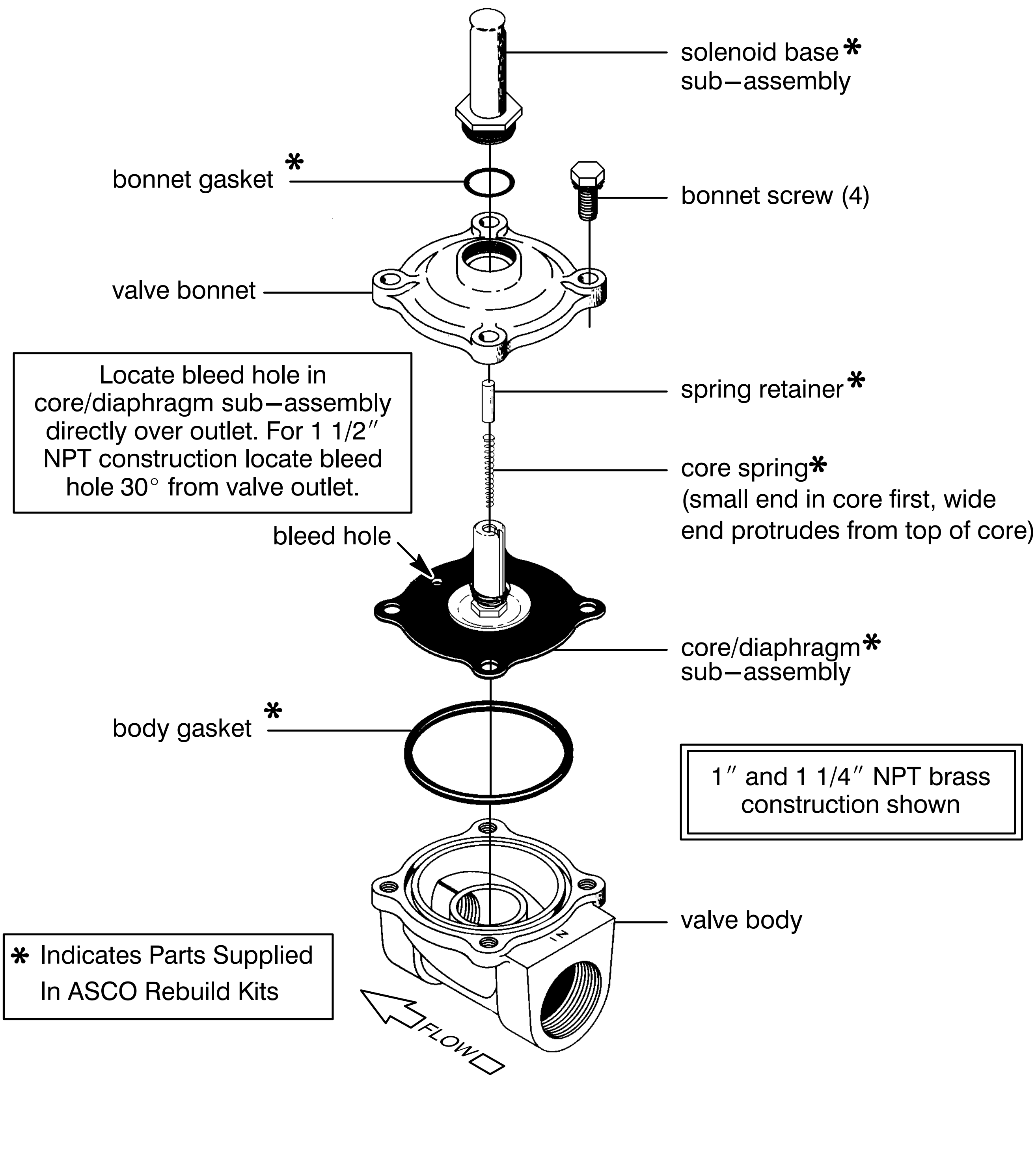


Figure 2. Series 8210 valve without solenoid (AC construction shown).

Torque Chart

Part Name	Torque Value Inch−Pounds	Torque Value Newton−Meters
Solenoid base sub−assembly	175 ± 25	19,8 ± 2,8
Bonnet screw	144 ± 15	16,3 ± 1,7

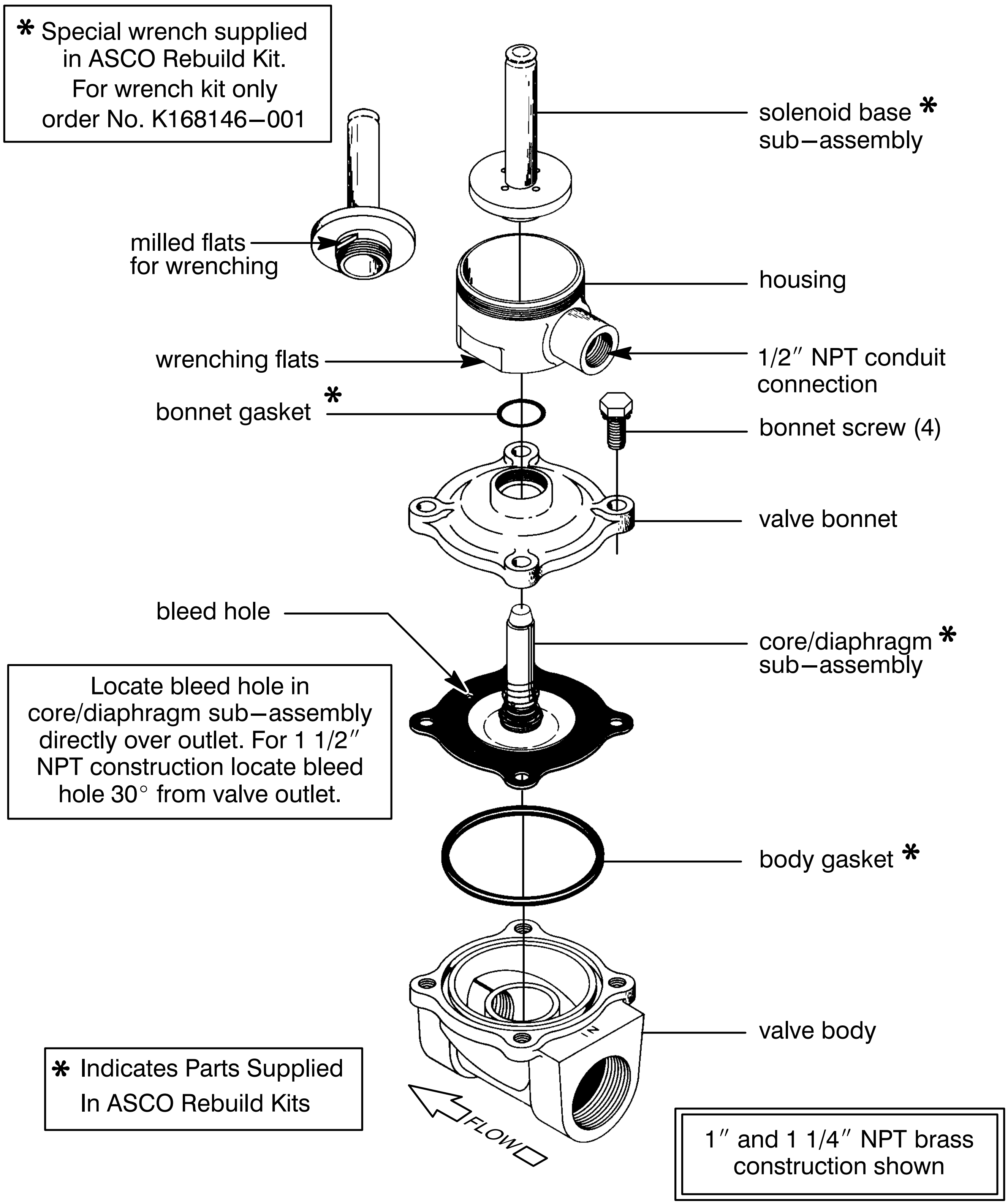


Figure 3. Series 8210 valve without solenoid (DC construction shown).

American Industrial
Heat Transfer Inc.®

Manufacturer of Quality Heat Exchangers

AIR COOLED

AFTERCOOLERS

For Compressed Gas or Vapor

- Computer Selection.
- Low pressure drop available.
- Standard ports NPT, optional ANSI flange.
- Operating temperature of 400° F & pressure of 150PSI.
- Custom designs to fit your needs.
- Cools: Air, Compressors, Blowers, Steam vapors, Pneumatic systems, Vapor recovery systems etc...

note: AIHTI reserves the right to make reasonable design changes without notice.

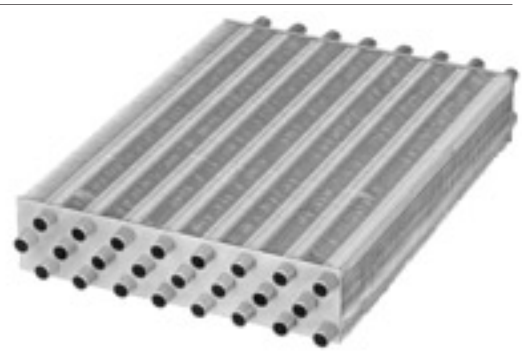
ACA - 3181 through ACA - 4362

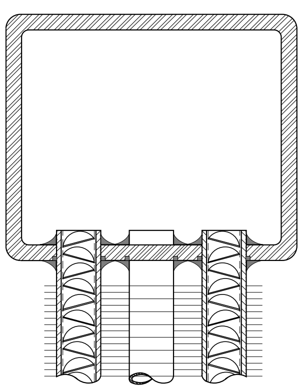
Brazed Core Construction

Air coolers are an essential part of any compressed air system, by cooling the air, and condensing water vapor into a liquid state for removal. When air is compressed, the compression induces heat into both the air and the water entrained in the air.
The American Industrial ACA series heat exchanger cools air with air, making it a simple inexpensive way to cool when compared to other water-cooled or refrigerant cooled systems. The unique compact brazed fin/tube design provides efficient cooling and low maintenance under the warmest environmental conditions. By using an ACA series air-cooled after cooler, machine tools will recieve cooler dryer air, provide longer trouble free life, experience less down time, and be cost effective to operate on a continuous basis.

SUPERIOR COOLING FINS

Copper tubes are mechanically bonded to highly efficient aluminum cooling fins. Die-formed fin collars provide a durable precision fit for maximum heat transfer. Custom fin design forces air to become turbulent and carry heat away more efficiently than old flat fin designs.





TANKS

State-of-the-art high temperature brazing method insures permanent bond and positive contact of tube to manifold, eliminating leaks and providing maximum service life.

CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS & RATINGS

Standard Construction Materials		Standard Unit Ratings	
Tubes	Copper	Operating Pressure	150 psig
Fins	Aluminum	Operating Temperature	400 °F
Cabinet & Pipes	Steel	Consult factory for optional materials and ratings.	
Fan Guard	Zinc Plated Steel		
Manifolds	Steel		

note: AIHTI reserves the right to make reasonable design changes without notice.

3905 Route 173 Zion, IL 60099 tel: 1 (847) 731-1000 fax: 1 (847) 731-1010 www.aihti.com

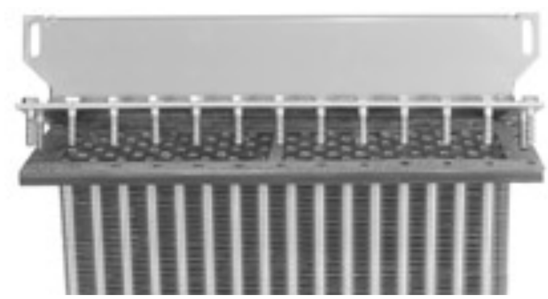
ACA - 6301 through ACA 6602

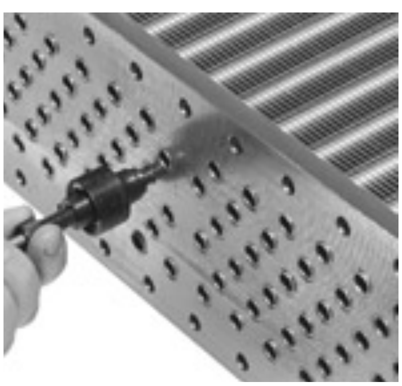
Serviceable Core® Construction

Air coolers are an essential part of any compressed air system, by cooling the air, and condensing water vapor into a liquid state for removal. When air is compressed, the compression induces heat into both the air and the water entrained in the air.
The American Industrial ACA series heat exchanger cools air with air, making it a simple inexpensive way to cool when compared to other water-cooled or refrigerant cooled systems. The unique compact *serviceable core®* design provides efficient cooling and low maintenance under the warmest environmental conditions. By using an ACA series air-cooled after cooler, machine tools will recieve cooler dryer air, provide longer trouble free life, experience less down time, and be cost effective to operate on a continuous basis.

SERVICEABLE CORE®

Core covers disassemble for easy access and cleaning. Repairable design for applications that require limited down time or in the event of a mishap requiring repair. Roller expanded tube to tube-sheet joint. 100% mechanical bond. Positive gasket seal is field replaceable for field maintenance or repair.





SUPERIOR COOLING FINS

Copper tubes are mechanically bonded to highly efficient aluminum cooling fins. Die-formed fin collars provide a durable precision fit for maximum heat transfer. Custom fin design forces air to become turbulent and carry heat away more efficiently than old flat fin designs.

CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS & RATINGS

Standard Construction Materials		Standard Unit Ratings	
Tubes	Copper	Operating Pressure	150 psig
Fins	Aluminum	Operating Temperature	400 °F
Cabinet & Pipes	Steel	Consult factory for optional materials and ratings.	
Fan Guard	Zinc Plated Steel		
Manifolds	Steel		

note: AIHTI reserves the right to make reasonable design changes without notice.

Compressed Air

Normally air compressors have airflow rates based upon the horsepower. Rotary Screw compressors normally discharge air at 180 ^{o}f - 200 ^{o}f, prior to after-cooling. Reciprocating compressors normally discharge air at 250 ^{o}f - 275 ^{o}f, prior to after-cooling. Compressors are rated in CFM or cubic feet per minute of free air at inlet conditions. For practical purpose we will use sea level at 68 ^{o}f and 36% relative humidity as a norm. Altitude, differing ambient conditions with respect to temperature and humidity will all affect heat exchanger performance to a degree. Moisture content in air actually increases the Btu/hr load requirement for cooling air by adding an additional condensing load to the gas load requirement. As air rapidly cools, moisture in the compressed air stream will condense and separate into droplets, the more humidity present the more condensation will occur.

Sizing

The performance curves provided are for air. However, gases other than air may be applied to this cooler with respect to compatibility by applying a correction factor. Please take time to check the operating specifications thoroughly for material compatibility, pressure, and size before applying an American Industrial heat exchanger into your system.

Terms

Approach Temperature is the desired outlet temperature of the compressed gas minus the inlet ambient air temperature of the external air flowing over the coil.
SCFM (Standard Cubic Feet per Minute)
A cubic foot of air at 68 ^{o}f, 14.696 psia, & 36% relative humidity, per minute.
CFM (Cubic Feet per Minute)
Air at inlet atmospheric conditions.
ACFM (Actual Cubic Feet per Minute)
Air at current pressure, temperature, & humidity conditions without reference to a standard.

To Determine the Heat Load

If the heat load (Btu/hr) is unknown a value can be calculated based upon system operational requirements. To properly calculate the heat load (Btu/hr) to be rejected, several items must be known with certainty (see below).

- Flow rate SCFM (standard cubic feet pr minute)
- Type of gas and its makeup.
- System inlet pressure to the heat exchanger.
- Ambient temperature where the heat exchanger will be located (hotest condition).
- Temperature of the gas at the heat exchanger inlet.
- Temperature of the gas desired at heat exchanger outlet.
- Maximum acceptable pressure loss or cooled gas.

Using The Chart

American Industrial has created a quick reference chart for selecting ACA heat exchangers for Rotary Screw compressors (see page 214) [This chart offers basic information based upon compressor horsepower and average airflow rates. To properly use the chart, select the compressor horsepower at the left or the air flow rate. Next select the approach to ambient that is desired. Where the two columns intersect is shown the proper ACA model number.]

Using The Graphs

American Industrial provides performance graphs for ease of model selection. The following calculation examples (page 213), illustrate formulas to determine model selection sizes. It should be noted that there are some assumptions made when applying the basic principles for calculation in the formula. Altitude, humidity, materials, pressures, etc... all contribute to the final selection. Contact American Industrial for more detailed calculation.

Selection

The selection process is important, many considerations should be made when selecting a heat exchanger. Once the proper Fs requirement is calculated, it is time to apply the data to the graph and make a selection.
1) Find the Flow rate in SCFM located at the bottom of the graph. Follow the graph line up until it matches the calculated Fs from your calculations. If the point falls just above one of the model graphed lines, select the next larger size. If the point is on a line select it as your choice.
2) Check carefully the pressure differential. Units with operating pressures from 70+ psig will have no greater than 2.0 psid within the published flow range. For lower inlet pressure see the pressure drop curves for more detail.
3) Calculate a Nozzle size using the nozzle size calculation to verify your selection has the proper port sizes for your required inlet pressure.

Formula: Nozzle Calculation

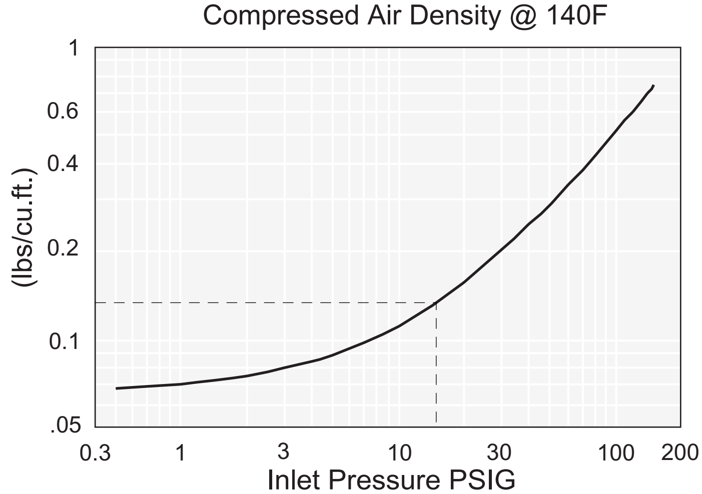
$$\text{Nozzle Size} = \sqrt{\frac{\left[\frac{(SCFM \times 4.512)}{(270{,}000 \times d)} \times 144\right]}{.7854}}$$

All numbers in equation are constants except for SCFM and (d) "density".

Example:
Flow rate = 200 SCFM
Pressure = 15 psig
Density = (d) from Compressed Air Density Graph

$$\sqrt{\frac{\left[\frac{(200 \times 4.512)}{(270{,}000 \times .14)} \times 144\right]}{.7854}} = 2.09\text{" or (2" Nozzle)}$$

Compressed Air Density @ 140F



 3905 Route 173 Zion, IL 60099 tel: 1 (847) 731-1000 fax: 1 (847) 731-1010 www.aihti.com

Examples: (Note: All air flow rates must be converted to SCFM)

Application 1 Air Rotary Screw Compressor

Determine the heat load "Q" =Btu/hr — $Q = [SCFM \times CF \times (T_1 - T_2)]$ or $[350 \times 1.13 \times 105^o] = 41{,}528$ Btu/hr

T_1 = Inlet gas temperature: 200°f

T_2 = Outlet gas temperature: Ambient + 10°f= (95°f) — Determine the Fs = $\frac{Btu/hr}{T_2 - T_a}$ or $\frac{41{,}528}{10}$ = **4,153 Fs** (Refer to graph example on page 215)

T_a = Ambient temperature: 85°f

Airflow rate: 350 SCFM

PSIG = Operating Pressure 100 psig

CF = Correction factor: 1.13 — CF = (.0753 x S x C x60) or (.0753 x 1.0 x .25 x 60) = 1.13

S = Specific gravity with air being 1.0

C = Specific heat (Btu/Lb °f): .25

Model Selection - ACA-4362

$$\sqrt{\frac{\left[\frac{(350 \times 4.512)}{(270{,}000 \times .50)} \times 144\right]}{.7854}} = 1.46\text{" or (1.5" minimum nozzle)}$$

Application 2 Methane Gas

Determine the heat load "Q" = Btu/hr — $Q = [SCFM \times CF \times (T_1 - T_2)]$ or $[500 \times 1.428 \times 210^o] = 149{,}940$ Btu/hr

T_1 = Inlet gas temperature: 300°f

T_2 = Outlet gas temperature: 90°f — Determine the Fs = $\frac{Btu/hr}{T_2 - T_a}$ or $\frac{149{,}940}{30}$ = **4,998 Fs** (Refer to graph example on page 215)

T_a = Ambient temperature: 60°f

Gas flow rate: 500 SCFM

PSIG = Operating pressure: 150 psig

CF = Correction factor: 1.428 — CF = (.0753 x S x C x 60) or (.0753 x .55 x .575 x 60) = 1.428

S = Specific gravity with air being 1.0: .55

C = Specific heat (Btu/Lb °f)

Model Selection - ACA-6421

$$\sqrt{\frac{\left[\frac{(500 \times 4.512)}{(270{,}000 \times .74)} \times 144\right]}{.7854}} = 1.44\text{" or (1.5" minimum nozzle)}$$

Application 3 Low Pressure Blower

Determine the heat load "Q" = Btu/hr — $Q = [SCFM \times CF \times (T_1 - T_2)]$ or $[76 \times 1.13 \times 150^o] = 12{,}882$ Btu/hr

T_1 = Inlet gas temperature: 250°f

T_2 = Outlet gas temperature: 100°f — Determine the Fs = $\frac{Btu/hr}{T_2 - T_a}$ or $\frac{12{,}882}{10}$ = **1,288 Fs** (Refer to graph example on page 215)

T_a = Ambient temperature: 90°f

CF = Correction Factor: 1.13

PSIG = Operating pressure: 2 psig — To Convert

Airflow rate: 90 ACFM — ACFM to SCFM = $\frac{ACFM \times (PSIG + 14.7) \times 528}{(T_1 + 460) \times 14.7} = \frac{90 \times 16.7 \times 528}{710 \times 14.7} = 76$ SCFM

S = Specific gravity with air being 1.0

C = Specific heat (Btu/lb °f): .25

$\triangle$P = 5" water column or less (example pg. 220)

Model Selection - ACA-3302

$$\sqrt{\frac{\left[\frac{(76 \times 4.512)}{(270{,}000 \times .075)} \times 144\right]}{.7854}} = 1.76\text{" or (2.0" minimum nozzle)}$$

Pressure Drop (see page 220 for graphs)

Since gas is compressible the density of the gas changes from one temperature or pressure to the next. While the mass flow rate may not change, the pressure differential across the heat exchanger will change dramatically from high (70-125 psig) to low (1-5 psig) pressure. A low pressure condition requires larger carrying lines to move flow than does the same gas rate under a higher pressure. At lower pressures the differential pressure across the heat exchanger can be quite high compared to the same flow rate at a higher pressure. For that reason it is suggested that the pressure differential graphs on page 220 be consulted prior to making your final selection.

The ACA series heat exchanger is designed to be easily modified to accept larger port sizes in the event your system pressure requires larger nozzles. Consult our engineering department for more exacting information regarding pressure differential issues.

ROTARY SCREW COMPRESSORS
(200°F @125 PSI & 36% relative humidity)

Compressor Horse Power (HP)	Average Air Discharge Cubic feet per minute (SCFM)	Model Size Selection			
		*Approach Temperature °F (T_2 - T_a)			
		5°F	10°F	15°F	20°F
15	60	ACA - 3302	ACA - 3242	ACA - 3242	ACA - 3182
20	80	ACA - 3302	ACA - 3242	ACA - 3242	ACA - 3182
30	130	ACA - 3362	ACA - 3302	ACA - 3242	ACA - 3242
40	165	ACA - 3362	ACA - 3302	ACA - 3302	ACA - 3242
60	250	ACA - 4362	ACA - 3362	ACA - 3302	ACA - 3302
75	350	ACA - 6362	ACA - 4362	ACA - 3362	ACA - 3302
100	470	ACA - 6362	ACA - 6362	ACA - 3362	ACA - 3362
125	590	ACA - 6422	ACA - 6362	ACA - 4362	ACA - 3362
150	710	ACA - 6422	ACA - 6362	ACA - 6362	ACA - 4362
200	945	ACA - 6482	ACA - 6422	ACA - 6362	ACA - 6362
250	1160	ACA - 6482	ACA - 6422	ACA - 6362	ACA - 6362
300	1450	ACA - 6542	ACA - 6482	ACA - 6422	ACA - 6362
350	1630	ACA - 6542	ACA - 6482	ACA - 6422	ACA - 6362
400	1830	ACA - 6602	ACA - 6482	ACA - 6422	ACA - 6422
500	2150	ACA - 6602	ACA - 6542	ACA - 6482	ACA - 6422

***Approach Temperature**
the desired outlet temperature of the compressed gas minus the inlet ambient air temperature of the external air flowing over the coil.

T_2 - Outlet gas temperature

T_a - Ambient temperature

Example of a model:

ACA - 3242 - 3 - __ -____ - ____

Model
ACA

Size

Number of Passes
1P = 1 pass
2P = 2 pass

Drive Type
N = no motor
1 = single phase
3 = three phase
1EXP = single phase
3EXP = three phase
5 = 575 Volt

Connections
Blank = NPT
A = ANSI 150#RF Flange

Tubing
Blank = Copper
U = 90/10 Cu Ni
C = Carbon Steel

Coating
Blank = Enamel (standard)
G = Galvanize (cabinet)
T = Heresite (core)
X = Epoxy (core & cabinet)

Using the performance graphs (page 215)

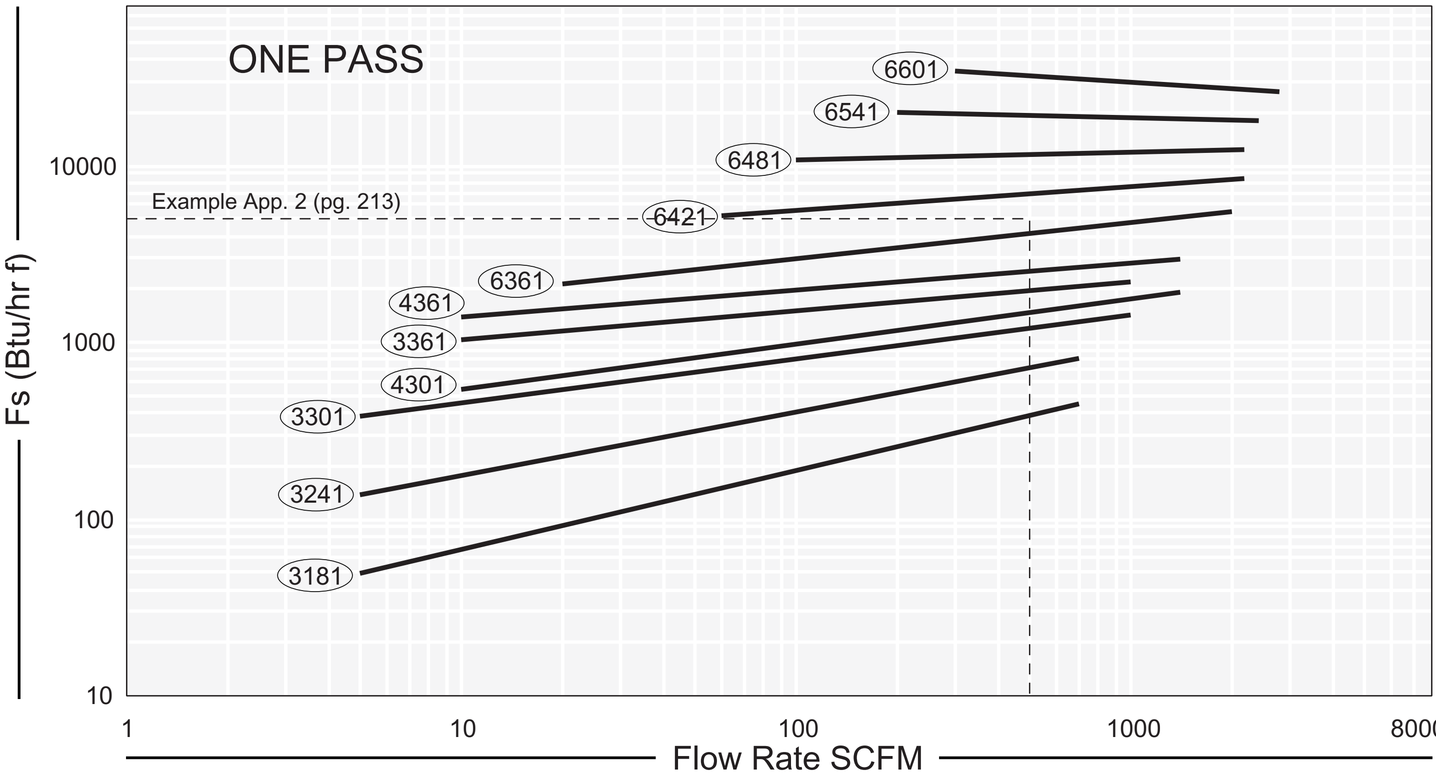
The Flow vs. Fs graph is calculated based upon SCFM units.

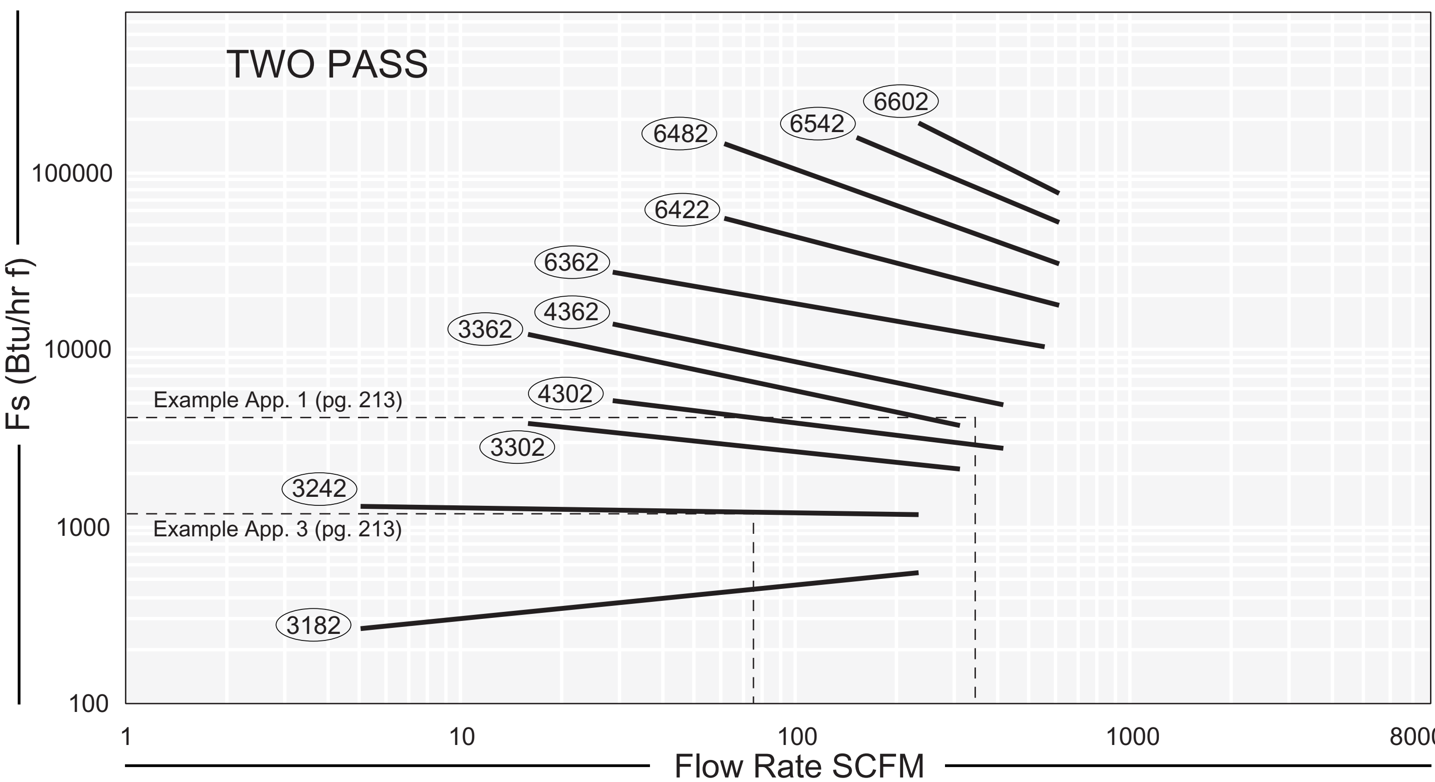
To convert volumetric Actual Cubic Feet per Minute (ACFM) into Standard Cubic Feet per Minute (SCFM) see page 213 application 3.

To select a model, locate the flow rate in SCFM located at the bottom of the graph. Proceed upward on the graph until the SCFM flow rate intersects with the calculated Fs. The curve closest, on or above the intersection point is the proper selection.

Using the one pass graph or two-pass graph depends upon pressure differential, flow, and performance requirements. The actual surface area for one or two pass units is the same. However, the airflow velocity in the tubes increases with the number of passes giving slightly higher pressure differentials and better cooling performance.

3905 Route 173 Zion, IL 60099 tel: 1 (847) 731-1000 fax: 1 (847) 731-1010 www.aihti.com





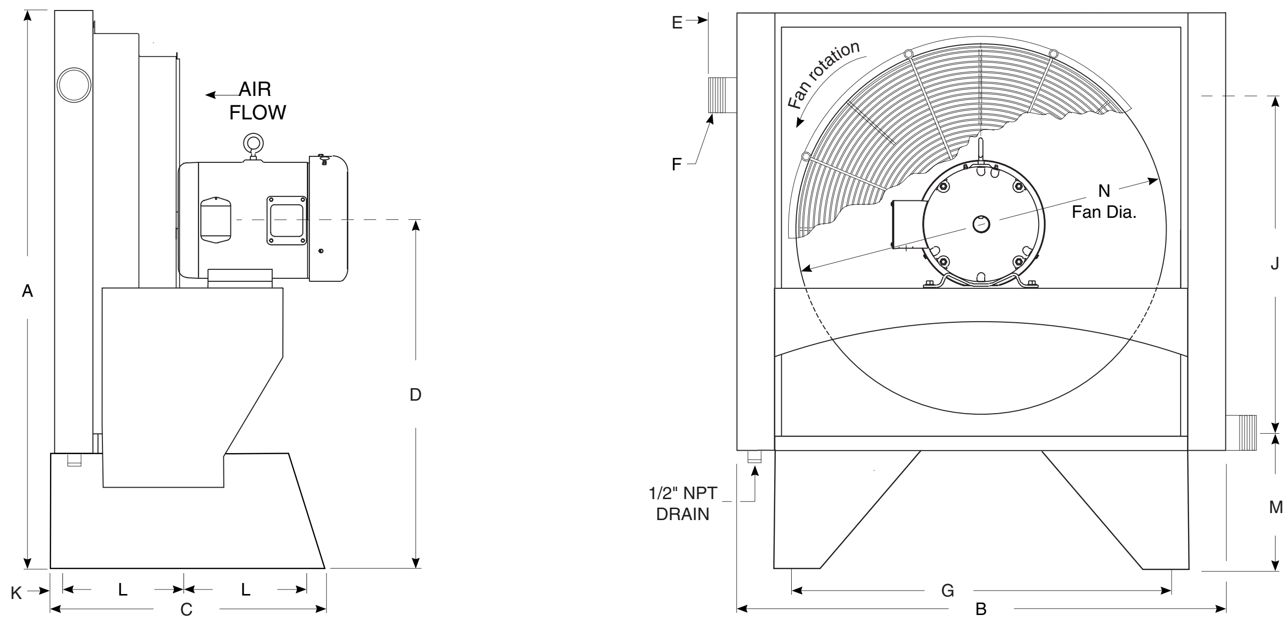
Example

Application #3 (p.5)

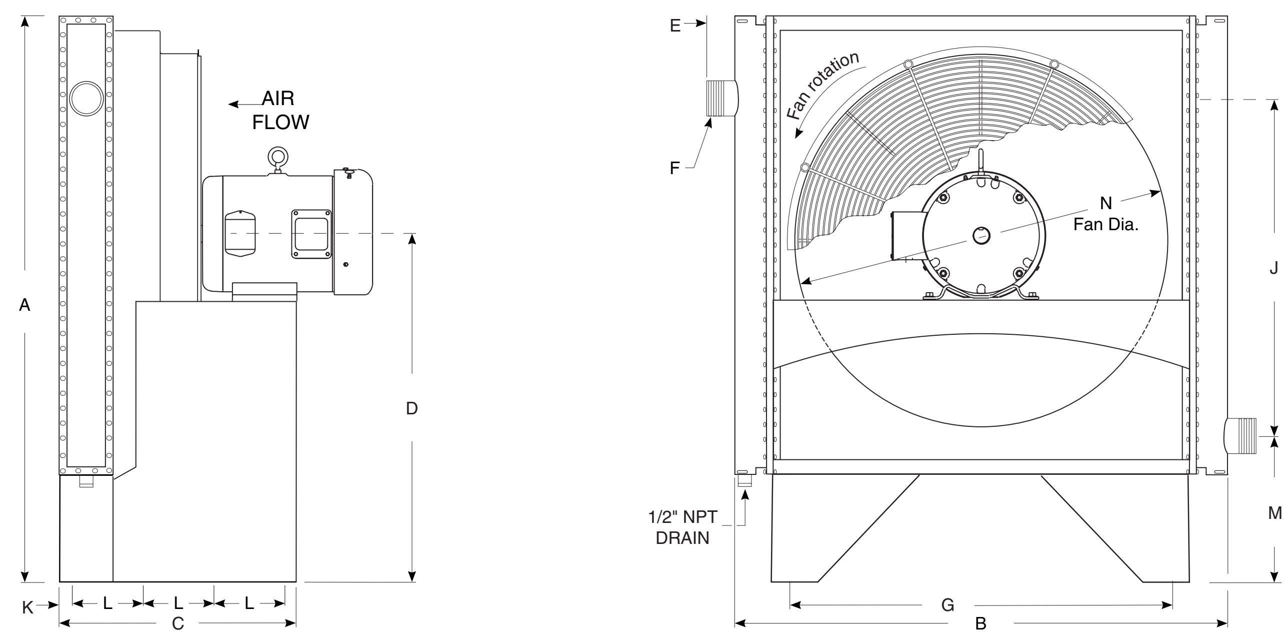
$$Fs = \frac{\text{Heat Load (Btu/hr)}}{\text{Process exiting temperature } (T_2) \text{ from cooler} - \text{Ambient air entering the cooler } (T_a)}$$

SCFM = 76
ÐPSI required = 5" H2O
Model selection = ACA-6421-3
Fs = 1,288 Nozzle check (p.4) = 3.10 or 3"NPT

note: AIHTI reserves the right to make reasonable design changes without notice.



ACA - 3181 through ACA - 4361

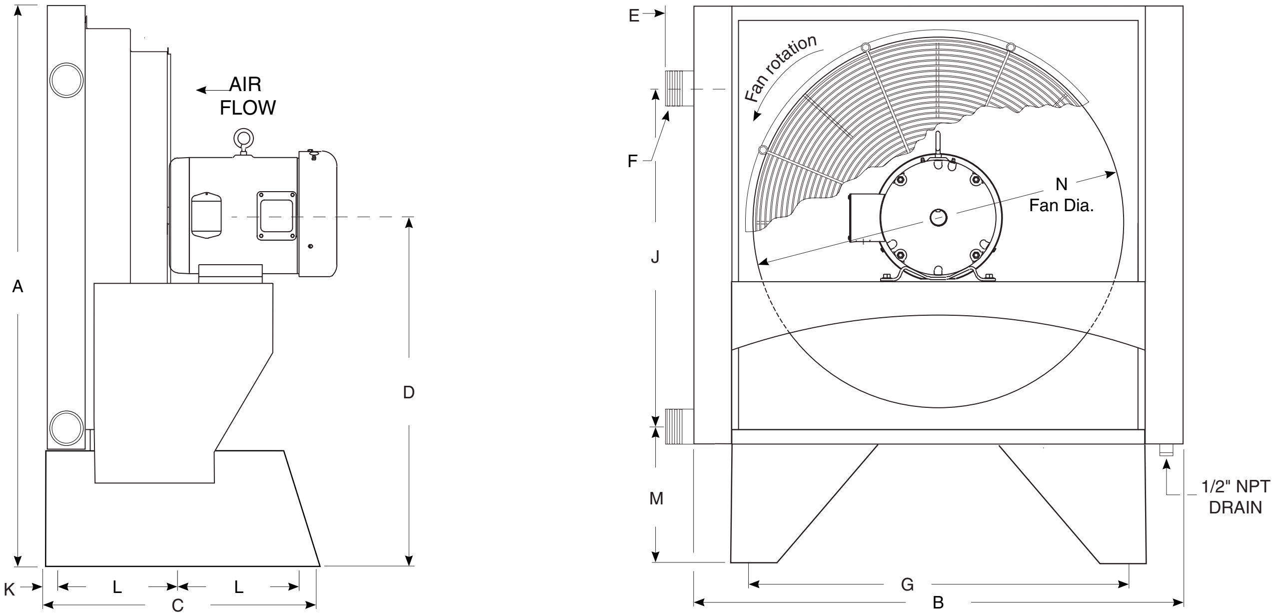


ACA - 6301 through ACA - 6601

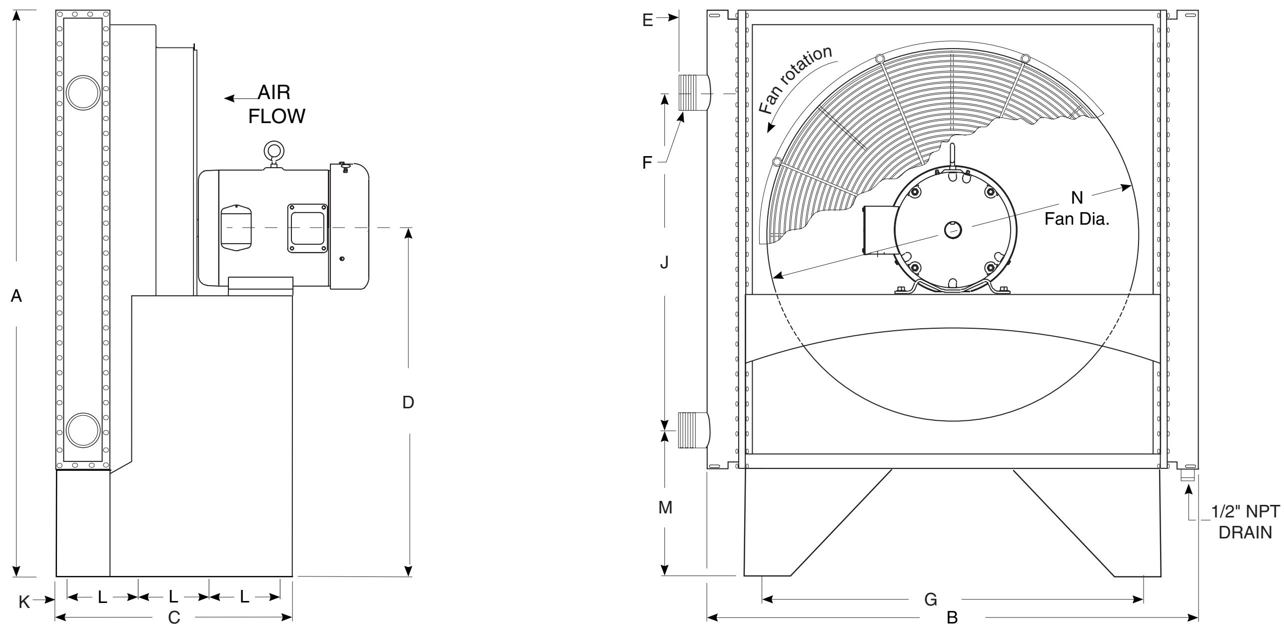
DIMENSIONS (inches)												
Model	A	B	C	D	E	F NPT	G	J	K	L	M	N
ACA - 3181	30.6	23.0	19.8	20.25	2.5	1.5	16.3	12.98	1.5	8.38	11.93	14.0
ACA - 3241	36.6	29.0	19.8	23.25	2.5	1.5	22.3	17.48	1.5	8.38	11.93	22.0
ACA - 3301	42.6	35.0	19.8	26.25	2.5	2.0	28.3	21.75	1.5	8.38	12.15	28.0
ACA - 4301	42.6	36.0	19.8	26.25	2.5	2.5	28.3	21.55	1.5	8.38	12.35	28.0
ACA - 6301	42.6	38.8	19.8	26.25	2.5	3.0	28.3	21.07	1.5	8.38	12.98	28.0
ACA - 3361	48.6	41.0	19.8	29.25	2.5	2.0	34.3	26.25	1.5	8.38	12.15	32.0
ACA - 4361	48.6	42.0	19.8	29.25	2.5	2.5	34.4	26.05	1.5	8.38	12.35	32.0
ACA - 6361	48.5	43.9	19.8	29.25	2.5	3.0	34.3	26.0	1.5	8.38	12.7	32.0
ACA - 6421	54.5	50.8	27.36	32.25	2.5	4.0	40.3	29.4	2.0	6.75	13.3	36.0
ACA - 6481	60.6	56.8	27.36	35.25	2.5	4.0	46.3	34.1	2.0	6.75	13.3	42.0
ACA - 6541	66.6	62.8	28.83	38.25	2.5	4.0	52.3	38.6	2.0	6.75	13.3	48.0
ACA - 6601	72.4	67.9	30.6	41.25	2.5	4.0	58.3	43.05	2.0	6.75	13.3	48.0

note: AIHTI reserves the right to make reasonable design changes without notice.

3905 Route 173 Zion, IL 60099 tel: 1 (847) 731-1000 fax: 1 (847) 731-1010 www.aihti.com



ACA - 3182 through ACA - 4362



ACA - 6302 through ACA - 6602

DIMENSIONS (inches)												
Model	A	B	C	D	E	F NPT	G	J	K	L	M	N
ACA - 3182	30.6	23.0	19.8	20.25	2.5	1.5	16.3	12.98	1.5	8.38	11.93	14.0
ACA - 3242	36.6	29.0	19.8	23.25	2.5	1.5	22.3	17.48	1.5	8.38	11.93	22.0
ACA - 3302	42.6	35.0	19.8	26.25	2.5	2.0	28.3	21.75	1.5	8.38	12.15	28.0
ACA - 4302	42.6	36.0	19.8	26.25	2.5	2.5	28.3	21.55	1.5	8.38	12.35	28.0
ACA - 6302	42.6	38.8	19.8	26.25	2.5	3.0	28.3	21.07	1.5	8.38	12.98	28.0
ACA - 3362	48.6	41.0	19.8	29.25	2.5	2.0	34.3	26.25	1.5	8.38	12.15	32.0
ACA - 4362	48.6	42.0	19.8	29.25	2.5	2.5	34.4	26.05	1.5	8.38	12.35	32.0
ACA - 6362	48.5	43.9	19.8	29.25	2.5	3.0	34.3	26.0	1.5	8.38	12.7	32.0
ACA - 6422	54.5	50.8	27.36	32.25	2.5	4.0	40.3	29.4	2.0	6.75	13.3	36.0
ACA - 6482	60.6	56.8	27.36	35.25	2.5	4.0	46.3	34.1	2.0	6.75	13.3	42.0
ACA - 6542	66.6	62.8	28.83	38.25	2.5	4.0	52.3	38.6	2.0	6.75	13.3	48.0
ACA - 6602	72.4	67.9	30.6	41.25	2.5	4.0	58.3	43.05	2.0	6.75	13.3	48.0

note: AIHTI reserves the right to make reasonable design changes without notice.

3905 Route 173 Zion, IL 60099 tel: 1 (847) 731-1000 fax: 1 (847) 731-1010 www.aihti.com

ELECTRIC MOTOR DATA

Model	Horse Power	Phase	Hz	Volts	RPM	NEMA Frame	Enclosure Type	Full Load Amperes	Service Factor	Thermal Overload
ACA- 3181/2- 1	.25	1	60-50	115/230 - 90/190	1725-1440	48	TEFC	3.2/1.6/2.8-1.4	1.15	NO
ACA- 3181/2 -3	.25	3	60-50	208 - 230/460 - 190/380	1725-1440	48	TEFC	1.3/.65/1.1-.55	1.15	NO
ACA- 3241/2 -1	.25	1	60-50	115/230 - 90/190	1140-950	56	TEFC	6.8/3.1-3.4	1.15	NO
ACA- 3241/2 -3	.25	3	60-50	208 - 230/460 - 190/380	1140-950	56	TEFC	1.7/2.0/1.0	1.15	NO
ACA- 3301/2 -1	.5	1	60-50	115/230 - 90/190	1140-950	56	TEFC	9.6/4.7-4.8/10.4/5.2	1.15	NO
ACA- 3301/2 -3	.5	3	60-50	208 - 230/460 - 190/380	1140-950	56	TEFC	2.4-2.7/1.35-2.5/1.25	1.15	NO
ACA- 4301/2 -1	.5	1	60-50	115/230 - 90/190	1140-950	56	TEFC	9.6/4.7-4.8/10.4/5.2	1.15	NO
ACA- 4301/2 -3	.5	3	60-50	208 - 230/460 - 190/380	1140-950	56	TEFC	2.4-2.7/1.35-2.5/1.25	1.15	NO
ACA- 6301/2 -3	1.0	3	60-50	208 - 230/460 - 190/380	1140-950	56	TEFC	4/2-3.7/1.85	1.15	NO
ACA- 3361/2 -3	1.0	3	60-50	208 - 230/460 - 190/380	1140-950	56	TEFC	4/2-3.7/1.85	1.15	NO
ACA- 4361/2- 3	1.0	3	60-50	208 - 230/460 - 190/380	1140-950	56	TEFC	4/2-3.7/1.85	1.15	NO
ACA- 6361/2 -3	3.0	3	60-50	208 - 230/460 - 190/380	1725-1440	182T	TEFC	8.4-6.8/3.4	1.15	NO
ACA- 6421/2 -3	5.0	3	60-50	208 - 230/460 - 190/380	1140-950	213T	TEFC	8.2-7.6/3.8	1.15	NO
ACA- 6481/2 -3	5.0	3	60-50	208 - 230/460 - 190/380	1140-950	213T	TEFC	14.0/7.0	1.15	NO
ACA- 6541/2 -3	7.5	3	60-50	208 - 230/460 - 190/380	1140-950	254T	TEFC	20.4/10.2	1.15	NO
ACA- 6601/2 -3	10	3	60-50	208 - 230/460 - 190/380	1140-950	256T	TEFC	28.0/14.0	1.15	NO

ELECTRIC MOTOR NOTES:

1) Motor electrical ratings are an approximate guide and may vary between motor manufacturers. Consult ratings on motor data plate prior to installation and operation.

2) Explosion proof, high temperature, severe duty, chemical, IEC, Canadian Standards Association, and Underwriters Laboratory recognized motors are available upon request.

3) American Industrial reserves the right to enact changes to motor brand, type and ratings regarding horsepower, RPM,FLA,and service factor for standard products without notice. All specific requirements will be honored without change.

4) Fan rotation is clockwise when facing the motor shaft.

5) The above motors contain factory lubricated shielded ball bearings (no additional lubrication is required).

6) **Abbreviation Index**
TEFC...........................Totally Enclosed, Fan Cooled
EXP.............................Explosion Proof

CLASS I,DIV.1, GROUP D or CLASS II,DIV.2, GROUP F & G EXPLOSION PROOF MOTOR DATA

Model	Horse Power	Phase	Hz	Volts	RPM	NEMA Frame	Enclosure Type	Full Load Amperes	Service Factor	Thermal Overload
ACA- 3181/2 -1	.25	1	60	115/230	1725	48	EXP	5.8/2.8	1.0	YES
ACA- 3181/2 -3	.25	3	60	208-230/460	1725	48	EXP	1.4-1.3/.65	1.0	YES
ACA- 3241/2 -3	.33	1	60	115/230	1140	56	EXP	7.8/3.5	1.0	YES
ACA- 3241/2 -1	.33	3	60	208-230/460	1140	56	EXP	1.18-1.6/8	1.0	YES
ACA- 3301/2 -3	.75	1	60	115/230	1140	56	EXP	9.4/4.8	1.0	YES
ACA- 3301/2 -1	.75	3	60	208-230/460	1140	56	EXP	2.5-2.4/1.2	1.0	YES
ACA- 4301/2 -3	.75	1	60	115/230	1140	56	EXP	9.4/4.8	1.0	YES
ACA- 4301/2 -1	.75	3	60	208-230/460	1140	56	EXP	2.5-2.4/1.2	1.0	YES
ACA- 6301/2 -1	1.0	3	60	230/460	1140	56	EXP	3.8/1.9	1.0	YES
ACA- 3361/2 -3	1.0	3	60	230/460	1140	56	EXP	3.8/1.9	1.0	YES
ACA- 4361/2 -3	1.0	3	60	230/460	1140	56	EXP	3.8/1.9	1.15	YES
ACA- 6361/2 -3	3	3	60	230/460	1725	182	EXP	8.8/4.4	1.15	YES
ACA- 6421/2 -3	5	3	60	230/460	1160	215	EXP	15.0-13.8/6.9	1.15	YES
ACA- 6481/2 -3	5	3	60	230/460	1160	215	EXP	15.0-13.8/6.9	1.15	YES
ACA- 6541/2 -3	7.5	3	60	230/460	1160	256	EXP	21.6-20.4/10.2	1.15	YES
ACA- 6601/2 -3	10	3	60	230/460	1160	256	EXP	29-26/13	1.15	YES

NOTE: Basic electric drive units are supplied with one of the corresponding above listed motors.

3905 Route 173 Zion, IL 60099 tel: 1 (847) 731-1000 fax: 1 (847) 731-1010 www.aihti.com

575 VOLT ELECTRIC MOTOR DATA

Model	Horse Power	Phase	Hz	Volts	RPM	NEMA Frame	Enclosure Type	Full Load Amperes	Service Factor	Thermal Overload
ACA- 3181/2 -5	1/3	3	60	575	1725	56	TEFC	.52 .56	1.15	NO
ACA- 3241/2 -5	1/3	3	60	575	1140	56	TEFC	.52 .56	1.15	NO
ACA- 3301/2 -5	1/2	3	60	575	1140	56	TEFC	1.08	1.15	NO
ACA- 4301/2 -5	1/2	3	60	575	1140	56	TEFC	1.08	1.15	NO
ACA- 6301/2 -5	1	3	60	575	1140	56	TEFC	1.6	1.15	NO
ACA- 3361/2 -5	1	3	60	575	1140	56	TEFC	1.6	1.15	NO
ACA- 4361/2 -5	1	3	60	575	1140	56	TEFC	1.6	1.15	NO
ACA- 6361/2 -5	3	3	60	575	1725	182T	TEFC	3.3	1.15	NO
ACA- 6421/2 -5	5	3	60	575	1140	213T	TEFC	5.9	1.15	NO
ACA- 6481/2 -5	5	3	60	575	1140	213T	TEFC	5.9	1.15	NO
ACA- 6541/2 -5	7.5	3	60	575	1140	254T	TEFC	8.0	1.15	NO
ACA- 6601/2 -5	10	3	60	575	1140	256T	TEFC	10.5	1.15	NO

COMMON DATA

Model	Air Flow		Sound Level dB(A) @ 7ft	Weight		Serviceable Core
	CFM	m^3/s		w/ motor	w/o motor	
ACA-3181/2	1550	0.731	72	131	111	NO
ACA-3241/2	2900	1.36	76	154	134	NO
ACA-3301/2	4450	2.10	76	184	160	NO
ACA-4301/2	4450	2.10	76	211	187	NO
ACA-6301/2	4450	2.10	76	343	305	YES
ACA-3361/2	6350	2.99	79	243	205	NO
ACA-4361/2	6350	2.99	79	289	251	NO
ACA-6361/2	10500	4.95	91	402	342	YES
ACA-6421/2	14300	6.75	87	636	443	YES
ACA-6481/2	18700	8.82	88	753	560	YES
ACA-6541/2	23350	11.02	91	938	691	YES
ACA-6601/2	29300	13.83	91	1104	835	YES

NOTES:

TEFC = Totally Enclosed, Fan Cooled

To estimate the sound level at distances other than 7 feet (2.1 meters) from the cooler, add 6 db for each halving of distance, or substract 6 db for each doubling of the distance.

Example:
The Sound Level of the ACA-3181/2 is 72 dB at 7ft. At 3.5ft (7ft x 0.5 = 3.5ft) the sound level is 66 dB (72dB - 6dB = 66dB). At 14ft (7ft x 2 = 14ft) the sound level is 78dB (72dB + 6dB = 78dB).

Pressure Drop Graphs (see page 220)

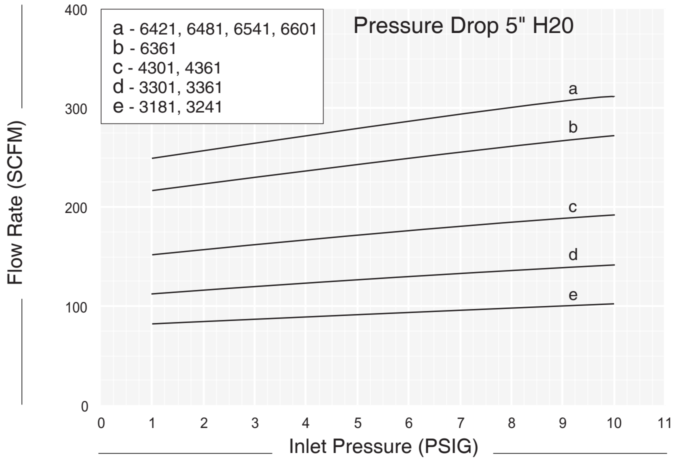
Each graph represents a specific pressure drop at differing flow rates and inlet pressures. The four graphs for each model series size represents the more popular milestone pressure differentials commonly applied.

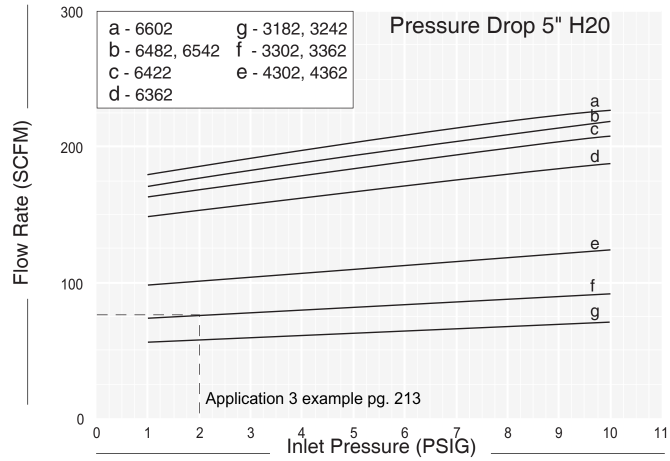
To use the graphs for selection purposes follw the steps below.

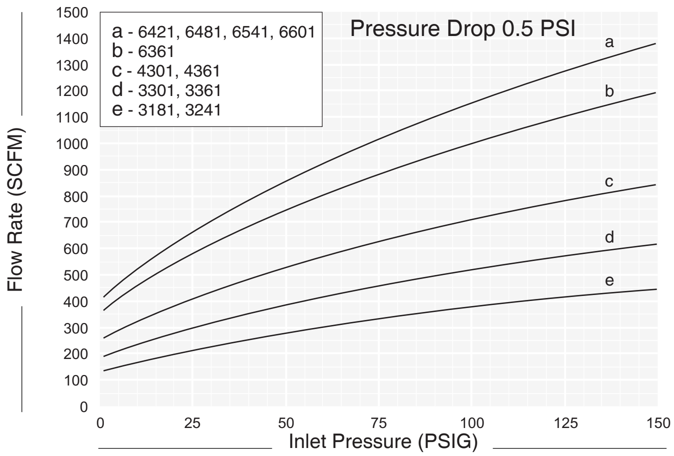
1) Locate the operating pressure at the bottom of the desired pressure drop chart.
2) Locate the flow rate in SCFM at the left end of the chart.
3) Follow the "Pressure" line vertically and the "Flow" line horizontally until they cross, note the location.
4) The curve on, or closest above will be exact or less pressure drop than requested and suitable for the application.
5) There may be several units shown above the intersection point, all of which will produce less than the desired pressure drop at the required flow.

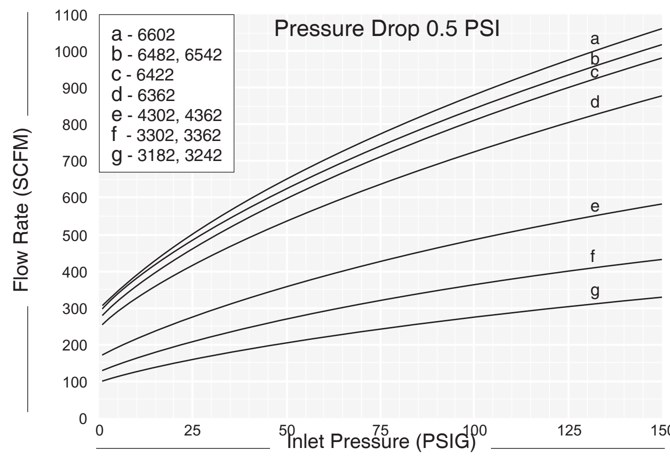
Example: Application 3 Low Pressure Blower

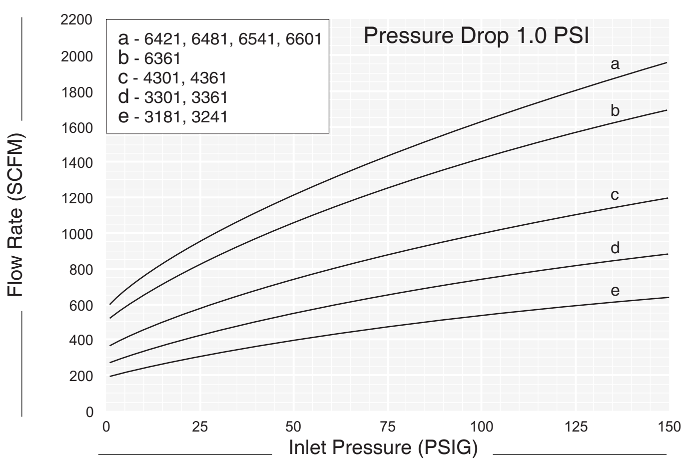
Flow = 76 SCFM
Operating pressure = 2 PSIG
Initial selection from graph page 215 = ACA-3302
Desired pressure drop = 5" H2O or less. (USE the "Pressure Drop 5" H20" curves page 220)
From the pressure drop graph, page 220. Acceptable choice - ACA-3302 is on the line, ACA-3242 is well below the line. The ACA-3302 meets the pressure drop requirement, but exceeds the capacity requirement. However, even though the ACA-3242 exceeds 5" of water pressure drop, other considerations should be made prior to selection such as unit physical size, cost, availability, and port size.

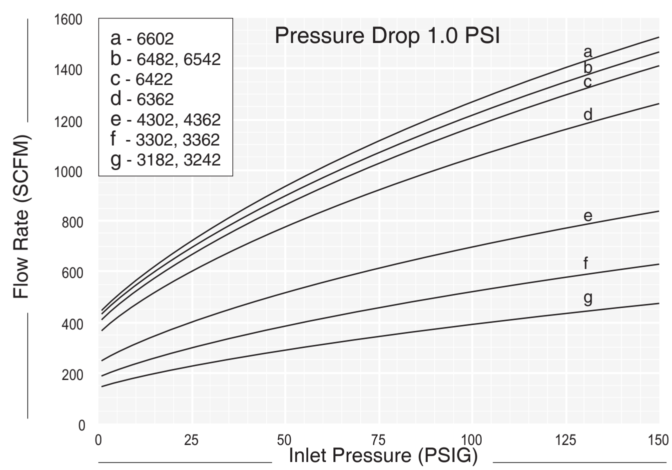


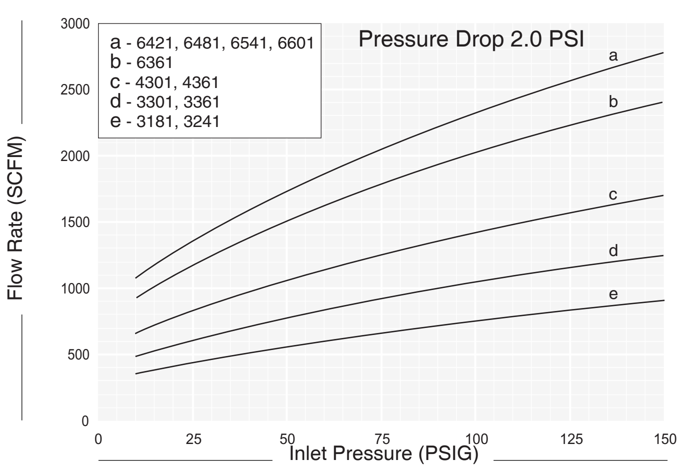


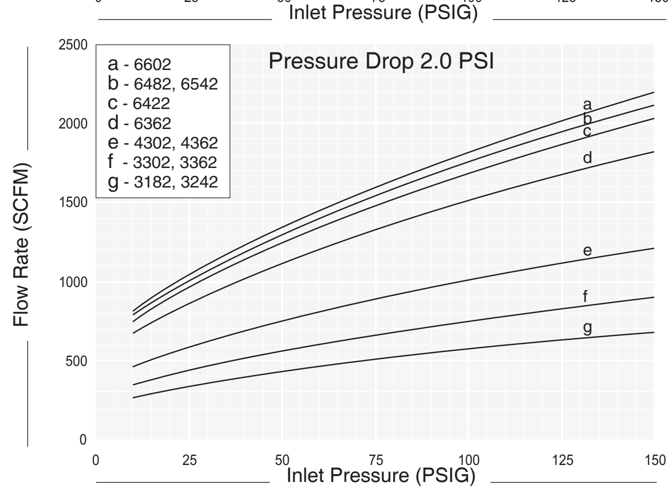






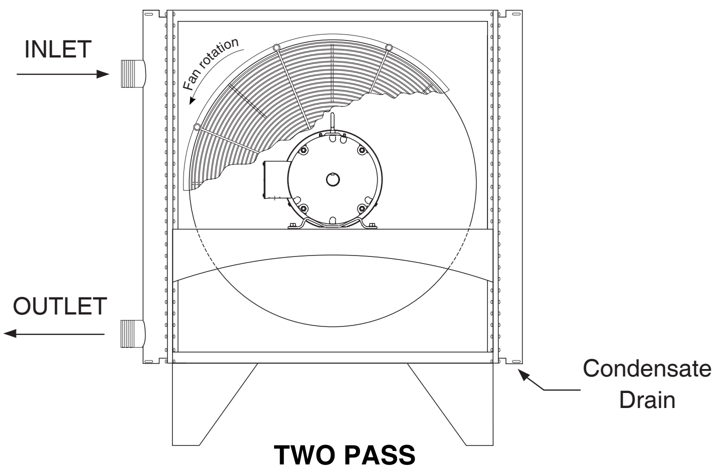


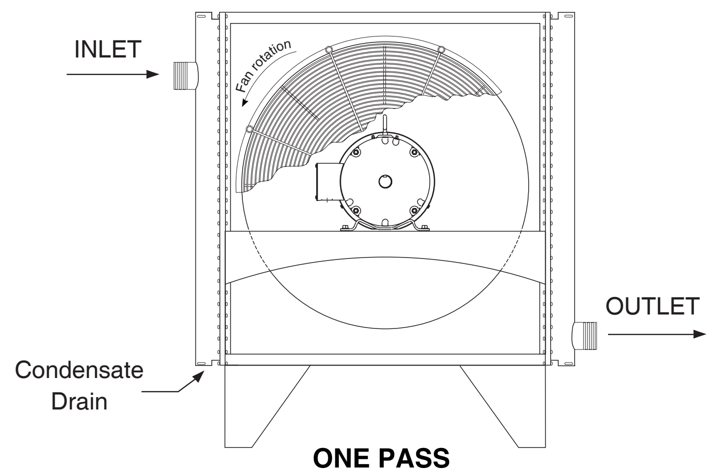




note: AIHTI reserves the right to make reasonable design changes without notice.

PIPING HOOK UP





Receiving:

a) Inspect unit for any shipping damage before uncrating. Indicate all damages to the trucking firms' delivery person and mark it on the receiving bill before accepting the freight. Make sure that the core and fan are not damaged. Rotate the fan blade to make sure that it moves freely. The published weight information located in this brochure is approximate. True shipment weights are determined at the time of shipping and may vary. Approximate weight information published herein is for engineering approximation purposes and should not be used for exact shipping weight. *Since the warranty is based upon the unit date code located on the model identification tag, removal or manipulation of the identification tag will void the manufacturers warranty.*

b) When handling the ACA heat exchanger, special care should be taken to avoid damage to the core and fan. All units are shipped with wood skids for easy forklift handling

c) Standard Enamel Coating: American Industrial provides its standard products with a normal base coat of oil base air cure enamel paint. The enamel paint is applied as a temporary protective and esthetic coating prior to shipment. While the standard enamel coating is durable, American Industrial does not warrantee it as a long-term finish coating. It is strongly suggested that a more durable final coating be applied after installation or prior to long-term storage in a corrosive environment to cover any accidental scratches, enhance esthetics, and further prevent corrosion. It is the responsibility of the customer to provide regular maintenance against chips, scratches, etc... and regular touch up maintenance must be provided for long-term benefits and corrosion prevention.

Installation:

a) American Industrial recommends that the equipment supplied should be installed by qualified personal who have solid understanding of system design, pressure and temperature ratings, and piping assembly. Verify the service conditions of the system prior to applying any ACA series cooler. If the system pressure or temperature does not fall within the parameters on ACA rating tag located on the heat exchanger, contact our factory prior to installation or operation.

b) In order for the heat exchanger to properly function, installation should be made with minimum airflow obstruction distance of not less than twenty (20) inches on both fan intake and exiting side of the heat exchanger.

c) Process piping should be as indicated above with the process flow entering into the upper port and exiting out the lower port (see illustration). This configuration will allow for condensate moisture to drain completely from the equipment. It is recommended that an air separator or automatic drip leg be applied to the outlet side of the heat exchanger to trap any moisture that develops.

d) Flow line sizes should be sized to handle the appropriate flow to meet the system pressure drop requirements. If the nozzle size of the heat exchanger is smaller than the process line size an increased pressure differential at the heat exchanger may occur.

e) ACA series coolers are produced with both brazed ACA-3181 through ACA-4362, and serviceable core® ACA-6301 through ACA-6602 style coils. A brazed construction coil does not allow internal tube access. A serviceable core® will allow full accessibility to the internal tubes for cleaning and maintenance. ACA series coolers are rated for 150 PSIG working pressure, and a 400^{o}f working temperature.

f) Special Coatings: American Industrial offers as customer options, Air-Dry Epoxy, and Heresite (Air-Dry Phenolic) coatings at additional cost. American Industrial offers special coatings upon request, however American Industrial does not warrantee coatings to be a permanent solution for any equipment against corrosion. It is the responsibility of the customer to provide regular maintenance against chips, scratches, etc... and regular touch up maintenance must be provided for long-term benefits and corrosion prevention.

note: AIHTI reserves the right to make reasonable design changes without notice.

g) Electric motors should be connected only to supply source of the same characteristics as indicated on the electric motor information plate. Prior to starting, verify that the motor and fan spin freely without obstruction. Check carefully that the fan turns in the correct rotation direction normally counter clockwise from the motor side (fan direction arrow). Failure to operate the fan in the proper direction could reduce performance or cause serious damage to the heat exchanger or other components. Fan blades should be rechecked for tightness after the first 100 hours of operation.

Maintenance

Regular maintenance intervals based upon the surrounding and operational conditions should be maintained to verify equipment performance and to prevent premature component failure. Since some of the components such as, motors, fans, load adapters, etc... are not manufactured by American Industrial maintenance requirements provided by the manufacture must be followed.

a) Inspect the entire heat exchanger and motor/fan assembly for loosened bolts, loose connections, broken components, rust spots, corrosion, fin/coil clogging, or external leakage. Make immediate repairs to all affected areas prior to restarting and operating the heat exchanger or its components.

b) Heat exchangers operating in oily or dusty environments will often need to have the coil cooling fins cleaned. Oily or clogged fins should be cleaned by carefully brushing the fins and tubes with water or a non-aggressive degreasing agent mixture (Note: Cleaning agents that are not compatible with copper, brass, aluminum, steel or stainless steel should not be used). A compressed air or a water stream can be used to dislodge dirt and clean the coil further. Any external dirt or oil on the electric motor and fan assembly should be removed. Caution: Be sure to disconnect the electric motor from its power source prior to doing any maintenance.

c) In most cases it is not necessary to internally flush the coil. In circumstances where the coil has become plugged or has a substantial buildup of material, flushing the coil with water or a solvent may be done. Flushing solvents should be non-aggressive suitable for the materials of construction. Serviceable Core® models can be disassembled and inspected or cleaned if required.

d) Most low horsepower electric motors do not require any additional lubrication. However, larger motors must be lubricated with good quality grease as specified by the manufacture at least once every 6-9 months or as directed by the manufacture. T.E.F.C. air ventilation slots should be inspected and cleaned regularly to prevent clogging and starving the motor of cooling air. To maintain the electric motor properly see the manufactures requirements and specifications.

e) Fan blades should be cleaned and inspected for tightness during the regular maintenance schedule when handling a fan blade care must be given to avoid bending or striking any of the blades. Fan blades are factory balanced and will not operate properly if damaged or unbalanced. Damaged fan blades can cause excessive vibration and severe damage to the heat exchanger or drive motor.

Replace any damaged fan with an American industrial suggested replacement.

f) ACA heat exchanger cabinets are constructed using 7ga. through 18ga. steel that may be bent back into position if damaged. Parts that are not repairable can be purchased through American Industrial.

g) Coil fins that become flattened can be combed back into position. This process may require removal of the coil from the cabinet.

h) It is not advisable to attempt repairs to brazed joints of a brazed construction coil unless it will be done by an expert in silver solder brazing. Brazed coils are heated uniformly during the original manufacturing process to prevent weak zones from occurring. Uncontrolled reheating of the coil may result in weakening of the tube joints surrounding the repair area. In many instances brazed units that are repaired will not hold up as well to the rigors of the system as will a new coil. American Industrial will not warranty or be responsible for any repairs done by unauthorized sources. Manipulation in any way other than normal application will void the manufactures warranty.

i) Units containing a Serviceable Core® have bolted manifold covers that can be removed for cleaning or repair purposes.

Servicing Sequence

American Industrial has gone to great lengths to provide components that are repairable. If the ACA unit requires internal cleaning or attention the following steps will explain what must be done to access the internal tubes. Be sure to order gasket kits or repair parts prior to removal and disassembly to minimize down time.

a) To clean the internal tubes first remove all connection pipes from the unit.

b) Be sure the unit is drained of all water etc...

c) Place the ACA unit in an area that it can be accessed from all sides.

d) Remove the manifold cover bolts and hardware and place them into a secure place.

e) The manifold covers are tightly compressed and may need some prying to separate them from the gasket, physically remove the cover assemblies from both sides.

f) The tubes are now accessible for cleaning. We suggest a mild water-soluble degreaser be used with a brush. Tubing I.D. is .325 a plastic bristle brush on a rod will work best for cleaning the tubes. Steel brushes should be avoided since the steel is harder than the copper tubing and may heavily score the tubes if used.

g) If there are any leaking tubes you may plug them be forcing a soft metal plug into the hole and tapping it tight. You may in some cases weld the leaking tube shut however, care should be taken since excessive heat may cause surrounding tube joints to loosen and leak.

note: AIHTI reserves the right to make reasonable design changes without notice.

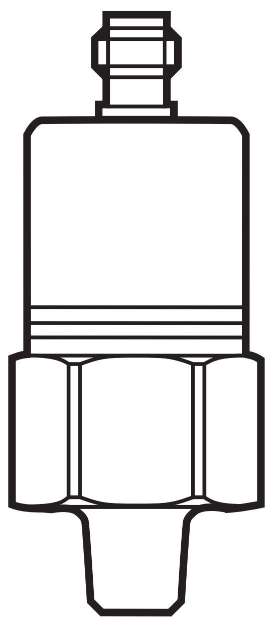
3905 Route 173 Zion, IL 60099 tel: 1 (847) 731-1000 fax: 1 (847) 731-1010 www.aihti.com

ifm electronic

Installation Instructions
Electronic pressure sensor

efector500®

PX3111
PX322x
PX323x
PX3244
PX3422
PX911x
PX913x



704571/06 02/2011

Contents

1 Safety instructions

Please read the product description prior to installing the unit. Please check that the product is suitable for your application without any restrictions.
If the operating instructions or the technical data are not adhered to, personal injury and/or damage to property may occur.
Please check in all applications that the product materials (see Technical data) are compatible with the media to be measured.
For gaseous media the application is limited to max. 363 PSI.

High-pressure units (5000 PSI) are supplied with a pressure relief mechanism and an integrated damping device to comply with the regulations for UL approval and to avoid any risk of injury in case of bursting when bursting pressure is exceeded.

! Any manipulation of the damping device is not permissible.
When the damping device is removed, there is no damping function any more. ATTENTION: risk of injury!
For units with cULus approval this approval becomes invalid when the damping device is removed.

For units with cULus approval and the scope of validity cULus:
The device shall be supplied from an isolating transformer having a secondary Listed fuse rated as noted in the following table.

Overcurrent protection		
Control-circuit wire size		Maximum protective device rating Ampere
AWG	(mm^2)	
26	(0.13)	1
24	(0.20)	2
22	(0.32)	3
20	(0.52)	5
18	(0.82)	7
16	(1.3)	10

The Sensor shall be connected only by using any R/C (CYJV2) cord, having suitable ratings.

2 Function and features

The pressure sensor detects the system pressure and converts it into an analog output signal.

- 0 to 10 V (PX9xxx)
- 10 to 0 V (PX9119)
- 4 to 20 mA (PX3xxx)
- 20 to 4 mA (PX3229)

Applications (type of pressure: relative pressure)

Order no.	Measuring range	Permissible overload pressure	Bursting pressure
	PSI	PSI	PSI
PX3220 PX9110	0 to 5000	11600	17400
PX3111 PX9111	0 to 3000	5800	12300
PX3222 PX9112	0 to 1000	4350	9400
PX3223	0 to 500	2175	5075
PX3224 PX9114	0 to 100	1087	2175
PX3244	0 to 150	1087	2175
PX9134	0 to 200	1087	2175
PX3226 PX9116	0 to 30	290	725
PX3237	0 to 20	145	450
PX3227 PX9117	0 to 15	145	450
PX3238	0 to 5	145	450
PX3229 PX9119	-14.5 to 0 (vacuum)	145	450
PX3422	-14.5 to 735.5	4350	9400
	inH2O	inH2O	inH2O
PX3228 PX9118	0 to 100	4015	12043

Avoid static and dynamic overpressure exceeding the given over-load pressure.
Even if the bursting pressure is exceeded only for a short time the unit can be destroyed (danger of injuries)!

3 Installation

Before mounting and removing the sensor, make sure that no pressure is applied to the system.

Mount the pressure sensor on a suitable process connection (see type label "Port Size").

4 Electrical connection

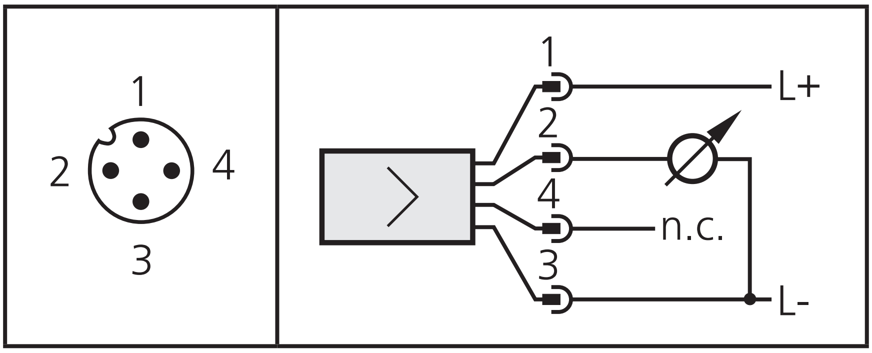
The unit must be connected by a qualified electrician.

The national and international regulations for the installation of electrical equipment must be adhered to.

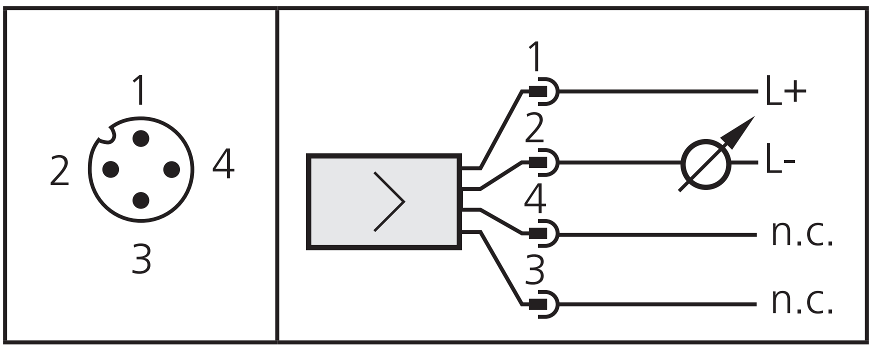
Voltage supply to EN50178, SELV, PELV.

▶ Disconnect power before connecting the unit as follows:

Voltage output (PX9xxx)

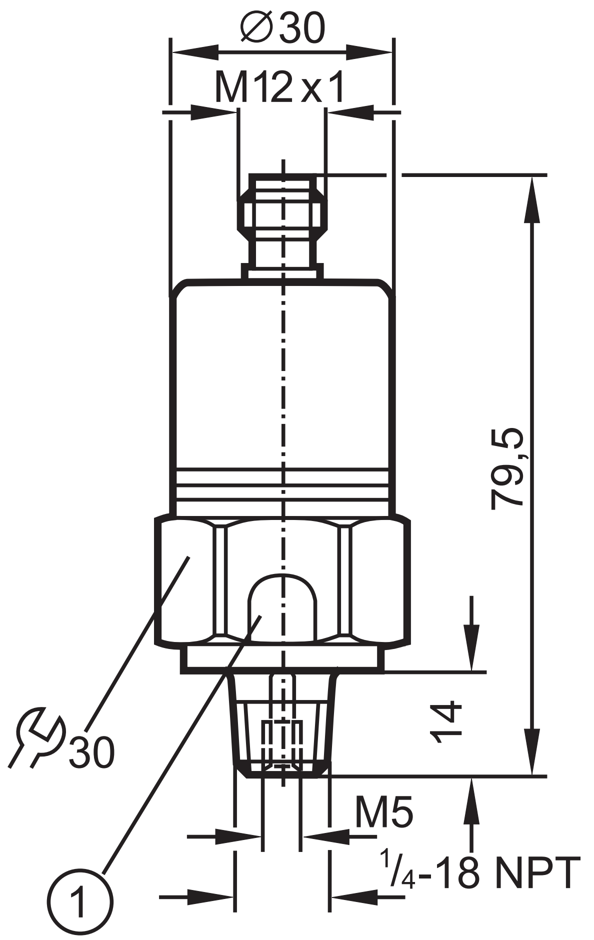
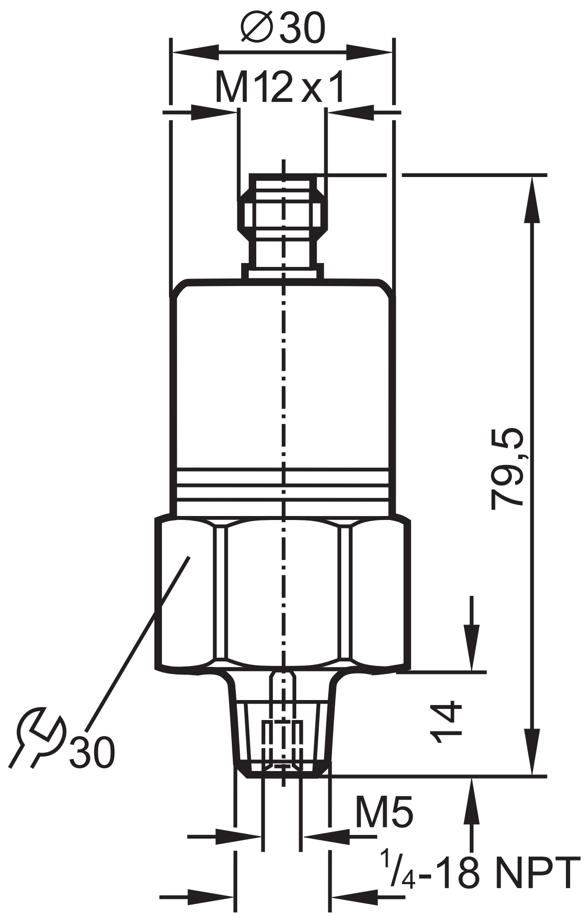


Current output (PX3xxx)

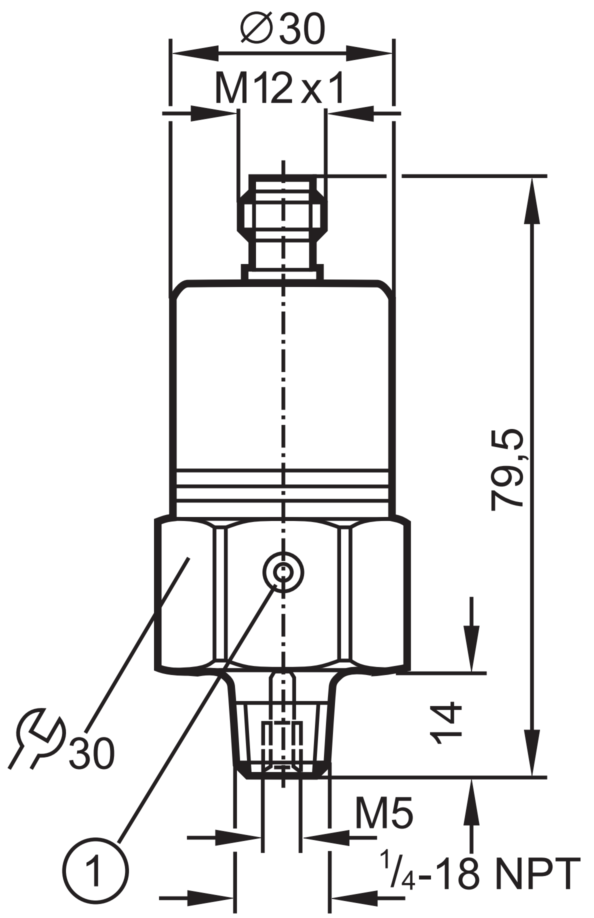
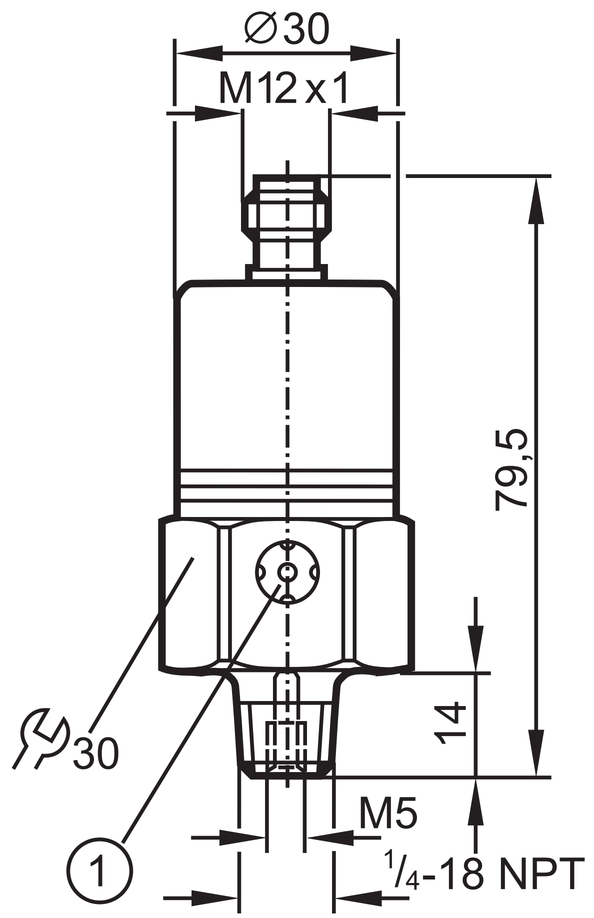


For information about available sockets/connectors see:
www.ifm.com → Products → Accessories

5 Scale drawing

PX3220 PX9110	PX3111 PX3222 PX3422 PX9111 PX9112
	
1: Pressure relief mechanism No mechanical force must be exerted on the pressure relief mechanism.	

dimensions are in millimeters (25.4 mm = 1 inch)
process connection 1/4 NPT, tigtening torque 25 Nm

<table>
<tr>
<td>PX3223
PX3224
PX3244
PX3226
PX3227
PX3228
PX3229</td>
<td>PX9114
PX9116
PX9117
PX9118
PX9119
PX9134</td>
<td>PX3237
PX3238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td colspan="2">
</td>
<td>
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td colspan="2">1: Ventilation</td>
<td>1: Ventilation</td>
</tr>
</table>

dimensions are in millimeters (25.4 mm = 1 inch)
process connection 1/4 NPT, tigtening torque 25 Nm

6 Technical data

PX3xxx	
Operating voltage [V]	9.6 to 32 DC[1]
Analog output	4 to 20 mA
Load [Ω]	max. (U_B - 9,6) x 50; 720 at U_B = 24 V DC
Step response time analog output [ms]	3
PX9xxx	
Operating voltage [V]	16 to 32 DC[1]
Current consumption [mA]	< 18
Analog output	0 to 10 V DC
Load [Ω]	min. 2000
Step response time analog output [ms]	3
Characteristics deviation (in % of full range)	
PX3111, PX9111	< ± 0.35 (BFSL) / < ± 0.75 (FR)
PX3220, PX3222, PX3223, PX3422, PX9112	< ± 0.35 (BFSL) / < ± 0.75 (FR)
PX3224, PX3244, PX9114	< ± 0.35 (BFSL) / < ± 0.75 (FR)
PX3226, PX9116	< ± 0.35 (BFSL) / < ± 0.75 (FR)
PX3227, PX3237, PX3238, PX9117	< ± 0.25 (BFSL) / < ± 0.5 (FR)
PX3228, PX9118	< ± 0.35 (BFSL) / < ± 0.75 (FR)
PX3229, PX9119	< ± 0.25 (BFSL) / < ± 0.5 (FR)
PX9110	< ± 0.35 (BFSL) / < ± 0.75 (FR)
PX9134	< ± 0.35 (BFSL) / < ± 0.75 (FR)
Repeatability (in % of full range)	
PX3111, PX9111	< 0.15
PX3220, PX3222, PX3422, PX9112	< 0.15
PX3224, PX3244, PX9114	< 0.15
PX3226, PX9116	< 0.15
PX3223, PX3227, PX9117	< 0.1
PX3228, PX9118	< 0.15
PX3229, PX9119	< 0.1
PX3237, PX3238	< 0.15
PX9110	< 0.15
PX9134	< 0.1

[1] to EN50178, SELV, PELV

BFSL = Best Fit Straight Line / FR = full range

Temperature coefficients (TEMPCO) in the compensated temperature range 0 to 80°C (in% of full range/10 °C); greatest TEMPCO of the zero point / of full range PX3111, PX9111 .... 0.2 / 0.3 PX3220, PX3422, PX9110 .... 0.3 / 0.4 PX3222, PX9112 .... 0.2 / 0.3 PX3223 .... 0.2 / 0.3 PX3224, PX3244, PX9114 .... 0.2 / 0.3 PX3226, PX9116 .... 0.2 / 0.3 PX3227, PX9117 .... 0.15 / 0.2 PX3228, PX9118 .... 0.2 / 0.3 PX3229, PX9119 .... 0.15 / 0.2 PX3237 .... 0.2 / 0.4 PX3238 .... 0.3/ 0.5 PX9134 .... 0.15 / 0.2
Housing material .... stainless steel (316S12); FPM (Viton); PA; EPDM/X (Santoprene) Materials (wetted parts) .... stainless steel (303S22); ceramics; FPM (Viton) Operating temperature [°C] .... -25 to +80 Medium temperature [°C] .... -25 to +90 Storage temperature [°C] .... -40 to +100 Protection .... IP 68 / IP 69K[2)] Protection .... IP 67[3)] Protection .... IP 65[4)] Protection class .... III Insulation resistance [MΩ] .... > 100 (500 V DC) Shock resistance [g] .... 50 (DIN / IEC 68-2-27, 11ms) Vibration resistance [g] .... 20 (DIN / IEC 68-2-6, 10 - 2000 Hz)
EMC EN 61000-4-2 ESD: .... 4 kV / 8 KV AD EN 61000-4-3 HF radiated: .... 30 V/m EN 61000-4-4 Burst: .... 2 KV EN 61000-4-6 HF conducted: .... 10 V Radiation of interference: according to the road vehicle guideline 2004/104/EC / CISPR25 Noise immunity: .... according to the road vehicle guideline 2004/104/EC / ISO 11452-2 HF conducted: .... 100 V/m Pulse resistance: .... according to ISO7637-2 / severity level 3

2) for PX3111, PX3220, PX3222, PX3422, PX9110, PX9111, PX9112,

3) for PX3237, PX3238

4) for PX3223, PX3224, PX3226, PX3227, PX3228, PX3229, PX3244
PX9114, PX9116, PX9117, PX9118, PX9119, PX9134

More information at www.ifm.com

ifm electronic

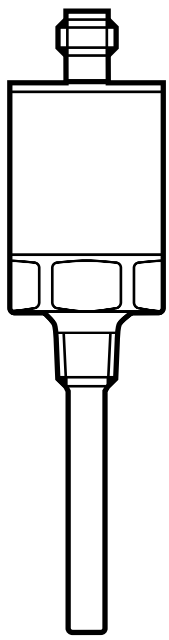
CE

Installation Instructions
Temperature transmitter

efector600®

TA3333
TA3337

UK



704559 / 01 12 / 2012

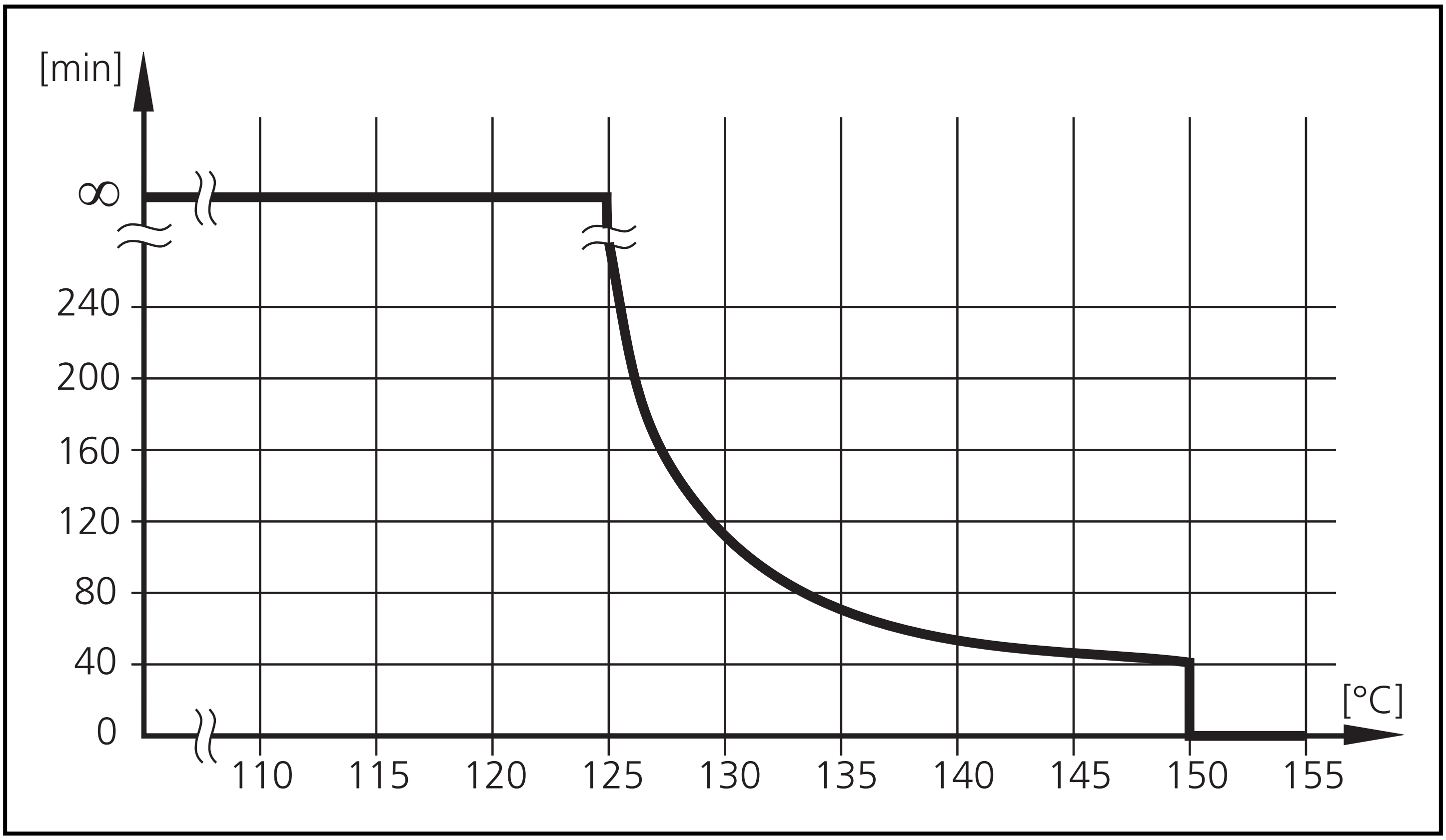
1 Functions and features

The temperature transmitter detects the current system temperature and converts it into an analog output signal (4 ... 20 mA).

- Measuring range:

TA3333	-17,8...148,9 °C / 0...300 °F
TA3337	0...100 °C / 32...212 °F

- Measuring element: Pt1000 to DIN EN 60751, class A
- Temperature resistance



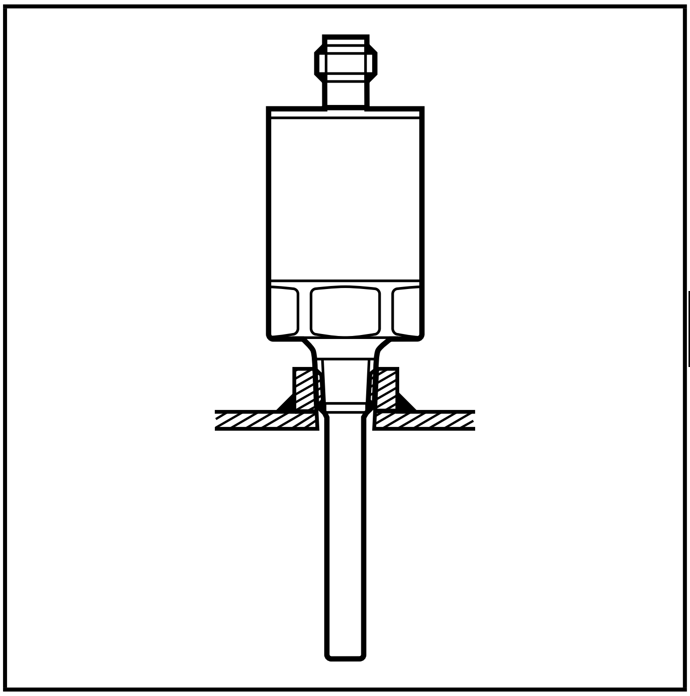
Maximum operation time depending on the medium temperature

2 Installation

Before mounting and removing the unit: ensure that no medium can leak at the process connection.

▶ Insert the unit in a ¼“ NPT process connection.
Minimum installation depth: 15 mm (0.6 inch).

▶ Tighten firmly. Tightening torque: max. 25 Nm (18 ft-lbs).



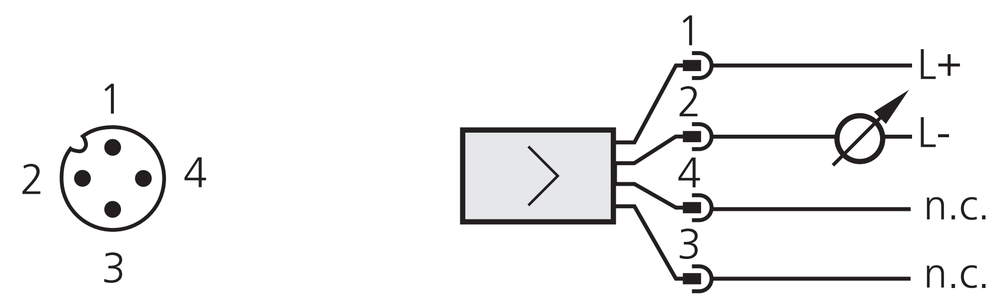
UK

3 Electrical connection

The unit must be connected by a suitably qualified electrician.
The national and international regulations for the installation of electrical equipment must be observed.
Voltage supply to EN50178, SELV, PELV.

▶ Disconnect power.

▶ Connecting the unit as follows:

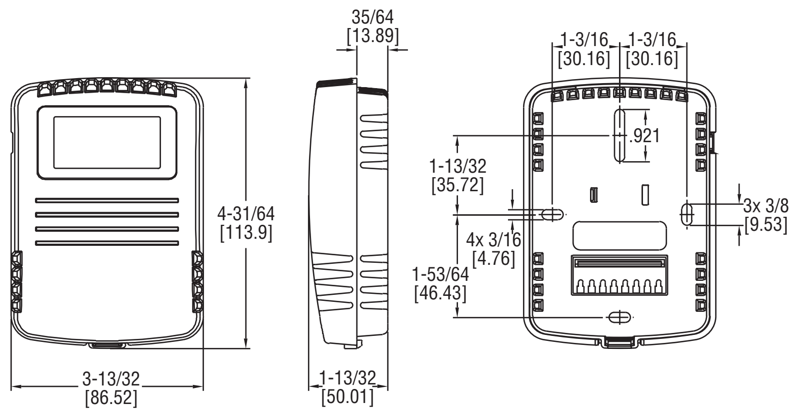


n.c. = not connected

Series RHP-W Wall Mount Humidity/Temperature/Dew Point Transmitter

Specifications - Installation and Operating Instructions

Shown with optional LCD display



The Series RHP-W Wall Mount Humidity/Temperature/Dew Point Transmitter is the most versatile room transmitter on the market. The stylish housing is well vented to provide air flow across the sensor to improve measurement accuracy. An optional LCD display can be integral to the transmitter or a remote display can be ordered for building balancing or LEED validation. The LCD display indicates the ambient temperature along with the humidity or dew point. The transmitter has internal dip switches to select the temperature engineering units and whether the transmitter outputs humidity or dew point.

The humidity and temperature sensors are field replaceable to reduce service cost and inventory. The humidity and the dew point are measured using a capacitive polymer sensor that completely recovers from 100% saturation. The humidity and dew point can have either a current or voltage output, while the optional temperature output can be a current, voltage, RTD or thermistor. For models with current or voltage for the temperature output, the temperature range is field selectable.

INSTALLATION

⚠ WARNING Disconnect power supply before installation to prevent electrical shock and equipment damage.

Make sure all connections are in accordance with the job wiring diagram and in accordance with national and local electrical codes. Use copper conductors only.

⚠ CAUTION Use electrostatic discharge precautions (e.g., use of wrist straps) during installation and wiring to prevent equipment damage.

⚠ CAUTION Avoid locations where severe shock or vibration, excessive moisture or corrosive fumes are present.

⚠ CAUTION Do not exceed ratings of this device, permanent damage not covered by warranty may result. The 4-20 mA models are not designed for AC voltage operation.

SPECIFICATIONS

Relative Humidity Range: 0 to 100% RH.

Temperature Range: -40 to 140°F (-40 to 60°C) for thermistor and RTD sensors. -20 to 140°F (-28.9 to 60°C) for solid state temperature sensors.

Dew Point Temperature Range: -20 to 140°F (-28.9 to 60°C); 0 to 100°F (-17.8 to 37.8°C); 40 to 90°F (4.4 to 32.3°C); -4 to 140°F (-20 to 60°C) field selectable ranges.

Accuracy:

RH: Model RHP2 ±2% 10-90% RH @ 25°C; Model RHP3 ±3% 20-80% RH @ 25°C.

Thermistor Temperature Sensor: ±0.4°F @ 77°F (±0.22°C @ 25°C).

RTD Temperature Sensor: DIN Class B; ±0.54°F @ 32°F (±0.3°C @ 0°C).

Solid State Temperature Sensor: ±0.9°F @ 72°F (±0.3°C @ 25°C).

Hysteresis: ±1%.

Repeatability: ±0.1% typical.

Temperature Limits: -40 to 140°F (-40 to 60°C).

Storage Temperature: -40 to 176°F (-40 to 80°C).

Compensated Temperature Range: -4 to 140°F (-20 to 60°C).

4-20 mA Loop Powered Models:

Power Requirements: 10-35 VDC.

Output Signal: 4-20 mA, 2 channels for humidity/solid state temperature sensor models (loop powered on RH). Switch selectable RH/dew point. Switch selectable normal or reverse output.

0-5/10V Output Models:

Power Requirements: 15-35 VDC or 15-29 VAC.

Output Load: 5 mA max., 2 channels for humidity/solid state temperature sensor models. Switch selectable 0-10V/2-10V or 0-5V/1-5V output. Switch selectable RH/dew point. Switch selectable normal or reverse output.

Solid State Temperature Sensor Output Ranges: Switch selectable, -20 to 140°F (-28.9 to 60°C); 0 to 100°F (-17.8 to 37.8°C); 40 to 90°F (4.4 to 32.3°C); -4 to 140°F (-20 to 60°C).

Response Time: 15 seconds.

Electrical Connections: Screw terminal block.

Drift: <1% RH/year.

RH Sensor: Capacitance polymer.

Enclosure Material: White polycarbonate.

Display: Optional LCD, backlit on 0-5/10V models. Switch selectable %RH or dew point, °F/°C.

Display Resolution: RH: 1%; Temperature: 0.1°F (0.1°C); Dew Point: 1°F (1°C).

Weight: 0.3 lb (0.14 kg).

Agency Approvals: CE.

DWYER INSTRUMENTS, INC.
P.O. Box 373 • Michigan City, IN 46360-0373, U.S.A.
Phone: 219/879-8000
Fax: 219/872-9057
www.dwyer-inst.com
e-mail: info@dwyer-inst.com

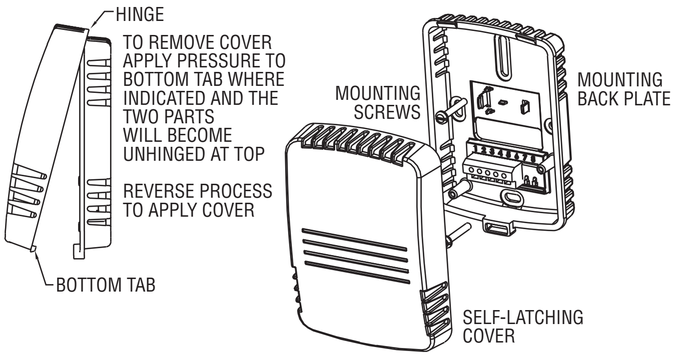


Figure 1

1. Push tab on bottom of cover and lift cover from back plate. (See Figure 1).
2. Select the mounting location, away from diffusers, lights, or any external influences.
3. Mount transmitter on a vertical surface to a standard electrical box using the two #6 M2C type screws provided.
4. Pull wires through sub base hole and make necessary connections.
5. Reattach cover to base plate.

Wiring

Use maximum 18 AWG wire for wiring to terminals. Refer to figures 2 through 5 for wiring information.

Current Output Models (RHP-XW1X)

Current output models must be powered with 10-35 VDC supply voltage. Wire the RH current output as shown in Figure 2. If the unit has a 4-20 mA temperature output, wire the temperature receiver between terminal 3 and the negative terminal of the power supply. If the unit has a passive temperature sensor, wire to terminals 4 and 5. If the RH output is not required, wire the negative terminal of the power supply to terminal 1 of the transmitter. If the temperature output is not used, it may be left disconnected.

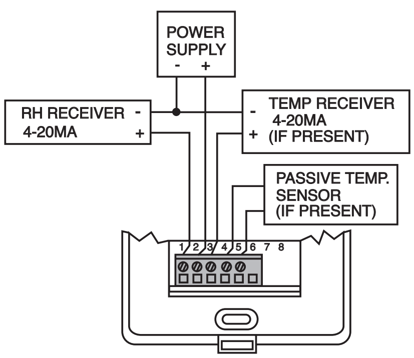


Figure 2

Voltage Output Models (RHP-XW2X)

Wire as shown in Figure 3. Voltage outputs may be powered with 15-35 VDC or 15-29 VAC. Note polarity when using DC power. If the unit has a voltage temperature output, wire the temperature receiver between terminal 4 and negative terminal of power supply. If the unit has a passive temperature sensor, wire to terminals 5 and 6. For units with RH and temperature voltage outputs, the RH or Temperature output may be used by itself.

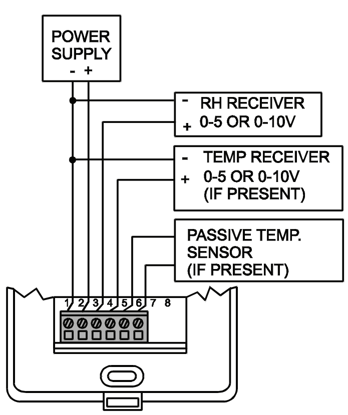


Figure 3

Models with Selectable Current or Voltage Outputs (RHP-XW44)

These models may be wired for current or voltage output. Note that both outputs must be wired either for current or voltage. It is not possible to wire one output for current, and the other for voltage.

Prior to wiring, verify that the Current/Voltage select switch is set to current or voltage as desired. Refer to "Setting the Current/Voltage Select Switch".

Current Output Selected: Wire as shown in Figure 4. Current outputs must be powered with 10-35 VDC. If the RH output is not required, wire the negative terminal of the power supply to terminal 1 of the transmitter. All units come with 4-20 mA RH and Temperature outputs. If the 4-20 mA temperature output is not used it maybe left disconnected. If the unit has a passive temperature sensor, wire to terminals 7 and 8.

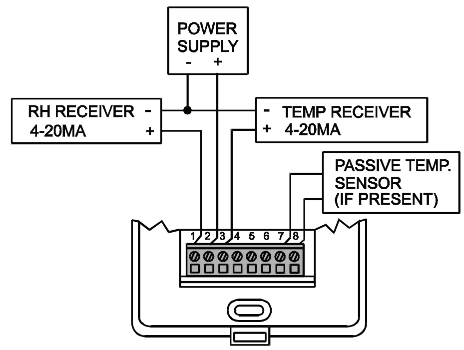


Figure 4

Voltage Output Selected: Voltage outputs may be powered with 15-35 VDC or 15-29 VAC. Note polarity when using DC power. Wire the RH voltage output as shown in Figure 5. If the unit has a voltage temperature output, wire the temperature receiver between terminal 6 and the negative terminal of the power supply. All units come with RH and Temperature voltage outputs. If the temperature or RH voltage output is not used it may be left disconnected. If the unit has a passive temperature sensor, wire to terminals 7 and 8.

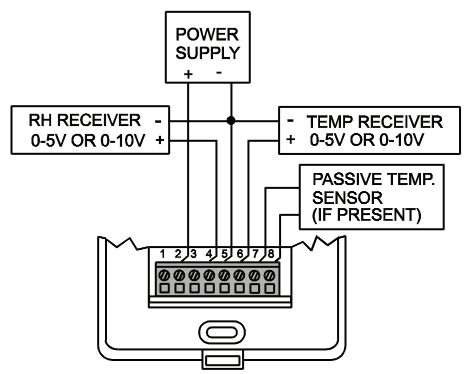


Figure 5

Setting the Current/Voltage Select Switch

Remove the cover of the unit as shown in Figure 1. The Current/Voltage select switch is located on the back of the circuit board. Set the switch "IOUT" for current, "VOUT" for voltage.

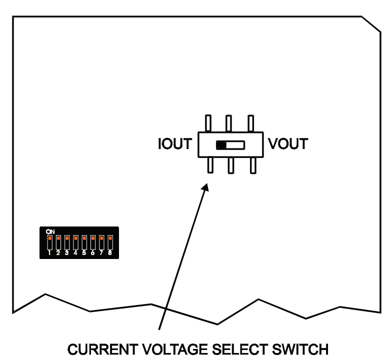


Figure 6

DIP SWITCH SETTINGS

To access the DIP SWITCH, remove the cover of the unit as shown in Figure 1. The DIP SWITCH is located on the back of the circuit board.

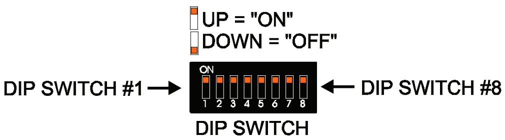


Figure 7

ALL DIP SWITCHES are factory set to "ON"

5V/10V Output Select (Applies only to Voltage Output units)
DIP SWITCH#1 OFF: Output = 0-5V
DIP SWITCH#1 ON: Output = 0-10V

Zero Suppression (Applies only to Voltage Output Units)
DIP SWITCH#2 OFF : Output range = 1-5V or 2-10V, depending on output range
DIP SWITCH#2 ON : Output range = 0-5V or 0-10V, depending on output range

Upper Display reads RH or DEW POINT
DIP SWITCH#3 OFF: Upper Display reads Dew Point
DIP SWITCH#3 ON: Upper Display reads RH

RH OUTPUT, Normal or Invert
DIP SWITCH#4 OFF: Output is inverted
DIP SWITCH#4 ON: Output is Normal

When set to normal output, the output increases as the RH increases. When set to inverted output, the output decreases as the RH increases.
Example: Normal 4-20 mA output, 0%RH = 4 mA, 100% RH = 20 mA
Inverted 4-20 mA output, 0%RH = 20 mA, 100% RH = 4 mA

TEMP OUTPUT, Normal or Invert
DIP SWITCH#5 OFF: Output is inverted
DIP SWITCH#5 ON: Output is Normal

When set to normal output, the output increases as the temperature increases. When set to inverted output, the output decreases as the temperature increases.
Example: Normal 4-20 mA output, -20°F = 4 mA, +140°F = 20 mA
Inverted 4-20 mA output, -20°F = 20 mA, +140°F = 4 mA

°F/°C Select
DIP SWITCH#6 OFF: °C
DIP SWITCH#6 ON: °F

Temperature Output Range Select

Range	Dip Switch 7	Dip Switch 8
-4 to +140°F (-20 to +60°C)	OFF	OFF
+40 to +90°F (+4.4 to +32.2°C)	OFF	ON
0 to +100°F (-17.8 to +37.8°C)	ON	OFF
-20 to +140°F (-28.9 to +60°C)	ON	ON

The temperature range applies only to the current or voltage output. If the unit has a display, it will display temperature from -40 to +140°F (-40 to +60°C). If the unit is set to read DEW POINT, the output range of the DEW POINT will be the same as the Temperature Output Range.

Note: The display will indicate temperature even if the unit does not have a temperature output.

TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Verify that the unit is mounted in the correct position.
2. **4-20 mA Models:**

Verify appropriate supply voltage. The transmitter requires a minimum of 10 and a maximum of 35 VDC at its connection for proper operation. Choose a power supply with a voltage and current rating which meets this requirement under all operating conditions. If the power supply is unregulated, make sure voltage remains within these limits under all power line conditions. Ripple on the supply should not exceed 100 mV.

Loop Resistance – The maximum allowable loop resistance depends on the power supply voltage. Maximum loop voltage drop must not reduce the transmitter voltage below the 10 VDC minimum. Maximum loop resistance can be calculated with the following equation. V_{ps} is the power supply voltage.

$$R_{max} = \frac{V_{ps}\text{-}10.0}{20\text{ mA}}$$

Some receivers, particularly loop powered indicators, may maintain a fixed loop voltage to power the device. This voltage drop must also be subtracted from the power supply voltage when calculating the voltage margin for the transmitter. The following equation takes this into account. V_{rec} is the receiver fixed voltage.

$$R_{max} = \frac{V_{ps}\text{-}10.0\text{-}V_{rec}}{20\text{ mA}}$$

0-10 V Output Models:
Verify appropriate supply voltage. The 0-10V output models require a DC supply of 15 to 35 V or an AC supply of 15-29 V for proper operation maximum. Maximum output load is 5 mA.

FIELD SENSOR REPLACEMENT

Replacement sensors are available. Replacement sensors are factory calibrated and do not require any further calibration.
1. Remove cover as shown in Figure 1.
2. Remove existing sensor as shown in Figure 8.
3. Replace the sensor with appropriate replacement sensor.
4. Reattach cover to base plate.

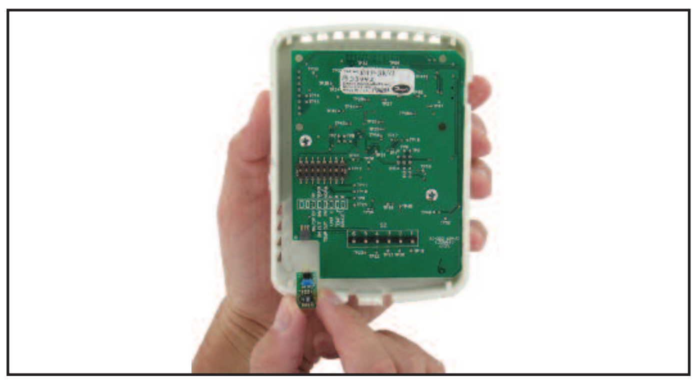


Figure 8

Remote Display
For models that are ordered without an integral LCD display, remote display Model A-449 can be used to display the temperature and humidity or dew point. The mini USB plug of the remote display plugs into the receptor on the side of the housing. After a short warm up time, the display will begin to show the current temperature and humidity or dew point measurements. Humidity or dew point can be selected via the internal dip switches as described earlier in this manual.

NOTICE Sensor is sensitive to Electro-Static Discharge (ESD). Follow industry standard practice for control and protection against ESD. Failure to exercise good ESD practices may cause damage to the sensor.

0MAINTENANCE

Upon final installation of the Series RHP-W Temperature/Humidity/Dew Point Transmitter and the companion receiver, no routine maintenance is required. A periodic check of the system calibration is recommended. Except for sensor replacement, the Series RHP-W is not field serviceable and should be returned if repair is needed (field repair should not be attempted and may void warranty). Be sure to include a brief description of the problem plus any relevant application notes. Contact customer service to receive a return goods authorization number before shipping.

Model Chart

Example	RHP	2	D	1	A	LCD	RHP-2D1A-LCD
Series	RHP						RH/Passive Temperature Sensor Transmitter
Accuracy		2					2% Accuracy
		3					3% Accuracy
Housing Type			W				Wall Mount
RH Output				1			4-20 mA
				2			0-10V/0-5V
				4			0-10V/0-5V/4-20 mA
Temperature Sensor/Output					A		10K @ 25°C Thermistor Dwyer Curve A
					B		10K @ 25°C Thermistor Dwyer Curve B
					C		3K @ 25°C Thermistor Dwyer Curve C
					D		100Ω RTD DIN 385
					E		1KΩ RTD DIN 385
					F		20KC 25°C Thermistor Curve F
					0		NONE
					1		4-20 mA Solid State Sensor
					2		0-10V/0-5V mA Solid State Sensor
					4		0-10V/0-5V/4-20 mA Sensor
Option						LCD	LCD Display
						Blank	No Options

ACCESSORIES

Replacement sensor part number table:

RHP Model #	Replacement Sensor Part #
RHP-2(W)XA	RHPS-D2A
RHP-2(W)XB	RHPS-D2B
RHP-2(W)XC	RHPS-D2C
RHP-2(W)XD	RHPS-D2D
RHP-2(W)XE	RHPS-D2E
RHP-2(W)XF	RHPS-D2F
RHP-2(W)X(0,1, 2, 4)	RHPS-D20
RHP-3(W)XA	RHPS-D3A
RHP-3(W)XB	RHPS-D3B
RHP-3(W)XC	RHPS-D3C
RHP-3(W)XD	RHPS-D3D
RHP-3(W)XE	RHPS-D3E
RHP-3(W)XF	RHPS-D3F
RHP-3(W)X(0, 1, 2, 4)	RHPS-D30

RESISTANCE VS TEMPERATURE TABLE

Temperature		Resistance Curves (in Ohms)					
°C	°F	A	B	C	D	E	F
-55	-67.0	607800.00	963849.00	289154.70	78.32	783.2	2394000.00
-50	-58.0	441200.00	670166.00	201049.80	80.31	803.1	1646200.00
-45	-49.0	323600.00	471985.00	141595.50	82.29	822.9	1145800.00
-40	-40.0	239700.00	336479.00	100943.70	84.27	842.7	806800.00
-35	-31.0	179200.00	242681.00	72804.30	86.25	862.5	574400.00
-30	-22.0	135200.00	176974.00	53092.20	88.22	882.2	413400.00
-25	-13.0	102900.00	130421.00	39126.30	90.19	901.9	300400.00
-20	-4.0	78910.00	97081.00	29.124.30	92.16	921.6	220600.00
-15	5.0	61020.00	72957.00	21887.10	94.12	941.2	163.500.00
-10	14.0	47540.00	55329.00	16598.70	96.09	960.9	122280.00
-5	23.0	37310.00	42327.00	12698.10	98.04	980.4	92240.00
0	32.0	29490.00	32650.00	9795.00	100.00	1000.0	70160.00
5	41.0	23460.00	25392.00	7617.60	101.95	1019.5	53780.00
10	50.0	18780.00	19901.00	5970.30	103.90	1039.0	41560.00
15	59.0	15130.00	15712.00	4713.60	105.85	1058.5	32340.00
20	68.0	12260.00	12493.00	3747.90	107.79	1077.9	25360.00
25	77.0	10000.00	10000.00	3000.00	109.74	1097.4	20000.00
30	86.0	8194.00	8057.00	2417.10	111.67	1116.7	15892.00
35	95.0	6752.00	6531.00	1959.30	113.61	1136.1	12704.00
40	104.0	5592.00	5326.00	1597.80	115.54	1155.4	10216.00
45	113.0	4655.00	4368.00	1310.40	117.47	1174.7	8264.00
50	122.0	3893.00	3602.00	1080.60	119.40	1194.0	6722.00
55	131.0	3271.00	2986.00	895.80	121.32	1213.2	5498.00
60	140.0	2760.00	2488.00	746.40	123.24	1232.4	4520.00
65	149.0	2339.00	2083.00	624.90	125.16	1251.6	3734.00
70	158.0	1990.00	1752.00	525.60	127.08	1270.8	3100.00
75	167.0	1700.00	1480.00	444.00	128.99	1289.9	2586.00
80	176.0	1458.00	1255.00	376.50	130.90	1309.0	2166.00
85	185.0	1255.00	1070.00	321.00	132.80	1328.0	1822.60
90	194.0	1084.00	915.50	274.65	134.71	1347.1	1540.00
95	203.0	939.30	786.60	235.98	136.61	1366.1	1306.40
100	212.0	816.80	678.60	203.58	138.51	1385.1	1112.60
105	221.0	712.60	587.60	176.28	140.40	1404.0	951.00
110	230.0	623.60	510.60	153.18	142.29	1422.9	815.80
115	239.0	547.30	445.30	133.59	144.18	1441.8	702.20
120	248.0	481.80	389.60	116.88	146.07	1460.7	606.40
125	257.0	425.30	341.90	102.57	147.95	1479.5	525.60
130	266.0	376.40	301.00	90.30	149.83	1498.3	N/A
135	275.0	334.00	265.80	79.74	151.71	1517.1	N/A
140	284.0	297.20	235.30	70.59	153.58	1535.8	N/A
145	293.0	265.10	208.90	62.67	155.46	1554.6	N/A
150	302.0	237.00	186.10	55.83	157.33	1573.3	N/A

Printed in U.S.A. 12/12

FR# 03-443752-00 Rev. 3

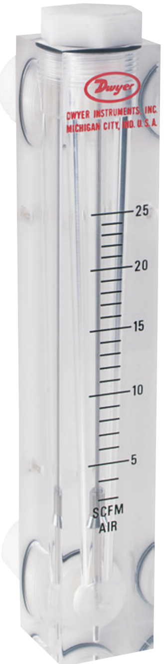
DWYER INSTRUMENTS, INC.
P.O. Box 373 • Michigan City, IN 46360-0373, U.S.A.

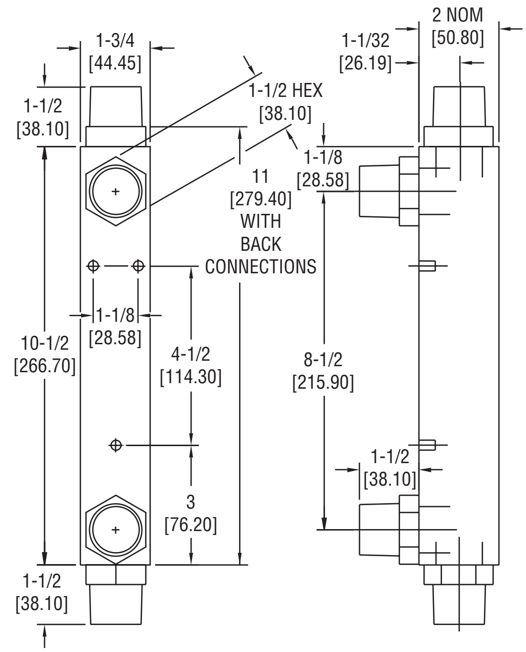
Phone: 219/879-8000
Fax: 219/872-9057

www.dwyer-inst.com
e-mail: info@dwyer-inst.com

VFC Series Visi-Float® Flowmeter

Specifications - Installation and Operating Instructions





Back Connections

Dwyer Series VFC Visi-Float® flowmeters are available in two basic styles, either back or end connected with direct reading scales for air or water. Installation, operation, and maintenance are simple and require only a few common sense precautions to assure long, accurate, trouble-free service.

CALIBRATION

All Dwyer flowmeters are calibrated at the factory and normally will remain within their accuracy tolerance for the life of the device. If at any time you wish to re-check its calibration, do so only with instruments or equipment of certified accuracy. Do not attempt to check the Dwyer Visi-Float® flowmeter with a similar flowmeter as even minor variations in piping and back pressure can cause significant differences between the indicated and actual readings. If in doubt, your Dwyer flowmeter may be returned to the factory and checked for conformance at no charge.

LOCATION

Select a location where the flowmeter can be easily read and where the temperature will not exceed 120°F (49°C). The mounting surface and piping to the flowmeter should be free from vibration which could cause fatigue of fittings or mounting inserts. Piping must be carefully arranged and installed to avoid placing stress on fittings and/or flowmeter body. Avoid locations or applications with strong chlorine atmospheres or solvents such as benzene, acetone, carbon tetrachloride,etc. Damage due to contact with incompatible gases or liquids is not covered by warranty. Compatibility should be carefully determined before placing in service.

SPECIFICATIONS

Service: Compatible gases & liquids.

Wetted Materials:

Body: Acrylic plastic.

O-Ring: Buna-N (Viton® available).

Metal Parts: Stainless steel.

Float: Stainless steel.

Temperature & Pressure Limits: 100 psig (6.9 bar) @ 120°F (48°C).

Accuracy: 2% of full scale.

Process Connection: VFC: 1˝ female NPT back connections. End connections optional. VFCII: 1˝ male NPT back connections. End Connections optional.

Scale Length: 5˝ typical length.

Mounting Orientation: Mount in vertical position.

Weight: 24-25 oz (.68-.71 kg).

PIPING

Inlet Piping:

It is good practice to approach the flowmeter inlet with as few elbows, restrictions and size changes as possible. Inlet piping should be as close to the flowmeter connection size as practical to avoid turbulence which can occur with drastic size changes. The length of inlet piping has little effect on normal pressure fed flowmeters.

For vacuum service, the inlet piping should be as short and open as possible to allow operation at or near atmospheric pressure and maintain the accuracy of the device. Note that for vacuum service, any flow control valve used must be installed on the discharge side of the flowmeter.

DWYER INSTRUMENTS, INC.
P.O. BOX 373 • MICHIGAN CITY, IN 46361 U.S.A.
Phone: 219/879-8000
Fax: 219/872-9057
www.dwyer-inst.com
e-mail: info@dwyer-inst.com

Discharge Piping
Piping on the discharge side should be at least as large as the flowmeter connection. For pressure fed flowmeters on air or gas service, the piping should be as short and open as possible. This allows operation at or near atmospheric pressure and assures the accuracy of the device. This is less important on water or liquid flowmeters since the flowing medium is generally incompressible and back pressure will not affect the calibration of the instrument.

POSITION AND MOUNTING
All Visi-Float® flowmeters must be installed in a vertical position with the inlet connection at the bottom and outlet at the top.

Surface Mounting
Drill three holes in panel using dimensions shown in drawing. Holes should be large enough to accommodate #10 - 32 machine screws. If back connected model, drill two additional holes for clearance of fittings. Install mounting screws of appropriate length from rear. Mounting screws must not be longer than the panel thickness plus 3/8″ (9.66 mm), or the screw will hit the plastic and may damage the meter. The screws will require additional force during the initial installation, since the insert boots are of a collapsed thread type and must be expanded into the plastic for the knurled surface to take hold. Insert boots will not have the proper 10-32 threads until the first screw has been inserted to expand the boot. Attach piping using RTV silicone sealant or Teflon® tape on threads to prevent leakage.

CAUTION: Do not overtighten fittings or piping into fittings. Maximum recommended torque is 10 ft. (lbs) (13.56 newton (meter)). Hand tighten only.

In Line Mounting
Both end connected and back connected models may be installed in-line supported only by the piping. Be sure that flowmeter is in a vertical position and that piping does not create excess stress or loading on the flowmeter fittings.

OPERATION
Once all connections are complete, introduce flow as slowly as possible to avoid possible damage. With liquids, make sure all air has been purged before taking readings. Once the float has stabilized, read flow rate by sighting across the largest diameter of the float to the scale graduations on the face of the device.

The standard technique for reading a Variable Area Flowmeter is to locate the highest point of greatest diameter on the float, and then align that with the theoretical center of the scale graduation. In the event that the float is not aligned with a grad, an extrapolation of the float location must be made by the operator as to its location between the two closest grads. The following are some sample floats shown with reference to the proper location to read the float.

Variable Area Flowmeters used for gases are typically labeled with the prefix "S" or "N", which represents "Standard" for English units or "Normal" for metric units. Use of this prefix designates that the flowmeter is calibrated to operate at a specific set of conditions, and deviation from those standard conditions will require correction for the calibration to be valid. In practice, the reading taken from the flowmeter scale must be corrected back to standard conditions to be used with the scale units. The correct location to measure the actual pressure and temperature is at the exit of the flowmeter, except under vacuum applications where they should be measured at the flowmeter inlet. The equation to correct for nonstandard operating conditions is as follows:

$$Q_2 = Q_1 \times \sqrt{\frac{P_1 \times T_2}{P_2 \times T_1}}$$

Where: Q_1 = Actual or Observed Flowmeter Reading
Q_2 = Standard Flow Corrected for Pressure and Temperature
P_1 = Actual Pressure (14.7 psia + Gage Pressure)
P_2 = Standard Pressure (14.7 psia, which is 0 psig)
T_1 = Actual Temperature (460 R + Temp °F)
T_2 = Standard Temperature (530 R, which is 70°F)

Example: A flowmeter with a scale of 10-100 SCFH Air. The float is sitting at the 60 grad on the flowmeter scale. Actual Pressure is measured at the exit of the meter as 5 psig. Actual Temperature is measured at the exit of the meter as 85°F.

$$Q_2 = 60.0 \times \sqrt{\frac{(14.7 + 5) \times 530}{14.7 \times (460 + 85)}}$$

Q_2 = 68.5 SCFH Air

MAINTENANCE
The only maintenance normally required is occasional cleaning to assure proper operation and good float visibility.

Disassembly
The flowmeter can be completely disassembled by removing the connection fittings and top plug. When lifting out the float guide assembly, be careful not to lose the short pieces of plastic tubing on each end of the guide rod which serve as float stops.

Cleaning
The flowmeter body and all other parts can be cleaned by washing in a mild soap and water solution. A soft bristle bottle brush will simplify cleaning of the flow tube. Avoid benzene, acetone, carbon tetrachloride, gasoline, alkaline detergents, caustic soda, liquid soaps, (which may contain chlorinated solvents), etc., and avoid prolonged immersion.

Re-assembly
Install the lower fitting and then the float and float guide. Finally install the upper fitting and plug being certain that both ends of the float guide are properly engaged and the float is correctly oriented. A light coating of silicone stop cock grease or petroleum jelly on the "O" rings will help maintain a good seal as well as ease assembly.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
For additional flowmeter application information, conversion curves, correction factors and other data covering the entire line of Dwyer flowmeters, please request a dwyer full-line catalog.

Printed in U.S.A. 3/04

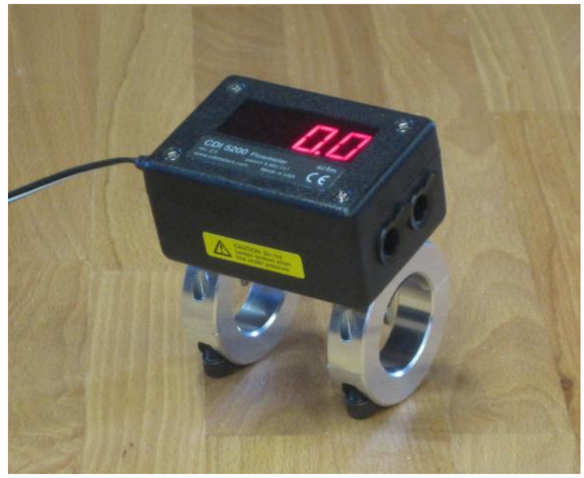
FR# 51-440448-00 Rev. 3

DWYER INSTRUMENTS, INC.
P.O. BOX 373 • MICHIGAN CITY, IN 46361 U.S.A.
Phone: 219/879-8000
Fax: 219/872-9057
www.dwyer-inst.com
e-mail: info@dwyer-inst.com

CDI 5200

FLOWMETER FOR COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS Rev 2.0

- **Easy to install**
- **No moving parts**
- **Digital display**
- **Milliamp and pulse outputs**
- **No calibration or setup required**
- **Complete flowmeter in one package**
- **Optional RS-485 output for networking**



The CDI 5200 clamps onto a pipe, with two flow-sensing probes projecting into the pipe through 3/16-in. drilled holes. It seals directly to the pipe; no cutting or welding is required for installation. Because each flowmeter is made and calibrated for a specific size of pipe, the digital display indicates flow directly, with no setup or adjustment.

The meter measures flow by maintaining one probe warmer than the other. It calculates the mass velocity from the amount of heat required, and then calculates the flow on the basis of pipe area. The flow rate, in scfm, is shown on a large, four-digit display; a 4-20 mA output and a pulse output permit remote display, totalizing and data collection.

AVAILABLE SIZES

Nom Size[a]	Calibrated Range (scfm)[b]	Model No. for Sch 40 Steel	Model No. for Type L Copper
½ in.	1 - 90	5200-05S	..
¾ in.	1 - 120	5200-07S	5200-07C
1 in.	2 - 160	5200-10S	5200-10C
1-¼ in.	2 - 150	5200-12S	5200-12C
1-½ in.	2 - 200	5200-15S	5200-15C
25 mm	1 – 150	25M for 22mm x 25 mm Aluminum	
40 mm	2 - 200	40M for 36mm x 40 mm Aluminum	

(a) CDI 5400 series meters are available for two-inch through eight-inch sizes.

(b) Accuracy will be reduced when flow is outside of specified range. Milliamp scale ranges differ.

SPECIFICATIONS

Accuracy:
5 percent of reading plus one percent of full scale at air temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees Fahrenheit

Fluids:
Compressed air and nitrogen

Operating pressure:
200 psig maximum on Sch. 40 steel and Type L copper; consult CDI for other materials and higher pressures.

Input power:
250 mA at 18 to 24 Vdc

Output resistance:
400 Ohms max.

Materials exposed to measured fluid:
Stainless steel, gold, thermal epoxy and Viton (seal)

Ring material:
Aluminum

Display:
Four-digit LED display

Response time:
One second to 63 percent of final value

US Patent 6,802,217

APPLICATION

The meter is designed for use with compressed air and nitrogen. If the meter will be used at pressures below 15 psig, consult CDI about velocity limitations. The air must be free of oil, dirt that could foul the probes, and suspended water droplets. In a compressed-air application, the meter should be installed downstream of a dryer. Each meter is calibrated for a specific size and type of pipe. If a meter will be used in a type or size of pipe that is not listed, consult CDI about a special calibration.

The meter is not to be used in safety or life-support applications. It should not be used as a sole means of determining required capacity of air compressors and related equipment. The meter must not be used in wet or hazardous locations.

INSTALLATION

Drilling the holes to install the meter will release some metal shavings into the pipe. When planning the installation, make sure that all downstream equipment is protected by filters, or take other precautions to ensure that shavings do not reach critical equipment or get blown out in a way that could cause injury.

For best accuracy, the meter should be installed with at least 20 diameters of straight pipe upstream and three diameters downstream. Avoid installing the meter downstream of any item that could distort or concentrate the flow, such as a partially-closed valve, a regulator, a filter or moisture separator, two closely-spaced elbows in different planes, a long-radius elbow or a curved hose. Allow at least 30 diameters of straight pipe between any such item and the meter. Select a location that meets these requirements and also provides good visibility from the plant floor. If this is not possible, consider using the remote display discussed below.

To install the meter, first shut off the supply of air to the pipe where the meter will be mounted and allow the pressure to bleed down. Clamp the drill guide firmly to the pipe, orienting it for best visibility of the meter. Drill the two holes and remove any resulting burrs from the outside of the pipe. Make sure the outside surface of the pipe is clean and smooth.

Once the pipe is prepared, remove the back halves of the rings, insert the probes into the holes in the pipe with the flow arrow pointing in the proper direction, and re-assemble the rings. Tighten the cap screws firmly and evenly so that the gaps between the halves of the rings are about equal on both sides of the pipe. If the display is upside down, remove the cover of the meter, rotate it 180 degrees, and re-install it.

MILLIAMP AND PULSE OUTPUTS

The meter has an isolated, unpowered, milliamp output. The meter is shipped with a jumper in place to power the output from the instrument's dc supply. With the jumper in place, the meter will source a dc signal. The pulse output is an open collector, referenced to the instrument ground. For applications in which a contact-closure output is required, the isolated pulse output (CDI 5200-IPO) should be used. It installs inside the meter.

RANGES AND SCALING

Displays are available in scfm, Nm3/min and Nm3/hr. The published scale range of each meter is its calibrated range; the meter will continue to function, at reduced accuracy, at higher and lower flow rates. The milliamp output increases linearly from four milliamps at zero flow to 20 milliamps at a pre-determined flow rate that is displayed for a few seconds as the meter starts up. The pulse output produces five pulses for each standard cubic foot of air in all meter sizes.

POWER SUPPLY

Each meter is furnished with a wall-plug dc supply for 110 V to 230 Volt AC main with a 6-foot (1.5 M) cable plus a 14-foot (4.2 M) extension cable. Prongs for US, European and UK outlets are provided, as appropriate. The meter may alternatively be hard wired to a 24-Volt dc supply.

ACCESSORIES

Drill Guide

The drill guide facilitates drilling the holes required for mounting the meters; a 3/16-inch drill bit and Allen wrenches are included.

Summing Remote Display (CDI 5200-SRD)

The summing display can be programmed to operate in any of three modes: rate display (the same flow rate shown on the meter), cumulative usage, and usage during the previous day. It can be used either as a remote readout, for situations in which the meter is not readily visible, or as a way to monitor usage over time.

A three-conductor cable (not included) connects the terminal strip in the meter to the terminal strip in the remote display. The meter's plug-in power supply may be connected either at the meter itself or at the remote display.

LIMITED WARRANTY

CDI warrants solely to the buyer that the Model 5200 Flowmeter shall be free from defects in materials and workmanship, when given normal, proper and intended usage, for three years from the date of purchase. During the warranty period, CDI will repair or replace (at its option) any defective product at no cost to the buyer. The foregoing warranty is in lieu of any other warranty, express or implied, written or oral (including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose). CDI's liability arising out of the manufacture, sale or supplying of the flowmeter, whether based on warranty, contract, tort or otherwise, shall not exceed the actual purchase price paid by the buyer, and in no event shall CDI be liable to anyone for special, incidental or consequential damages.

Operations & Maintenance Manual

Turnkey Environmental

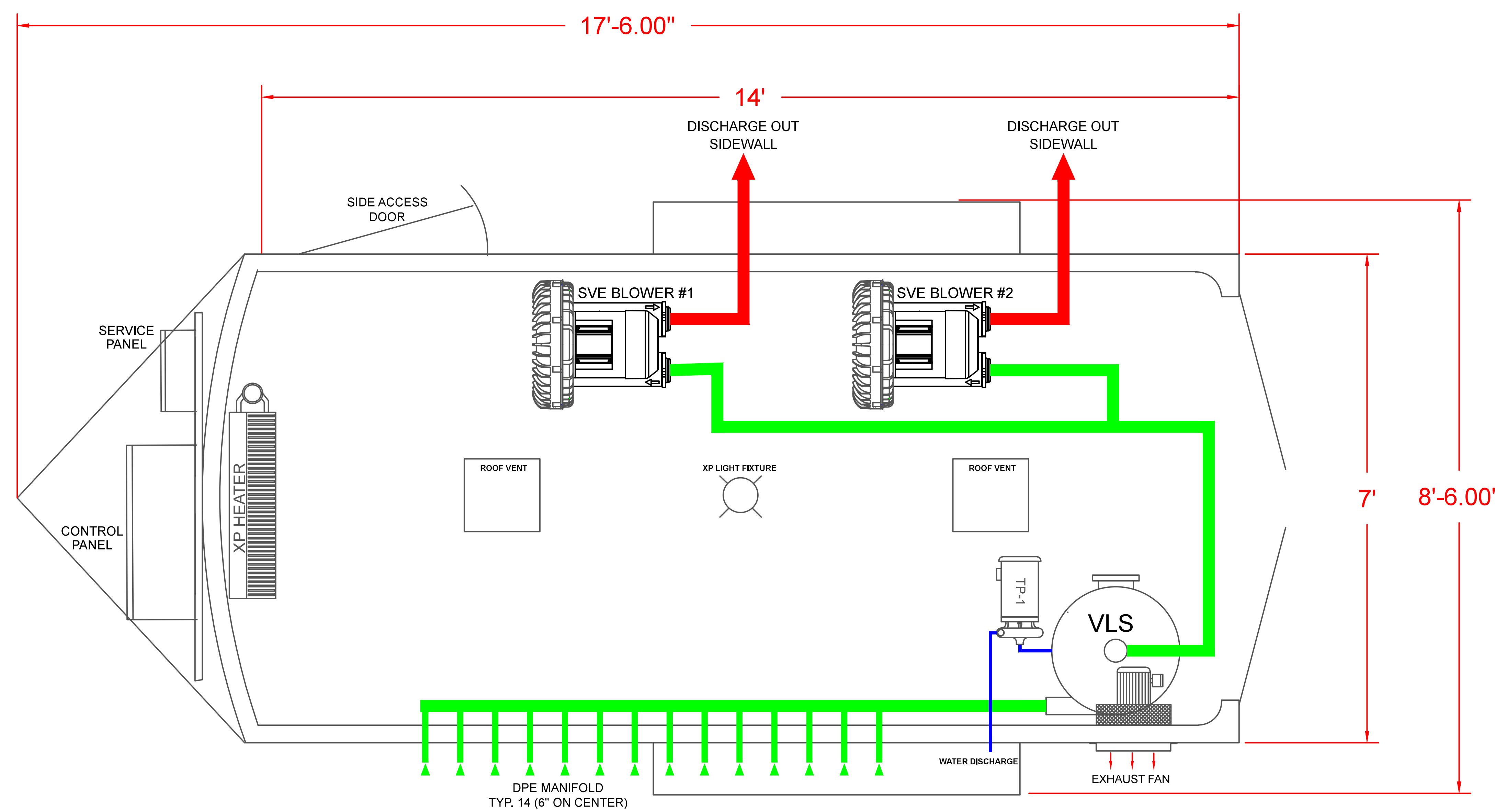
"Homer 229 SVE System"

2018

Provided By:

SPECIALTY SYSTEMS INTEGRATORS INC.

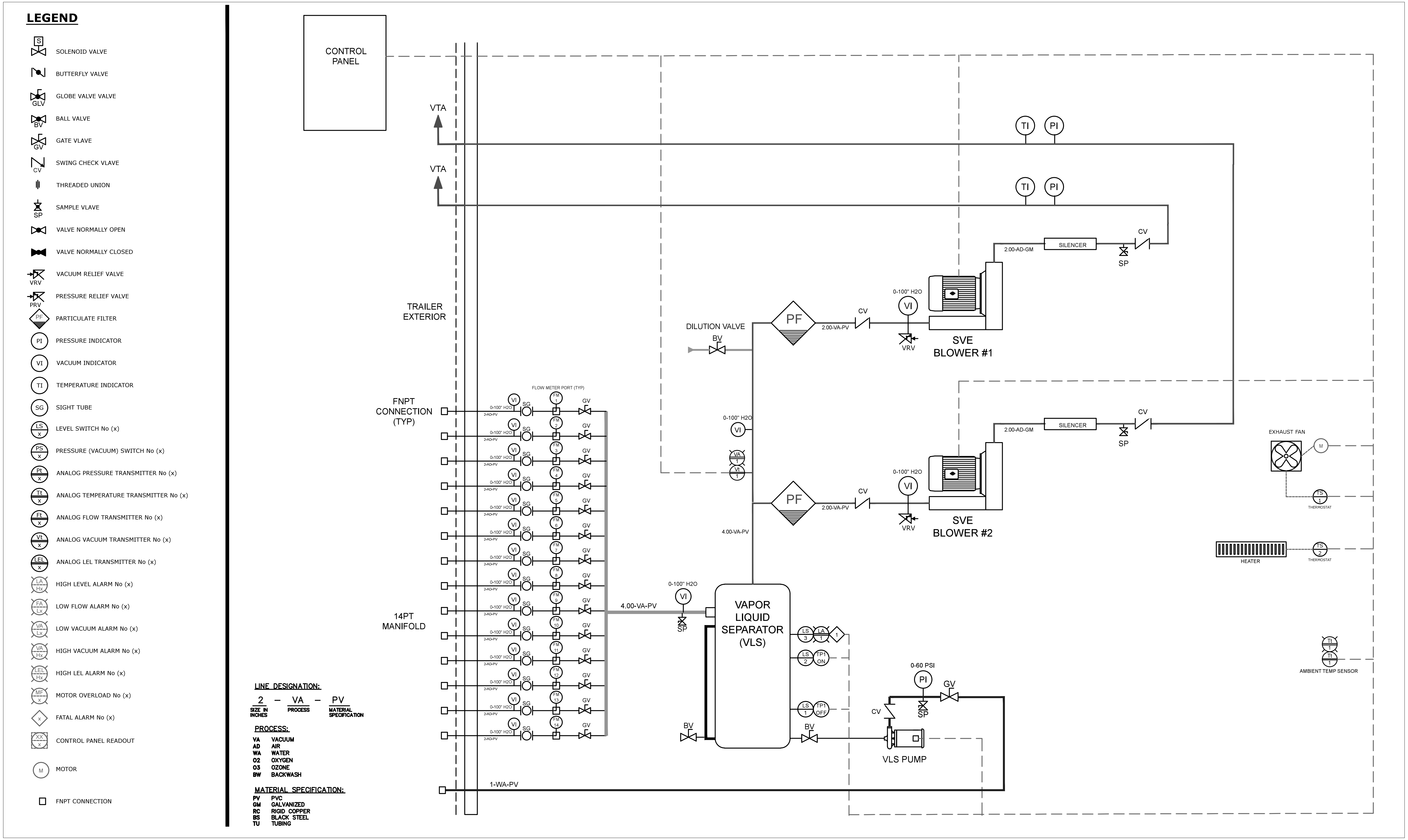
14150 23rd Ave N; Plymouth, Minnesota 55447 | tel: 763-450-2600 | WWW.2SSI.COM | email: sales@2ssi.com



APPROVAL SIGNATURE: ______________________ DATE: ____________

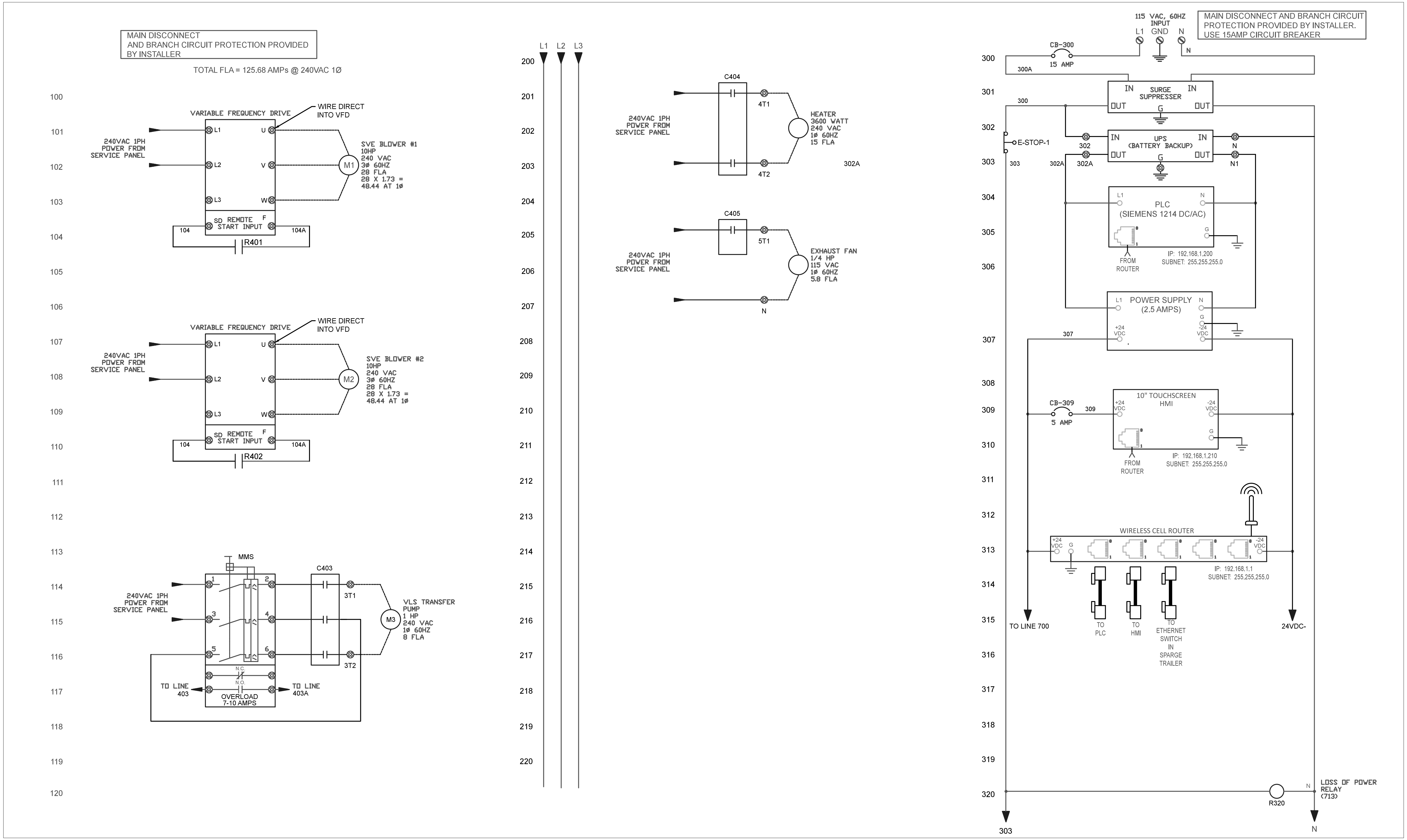
SPECIALTY SYSTEMS INTEGRATORS
14150 23rd Avenue North, Plymouth, MN 55447
Tel: 763 450 2600 Fax: 763 450 2601 www.2ssi.com

TITLE: EQUIPMENT PLAN VIEW TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL 229 HOMER SVE TRAILER SYSTEM	DWN: MV CHKD: MV REV.: 1	DATE: 3/19/2018 DRAWING #: 2022-Plan View



SPECIALTY SYSTEMS INTEGRATORS
14150 23rd Avenue North, Plymouth, MN 55447
Tel: 763 450 2600 Fax: 763 450 2601 www.2ssi.com

TITLE:	PROCESS & INSTRUMENTATION DIAGRAM TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL 229 HOMER SVE TRAILER SYSTEM
DWN:	MV
CHKD:	MV
REV.:	0
DATE:	1/10/2018
DRAWING #:	2039-SVE P&ID



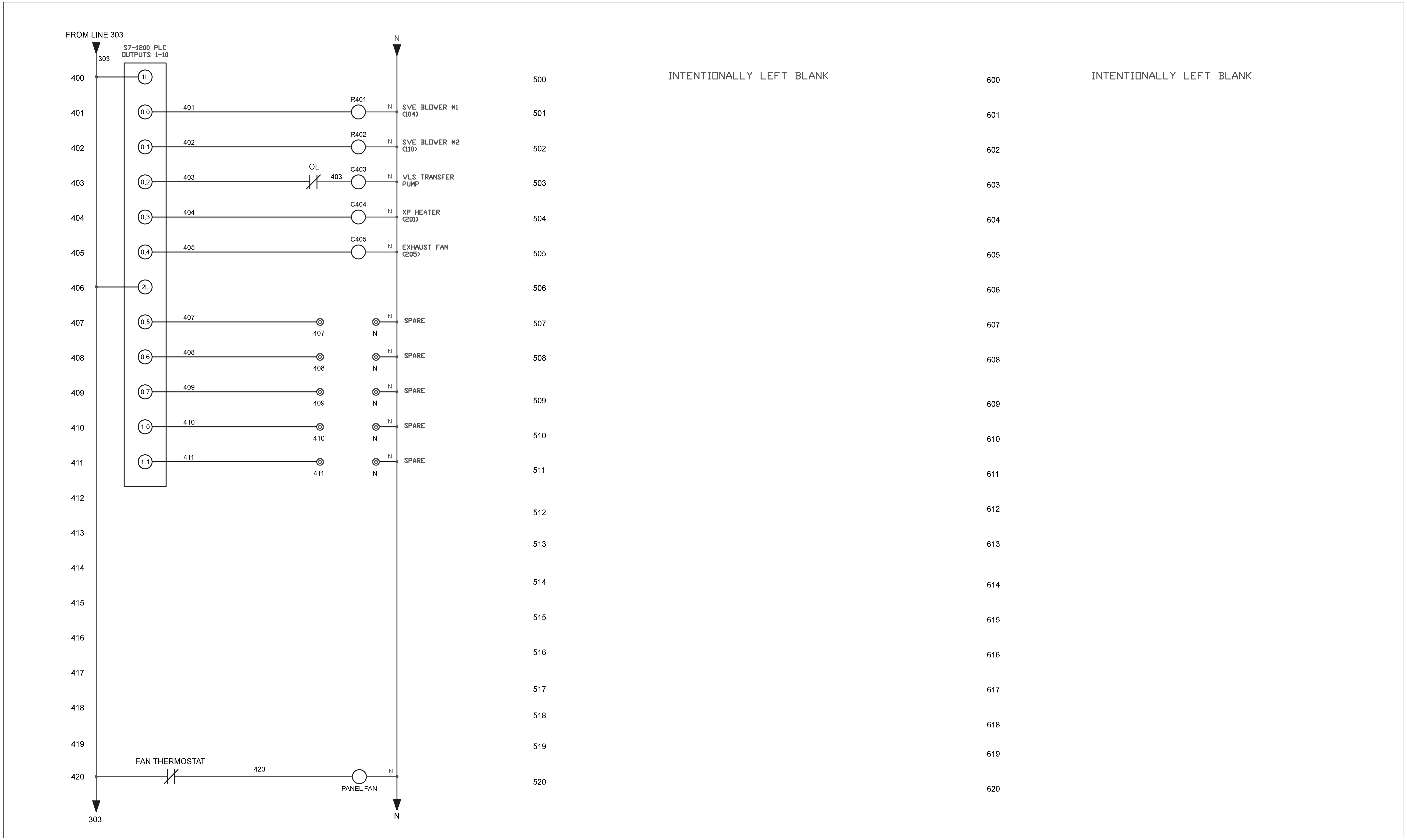
SPECIALTY SYSTEMS INTEGRATORS INC.

14150 23rd Ave N; Plymouth, Minnesota 55447 | tel: 763-450-2600 | WWW.2SSI.COM | email: sales@2ssi.com

TITLE: Control Panel Schematics
TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL
229 HOMER SVE TRAILER SYSTEM

- POWER DISTRIBUTION BLOCK: TORQUE FIELD WIRING TO 120 IN/LBS
- ALL FIELD WIRING BELOW 100 AMPS SHALL BE COPPER 60° C ABOVE 100 AMPS USE 75° C WIRE
DASHED LINE = FIELD DEVICE

DWN: MV	DATE: 4/10/2018
CHKD: MV	DRAWING #: 2036-1
REV.: 0	

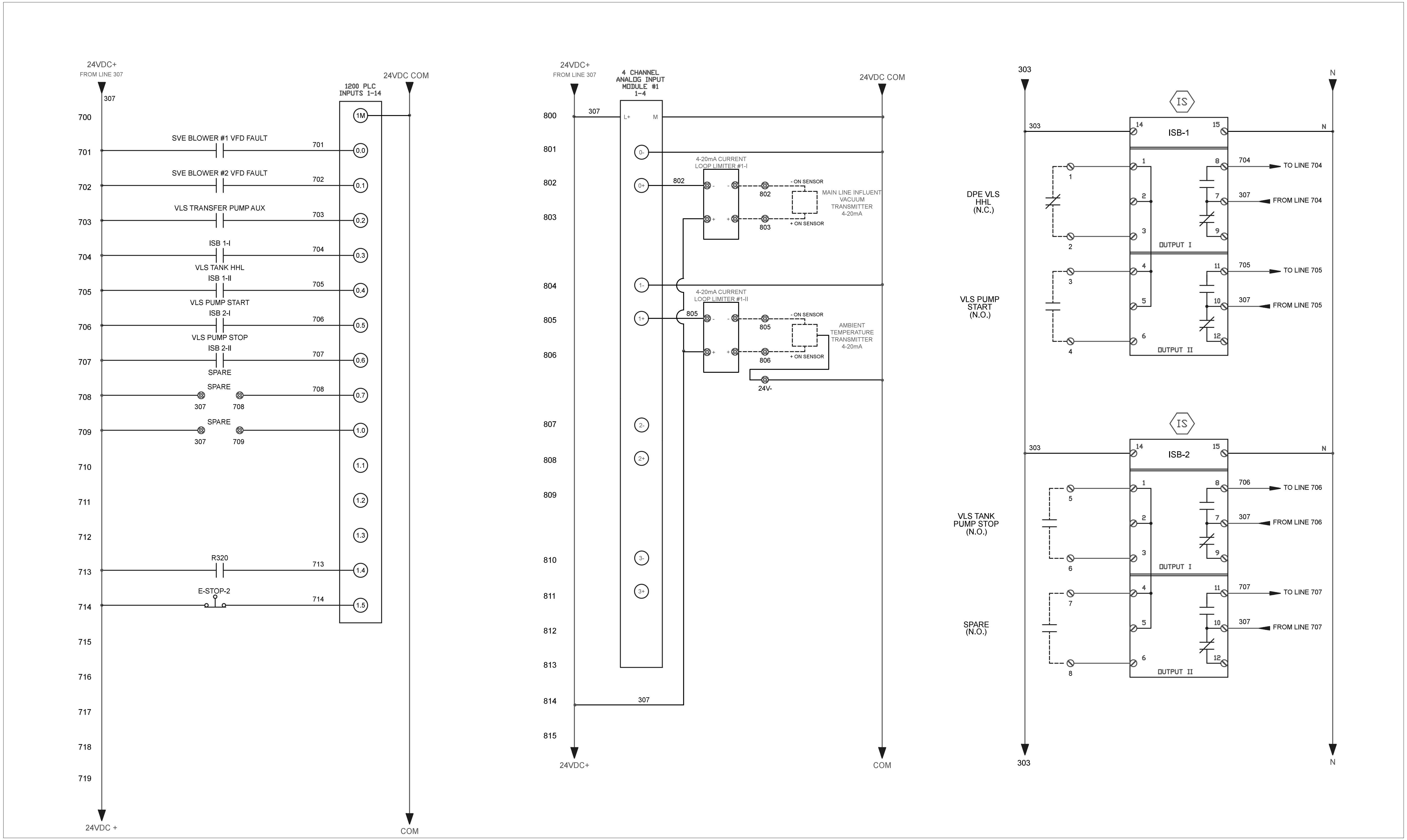


SPECIALTY SYSTEMS INTEGRATORS INC.
14150 23rd Ave N; Plymouth, Minnesota 55447 | tel: 763-450-2600 | WWW.2SSI.COM | email: sales@2ssi.com

TITLE:
Control Panel Schematics
TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL
229 HOMER SVE TRAILER SYSTEM

- POWER DISTRIBUTION BLOCK: TORQUE FIELD WIRING TO 120 IN/LBS
- ALL FIELD WIRING BELOW 100 AMPS SHALL BE COPPER 60° C
  ABOVE 100 AMPS USE 75° C WIRE
  DASHED LINE = FIELD DEVICE

DWN: MV	CHKD: MV	REV.: 0	
DATE: 4/10/2018	DRAWING #: 2036-2		



SPECIALTY SYSTEMS INTEGRATORS INC.
14150 23rd Ave N; Plymouth, Minnesota 55447 | tel: 763-450-2600 | WWW.2SSI.COM | email: sales@2ssi.com

TITLE:
Control Panel Schematics
TURNKEY ENVIRONMENTAL
229 HOMER SVE TRAILER SYSTEM

- POWER DISTRIBUTION BLOCK: TORQUE FIELD WIRING TO 120 IN/LBS
- ALL FIELD WIRING BELOW 100 AMPS SHALL BE COPPER 60° C
  ABOVE 100 AMPS USE 75° C WIRE
  DASHED LINE = FIELD DEVICE

DWN: MV	DATE: 4/10/2018
CHKD: MV	DRAWING #: 2036-3
REV.: 0	

Spencer® Vortex®
Regenerative Blowers

Serial No:

Model No:

Installation, Operation and Maintenance Instructions

VB007

VB055

Important

Read and become familiar with this manual prior to uncrating and installing your Spencer Vortex Blower. Following the instructions detailed here will help you realize its full potential of efficient service and extended lifespan. Damage resulting from failure to follow correct procedure will void the warranty.

The Spencer Turbine Company Windsor, Connecticut 06095 **Form ZZ15.1**

Contents

I. General

Scope
Information contained in this manual relates to Vortex Blowers standard and explosion-proof motor models VB001S, VB001, VB002S, VB002, VB003S, VB003, VB004S, VB004, VB007S, VB007, VB019S, VB019, VB030S, VB030, VB037S, VB037, VB055, VB075, and VB110.

Limited Warranty
We warrant that this product will be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of 18 months from date of shipment or 12 months from date of startup, whichever comes first. Within the warranty period, we shall repair or replace F.O.B. our Factory such products that are determined by us to be defective.

This warranty will not apply to any product which has been subjected to misuse, negligence, or accident, or misapplied or improperly installed. This warranty will not apply to any product which has been disassembled, repaired, or otherwise altered by any persons not authorized by the Spencer Vortex Service Department.

On units which include thermal protection, the thermal protection must be connected as recommended.

The guarantee of the motor and control manufacturers will govern the extent of our guarantee on such equipment. Warranty work on motors and controls must be authorized by Spencer and must be performed in an authorized shop as designated by the manufacturers.

The Spencer Turbine Company reserves the right to invoice all expenses incurred when repairs are made in the field at the specific request of the customer.

No assemblies or parts of assemblies will be accepted for repair or replacement under this warranty without prior authorization by The Spencer Turbine Company. For complete warranty information, obtain Spencer's Form 706, "Terms and Conditions of Sales."

Safety Precautions
Power sources, protective devices, and grounding provisions must be in accordance with wiring instructions provided in this manual.

Blower becomes hot during operation and may cause burns if touched.

Do not operate the blower under load conditions which exceed the rated full-load amps on the nameplate.

Do not install the blower in any area which may have an explosive atmosphere or which may contain flammable gases or liquids. Always provide proper ventilation. Do not install in any area which may subject the blower to corrosive liquids. Excessive moisture may cause electrical failure; install the blower in areas free from water or rain. Do not operate blower without motor cooling fan cover, or without impeller end cover.

Before installing blowers with explosion-proof motors, the buyer must check federal, state and local codes to see if such motors are appropriate for the intended application environment. It is the buyer's responsibility to determine the suitability of any product for a particular purpose.

Storage
If machine is to be stored for an extended period of time, it must be carefully protected from dampness and dirt.

II. Installation

Locating, Mounting, Connecting
Ambient temperature at the installed location should not be less than -5° F or greater than 104° F. Relative humidity should not exceed 80%.

Mount the blower in a horizontal or vertical position as shown in Figure 1. For models VB055, VB075 and VB110, it is recommended to mount in the horizontal position only. Check with factory *prior* to mounting these models vertically.

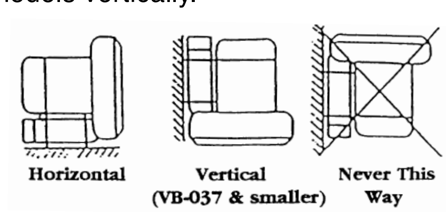


Fig. 1 Mounting Positions

Remove protective coverings, such as vinyl tape or plastic plugs, from the inlet and outlet ports. Models VB001, VB002 and VB003 are supplied with a patented (U.S. Patent 5,791,870) reversible flange with threaded pipe or tubing connections. Avoid excessive stress caused by pipe connector tightening or by misaligned pipe on the inlet and outlet ports. Support piping by brackets or other means.

In the event the blower is located where dust, fibers, drops of water, or other particulates may be in the airstream, use a filter on the suction side of the piping. If foreign matter enters the impeller, it may clog, jam, or otherwise impair the blower performance.

Wiring

Caution: Confirm that the power source is the same as that indicated on the unit's nameplate. Application of incorrect voltage or improper phase connection may cause motor failure or other damage.

Use conductors and devices (such as the circuit breakers, starters, and switches shown in Figure 3) that are suitable for the applications shown in Tables 1 and 2 and are in compliance with the National Electric Code and applicable local codes and regulations. Motor terminal connections are shown below Table 1.

Provide protection from overheating of the motor windings. Some models are equipped with built-in thermal protectors (see Table 1). Where applicable, connect the leads from the pilot-duty thermal protector to the magnetic starter as shown in Fig. 3.

Check the direction of rotation of the blower.
To reverse the direction or rotation:

1) **for a single-phase motor, interchange motor leads 5 and 8.**
2) **for a three-phase motor, interchange any two of the three line connections.**

Caution: Install a properly-sized overload device and disconnect in accordance with local codes and regulations and dedicated only to the Vortex Blower.

Furnish the Vortex Blower and all associated electrical devices with a proper ground in accordance with all local codes and regulations.

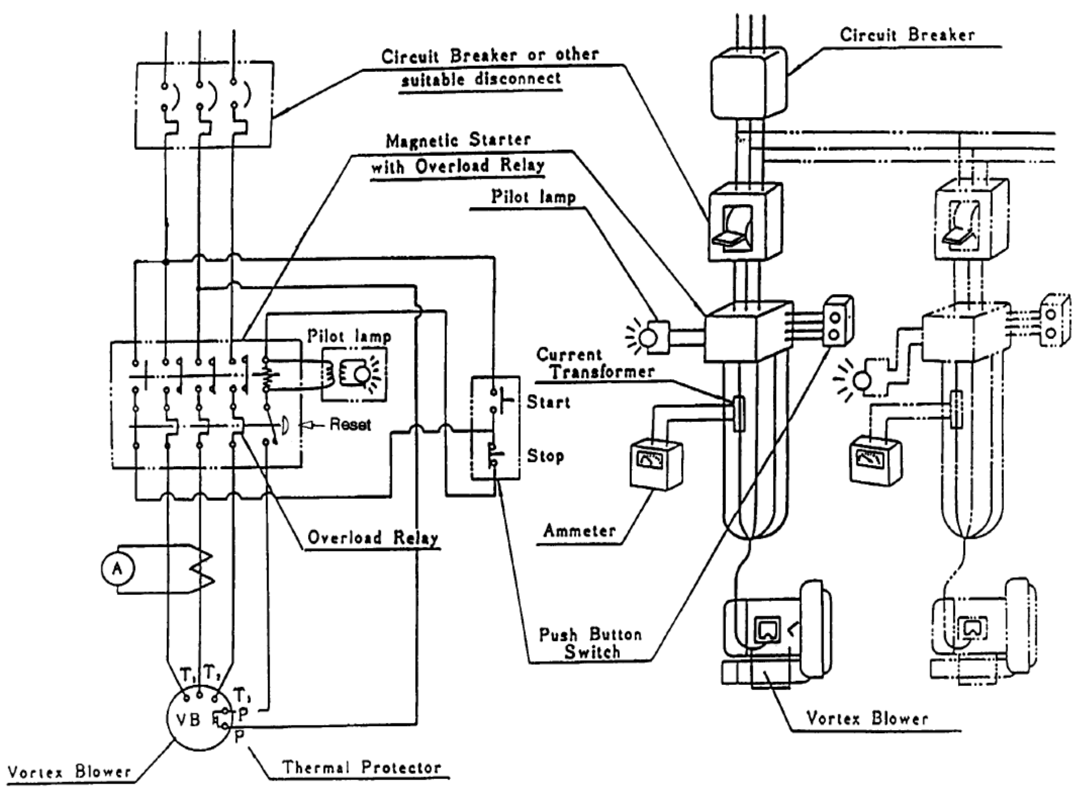
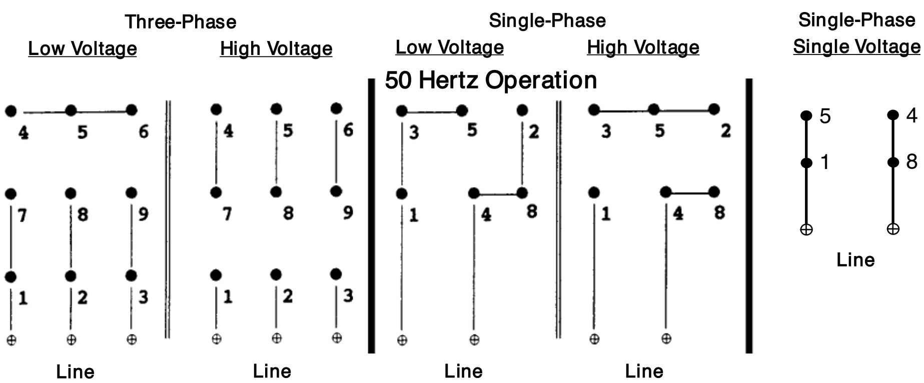


Fig. 3 Typical Wiring Diagram

Table 1 Three-Phase Motor Data - Typical Values

60 Hertz Operation						
Model No.	VB001	VB002	VB003	VB004	VB007	VB019
Power (hp)	0.13	0.25	0.5	0.75	1.5	2.5
Voltage (V)	200-230/460	200-230/460	208-230/460	200-230/460	200-230/460	200-230/460
FL Amp (A)	.5-.48/.24	.86-.73/.37	1.8-1.6/.8	2.3-2.4/1.2	4.3-4/2	7.2-6.6/3.3
Voltage (V)		575	575	575	575	575
FL Amp (A)		.4	0.8	0.96	1.4	2.1
Model No.	VB030	VB037	VB055	VB075	VB110	—
Power (hp)	4	5	7.5	10	15	—
Voltage (V)	200-230/460	200-230/460	200-230/460	200-230/460	200-230/460	—
FL Amp (A)	10.6-10.2/5.1	13.2-12/6	19.8-17.2/8.6	27.5-27.2/13.6	39-37/18.5	—
Voltage (V)	575	575	575	575	575	—
FL Amp (A)	3	4.8	7	9.6	13.5	—
50 Hertz Operation						
Model No.	VB001	VB002	VB003	VB004	VB007	VB019
Power (hp)	0.13	0.21	0.5	0.63	1.25	2.1
Voltage (V)	190-220/380-415	190-220/380-415	190/380-415	190/380-415	190/380-415	190/380-415
FL Amp (A)	.5-.52/.25-.26	.74-.66/.37-.34	2/1-.9	2.4/1.2-1.3	4/2	6.6/3.3-3.1
Model No.	VB030	VB037	VB055	VB075	VB110	—
Power (hp)	3.4	4.2	6.25	8.33	12.5	—
Voltage (V)	190/380-415	190/380-415	190/380-415	190/380-415	190/380-415	—
FL Amp (A)	10.2/5.2-5.1	11.8/5.9-5.6	17.6/8.8-8.2	27/13.5-14.5	36/18-17	—
NOTE: Thermostats are provided on the VB004 and larger models.						

MOTOR WIRING



NOTES: (1) For three-phase, interchange any two line connections to reverse shaft rotation
(2) For single-phase, interchange motor leads 5 and 8 to reverse shaft rotation

THERMOSTATS VB004 AND LARGER

Volts	Amps
115	6.0
230	3.0
460	1.5
575	1.2

Wiring

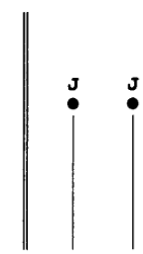


Table 2 Single-Phase Motor Data - Typical Values

60 Hertz Operation								
Model No.	VB001S	VB002S	VB003S	VB004S	VB007S	VB019S	VB030S	VB037S
Power (hp)	0.13	0.25	0.5	0.75	1.5	2.5	4	5
Voltage (V)	115/230	115/230	115/230	115/208-230	115/208-230	115/208-230	115/208-230	230
FL Amps (A)	1.25/.63	2.3/1.15	5.2/2.6	9.6/5-4.8	13.4/6.7	22/11.5-11	34.8/18.5-17.4	20.8
50 Hertz Operation								
Model No.	VB001S	VB002S	VB003S	VB004S	VB007S	VB019S	VB030S	VB037S
Power (hp)	0.13	0.21	0.5	0.63	1.25	2.1	3.3	4.2
Voltage (V)	110/220	110/220	110/220	100-110/220	110/220	100-110/220	100-110/220	220
FL Amps (A)	1.34/.67	2.1/1.05	5.6/2.8	9.9-11.6/5.8	15.4/7.7	22-21/10.5	42-38.6/19.3	19

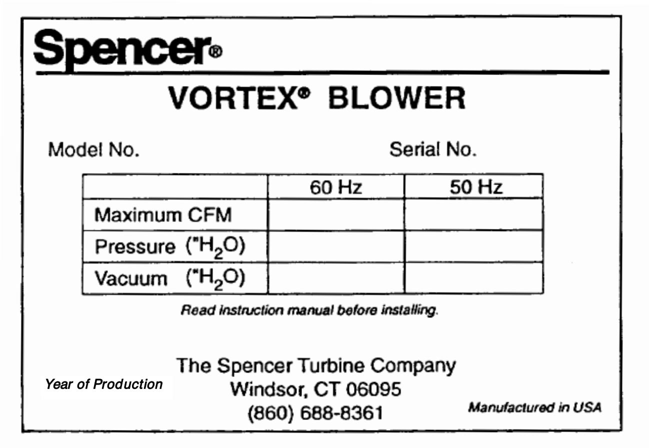


Fig. 4 Typical Nameplate

III. Operation

Limits of Operation

Operation at flows less than those indicated by the solid line on the applicable performance curve will cause overheating of the unit and is to be avoided. **Throttling suction or discharge piping to reduce air volume increases differential pressure resulting in elevated temperature and increased power consumption. Use of pressure and/or vacuum relief valve recommended.**

Maximum pressure and vacuum are indicated on the nameplate (see Fig. 4). These represent conditions at which the minimum allowable airflow (CFM) occurs. Check the operating pressure or vacuum to assure that the pressure or vacuum remains less than maximum.

For continuous operation at low air volume (on the dotted portion of the performance curve), provide a bypass in the piping and operate at a lower pressure than maximum operating pressure. See Performance Curves, Section V.

Caution: Low flow conditions may produce heat levels which may cause burns. Do not touch the blower in operation.

Temperature Rise

A NEMA Class F insulation system is used in the motor. Maximum allowable winding temperature is 265˚F. If a thermal protector or thermal relay activates because the temperature rise of the motor is higher than usual, investigate and correct the problem. Explosion-proof motors use a NEMA Class B insulation. Typical causes of motor overheating are given in Section VI, Troubleshooting Guide.

IV. Disassembly and Reassembly

A. General

1. Precautions should be taken when disassembling or reassembling the blower. See Warranty Terms.
2. Keep all parts clean.
3. Do not overtighten bolts and screws.

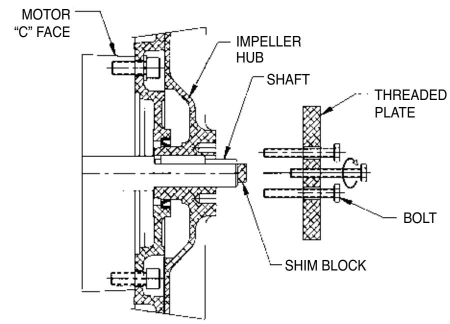


Fig. 5 Impeller Puller

B. Disassembly Procedure (Reassembly is performed in reverse order)

Caution: Shims are used to adjust the gap between the impeller and casing. When disassembling, take care to note the quantity of shims and their thickness. The shim stack replacement must be the correct thickness to assure proper clearance and to avoid degradation of performance.

1. Remove impeller cover; remove screws, pull cover away from case.
2. Unfasten lock washer; remove nut and washer.
3. Remove impeller from shaft by one of the following methods:
   a. manually pull the impeller outward, OR
   b. screw two bolts into tapped holes and pull on the bolts, OR (if the fit is tight)
   c. use a puller assembly (not furnished) as shown in Fig. 5.
4. Remove motor shaft key.
5. Remove case from motor; if necessary remove screws holding case to base and motor to case.
6. Remove shims from motor shaft if necessary; do not discard them. See Note above.

Caution: Motors are heavy. Lift motor on models larger than VB002 by the eyebolt on the motor with an aid from a lifting device.

C. Reassembly Guidance

1. The gap between the impeller and case is essential for proper performance of the unit. The shims between the shaft collar and impeller hub establish the spacing of this gap. In reassembly, before installing the impeller cover, check the gap between the impeller and case to assure that the measurement conforms to the gap specification on the assembly drawing (on the following pages) for your unit.

2. For models VB001, VB002 and VB003, gap clearance between impeller and unibody case should be checked around entire periphery of the impeller in accordance with Item 18, impeller to case gap specification prior to securing impeller.

3 On models VB004 thru VB110 remove Item 23 Plug located on bottom of the case and check impeller gap with a feeler gauge. Remove impeller and adjust shims to meet gap specification. With adjustments and gap check complete, replace plug tightly to prevent air leakage.

4. Fasten impellers using lockwashers and locknuts. Torgue locknut to recommended torque values in Table 3. Bend a lockwasher tab down into a lockwasher slot.

5. Reattach the impeller cover.

Catalog No.	Recommended Torque (Ft-Lb)
VB001, VB001S, VB002 VB002S, VB003, VB003S	22
VB004, VB004S	31
VB007, VB007S	36
VB019, VB019S	36
VB030, VB030S	44
VB037, VB037S	44
VB055	77
VB075	90
VB110	90

Table 3 Locknut Torque

V. Vortex Blower Data

Pages 7 through 17 present information about the various blower models. This information is important in understanding your blower's performance, in using the blower in the proper operating range, and in ordering parts that might be needed.

A. Assembly Diagrams
At the top of each page is an assembly diagram of the unit. Items are identified by circled numbers around the diagram. Above each diagram is the gap specification.

B. Parts Lists
At the lower left of each diagram is a table giving the item number (shown on the Assembly Diagram), the Part No. for that item and the corresponding part description. In ordering parts, provide the model number, the part number and the description.

C. Performance Curves
At the lower right of each diagram are performance curves for 50Hz and 60Hz operation. The curves present the following information:

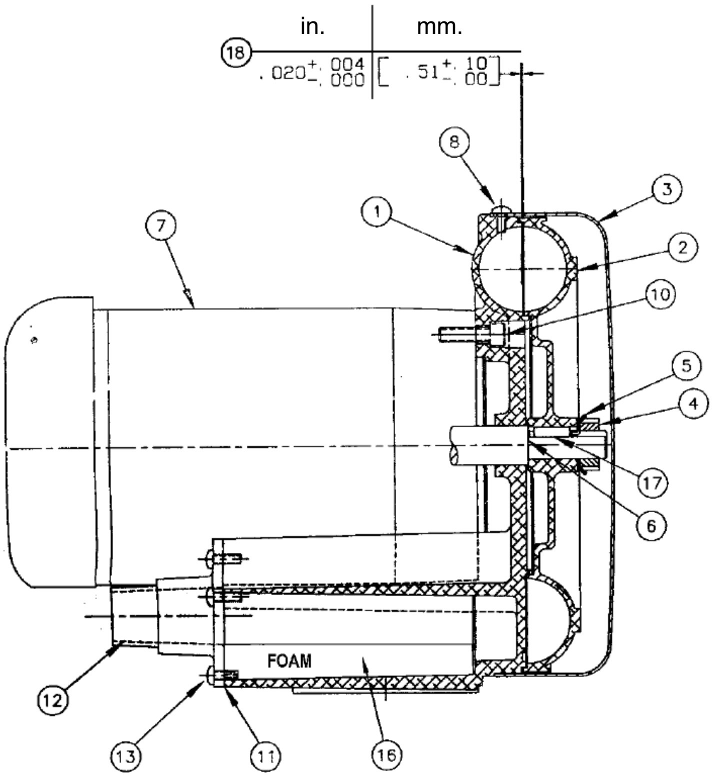
The upper line of each curve is pressure performance while the lower line is vacuum performance. The dashed portion at the left end of some of the curves indicates an intermittent-only operating area. See **Operation** Section on page 5.

D. Estimated Acoustical Noise Level at 1.5M, 60Hz

Model	dba
VB001S	62
VB001	61
VB002S	61
VB002	61
VB003S	66
VB003	66
VB004S	63
VB004	63
VB007S	70
VB007	64
VB019S	70
VB019	73
VB030S	71
VB030	73
VB037S	74
VB037	76
VB055	82
VB075	81
VB110	80

Spencer® Vortex® Regenerative Blowers
VB001S, VB001

Assembly Diagram

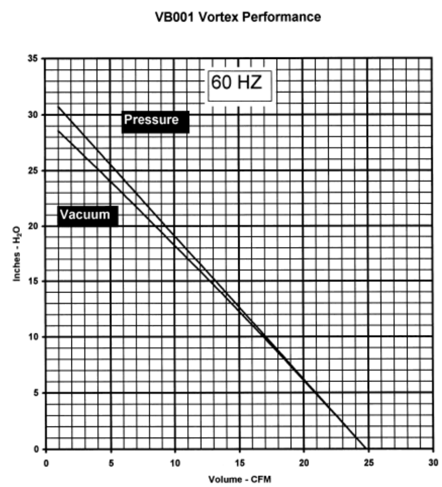


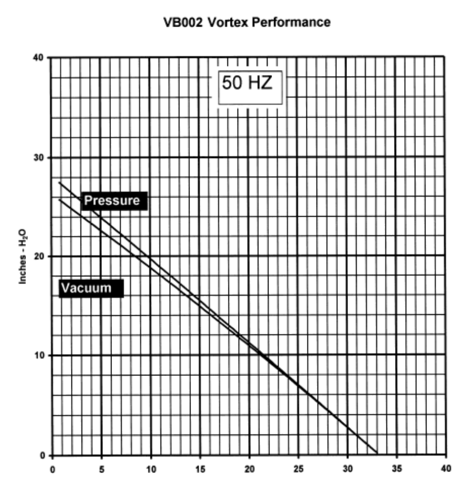
Parts List

DESCRIPTION: VORTEX BLOWER ASSEMBLY – VB001S & VB001			
ITEM	PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	VBC90101	Case, Unibody	1
2	VBI90101	Impeller	1
3	VBE90101	Cover, Impeller	1
4	NUT90219	Locknut, Shaft	1
5	WSH90184	Lockwasher, Shaft	1
6	WSH90185	Shim, Shaft to Impeller (as required)	1
7	MOT90210	Motor 42C, 1/8 HP, 1PH, 50/60Hz	1
7A	MOT90215	Motor 42C, 1/8 HP, 3PH, 50/60Hz	1
8	SCR90901	M4 x 0.7 Pan Head Phillips Screw x .31 [8] Long	4
10	SCR90307	1/4-20 x .625" Long Socket Cap Screw	4
11	GSK90168	Gasket, Flange	1
12	FLC90013	Flange	1
13	SCR90888	M5 x 0.8 Hex Head Bolt x .63 [16] long	6
16	INS90014	Absorber	2
17	KEY90083	Key	1
18	N/A	Impeller to case gap specification	N/A

VB001S, VB001

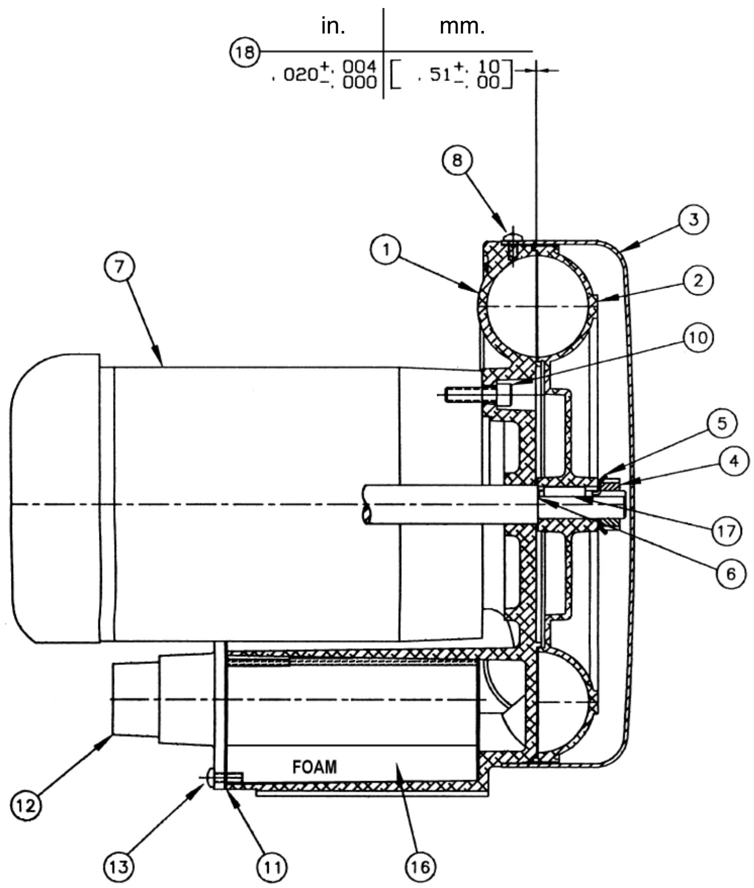
Performance Curves





Spencer® Vortex® Regenerative Blowers
VB002S, VB002

Assembly Diagram

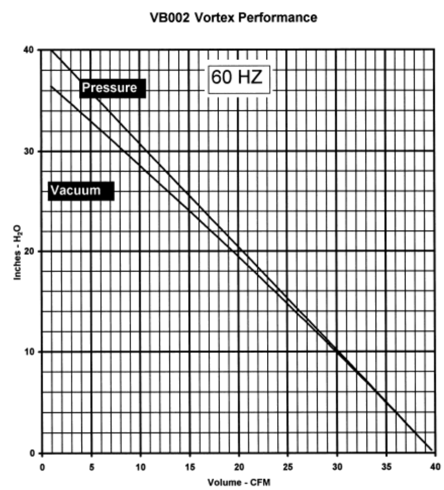


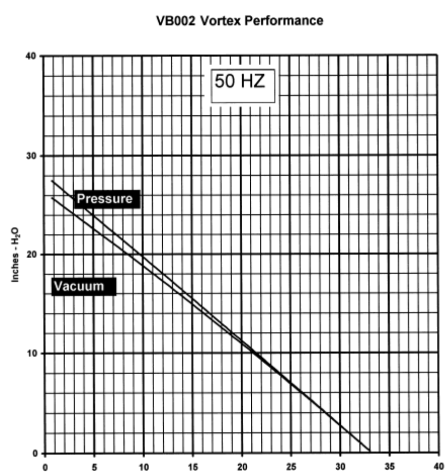
Parts List

DESCRIPTION: VORTEX BLOWER ASSEMBLY – VB002S & VB002			
ITEM	PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	VBC90201	Case, Unibody	1
2	VBI90201	Impeller	1
3	VBE90201	Cover, Impeller	1
4	NUT90219	Locknut, Shaft	1
5	WSH90184	Lockwasher, Shaft	1
6	WSH90185	Shim, Shaft to Impeller (as required)	1
7	MOT90211	Motor 42C, 1/4 HP, 1PH, 50/60Hz	1
7A	MOT90212	Motor 42C, 1/4 HP, 3PH, 50/60Hz	1
8	SCR90901	M4 x 0.7 Pan Head Phillips Screw x .31 [8] Long	4
10	SCR90307	1/4-20 x .625" Long Socket Cap Screws	4
11	GSK90169	Gasket, Flange	1
12	FLC90014	Flange	1
13	SCR90888	M5 x 0.8 Hex Head Bolt x .63 [16] Long	6
16	INS90015	Absorber	2
17	KEY90085	Key	1
18	N/A	Impeller to case gap specification	N/A

VB002S, VB002

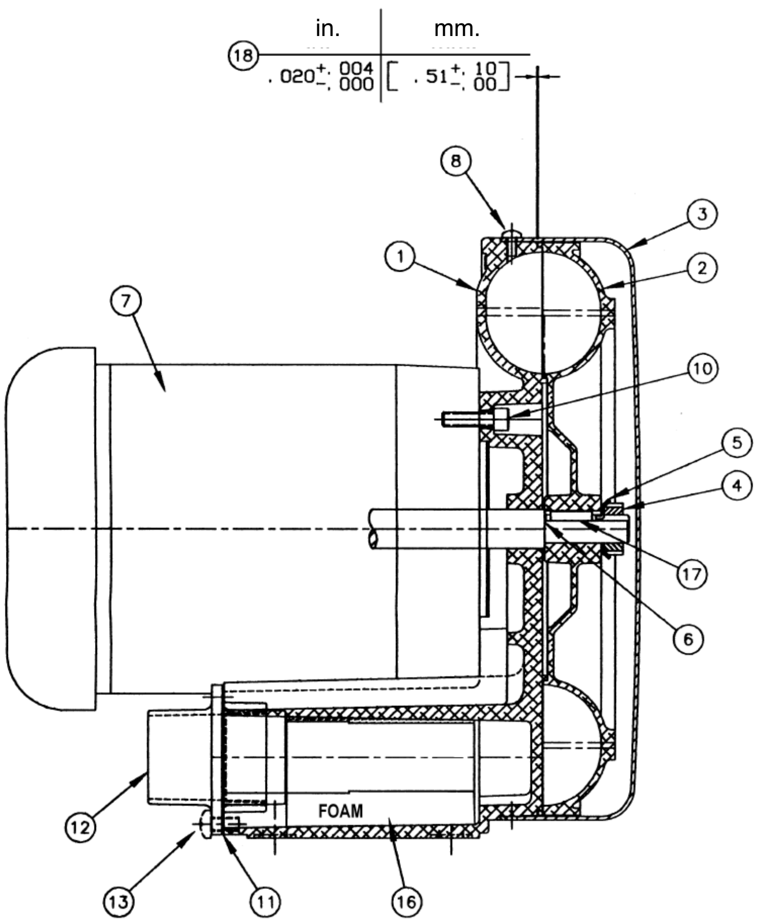
Performance Curves





Spencer® Vortex® Regenerative Blowers
VB003S, VB003

Assembly Diagram

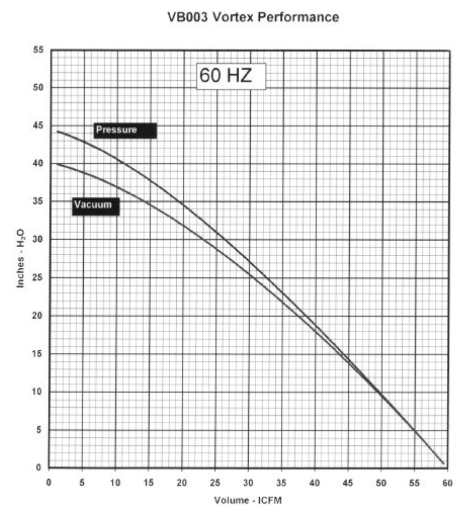


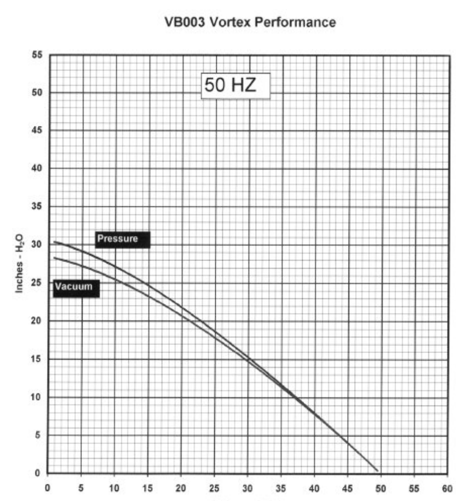
Parts List

DESCRIPTION: VORTEX BLOWER ASSEMBLY – VB003S & VB003			
ITEM	PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	VBC90301	Case, Unibody	1
2	VBI90301	Impeller	1
3	VBE90301	Cover, Impeller	1
4	NUT90219	Locknut, Shaft	1
5	WSH90184	Lockwasher, Shaft	1
6	WSH90185	Shim, Shaft to Impeller (as required)	1
7	MOT90213	Motor 48C, 1/2 HP, 1PH, 50/60Hz	1
7A	MOT90214	Motor 48C, 1/2 HP, 3PH, 50/60Hz	1
7B	MOT90229	Motor 48C, 1/2 HP, 3PH, 575 Volt, 50/60Hz	1
7C	MOT90470	Motor 48C, 1/2 HP, 3PH, 60Hz	1
7D	MOT90469	Motor 48C, 1/2 HP, 1PH, 60Hz	1
8	SCR90901	M4 x 0.7 Pan Head Phillips Screw x .31 [8] Long	4
10	SCR90307	1/4-20 x .625" Long Socket Cap Screw	4
11	GSK90170	Gasket, Flange	1
12	FLC90015	Flange	1
13	SCR90888	M5 x 0.8 Hex Head Bolt x .63 [16] Long	6
16	INS90016	Absorber	2
17	KEY90085	Key	1
18	N/A	Impeller to case gap specification	N/A

VB003S, VB003

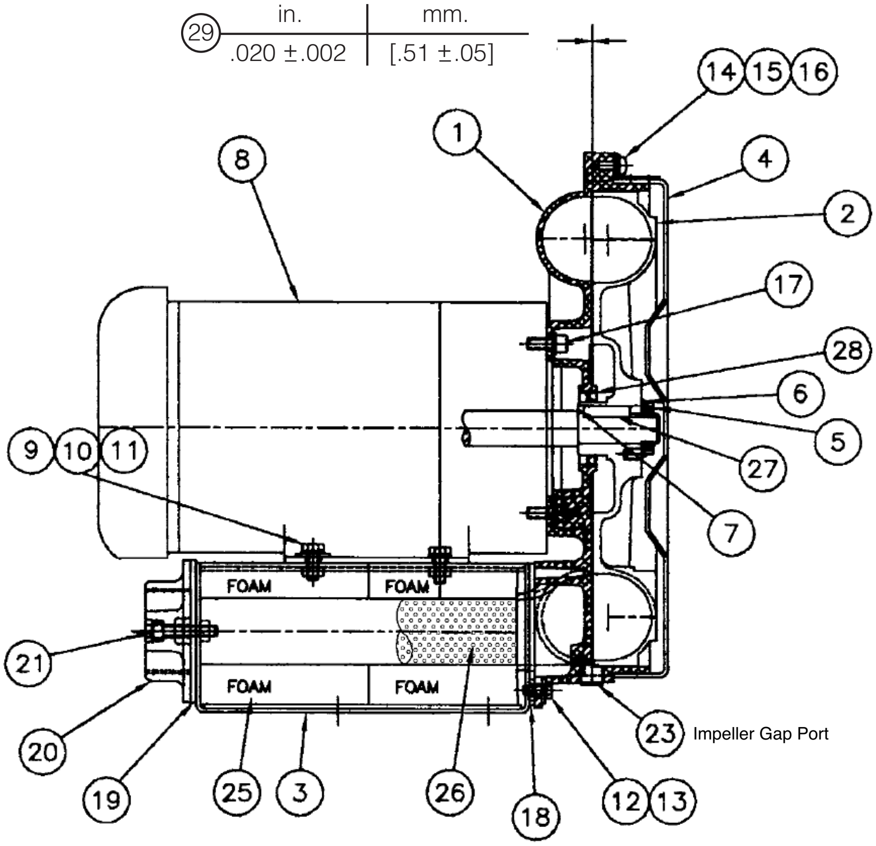
Performance Curves





Spencer® Vortex® Regenerative Blowers
VB004S, VB004

Assembly Diagram

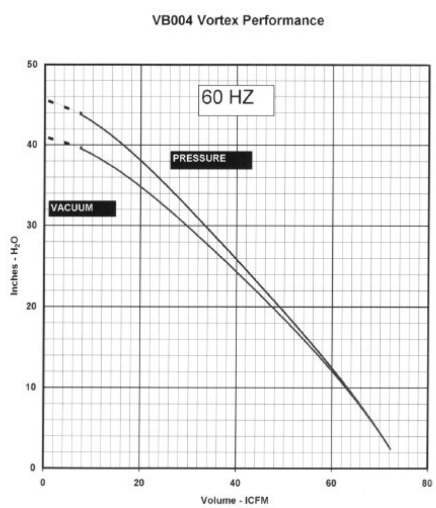


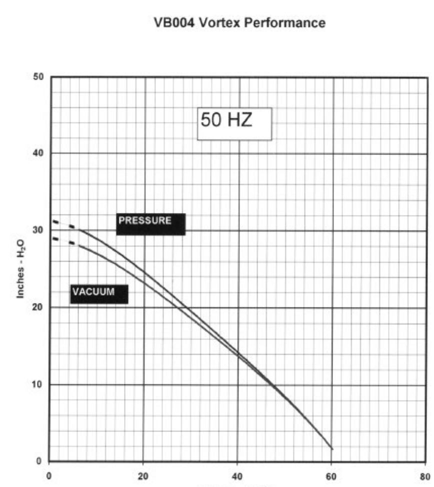
Parts List

DESCRIPTION: VORTEX BLOWER ASSEMBLY – VB004S & VB004			
ITEM	PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	VBC90401	Case	1
2	VBI90401	Impeller	1
3	VBB90401	Base	1
4	VBE90401	Cover, Impeller	1
5	NUT90212	Locknut, Shaft	1
6	WSH90170	Lockwasher, Shaft	1
7	WSH90177	Shim, Shaft to Impeller (as required)	1
8	MOT90193	Motor 48C, 3/4 HP, 1PH, 50/60Hz	1
8A	MOT90192	Motor 48C, 3/4 HP, 3PH, 50/60Hz	1
8B	MOT90230	Motor 48C, 3/4 HP, 3PH, 575 Volt, 50/60Hz	1
8C	MOT90471	Motor 48C, 3/4 HP, 3PH, 60Hz	1
8D	MOT90472	Motor 48C, 3/4 HP, 1PH, 60Hz	1
9	SCR90887	M6 x 1.0 Hex Head Bolt x .63 [16] Long	4
10	WSH90142	Lock washer, M5	4
11	WSH90166	Flat Washer, M5	4
12	SCR90888	M5 x 0.8 Hex Head Bolt x .63 [16] Long	2
13	WSH90181	Flat Washer, M5	2
14	SCR90877	M5 x 0.8 Pan Head Phillips Screw x .39 [10] Long	4
15	WSH90138	Lockwasher, M5	4
16	WSH90139	Flat Washer, M5	4
17	SCR90307	1/4-20 x .625" Long Socket Cap screw	4
18	GSK90165	Gasket, Case	1
19	GSK90163	Gasket, Flange	2
20	FLC90007	Flange	2
21	SCR90931	M6 x 1.0 S.H.C.S. x .98 [25] Long	4
23	PLG90037	Plug, 1/4 NPT x .43 [11] Long	1
25	INS90017	Absorber	4
26	SCN90065	Screen	2
27	KEY90076	Key	1
28	SEL90108	Lip Seal	1
29	N/A	Impeller to case gap specification	N/A

VB004S, VB004

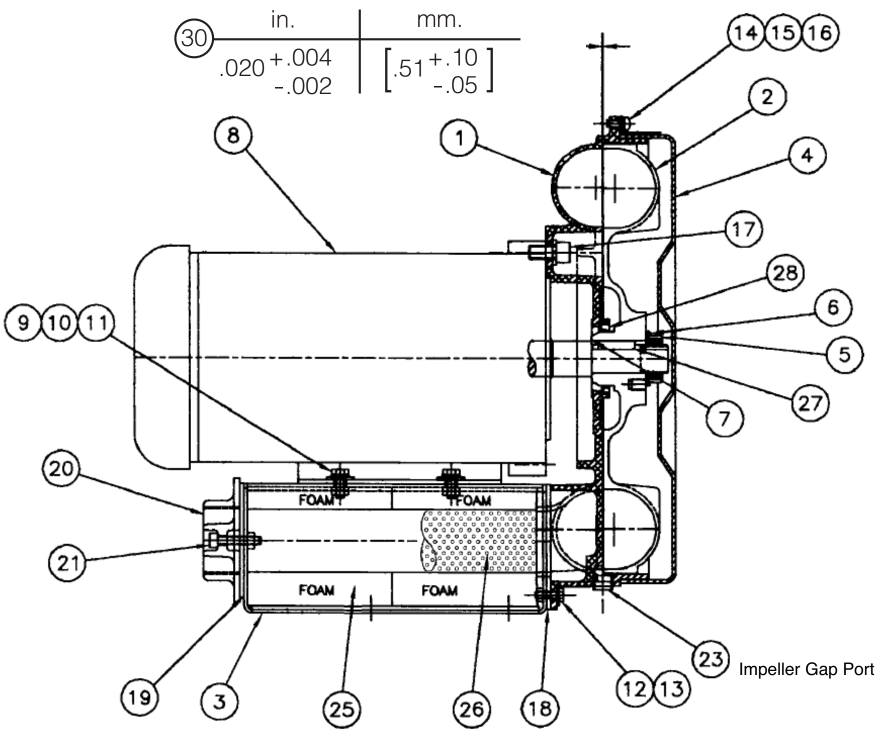
Performance Curves





Spencer® Vortex® Regenerative Blowers
VB007S, VB007, VB007SXP, VB007XP

Assembly Diagram



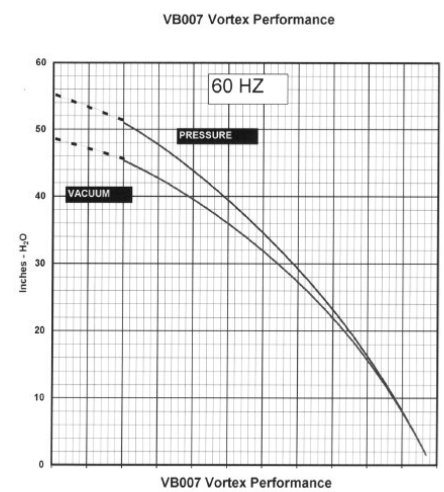
(See Bulletin 417, pages 34 and 35 for specifics on models with explosion-proof motors.)

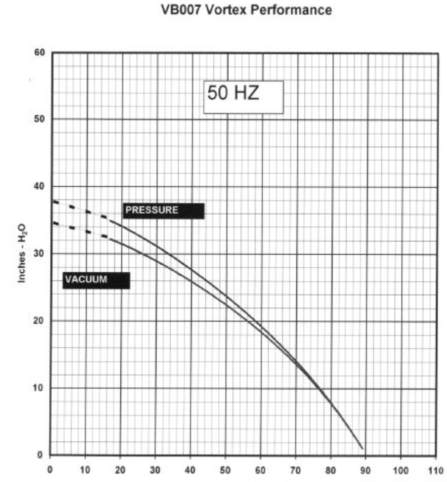
Parts List

DESCRIPTION: VORTEX BLOWER ASSEMBLY – VB007S, VB007, VB007SXP, VB007XP			
ITEM	PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	VBC90701	Case	1
2	VBI90701	Impeller	1
3	VBB90701	Base	1
4	VBE90701	Cover, Impeller	1
5	NUT90210	Locknut, Shaft	1
6	WSH90171	Lockwasher, Shaft	1
7	WSH90160	Shim, Shaft to Impeller (as required)	1
8C	MOT90225	Motor, 56C, 1-1/2 HP, 3PH, XP, 50/60Hz	1
8D	MOT90358	Motor, 56C, 1-1/2 HP, 1PH, XP, 50/60Hz	1
8G	MOT90248	Motor, 56C, 1-1/2 HP, 3PH, 50/60Hz	1
8H	MOT90253	Motor, 56C, 1-1/2 HP, 1PH, 50/60Hz	1
8I	MOT90485	Motor, 56C, 1-1/2 HP, 3PH, 60Hz	1
8J	MOT90484	Motor, 56C, 1-1/2 HP, 1PH, 60Hz	1
9	SCR90887	M6 x 1.0 Hex Head Bolt x .63 [16] Long	4
10	WSH90142	Lockwasher, M6	4
11	WSH90166	Flat Washer, M6	4
12	SCR90888	M5 x 0.8 Hex Head Bolt x .63 [16] Long	2
13	WSH90181	Washer, Flat M5	2
14	SCR90877	M5 x 0.8 Pan Head Phillips Screw x .39 [10] Long	4
15	WSH90138	Lockwasher, M5	4
16	WSH90139	Flat Washer, M5	4
17	SCR90867	3/8-16 x .75" Long Socket Cap Screw	4
18	GSK90164	Gasket, Case	1
19	GSK90163	Gasket, Flange	2
20	FLC90008	Flange, 1 1/2 FNPT	2
21	SCR90931	M6 x 1.0 S.H.C.S. x .98 [25] Long	4
23	PLG90037	Plug, 1/4 NPT x .43 [11] Long	1
25	INS90018	Absorber	4
26	SCN90064	Screen	2
27	KEY90076	Key	1
28	SEL90107	Lip Seal	1
30	N/A	Impeller to case gap specification	N/A

VB007S, VB007

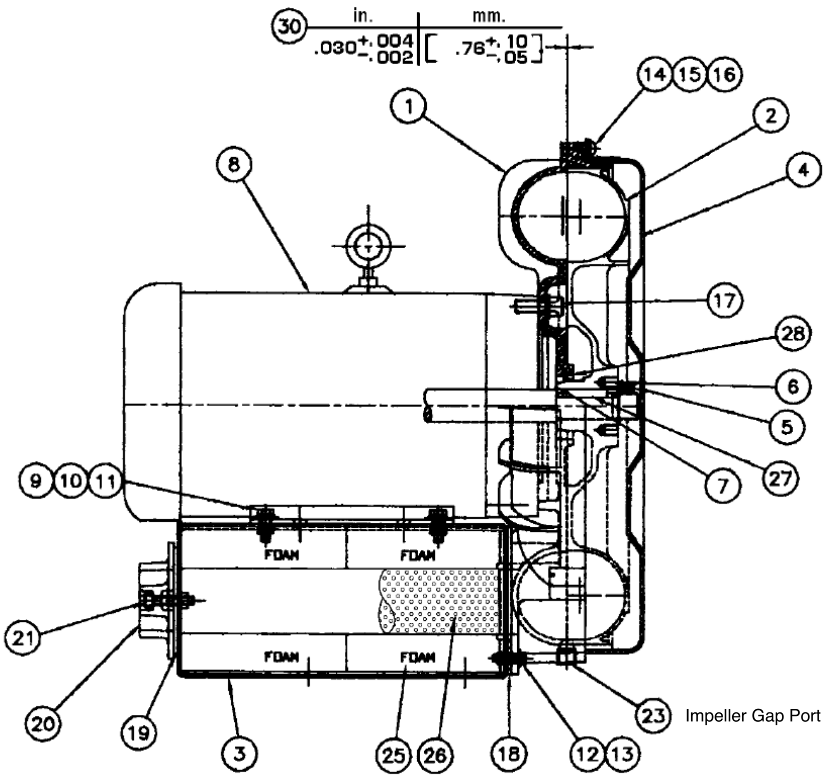
Performance Curves





Spencer® Vortex® Regenerative Blowers
VB019S, VB019, VB019SXP, VB019XP

Assembly Diagram



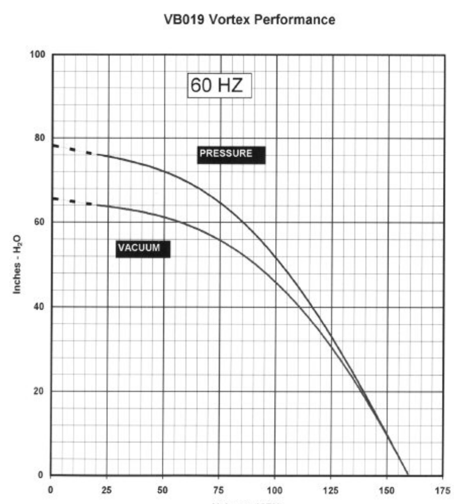
(See Bulletin 417, pages 36 and 37 for specifics on models with explosion-proof motors.)

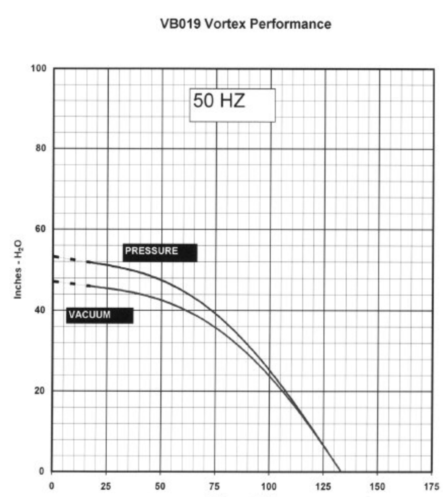
Parts List

DESCRIPTION: VORTEX BLOWER ASSEMBLY – VB019S, VB019, VB019SXP, VB019XP			
ITEM	PART NO.	DESPCRIPTION	QTY.
1	VBC91901	Case	1
2	VBI91901	Impeller	1
3	VBB91901	Base	1
4	VBE91901	Cover, Impeller	1
5	NUT90210	Locknut, Shaft	1
6	WSH90171	Lockwasher, Shaft	1
7	WSH90160	Shim, Shaft to Impeller (as required)	1
8	MOT90254	Motor, 145TC, 2-1/2 HP, 1PH, 50/60Hz	1
8A	MOT90249	Motor, 145TC, 2-1/2 HP, 3PH, 50/60Hz	1
8B	MOT90347	Motor, 145TC, 2-1/2 HP, 3PH, 575 Volt, 50/60Hz	1
8C	MOT90224	Motor, 145TC, 2-1/2 HP, 3PH, XP, 50/60Hz	1
8D	MOT90359	Motor, 145TC, 2-1/2 HP, 1PH, XP, 50/60Hz	1
8E	MOT90476	Motor, 145TC, 2-1/2 HP, 3PH, 60Hz	1
8F	MOT90475	Motor, 145TC, 2-1/2 HP, 1PH, 60Hz	1
9	SCR90887	M6 x 1.0 Hex Head Bolt x .63 [16] Long	4
9ALT	SCR90876	M6. x 1.0 Hex Head Bolt x .98 [25] Long (Cast Motor)	4
10	WSH90142	Lockwasher, M6	4
11	WSH90166	Flat Washer, M6	4
12	SCR90943	M5 x 0.8 Hex Head Bolt x .79 [20] Long	2
13	WSH90181	Flat Washer, M5	2
14	SCR90877	M5 x 0.8 Pan Head Phillips Screw x .39 [10] Long	4
15	WSH90138	Lockwasher, M5	4
16	WSH90139	Flat Washer, M5	4
17	SCR90867	3/8-16 x .75" Long Socket Cap Screw	4
18	GSK90162	Gasket, Case	1
19	GSK90163	Gasket, Flange	2
20	FLC90008	Flange, 1 1/2 FNPT	2
21	SCR90931	M6 x 1.0 S.H.C.S. x .98 [25] Long	4
23	PLG90037	Plug, 1/4 NPT x .43 [11] Long	1
25	INS90019	Absorber	4
26	SCN90063	Screen	2
27	KEY90077	Key	1
28	SEL90107	Lip Seal	1
30	N/A	Impeller to case gap specification	N/A

VB019S, VB019

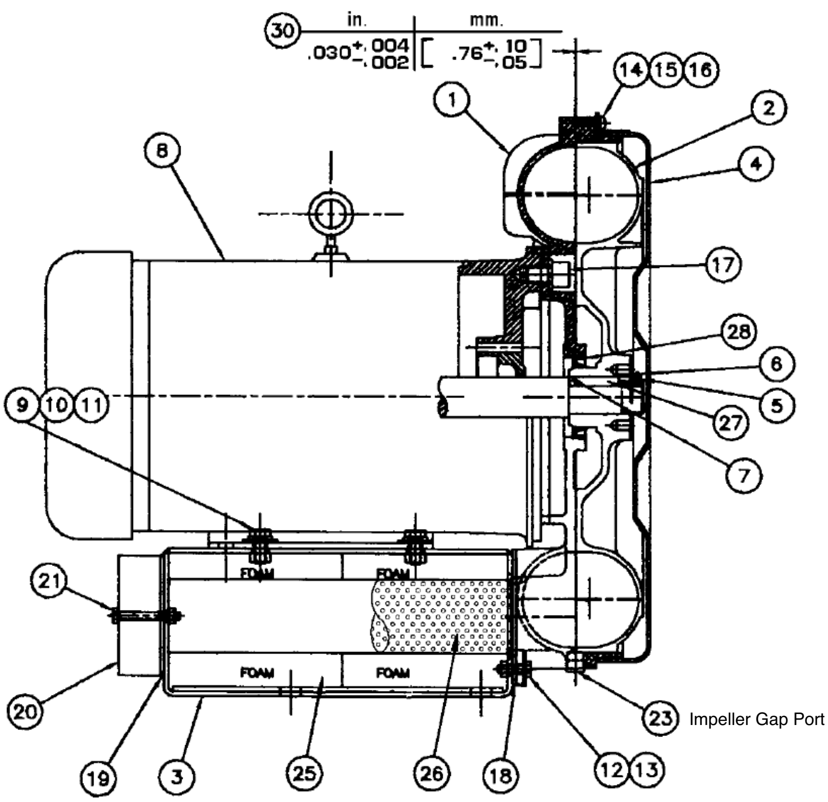
Performance Curves





Spencer® Vortex® Regenerative Blowers
VB030S, VB030, VB030XP

Assembly Diagram



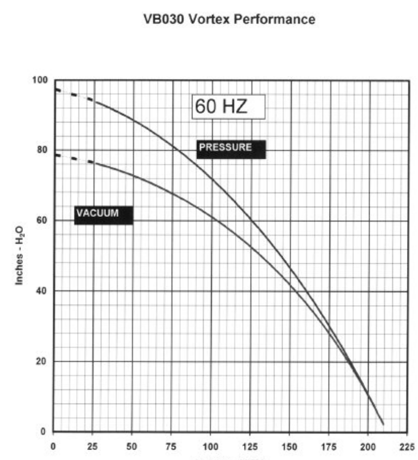
(See Bulletin 417, pages 38 and 39 for specifics on models with explosion-proof motors.)

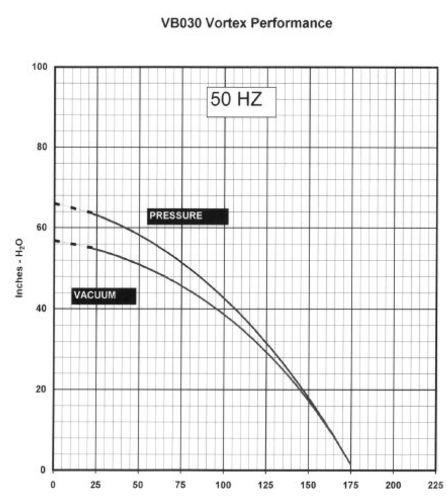
Parts List

DESCRIPTION: VORTEX BLOWER ASSEMBLY – VB030S, VB030, VB030XP			
ITEM	PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	VBC93001	Case	1
2	VBI93001	Impeller	1
3	VBB93001	Base	1
4	VBE93001	Cover, Impeller	1
5	NUT90209	Locknut, Shaft	1
6	WSH90172	Lockwasher, Shaft	1
7	WSH90157	Shim, Shaft to Impeller (as required)	1
8	MOT90370	Motor, 184TC, 4 HP, 1PH, 50/60Hz	1
8A	MOT90250	Motor, 182TC, 4 HP, 3PH, 50/60Hz	1
8B	MOT90348	Motor, 182TC, 4 HP, 3PH, 575 Volt, 50/60Hz	1
8C	MOT90223	Motor, 182TC, 4 HP, 3PH, XP, 50/60Hz	1
8D	MOT90478	Motor, 182TC, 4 HP, 3PH, 60Hz	1
8E	MOT90477	Motor, 182TC, 4 HP, 1PH, 60Hz	1
9	SCR90879	M8 x 1.25 Hex Head Bolt x .98 [25] Long	4
10	WSH90148	Lockwasher, M8	4
11	WSH90182	Flat Washer, M8	4
12	SCR90876	M6 x 1.0 Hex Head Bolt x .98 [25] Long	2
13	WSH90166	Flat Washer, M6	2
14	SCR90877	M5 x 0.8 Pan Head Phillips Screw x .39 [10] Long	4
15	WSH90138	Lockwasher, M5	4
16	WSH90139	Flat Washer, M5	4
17	SCR90335	1/2 -13 x 1.0 Long Socket Cap Screw	4
18	GSK90161	Gasket, Case	1
19	GSK90155	Gasket, Flange	2
20	FLC90009	Flange, 2 FNPT	2
21	SCR90878	M6 x 1.0 Hex Head Bolt x 1.57 [40] Long	4
23	PLG90037	Plug, 1/4 NPT x .43 [11] Long	1
25	INS90020	Absorber	4
26	SCN90062	Screen	2
27	KEY90078	Key	1
28	SEL90104	Lip Seal	1
30	N/A	Impeller to case gap specification	N/A

VB030S, VB030

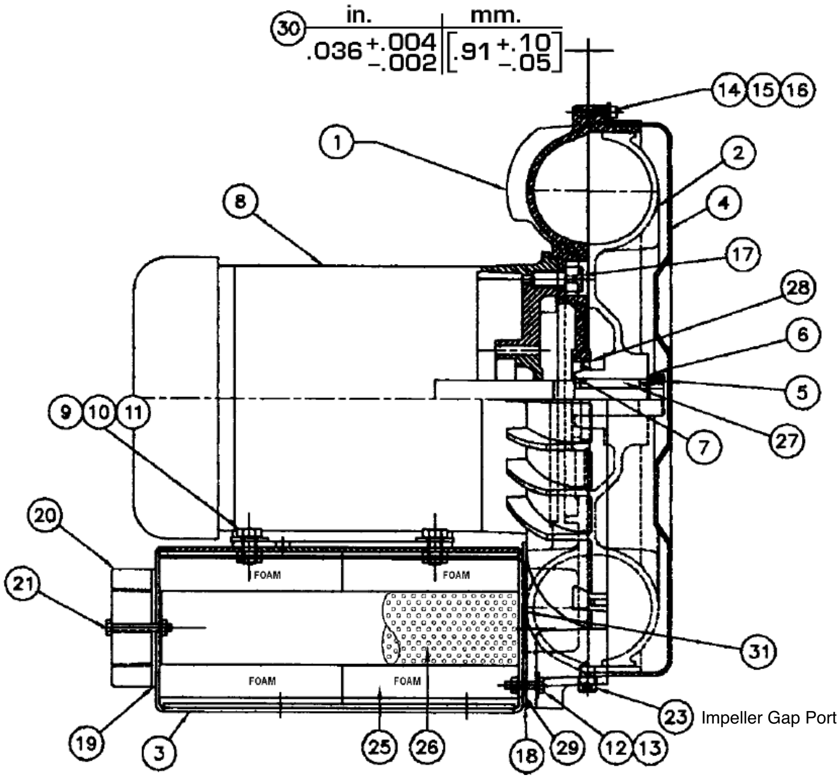
Performance Curves





Spencer® Vortex® Regenerative Blowers
VB037S, VB037, VB037XP

Assembly Diagram



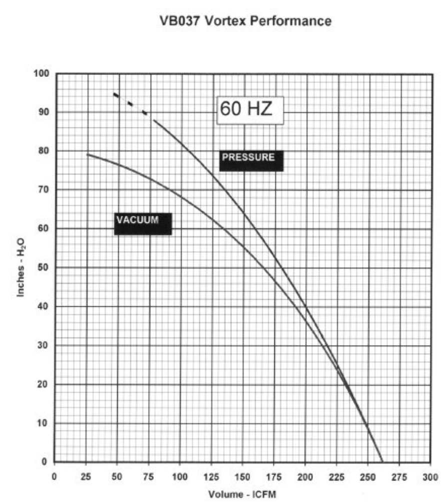
(See Bulletin 417, pages 40 and 41 for specifics on models with explosion-proof motors.)

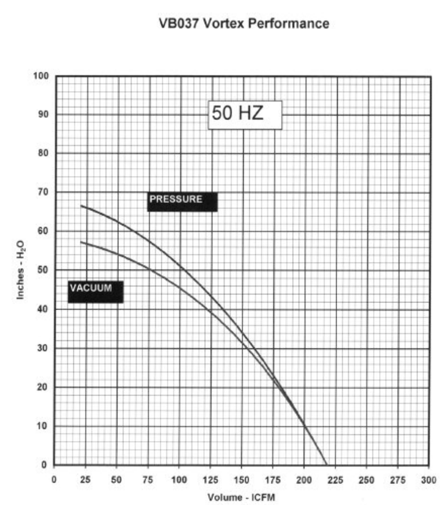
Parts List

ITEM	PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
DESCRIPTION: VORTEX BLOWER ASSEMBLY – VB037S, VB037, VB037XP			
1	VBC93701	Case	1
2	VBI93702	Impeller	1
3	VBB93700	Base	1
4	VBE93701	Cover, Impeller	1
5	NUT90209	Locknut, Shaft	1
6	WSH90172	Lockwasher, Shaft	1
7	WSH90157	Shim, Shaft to Impeller (as required)	1
8	MOT90361	Motor, 184TC, 5 HP, 1PH, 50/60Hz	1
8A	MOT90181	Motor, 184TC, 5 HP, 3PH, 50/60Hz	1
8B	MOT90234	Motor, 184TC, 5 HP, 3PH, 575 Volt, 50/60Hz	1
8C	MOT90222	Motor, 184TC, 5 HP, 3PH, XP, 50/60Hz	1
8D	MOT90480	Motor, 184TC, 5 HP, 3PH, 60Hz	1
8E	MOT90479	Motor, 184TC, 5 HP, 1PH, 60Hz	1
9	SCR90879	M8 x 1.25 Hex Head Bolt x .98 [25] Long	4
10	WSH90148	Lockwash, M8	4
11	WSH90182	Flat Washer, M8	4
12	SCR90878	M6 x 1.0 Hex Head Bolt x 1.57 [40] Long	2
13	WSH90166	Flat Washer, M6	2
14	SCR90877	M5 x 0.8 Pan Head Phillips Screw x .39 [10] Long	4
15	WSH90138	Lockwasher, M5	4
16	WSH90139	Flat Washer, M5	4
17	SCR90335	1/2-13 x 1.0 Long Socket Cap Screw	4
18	GSK90154	Gasket, Case	1
19	GSK90155	Gasket, Flange	2
20	FLC90009	Flange, 2 FNPT	2
21	SCR90878	M6 x 1.0 Hex Head Bolt x 1.57 [40] Long	4
23	PLG90037	Plug, 1/4 NPT x .43 [11] Long	1
25	INS90021	Absorber	4
26	SCN90056	Absorber Screen	2
27	KEY90079	Key	1
28	SEL90104	Lip Seal	1
29	SPR90088	Spacer, Washer (Case to Base)	2
30	N/A	Impeller to case gap specification	N/A
31	PLC90027	Plate, Case	1

VB037S, VB037

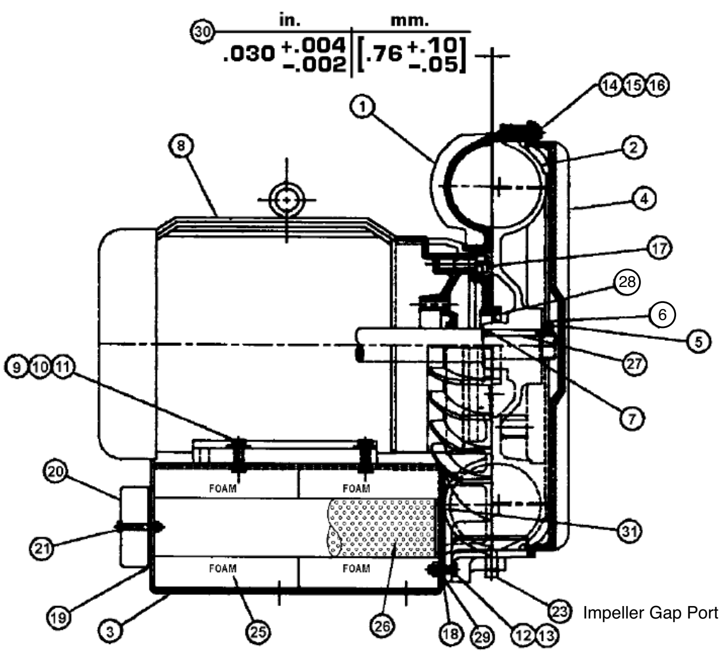
Performance Curves





Spencer® Vortex® Regenerative Blowers
VB055, VB055XP

Assembly Diagram



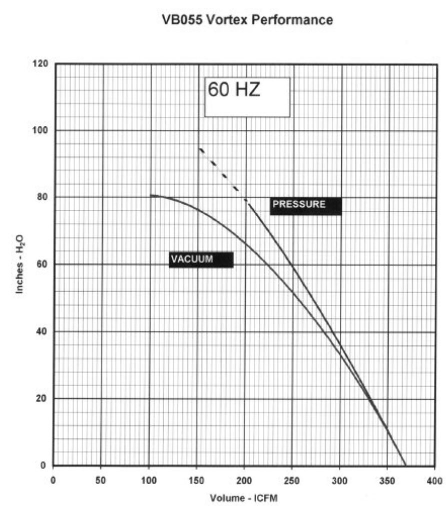
(See Bulletin 417, pages 42 and 43 for specifics on models with explosion-proof motors.)

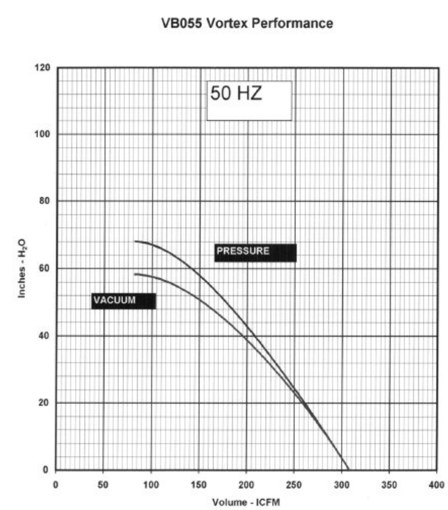
Parts List

DESCRIPTION: VORTEX BLOWER ASSEMBLY – VB055, VB055XP			
ITEM	PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	VBC95501	Case	1
2	VBI95502	Impeller	1
3	VBB95501	Base	1
4	VBE95501	Cover, Impeller	1
5	NUT90211	Locknut, Shaft	1
6	WSH90173	Lockwasher, Shaft	1
7	WSH90154	Shim, Shaft to Impeller (as required)	1
8	MOT90182	Motor, 213TC, 7-1/2 HP, 3PH, 50/60Hz	1
8A	MOT90205	Motor, 213TC, 7-1/2 HP, 3PH, 575 Volt, 50/60Hz	1
8B	MOT90221	Motor, 213TC, 7-1/2 HP, 3PH, XP, 50/60Hz	1
8C	MOT90481	Motor, 213TC, 7-1/2 HP, 3PH, 60Hz	1
9	SCR90881	M8 x 1.25 Hex Head Bolt x 1.18 [30] Long	4
10	WSH90148	Lockwasher, M8	4
11	WSH90182	Flat Washer, M8	4
12	SCR90895	M8 x 1.25 Hex Head Bolt x 1.57 [40] Long	2
13	WSH90182	Flat Washer, M8	2
14	SCR90876	M6 x 1.0 Hex Head Screw x .98 [25] Long	8
15	WSH90143	Lockwasher, M6	8
16	WSH90142	Washer, Flat M6	8
17	SCR90335	1/2-13 x 1.0 Long Socket Cap Screw	4
18	GSK90156	Gasket, Case	1
19	GSK90157	Gasket, Flange	2
20	FLC90010	Flange, 2-1/2 FNPT	2
21	SCR90878	M6 x 1.0 Hex Head Bolt x 1.57 [40] Long	4
23	PLG90037	Plug, 1/4 NPT x .43 [11] Long	1
25	INS90022	Absorber	4
26	SCN90057	Absorber Screen	2
27	KEY90080	Key	1
28	SEL90105	Lip Seal	1
30	N/A	Impeller to case gap specification	N/A
31	PLC90028	Case Plate	1

VB055

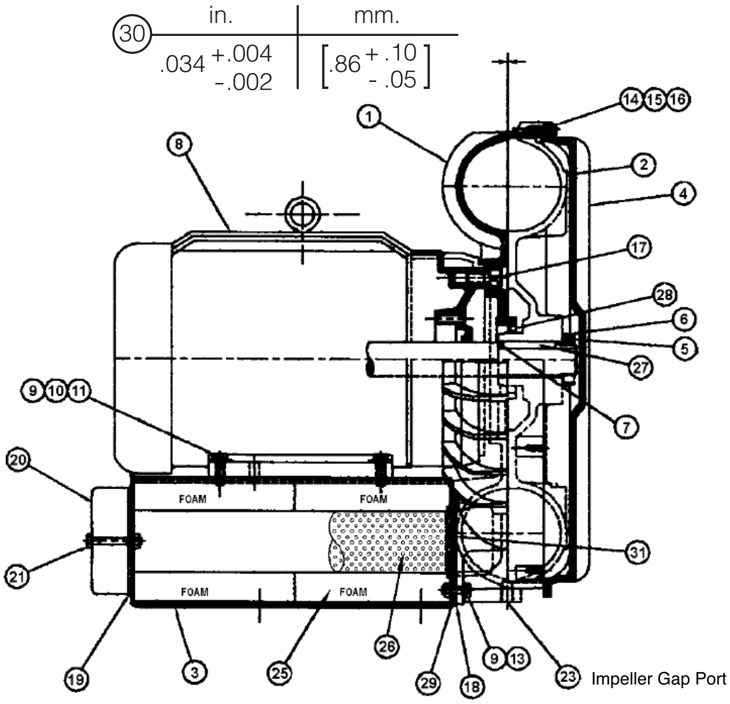
Performance Curves





Spencer® Vortex® Regenerative Blowers
VB075, VB075XP

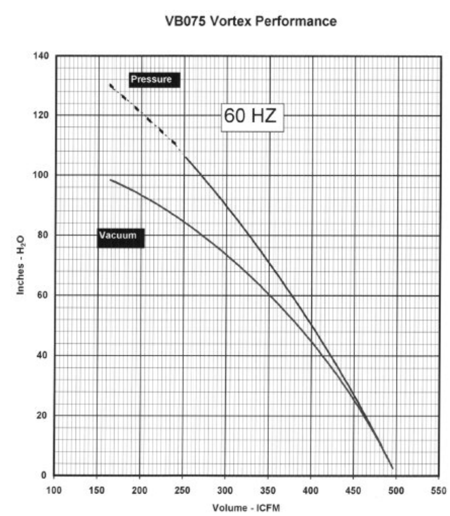
Assembly Diagram

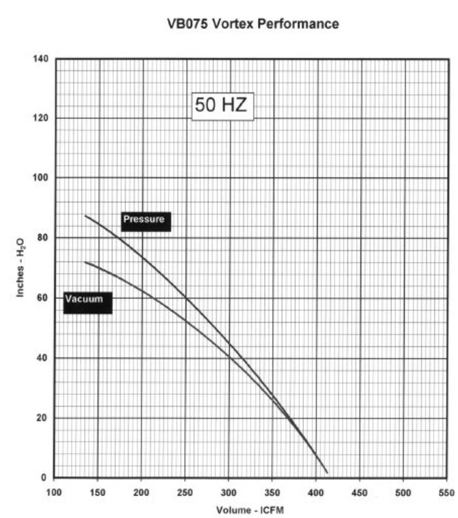


(Contact factory for specifics on models with explosion-proof motor.)

VB075

Performance Curves



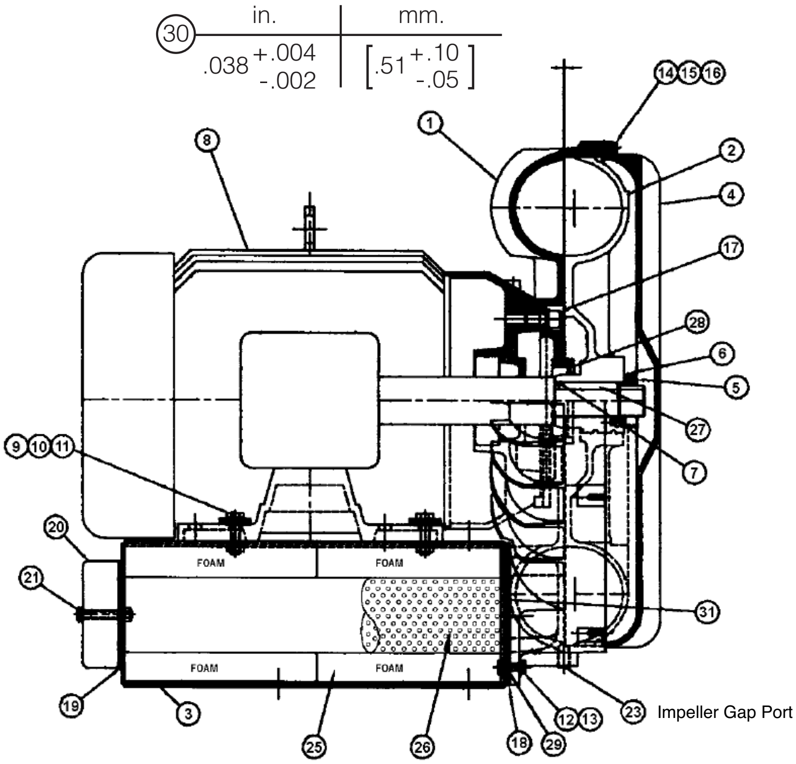


Parts List

DESCRIPTION: VORTEX BLOWER ASSEMBLY – VB075, VB075XP			
ITEM	PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	VBC97501	Case	1
2	VBI97502	Impeller	1
3	VBB97501	Base	1
4	VBE97501	Cover, Impeller	1
5	NUT90213	Locknut, Shaft	1
6	WSH90174	Lockwasher, Shaft	1
7	WSH90179	Shim, Shaft to Impeller (as required)	1
8	MOT90199	Motor, 215TC, 10 HP, 3PH, 50/60Hz	1
8A	MOT90235	Motor, 215TC, 10 HP, 3PH, 575 Volt, 50/60Hz	1
8B	MOT90220	Motor, 215TC, 10 HP, 3PH, XP, 50/60Hz	1
8C	MOT90482	Motor, 215TC, 10 HP, 3PH, 60Hz	1
9	SCR90881	M8 x 1.25 Hex Head Bolt x 1.18 [30] Long	4
10	WSH90148	Lockwasher, M8	4
11	WSH90182	Flat Washer M8	4
12	SCR90881	M8 x 1.25 Hex Head Bolt x 1.18 [30] Long	2
13	WSH90182	Flat Washer M8	2
14	SCR90876	M6 x 1.0 Hex Head Screw x .98 [25] Long	8
15	WSH90143	Lockwasher, M6	8
16	WSH90142	Flat Washer M6	8
17	SCR90335	1/2-13 x 1.0 Long Socket Cap Screw	4
18	GSK90158	Gasket, Case	1
19	GSK90159	Gasket, Flange	2
20	FLC90011	Flange, 3 FNPT	2
21	SCR90883	M8 x 1.25 Hex Head Bolt x 2.165 [55] Long	4
23	PLG90037	Plug, 1/4 NPT x .43 [11] Long	1
25	INS90023	Absorber	4
26	SCN90058	Absorber Screen	2
27	KEY90081	Key	1
28	SEL90106	Lip Seal	1
29	SPR90089	Spacer, Washer (Case to Base)	2
30	N/A	Impeller to case gap specification	N/A
31	PLC90029	Case Plate	1

Spencer® Vortex® Regenerative Blowers
VB110, VB110XP

Assembly Diagram



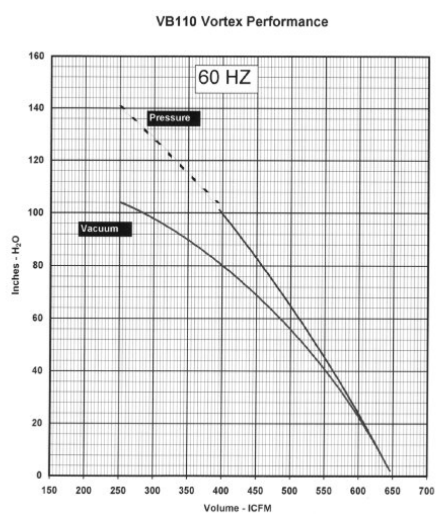
(Contact factory for specifics on models with explosion-proof motor.)

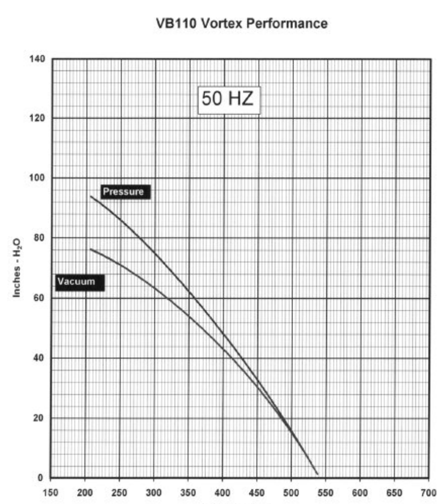
Parts List

DESCRIPTION: VORTEX BLOWER ASSEMBLY – VB110, VB110XP			
ITEM	PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	QTY.
1	VBC91101	Case	1
2	VBI91102	Impeller	1
3	VBB91101	Base	1
4	VBE91101	Cover, Impeller	1
5	NUT90213	Locknut, Shaft	1
6	WSH90174	Lockwasher, Shaft	1
7	WSH90179	Shim, Shaft to Impeller (as required)	1
8	MOT90200	Motor, 254-6TC, 15 HP, 3PH, 50/60Hz	1
8A	MOT90236	Motor, 254-6TC, 15 HP, 3PH, 575 Volt, 50/60Hz	1
8B	MOT90219	Motor, 254TC, 15 HP, 3PH, XP, 50/60Hz	1
8C	MOT90483	Motor, 254TC, 15 HP, 3PH, 60Hz	1
9	SCR90882	M10 x 1.5 Hex Head Bolt x 1.57 [40] Long	4
10	WSH90137	Lockwasher, M10	4
11	WSH90183	Flat Washer M10	4
12	SCR90881	M8 x 1.25 Hex Head Bolt x 1.18 [30] Long	2
13	WSH90182	Flat Washer M8	2
14	SCR90876	M6 x 1.0 Hex Head Screw x .98 [25] Long	8
15	WSH90143	Lockwasher, M6	8
16	WSH90142	Flat Washer M6	8
17	SCR90335	1/2-13 x 1.0 Long Socket Cap Screw	4
18	GSK90160	Gasket, Case	1
19	GSK90159	Gasket, Flange	2
20	FLC90011	Flange, 3 FNPT	2
21	SCR90883	M8 x 1.25 Hex Head Bolt x 2.16 [55] Long	4
23	PLG90037	Plug, 1/4 NPT x .43 [11] Long	1
25	INS90024	Absorber	4
26	SCN90061	Absorber Screen	2
27	KEY90082	Key	1
28	SEL90106	Lip Seal	1
29	SPR90089	Spacer, Washer (Case to Base)	2
30	N/A	Impeller to case gap specification	N/A
31	PLC90030	Case Plate	1

VB110

Performance Curves





VI. Troubleshooting Guide

Trouble	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Blower Does Not Turn and there is -		
A Humming Sound	– One phase of power line disconnected	Connect power leads properly
	– One phase of stator line open	Contact factory
	– Bearing(s) defective	Change defective bearing(s)
	– Impeller jammed by foreign material	Clean impeller
	– Impeller jammed against casing or side cover	Adjust gap
	– Rubbing of rotor core and stator core	Contact factory
	– Capacitor open (single-phase models)	Change capacitor
No Sound	– Two phases of power line disconnected	Connect power leads properly
	– Two phases of stator winding open	Contact factory
	– Faulty switch connection	Change switch
	– Fuse blown	Change fuse
Blower Turns, but -		
Fuse Blows	– Fuse capacity insufficient, wiring fault	Inspect wiring
	– Short circuit	Repair
	– Terminals shorted	Improve insulation and check connections
	– Excessive load	Increase air flow
Overheats or Thermal Protector Activates	– Power source unbalance; possible voltage drop	Check voltage; phases must be balanced within 5% and voltage must be within 10% of rated
	– Operating in single-phase condition	Check connections
	– Excessive friction due to defective bearings	Replace bearings
	– Impeller contaminated by foreign material	Clean impeller
	– Impeller rubbing against casing or side cover	Adjust gap
	– Operation at less than minimum rated flow	Increase air flow
	– Inlet air filter clogged	Clear or replace element
Makes Abnormal or Excessive Sound	– Impeller rubbing against casing or side cover	Adjust gap
	– Impeller rubbed by foreign material	Clean impeller
	– Bearing(s) defective	Replace bearings
	– There is a leak or air passages are clogged	Repair or clean
	– Loose cap screw	Tighten screw
	– Air channel noise absorber foam damaged	Replace absorbers

Customer Maintenance Log

DATE	PROCEDURE	COMMENTS	INITIALS

Spencer Corporate Headquarters and Manufacturing Plant, Windsor, CT USA

Spencer®

Products & Services

Industrially rated products offering effective solutions for air and gas handling problems:

- Multistage centrifugal blowers
- Single stage centrifugal blowers
- Gas boosters and hermetic gas boosters
- Regenerative blowers
- Modular central vacuum systems
- Mobile or stationary integrated vacuum units
- Separators and dust collectors
- Custom-engineered products with special materials for extreme temperatures and pressures

Complementary accessories with single source convenience and compatibility:

- Standard and custom electrical control panels – UL, CUL Listed and C.E. Compliant available
- Valves, gauges, couplings, shrink sleeves, vibration isolators and other system components
- Comprehensive selection of tubing, fittings, vacuum hoses, valves and tools

Comprehensive engineering and other customer support services:

- The industry's largest complement of technical specialists in air and gas handling technology
- Worldwide parts and service organization
- Application research and testing facility

Worldwide organization of sales representatives and distributors offering:

- Product selection, installation and operation assistance
- Comprehensive system design services
- Follow-up services and troubleshooting

For the name and telephone number of your local Spencer Representative, call 800-232-4321 or email marketing@spencer-air.com

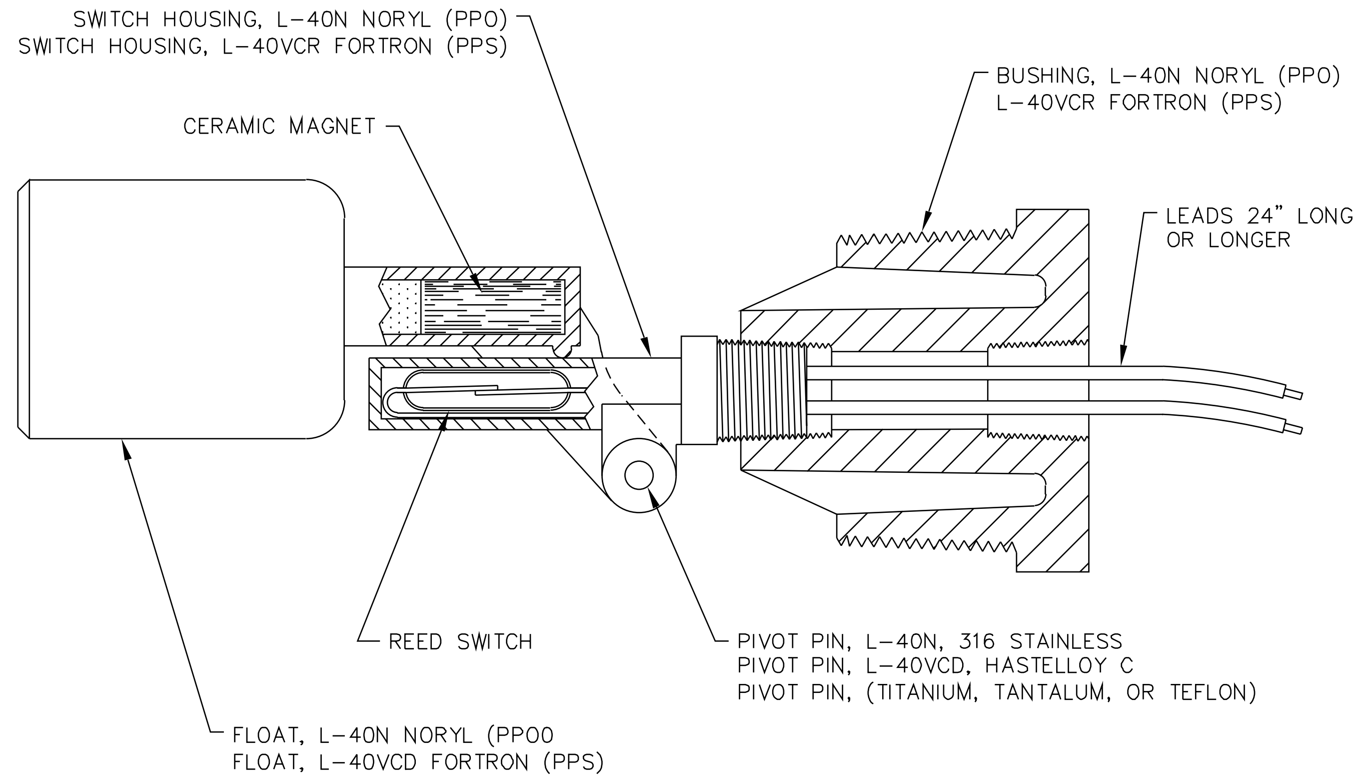
Blowers & Vacuum Systems with an Engineering Edge

The Spencer Turbine Company, 600 Day Hill Road, Windsor, CT 06095 USA

TEL 800-232-4321 ◆ 860-688-8361 ◆ FAX 860-688-0098 ◆ www.spencerturbine.com

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Liquid Level Switch - Model L-40N (Noryl®), L-40R (Ryton®) and L-40VCR

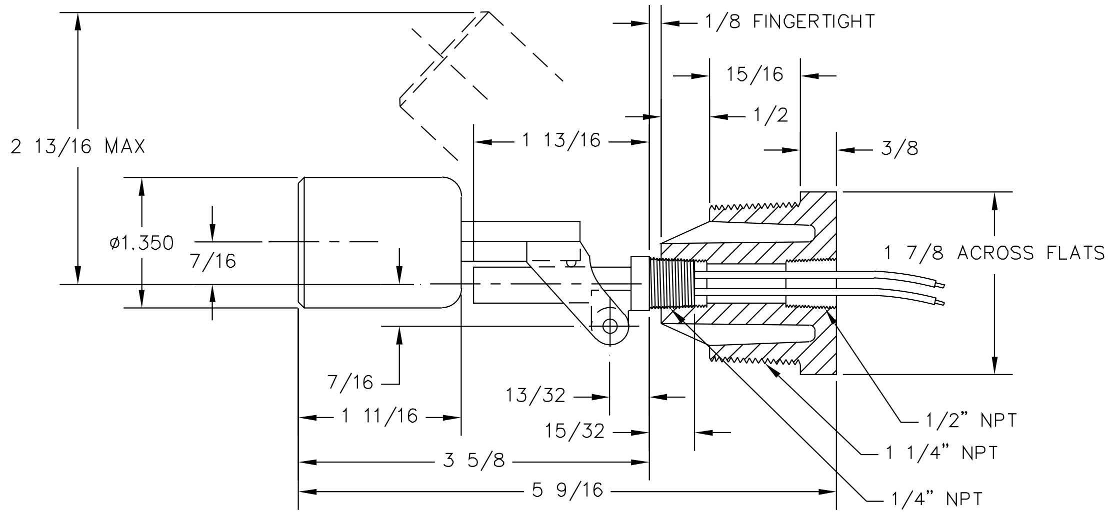


SWITCH HOUSING SUPPLIED ONLY AS AN ASSEMBLY OF ENCAPSULATED SWITCH & LEADS. FLOAT SUPPLIED ONLY WITH ENCAPSULATED MAGNET.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Liquid Level Switch - Model L-40N (Noryl®), L-40R (Ryton®) and L-40VCR

Installation Dimensions - Same for L-40N & L-40VCR



L-40N

Wetted Surfaces

10% Glass re-inforced Noryl® (PPO) and 316 stainless steel pivot pin

Nominal Working Pressure/Temp

Tested to Failure at 800 PSI at room temperature

Temp. °F (°C)	0 (-18)	50 (10)	100 (38)	200 (93)
Pressure psig	200	200	175	140

Working Fluid Specific Gravity

Top Mount 0.8

Side Mount 0.7

L-40VCR

Wetted Surfaces

40% Glass reinforced Fortron® (PPS) and Hastelloy® C pivot pin

Nominal Working Pressure / Temp

Tested to failure at 800 psi at room temperature

Temp. °F (°C)	0 (-18)	50 (10)	100 (38)	200 (93)
Pressure psig	250	250	180	150

Working Fluid Specific Gravity

Top Mount 0.9

Side Mount 0.7

COMMON PARAMETERS FOR BOTH L-40N & L-40VCR

Liquid Level Switch

Nominal ON/OFF Differential
~3/8" (0.375")

Electrical Switch Characteristics

STANDARD SPNO or SPNC operation available
AC voltage (max. switching) 300 VAC
DC voltage (max. switching) 350 VDC
Current (max. switching) 0.5 amp
Current (max. carrying) 2.5 amp
Contact Rating (VA,W) 50
Capacitance (typical) 0.3 pf
Insulation resistance 1010 ohms
Operation temperature -40°F to 240°F (-40°C to 115°C)

Float Pivot Pin available in:

316 Stainless, Hast®. C as standard, Titanium, Tantalum, Teflon® as special order.

Corrosion Resistance

See compatibility table in back of catalog

Dry Circuit Operating

Switch can interface with microprocessor based controllers and related dry circuits.

Inductive Loads

Switch contacts have been tested with inductive relay and 30 amp motor contactor drive coils at 120 VAC and 240 VAC to 500,000 operations without failure. Maximum allowable volt amp (VA) rating of relay operating coil - 8.0 VA or less.

PART DESCRIPTION

MODEL	SWITCH OPERATION DRY TANK	MOUNTING POSITION	PIVOT PIN MATERIAL
L-40N L-40VCR	NO-Normally Open NC-Normally Closed	HOR.-Horizontal VER.-Vertical	316SS Tantalum Hast.® C Teflon® Titanium

SAMPLE PART NUMBER

L-40N / NO / HOR / 316
L-40VCR / NC / HOR / HAST.® C

L-40N / NC / VER / 316
L-40VCR / NO / VER / Titanium

Note: Model L-40 deploys magnetic coupling between float arm and switch body. Magnetic particles can accumulate on and around magnet housing which may affect proper operation. Please conduct appropriate fluid magnetic particle evaluation and operational tests prior to and during installation and use.

CORPORATION

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Liquid Level Switch - Model L-40N (Noryl®), L-40R (Ryton®) and L-40VCR

INSTALLATION & OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

NOTE: Models L-40N and L-40VCR are dimensionally equal and employ the same electrical switch. The only difference is in the material used which affects their chemical resistance. Installation procedures and electrical check out are equivalent so the term "Model L-40" will be used to mean both individual models L-40N and L-40VCR.

Installation:
Model L-40 liquid level switch is supplied with a 1-1/4" x 1/4" NPT TT bushing which allows the unit to pass through a 1-1/4" NPT female thread located in the side or top of the tank. Teflon tape is factory applied to the 1/4" NPT end of the switch housing which is threaded into the 1-1/4" x 1/4" bushing and tightened to provide a sealed connection. An arrow on the top of the 1- 1/4" x 1/4" bushing indicates the plane of motion of the float.

1). Horizontal mounting through side wall of tank.

A). The male 1-1/4" NPT thread of the 1-1/4" x 1/4" bushing is teflon taped at the factory. Inspect taped threads for uniform tape covering. If teflon tape has been damaged remove and replace with new tape.

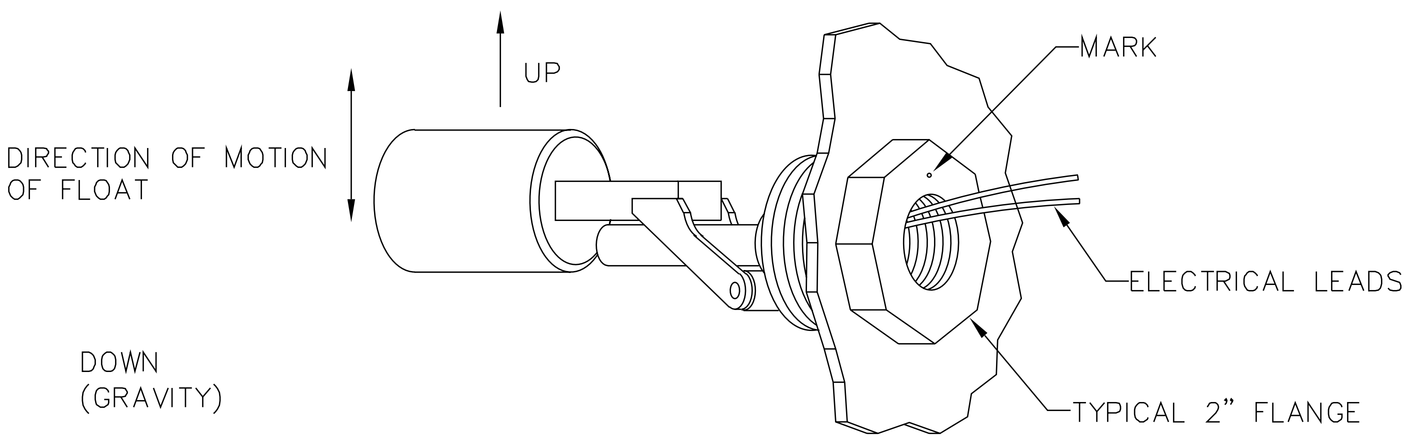
B). Insert model L-40 through 1-1/4" NPT opening in wall of tank, thread 1-1/4" x 1/4" bushing into place and tighten until seal is obtained, as per standard PVC pipe fittings. Tighten additional amount until arrow points vertically upward.

C). Model L-40 is designed to be field replaceable for "donut" sliding float types with 1/4" NPT on end of switch housing tube. Installation is accomplished thus:

1). Disconnect old sliding float switch wires and unthread unit from support, e.g. 2" flange, bushing, etc.

2). Clean female threads, apply teflon tape to L40 threads as required, and tighten in place as required to ensure no leaks.

3). Move L40 float through full travel to ensure float motion is not restricted by adjacent structure. Mark outside surface of flange, bushing etc. to indicate plane of motion and up position of float. See Fig. 1.



2). Vertical mounting through top of tank.

A). Same as A) above.

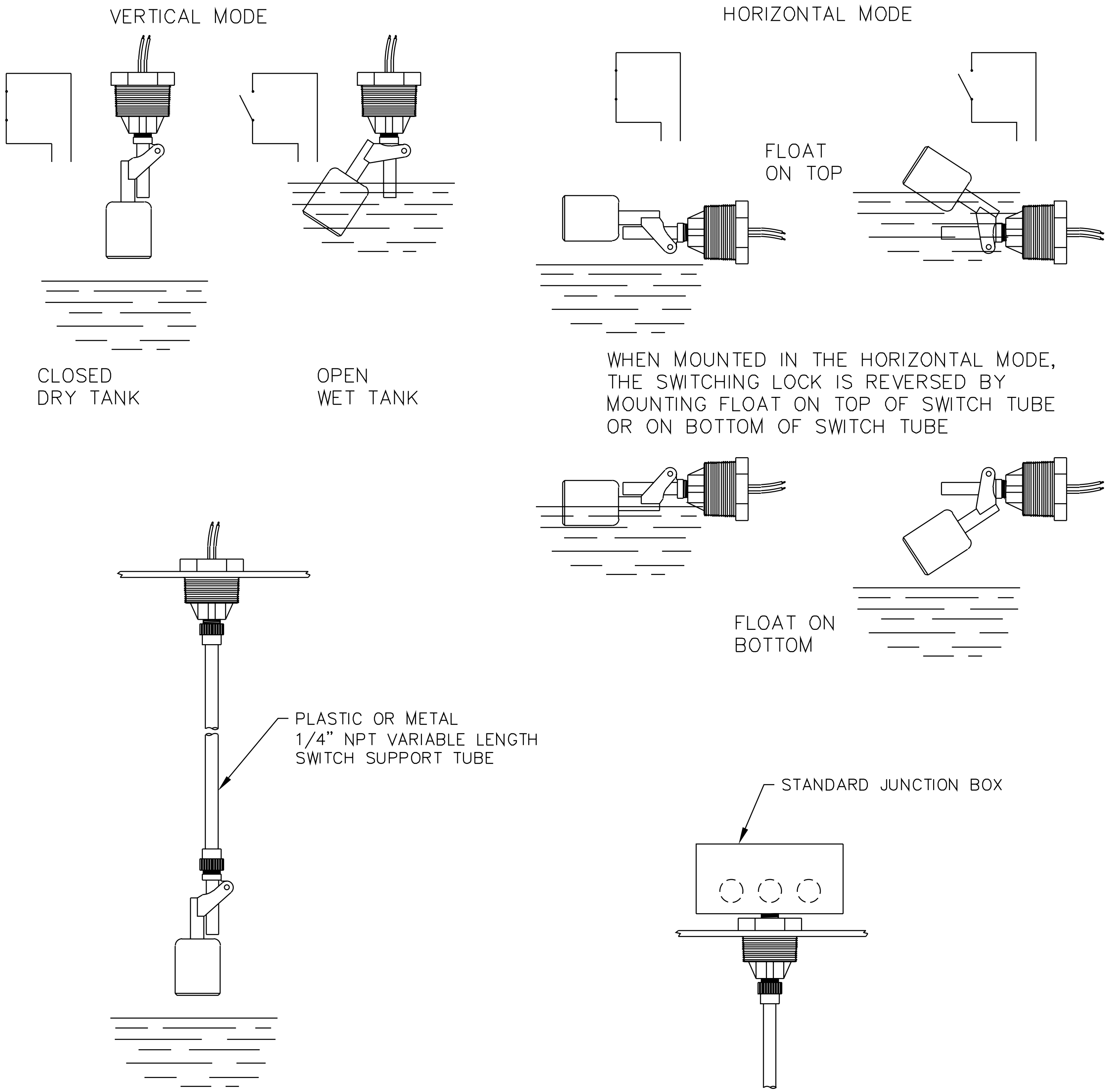
B). Insert model L40 through 1-1/4" NPT opening in top of tank, thread 1-1/4" x 1/4" bushing into place and tighten until seal is obtained as per standard PVC pipe fittings. Arrow indicates plane of motion of float which may be in any position or a particular position should internal structure interfere with motion of the float.

C). Field replacement of top mounted "donut" type sliding float level switches is the same as C) above except that indexing the plane of motion of the float is not required except when tank internal structure interferes with float motion.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Liquid Level Switch - Model L-40N (Noryl®), L-40R (Ryton®) and L-40VCR

Electrical Wiring:
1). Check switch operation with an OHM meter prior to installing to ensure switch is activated when float is moved between stops. NOTE: Switch must be activated and deactivated when float is in a position near but not at stop.

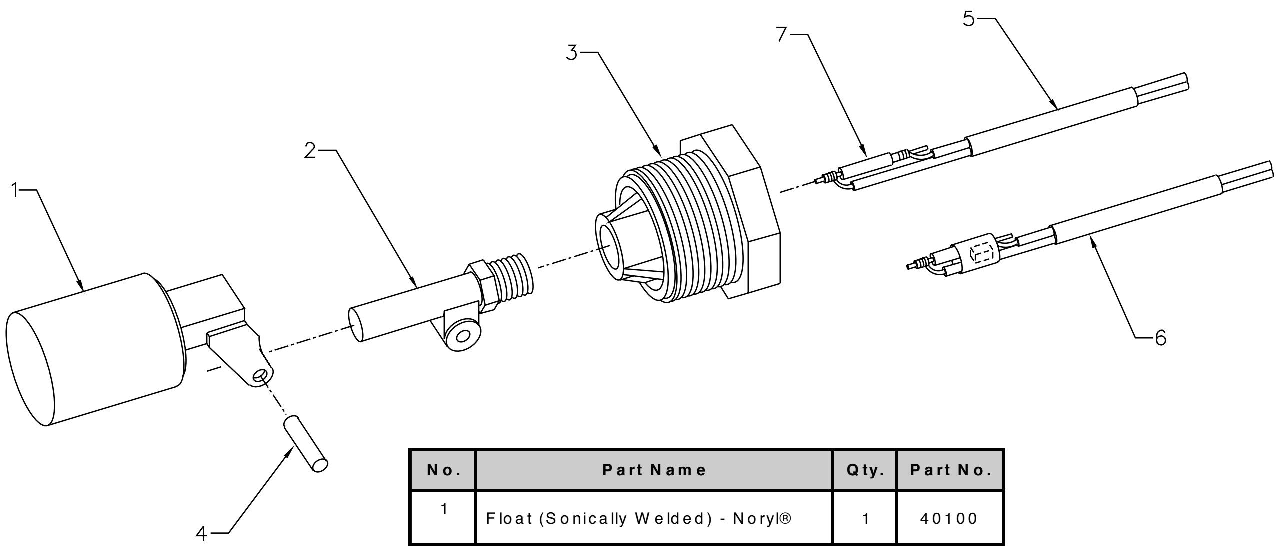


CORPORATION

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Liquid Level Switch - Model L-40N (Noryl®), L-40R (Ryton®) and L-40VCR

L-40VCR
(Series 40300)

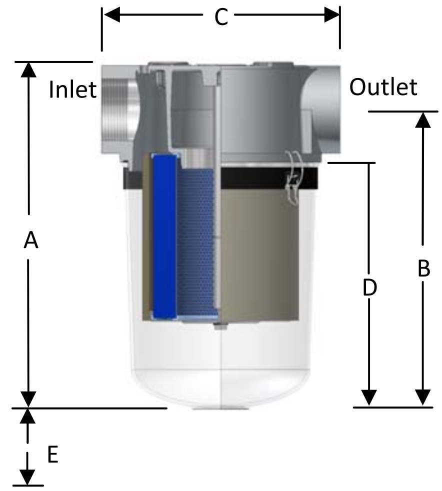


No.	Part Name	Qty.	Part No.
1	Float (Sonically Welded) - Noryl®	1	40100
	# A Magnet Inside	1	40112
2	Switch Housing - Noryl® Assembly Only	1	40102
3	Bushing - Noryl®	1	40103
4	Pivot Pins - 316 Stainless Steel	1	40104
5	Lead Wire - Optional	1	
	Open Switch - Assembly Only	1	40105
	#A Blue Wire - Short	1	40106
	# B Blue Wire - Long	1	40107
	#C Black Shrink Tubing	1	901-F
	#D Reed Switch	1	40108
6	Lead Wire - Optional	1	
	Open Switch - Assembly Only	1	40109
	#A Blue Wire - Short	1	40106
	# B Blue Wire - Long	1	40107
	#C Black Shrink Tubing	1	901-F
	#D Reed Switch	1	40108
	#E Square Magnet	1	40110
	#F Clear Shrink Tubing	1	40111

CORPORATION

SOLBERG

"T" Style Vacuum Filters
ST/CT Series 1" – 6" FPT



General Features

- Compact design for space restrictions; min. service area
- Inlet above element for extended element life & maintenance intervals
- Cast, corrosion resistant aluminum top with machined connections: - Integrated baffle design
  - 4 M12 taps for mounting brackets: 2" to 6"
- "T" style design minimizes piping requirements
- 1/4" differential gauge ports: 2" to 6"

Technical Specifications

- Vacuum Rating: Gas tight seal
- Temp (continuous): min -15°F (-26°C) max 220°F (104°C)
- Filter change out differential: 15-20" H2O over initial Δ P
- Polyester: 99%+ removal efficiency standard to 5 micron
- Paper: 99%+ removal efficiency standard to 2 micron

Options

- Swing bolts for heavy duty environments
- 1" to 1-1/2" housings have dimples for optional gauge ports & mounting bracket taps
- Epoxy coated housings
- Drain ports
- Spool piece extender on select models
- ISO flange connections: NW25, NW40 (select models)

ST Series Specifications

- See-through bucket made from polycarbonate material
- Bucket has a high tensile strength for dimensional stability
- Temp ratings: - Complete assembly max: 220°F (104°C)
  - See-through bucket only max: 257°F (125°C)
- Increased holding capacity

FPT Inlet & Outlet	Assembly SCFM Rating	Assembly Part Number		Dimensions - inches				Suggested Service HT.	Approx. Weight lbs.	Replacement Element Part No.		Element SCFM Rating
		Polyester	Paper	A	B	C	D	E		Polyester	Paper	
1"	40	ST-897-100C	ST-896-100C	13 3/8	11 15/16	7	10 3/8	9	11	897	896	115
1-1/4"	60	ST-897-125C	ST-896-125C	13 3/8	11 15/16	7	10 3/8	9	11	897	896	115
1-1/2"	80	ST-897-150C	ST-896-150C	13 3/8	11 15/16	7	10 3/8	9	10	897	896	115
2"	175	ST-851/1-200C	ST-850/1-200C	16 1/4	14 1/4	9	12 1/2	9	15	851/1	850/1	290
2-1/2"	210	ST-851/1-250C	ST-850/1-250C	16 1/4	14 1/4	9	12 1/2	9	14	851/1	850/1	290
3"	300	ST-235P-300C	ST-234P-300C	19 3/4	17	13 1/2	14	9	29	235P	234P	570
4"	520	ST-235P-400C	ST-234P-400C	19 3/4	17	13 1/2	14	9	25	235P	234P	570

Dimension tolerance ± 1/4"

CT Series Specifications

- Carbon steel black enamel drop down bucket
- Swing bolts standard on 6" housings

FPT Inlet & Outlet	Assembly SCFM Rating	Assembly Part Number		Dimensions - inches				Suggested Service HT.	Approx. Weight lbs.	Replacement Element Part No.		Element SCFM Rating
		Polyester	Paper	A	B	C	D	E		Polyester	Paper	
1"	40	CT-897-100C	CT-896-100C	13 3/8	11 13/16	7	10 3/8	9	12	897	896	115
1-1/4"	60	CT-897-125C	CT-896-125C	13 3/8	11 13/16	7	10 3/8	9	12	897	896	115
1-1/2"	80	CT-897-150C	CT-896-150C	13 3/8	11 13/16	7	10 3/8	9	11	897	896	115
2"	175	CT-851-200C	CT-850-200C	13	10 7/8	9	9	9	16	851	850	290
2-1/2"	210	CT-851-250C	CT-850-250C	13	10 7/8	9	9	9	15	851	850	290
3"	300	CT-235P-300C	CT-234P-300C	18 5/8	16 1/8	13 1/2	13	9	30	235P	234P	570
4"	520	CT-235P-400C	CT-234P-400C	18 5/8	16 1/8	13 1/2	13	9	26	235P	234P	570
6"	1100	CT-275P-600C	CT-274P-600C	18 1/4	14 1/2	19	9 7/8	10	45	275P	274P	1100

See Vacuum Filter Technical Data section for sizing guidelines.

Note CT 2" & 2-1/2" models: Element seals on the base of the housing.

Note: Model offerings and design parameters may change without notice. See www.solbergmfg.com for most current offering.

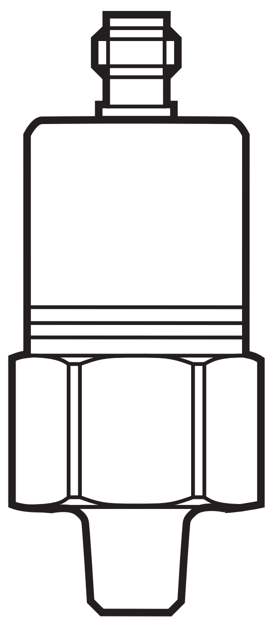
Inlet Vacuum Filters

ifm electronic

Installation Instructions
Electronic pressure sensor

efector500®

PX3111
PX322x
PX323x
PX3244
PX3422
PX911x
PX913x



704571/06 02/2011

Contents

1 Safety instructions

Please read the product description prior to installing the unit. Please check that the product is suitable for your application without any restrictions.
If the operating instructions or the technical data are not adhered to, personal injury and/or damage to property may occur.
Please check in all applications that the product materials (see Technical data) are compatible with the media to be measured.
For gaseous media the application is limited to max. 363 PSI.

High-pressure units (5000 PSI) are supplied with a pressure relief mechanism and an integrated damping device to comply with the regulations for UL approval and to avoid any risk of injury in case of bursting when bursting pressure is exceeded.

! Any manipulation of the damping device is not permissible.
When the damping device is removed, there is no damping function any more. ATTENTION: risk of injury!
For units with cULus approval this approval becomes invalid when the damping device is removed.

For units with cULus approval and the scope of validity cULus:
The device shall be supplied from an isolating transformer having a secondary Listed fuse rated as noted in the following table.

Overcurrent protection		
Control-circuit wire size		Maximum protective device rating Ampere
AWG	(mm^2)	
26	(0.13)	1
24	(0.20)	2
22	(0.32)	3
20	(0.52)	5
18	(0.82)	7
16	(1.3)	10

The Sensor shall be connected only by using any R/C (CYJV2) cord, having suitable ratings.

2 Function and features

The pressure sensor detects the system pressure and converts it into an analog output signal.

- 0 to 10 V (PX9xxx)
- 10 to 0 V (PX9119)
- 4 to 20 mA (PX3xxx)
- 20 to 4 mA (PX3229)

Applications (type of pressure: relative pressure)

Order no.	Measuring range	Permissible overload pressure	Bursting pressure
	PSI	PSI	PSI
PX3220 PX9110	0 to 5000	11600	17400
PX3111 PX9111	0 to 3000	5800	12300
PX3222 PX9112	0 to 1000	4350	9400
PX3223	0 to 500	2175	5075
PX3224 PX9114	0 to 100	1087	2175
PX3244	0 to 150	1087	2175
PX9134	0 to 200	1087	2175
PX3226 PX9116	0 to 30	290	725
PX3237	0 to 20	145	450
PX3227 PX9117	0 to 15	145	450
PX3238	0 to 5	145	450
PX3229 PX9119	-14.5 to 0 (vacuum)	145	450
PX3422	-14.5 to 735.5	4350	9400
	inH2O	inH2O	inH2O
PX3228 PX9118	0 to 100	4015	12043

Avoid static and dynamic overpressure exceeding the given over-load pressure.
Even if the bursting pressure is exceeded only for a short time the unit can be destroyed (danger of injuries)!

3 Installation

Before mounting and removing the sensor, make sure that no pressure is applied to the system.

Mount the pressure sensor on a suitable process connection (see type label "Port Size").

4 Electrical connection

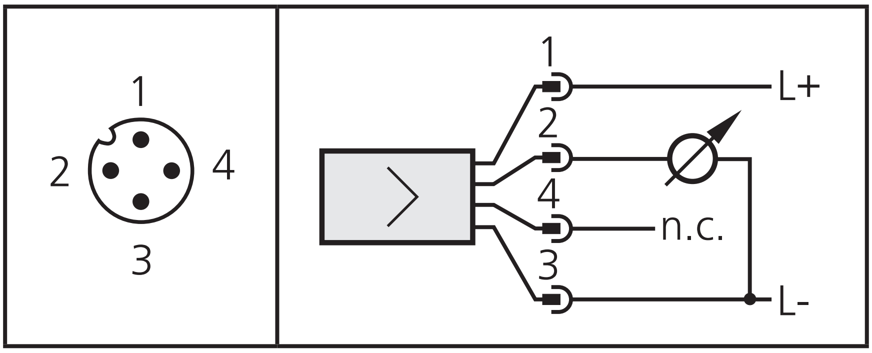
The unit must be connected by a qualified electrician.

The national and international regulations for the installation of electrical equipment must be adhered to.

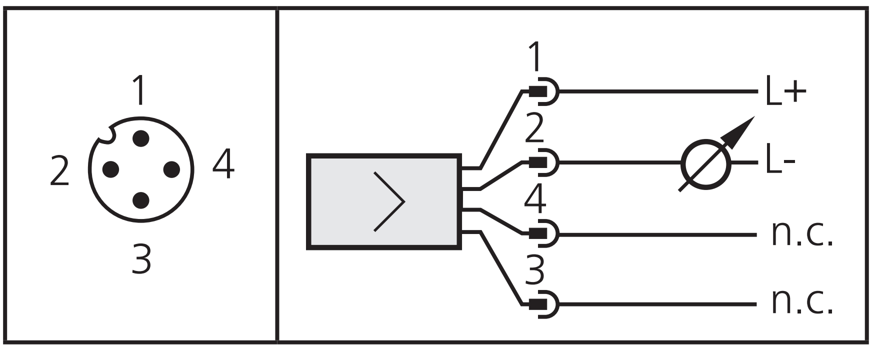
Voltage supply to EN50178, SELV, PELV.

▶ Disconnect power before connecting the unit as follows:

Voltage output (PX9xxx)

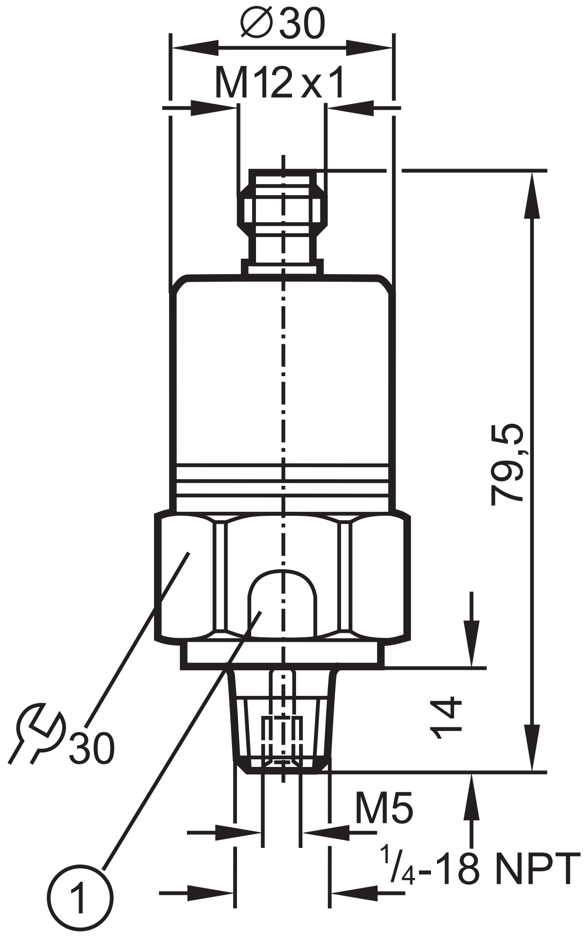
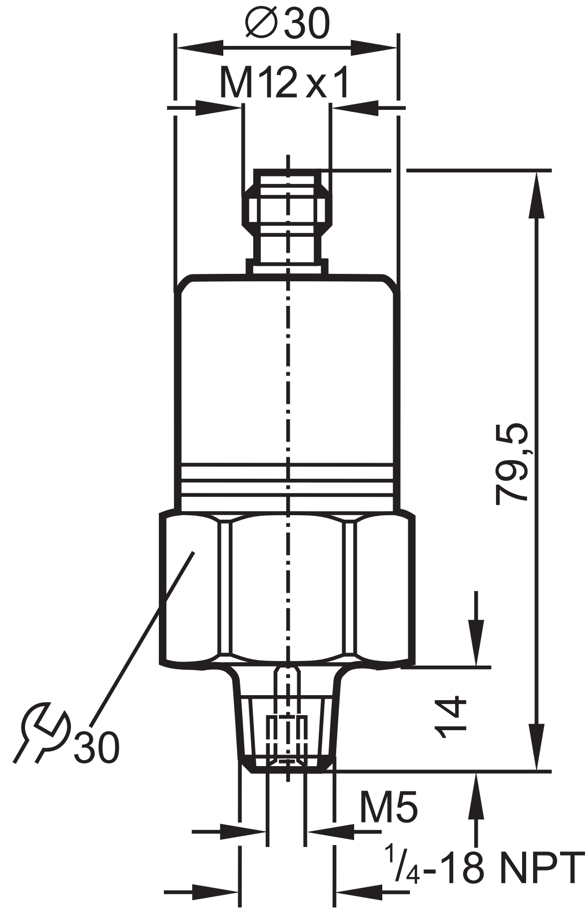


Current output (PX3xxx)

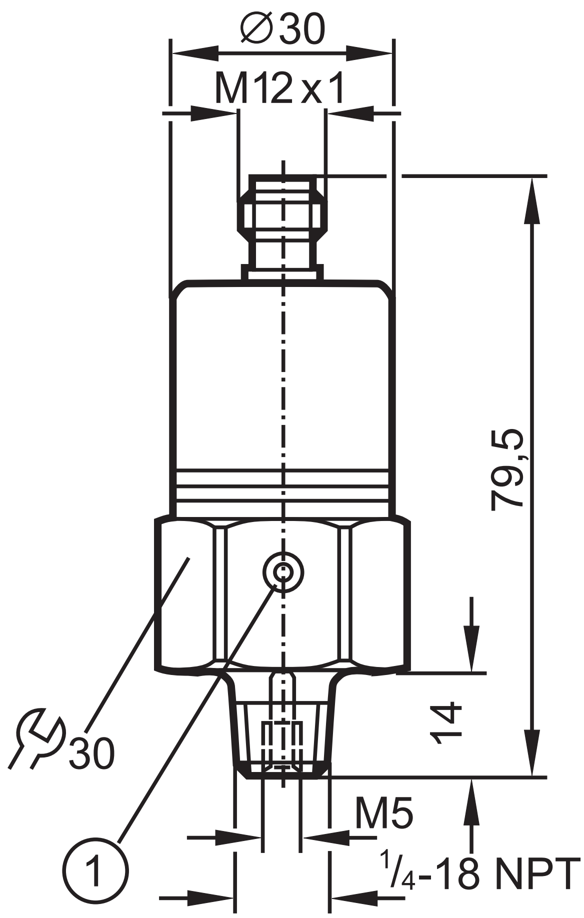
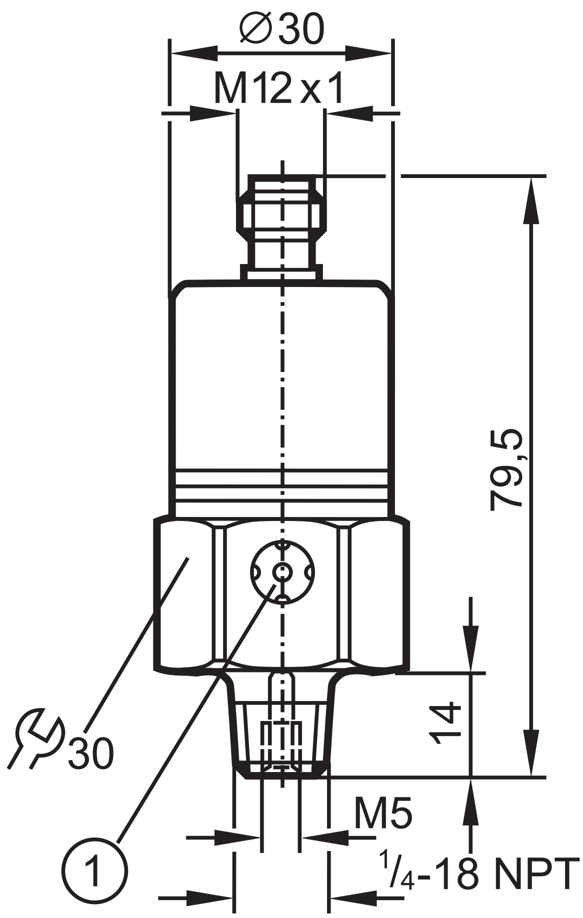


For information about available sockets/connectors see:
www.ifm.com → Products → Accessories

5 Scale drawing

PX3220 PX9110	PX3111 PX3222 PX3422 PX9111 PX9112
	
1: Pressure relief mechanism No mechanical force must be exerted on the pressure relief mechanism.	

dimensions are in millimeters (25.4 mm = 1 inch)
process connection 1/4 NPT, tigtening torque 25 Nm

PX3223 PX3224 PX3244 PX3226 PX3227 PX3228 PX3229 PX9114 PX9116 PX9117 PX9118 PX9119 PX9134	PX3237 PX3238
	
1: Ventilation	1: Ventilation

dimensions are in millimeters (25.4 mm = 1 inch)
process connection 1/4 NPT, tigtening torque 25 Nm

6 Technical data

PX3xxx	
Operating voltage [V]	9.6 to 32 DC[1)]
Analog output	4 to 20 mA
Load [Ω]	max. (U_B - 9,6) x 50; 720 at U_B = 24 V DC
Step response time analog output [ms]	3
PX9xxx	
Operating voltage [V]	16 to 32 DC[1)]
Current consumption [mA]	< 18
Analog output	0 to 10 V DC
Load [Ω]	min. 2000
Step response time analog output [ms]	3
Characteristics deviation (in % of full range)	
PX3111, PX9111	< ± 0.35 (BFSL) / < ± 0.75 (FR)
PX3220, PX3222, PX3223, PX3422, PX9112	< ± 0.35 (BFSL) / < ± 0.75 (FR)
PX3224, PX3244, PX9114	< ± 0.35 (BFSL) / < ± 0.75 (FR)
PX3226, PX9116	< ± 0.35 (BFSL) / < ± 0.75 (FR)
PX3227, PX3237, PX3238, PX9117	< ± 0.25 (BFSL) / < ± 0.5 (FR)
PX3228, PX9118	< ± 0.35 (BFSL) / < ± 0.75 (FR)
PX3229, PX9119	< ± 0.25 (BFSL) / < ± 0.5 (FR)
PX9110	< ± 0.35 (BFSL) / < ± 0.75 (FR)
PX9134	< ± 0.35 (BFSL) / < ± 0.75 (FR)
Repeatability (in % of full range)	
PX3111, PX9111	< 0.15
PX3220, PX3222, PX3422, PX9112	< 0.15
PX3224, PX3244, PX9114	< 0.15
PX3226, PX9116	< 0.15
PX3223, PX3227, PX9117	< 0.1
PX3228, PX9118	< 0.15
PX3229, PX9119	< 0.1
PX3237, PX3238	< 0.15
PX9110	< 0.15
PX9134	< 0.1

[1)] to EN50178, SELV, PELV

BFSL = Best Fit Straight Line / FR = full range

Temperature coefficients (TEMPCO) in the compensated temperature range 0 to 80°C (in% of full range/10 °C); greatest TEMPCO of the zero point / of full range	
PX3111, PX9111	0.2 / 0.3
PX3220, PX3422, PX9110	0.3 / 0.4
PX3222, PX9112	0.2 / 0.3
PX3223	0.2 / 0.3
PX3224, PX3244, PX9114	0.2 / 0.3
PX3226, PX9116	0.2 / 0.3
PX3227, PX9117	0.15 / 0.2
PX3228, PX9118	0.2 / 0.3
PX3229, PX9119	0.15 / 0.2
PX3237	0.2 / 0.4
PX3238	0.3/ 0.5
PX9134	0.15 / 0.2

Housing material	stainless steel (316S12); FPM (Viton); PA; EPDM/X (Santoprene)
Materials (wetted parts)	stainless steel (303S22); ceramics; FPM (Viton)
Operating temperature [°C]	-25 to +80
Medium temperature [°C]	-25 to +90
Storage temperature [°C]	-40 to +100
Protection	IP 68 / IP 69K[2)]
Protection	IP 67[3)]
Protection	IP 65[4)]
Protection class	III
Insulation resistance [MΩ]	> 100 (500 V DC)
Shock resistance [g]	50 (DIN / IEC 68-2-27, 11ms)
Vibration resistance [g]	20 (DIN / IEC 68-2-6, 10 - 2000 Hz)

EMC	
EN 61000-4-2 ESD:	4 kV / 8 KV AD
EN 61000-4-3 HF radiated:	30 V/m
EN 61000-4-4 Burst:	2 KV
EN 61000-4-6 HF conducted:	10 V
Radiation of interference:	according to the road vehicle guideline 2004/104/EC / CISPR25
Noise immunity:	according to the road vehicle guideline 2004/104/EC / ISO 11452-2
HF conducted:	100 V/m
Pulse resistance:	according to ISO7637-2 / severity level 3

2) for PX3111, PX3220, PX3222, PX3422, PX9110, PX9111, PX9112,

3) for PX3237, PX3238

4) for PX3223, PX3224, PX3226, PX3227, PX3228, PX3229, PX3244
PX9114, PX9116, PX9117, PX9118, PX9119, PX9134

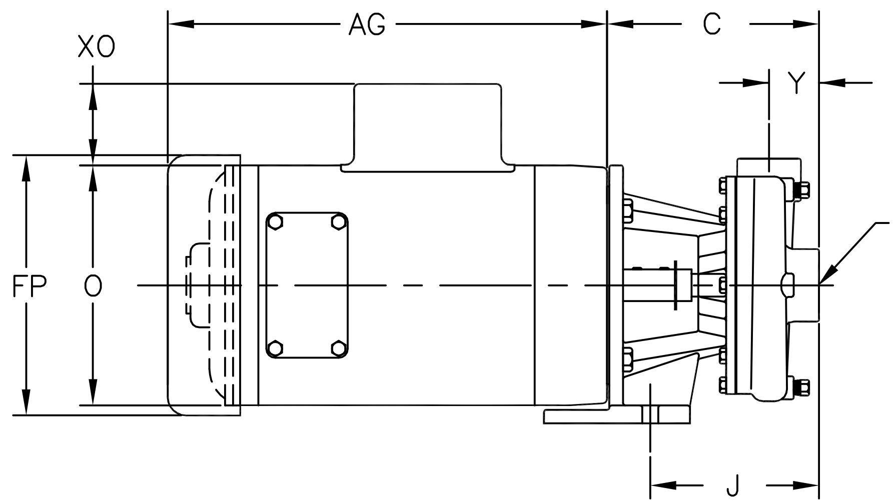
More information at www.ifm.com

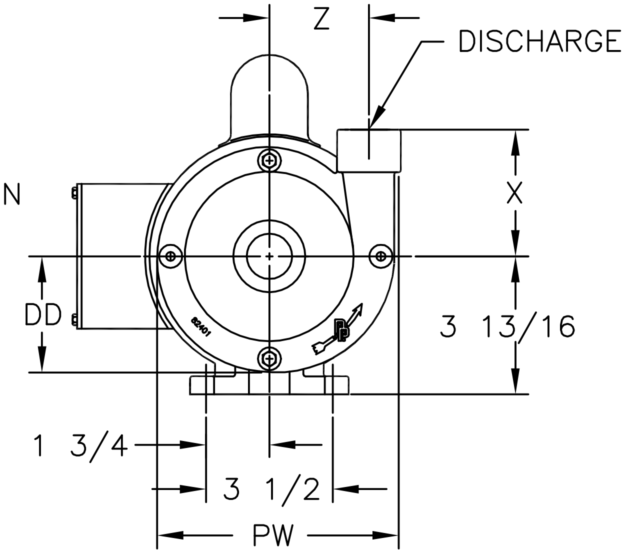
DESCRIPTION	REF. NO.	DATE	REV.
CD100/150 CI CLOSE COUPLED MOTOR PUMP ASSEMBLY	0-CDCIH	2/03/95	A

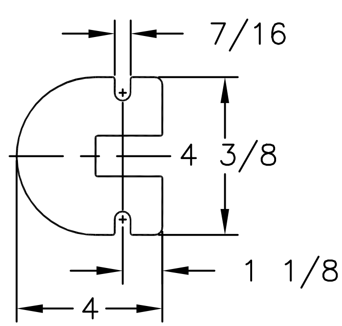
PRICE PUMP CO.

#1 Pump Way P.O. Box Q
Sonoma, CA 95476 (707) 938-8441
707-FAX 938-0764

FACTORY FAX TRANSMITTAL DRAWING





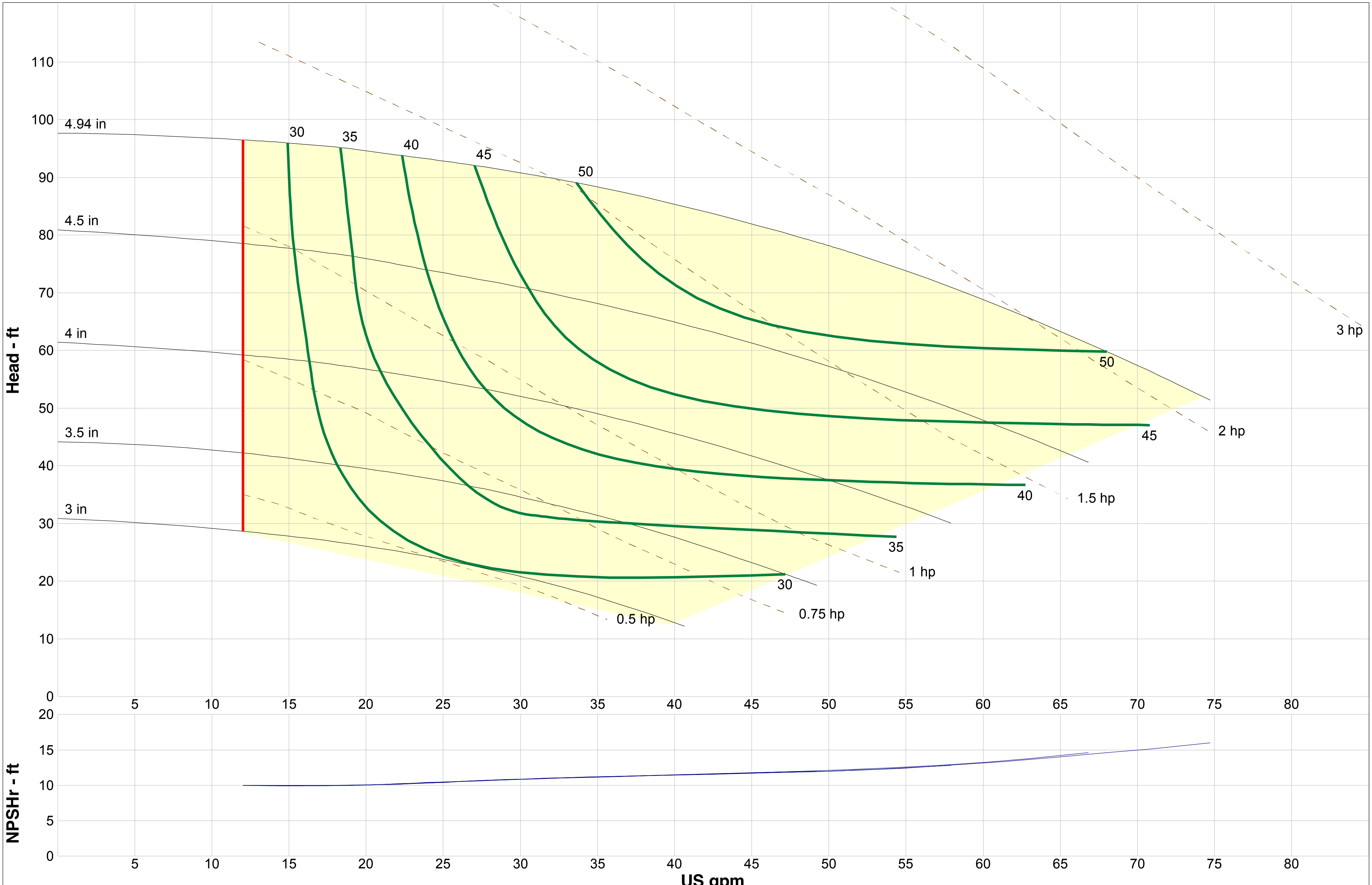


NOTE:
MOTOR DIMENSIONS WILL VARY BY MODEL AND MAKE,
DIMENSIONS ARE TO BE USED FOR REFERENCE ONLY.

ALL DIMENSIONS HAVE BENN ROUNDED TO THE NEAREST 1/16".

	MOTOR END DIMENSIONS			
HP RPM FRM	AG	FP	O	XO
1/4 1800 56C	7 3/4	6 1/8	5 3/8	2 1/16
1/3 1800 56C	8 1/4	6 1/8	5 3/8	2 1/16
1/2 1800 56C	8 3/4	6 1/8	5 3/8	2 1/16
1/3 3600 56C	8 1/2	6 1/8	5 3/8	2 1/16
1/2 3600 56C	8 3/4	6 1/8	5 3/8	2 1/16
3/4 3600 56C	9 1/4	6 1/8	5 3/8	2 1/16
1 3600 56C	9 3/4	6 1/8	5 3/8	2 1/16
1 1/2 3600 56C	10 1/2	7 3/16	6 7/8	2 1/4
2 3600 56C	11 1/8	7 3/16	6 7/8	2 1/4
3 3600 56C	12 3/8	7 3/16	6 7/8	2 1/4
5 3600 184C	13 5/8	8 1/2	7 7/8	2 1/4

	PUMP END DIMENSIONS								
	C	DD	PW	X	Y	Z	J	SUCTION	DISCHG
CD100 CI	5 7/8	3 3/16	6 11/16	3 1/2	1 3/8	2 3/4	4 5/8	1 1/4	1"
CD150 CI	6 13/16	4 1/16	7 15/16	3 13/16	2 1/8	3 1/16	5 5/8	2"	1 1/2



Company:
Name:
8/25/2011

Price Pump Company
Catalog: Price Close Coupled Pumps.60, Vers 1.2
CD100/CD150 - 3600

Model: CD100 AI/AB
Speed: 3500 rpm
Dia: 4.94 in
Curve: CD001-1

Price® Pump Co.

INSTALLATION, OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

TYPE CD CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

MODELS: CD 100/150

PLEASE FILL IN FROM PUMP NAMEPLATE

Pump Model______________________

Spec. No.__________________________

Serial No.__________________________

RETAIN MANUAL FOR REFERENCE

Price® Pump Company
21775 8th. Street East
Sonoma, CA 95476
Tel: 707-938-8441
Fax 707-938-0764
Email: sales@pricepump.com

IN167-CD rev. D

Congratulations

You are now the owner of a Price® Pump Co. Centrifugal Pump. This pump was carefully inspected and subjected to final performance tests before being released for shipment. In order to achieve maximum performance and reliability, please follow the simple instructions in this manual.

RECOMMENDED PRECAUTIONS

1. For satisfactory operation and safety, maximum system pressure must not exceed 350 psi* (24.6kg/sq cm).

2. For satisfactory operation and safety, maximum fluid temperature must not exceed 300°F* (121°C).

3. No modifications, additions or deletions should be made to the pump without prior approval of the factory.

4. Drain pump completely and flush with water before servicing a pump handling volatile or harmful liquids.

READ CAREFULLY THE CAUTION BELOW

The performance of your Price® Pump Co. Centrifugal Pump is based on clean, room temperature, water with suction conditions as shown on the performance curves. If used to pump liquids other than water, pump performance may differ from rated performance based on the different specific gravity, temperature, viscosity, etc. of the liquid being pumped. A standard pump, however, may not be safe for pumping all types of liquids, such as toxic, volatile or chemical liquids, or liquids under extreme temperatures or pressures.

Please consult Price® Pump Co. technical specifications as well as local codes and general references to determine the appropriate pump for your particular application. Since it is impossible for us to anticipate every application of a Price® Centrifugal pump, if you plan to use the pump for a non-water application, contact Price® Pump Co. beforehand to determine whether such application may be appropriate and safe under the operating conditions. Failure to do so could result in property damage or personal harm.

***** Depends on seal materials and seal type

Visit our website for product information and technical support

www.pricepump.com

INSTALLATION / OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS
CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

Warning

Before installing, repairing or performing maintenance on this pump, read these instructions completely.

Disconnect power to pump before servicing to avoid dangerous or fatal electrical shock.

Match supply voltage and frequency to motor nameplate values. Incorrect voltage can cause fire or serious motor damage and void warranty.

Ground motor before connection to electrical power supply! Failure to ground motor can cause severe or fatal electrical shock!

Do not ground to gas supply line!

Before disassembling pump, be certain all liquid has been removed. If pump was used to pump hazardous or toxic fluid, it must be decontaminated prior to disassembly.

Close Coupled Motor Pumps

It is suggested that these pumps be firmly bolted to a level surface. Adequate air movement around motor will help prevent overheating.

Do not over tighten inlet and outlet piping or volute may be damaged.

Power Frame Mounted Pumps

Power Frame mounted pumps must be mounted on a rigid base that will not warp or flex. Each pump must be mounted such that the pump shaft centerline is in-line with the driver shaft centerline. Pads and/or shims will be required on the pump, the driver or both to insure proper alignment. The two shafts should not touch each other (end to end) and the distance between them depends on the coupling used to connect them.

Misalignment will cause vibration, bearing failure and void warranty. Pumps are rough aligned at the factory but must be realigned after shipment and installation.

Pulley driven pump must have pulleys inline and proper belt tightness practices followed.

Direction of Rotation

Note: Motor shaft rotation is viewed from the suction end of pump. A rotational arrow is shown on the front of the pump volute casing. Incorrect rotation can cause pump damage, failure or reduced performance, voiding warranty. It is best to check rotation by momentarily energizing or jogging the motor prior to filling pump with liquid.

Warning! Do not operate pump without liquid as damage may result to the pump internal wear surfaces.

Plumbing

All piping needs to be supported independently of the pump. Piping connections should not exert any stress on the pump volute or fittings.

Suction Piping (Inlet)

(Horizontal Pumps)

Suction line must provide adequate suction pressure and even (Laminar) liquid flow for proper pump operation. Air, entrapped in the suction line due to leaks or improper piping design, may cause the pump to lose prime. Non-priming pumps must have their suction 'flooded' at start up (see datasheets for minimum NPSHR). Also, the suction line must provide sufficient pressure (NPSH) and even flow to pump inlet to prevent pump cavitation. The suction pipe entering the pump should be straight and a minimum length of 5 times and preferably 10 times the pump inlet diameter. Elbows, fittings or valves installed close to the pump inlet can disrupt liquid flow and cause cavitation. Suction lines must be at least the same diameter as the pump inlet or larger if possible.

Price Pump Company recommends against using foot valves in the suction line to maintain liquid in the pump when it's not operating. If foot valves are used, due to suction lift conditions, they must be properly maintained to avoid leaks resulting from wear or fouling. Suction piping must be designed to prevent vapor from being trapped in high spots in the piping. This condition may cause the pump to vapor lock.

Discharge Piping (Outlet)

To control flow and discharge head, it is advisable to install a valve (globe, ball, or other adjustable and non-leak type) in the discharge line adjacent to the pump. The valve may be closed during system repairs to prevent backflow. By installing a check valve in the discharge line, backflow can also be prevented during maintenance or during periods of pump stoppage.

Operation

All centrifugal pumps must be filled with liquid prior to start up. It is suggested that during initial start up the discharge valve be closed and then opened as the motor reaches full rpm's. If pump does not build up pressure as motor speed increases, shut down and make sure that liquid flow into pump is not restricted (see "Troubleshooting").

Note: A centrifugal pumps flow rate and head (pressure) will vary with the amount of resistance (pipe friction and flow restrictions) in the discharge line. As the valve on the discharge line opens, the flow rate and motor amperes draw will increase and head (pressure) will decrease. As the valve on the discharge line is closed, the flow rate and amperes draw will decrease and the head (pressure) will increase.

If resistance in the discharge line is not sufficient, the pump will operate at a condition of maximum flow, sometimes called "end of curve" performance. Maximum horse-power is required to operate at this point and motor overload may result. If excessive amperes draw and motor overload is occurring, reduce the system flow rate by installing a valve or orifice in the discharge line to control (restrict) the pumps flow rate. Alternatively, reduce pump head by trimming impeller to a smaller diameter.

Consult Price Pump or a local Price Pump distributor for assistance.

www.appsupport@pricepump.com

1. Pump fails to build head pressure:

Check for:

a. Pump not primed.

b. Incorrect pump rotation.

c. Driver speed too low.

d. Suction line restricted.

e. Driver failure.

f. Plugged or damaged impeller.

g. Pump or impeller undersized.

h. Pump cavitation.

i. Improper impeller clearance.

2. Pump fails to provide enough flow rate.

Check for:

a. System resistance too high.

b. Pump undersized.

c. Pump not primed.

d. Driver speed too low.

e. Poor suction conditions.

f. Improper impeller clearance.

3. Excessive noise or vibration during operation.

Check for:

a. Motor bearing failing.

b. Pump cavitation.

c. Improper impeller clearance.

4. Leaking mechanical seal.

Check for:

a. Improper assembly.

b. Worn or cracked seal faces.

c. Abrasive material in fluid.

d. Liquid flashing at seal faces (Fluid temperature too high).

e. Seal pressure rating too low for the service.

f. Chemical attack of seal components.

g. Seal operated dry or with a liquid having poor lubricating properties.

5. Pump gradually loses pressure and head.

Check for:

a. Increasing temperature causing cavitation or liquid vaporization.

b. Driver failure.

c. Suction lift too high.

d. Air entering suction line.

6. Motor overheating.

Check for:

a. Excessive flow and amp draw (Throttle discharge).

b. Low voltage or frequency.

c. Flow rate too low with resulting heat rise.

d. Bearing failure.

e. System temperature too high.

Before attempting any repairs under warranty, contact Price Pump to obtain factory authorization. Repairs carried out without authorization may void warranty. Many causes of pump failure are due to improper system design. Refer to the trouble shooting list in this manual before carrying out pump inspection or repair.

DISASSEMBLY

1. Disconnect power source to motor.

2. Disconnect electrical connections tagging wires carefully to preserve correct rotation. Loosen motor base.

3. Remove pump and motor assembly to repair area.

4. Remove volute from pump.

5. Unscrew and remove impeller lockdown and lock washers. Slide impeller off shaft. Do not throw away the shaft key.

6. Remove seal head from the shaft. **Type 6A:** Remove seal head from bracket. **Type 21:** Slide seal head from the shaft. **Type 9:** Loosen set screws and slide seal head off shaft.

7. Remove four motor bolts and remove bracket from motor.

8. Remove seal seat from bracket. Use wooden or plastic dowel to tamp the seat from the bracket.

REASSEMBLY

If PEO (pump end only) go assembling PEO

1. Clean seat cavity of the bracket thoroughly.

2. Thoroughly clean pump shaft. Assure that the shaft is not grooved and that there is no evidence of pitting or fretting. If the shaft is grooved, fretted or worn, replace it.

3. Install the pump shaft onto the motor shaft, aligning set screws of the pump shaft with the keyway of the motor shaft. Install slinger between the pump shaft setscrews.

4. **Type 6A**

a. Place bracket on firm surface with seat cavity (pump end) up. Using a tool (1-19/64" ID x 1-5/8" OD x 1/2" deep), press seal into seal cavity with carbon face of seal (volute end up) up. Press until flange is seated in seal cavity of bracket. Press only on outer flange of seal. Avoid touching carbon surface.

b. Place bracket on motor (aligning the base if applicable). Secure bracket with four motor bolts.

c. Pull pump shaft forward until shoulder of pump shaft contacts back of bracket and slightly snug one setscrew to hold shaft in place.

d. Apply small amount of oil (vegetable or other light oil) on the pump shaft and I.D. of seat elastomer. Gently place seat on end of shaft with ceramic face down toward seal. After sliding impeller onto shaft, seat will be properly located.

e. Slide impeller onto shaft ensuring seat is pushed flush with shoulder of shaft and impeller hub.

f. Install shaft key, impeller flat washer, lock washers and lockdown bolt. Tighten securely to 10ft.lbs. Caution: Serviceable Loctite (or equivalent) must be used on lockdown bolt. Lock washer pairs must be assembled ‘cam face’ to ‘cam face’. See diagram.

g. Loosen pump shaft set screw.

h. Install new volute gasket/o-ring and mount volute to bracket. Secure with bolts and tighten evenly.

i. **Setting impeller clearance:**

Slide pump shaft forward until impeller touches volute. Slide shaft back .010-.015". Tighten pump shaft set screws. Turn shaft by hand to ensure impeller does not rub against volute. Proceed to step 9.

5. **For Type 21, 8, 9 seals:**

a. Place the bracket on a firm surface with the seat cavity (pump end) up.

b. Place a small amount of vegetable oil on the seat cup or o- ring seat. Place the seat in the seat cavity with the polished face up toward the pump end.

c. Evenly push seat into cavity with fingers then gently tap seat into place with a wooden dowel or plastic rod (1-1/8" outside diameter). To help ensure the seat is not damaged place the cardboard disk supplied with the seal over the seat face.

6. Place bracket on motor (aligning the base if applicable). Secure bracket with four motor bolts.

7. Pull pump shaft forward until shoulder of pump shaft contacts back of bracket and slightly snug one setscrew to hold shaft in place

8. Install seal head assembly

For Type 21 Seals:

a. Lubricate shaft and seal elastomer with oil (vegetable or other light oil).

b. Install rotary seal head onto pump shaft and slide toward seat until carbon face contacts ceramic seat.

c. Install seal spring and retainer.

d. Installing impeller. Install key in pump shaft. Slide impeller onto shaft ensuring that the spring retainer does not slip between the shoulder of the shaft and the hub of the impeller. Install impeller flat washer, lock washers and lockdown. Tighten securely to 10 ft. lbs. **Caution:** Serviceable Loctite (or equivalent) must be used on lockdown bolt. Lock washer pairs must be assembled ‘cam face’ to ‘cam face’. See diagram

e. Loosen pump shaft set screw.

f. Install new volute gasket/o-ring and mount volute to bracket. Secure with bolts and tighten evenly.

g. Slide pump shaft forward until impeller touches volute. Slide shaft back with a screwdriver **.010”-.015".** Tighten pump shaft set screws. Turn shaft by hand to ensure impeller does not rub against volute. Proceed to step 9.

For Type 8 & 9 Seals:

a. Install impeller. Install key in pump shaft. Slide impeller onto shaft and install impeller washer and lockdown bolt. Tighten securely.

b. Loosen pump shaft set screw.

c. Install new volute gasket/o-ring and mount volute to bracket. Tighten at least two bolts at this time.

d. Slide pump shaft forward until impeller touches volute. Slide shaft back **.010"-.015".** Tighten pump shaft set screws. Turn shaft by hand to ensure impeller does not rub against volute.

Remove volute and impeller.

e. Install seal head onto pump shaft sliding gently past shoulder of shaft. Slide seal head toward seat until carbon face contacts ceramic seat. Tighten seal head setscrews to pump shaft. Remove clips in seal head and discard.

j. Reinstall impeller, flat washer, lock washers and lockdown bolt. Tighten securely (10 ft. lbs.)

Caution: Serviceable Loctite (or equivalent) must be used on lockdown bolt. Lock washer pairs must be assembled 'cam face' to 'cam face'. See diagram

k. Install new volute gasket and mount volute to bracket. Secure with bolts and tighten evenly.

l. Rotate pump shaft by hand to ensure impeller does not rub against volute.

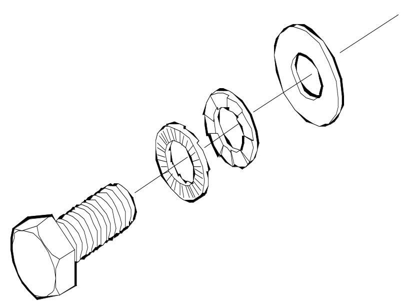
9. Return pump to installation, reconnect electric connections.

10. Start pump momentarily to observe shaft rotation. If rotation corresponds to the rotation arrow, pump may be put into service. If rotation is incorrect, switch any two leads on 3-phase motors. Check wiring diagram of motor for proper single phase rotation.

11. Remove top pipe plug (if applicable) from the front of volute and prime pump thoroughly, making sure all entrapped air is purged.

12. Start pump allowing adequate time to purge all air from system. Observe any gauges, flow meters, etc. to see of pump performs properly.

DIAGRAM OF
LOCKDOWN ASSEMBLY



INSTALLING A PEO (PUMP END ONLY) STUB SHAFT PUMP

a. Place the bracket on a firm surface, loosen stub shaft setscrews and carefully remove shipping plug.

b. Place motor in an upright position with motor shaft pointing upward. Make sure motor shaft and end bell flange are free of burrs and surfaces are clean.

c. Align PEO stub shaft setscrews (if applicable) with motor shaft keyway and carefully slid the PEO onto the motor shaft until it sits firmly onto the motor end bell flange.

d. Oriented the PEO's discharge port or base to preferred motor configuration while referencing the motors electrical box position.

e. Install flange bolts and tighten. (Install pump base if applicable)

f. Reposition pump back onto motor base.

g. Refer to pump Reassembly Instructions and proceed to **setting the impeller clearance** (if applicable).

INSTALLING A PEO (PUMP END ONLY) NON-STUB SHAFT PUMP

a. Carefully un-pack all components received with your shipment and remove any shipping plugs.

b. Place the bracket on a firm surface with the seat cavity (pump end) up. Follow seal Installation / reassembly instructions contained within this manual.

c. Make sure motor shaft and motor end bell flange are free of burrs and surfaces are clean.

d. Carefully place the Bracket assembly over the motor shaft and align bracket with motor end bell flange.

e. Install impeller, gasket or o-ring, volute and volute mounting bolts.

f. Oriented the PEO's discharge port or base to preferred motor configuration while referencing the motors electrical box position.

g. Install motor flange bolts and tighten all bolts to proper torque. (Install pump base if applicable)

Type 21 C Face Style Double Seal Installation

(For Type CD, RC, LT & MS Series Pumps)

Double Seal pumps are generally used for one of these reasons:

1. To avoid seal damage when pumping abrasives.
2. To manage seal temperature when pumping hot liquids.
3. To prevent pump fluid from leaking to atmosphere when pumping toxic or other hazardous liquids.

A double seal must have pressure to the seal chamber at a minimum of 5 PSI preferable 10 PSI above pump pressure.

Flow rate through seal chamber will depend upon pump fluid temperature. Minimum flow rate should be **1 GPM** for CD, RC, LT & MS Series Pumps. Flow rates may have to be increased with higher temperatures. Check the seal chamber discharge fluid temperature to be sure fluid is below boiling. We suggest a 140°F to 150°F temperature range. If seal cooling liquid flashes, seal may become damaged. Seal chamber fluid should enter at the bottom and discharge at the top to avoid entrapped air in the chamber. Be sure to prime the secondary pumping system properly as you would any other system.

CAUTION: Always Pressurize the Seal Chamber before starting the main pump!

In a pumping system that starts and stops automatically, insure that both pumps start at the same time.

REASSEMBLY:

1. Clean seat cavity of the bracket and seal plate thoroughly.

2. Thoroughly clean pump shaft. Assure that the shaft is not grooved and that there is no evidence of pitting or fretting. Polish the shaft with extra fine emery cloth and clean the keyway. If the shaft is grooved, fretted or worn, replace it.

3. Install the pump shaft onto the motor shaft, aligning set screws of the pump shaft with the keyway of the motor shaft. Ensure all debris and burrs are removed from the motor shaft and that the slinger is in place.

4. Place bracket on motor (aligning the base if applicable). Secure bracket with four motor bolts.

5. Pull out pump shaft as far as it will go toward volute end and slightly tighten one set screw to hold shaft in place

6. Place a small amount of vegetable oil (or equivalent) on the seat cup. Install seats into seat plate and bracket with polished faces up. Evenly push seat into seat cavity with fingers, then gently tap seat into place with a wooden dowel or plastic rod (1-1/8" outside diameter). To help ensure the seat is not damaged, place the cardboard disk supplied with the seal under the end of the dowel to prevent damaging the seat face.

7. Install seal head assembly:

For Type 21:

a. Lubricate shaft and elastomer with vegetable oil or equivalent.

b. Install first rotary seal head onto pump shaft and slide toward seat using a twisting motion until carbon face touches seal seat.

c. Install second rotary seal head onto shaft sleeve with carbon facing towards pump end.

8. Install seal plate onto pump end of bracket with new gasket and tighten cap screws evenly (note: use pipe sealant on bolts).

9. Install impeller:

a. Install key in pump shaft.

b. Slide impeller onto shaft.

c. Install impeller washer and lockdown. Tighten to 10 ft-lbs.

10. Loosen pump shaft set screw.

11. Install new volute gasket or o-ring and mount volute. Secure with bolts and tighten evenly.

12. Move shaft back with a screwdriver **.010”-.015”**. Tighten pump shaft set screws. Turn shaft by hand to ensure impeller does not rub against volute.

13. Return pump to installation, reconnect electric connections.

14. Start pump momentarily to observe shaft rotation. If rotation corresponds to the rotation arrow on the pump, it may be put into service. If rotation is incorrect, switch any two leads on 3-phase motors to change rotation. Check wiring diagram of motor for single phase rotation correction.

15. Remove top pipe plug (if applicable) from the front of volute and prime pump thoroughly, making sure all air is purged. Turn shaft one revolution and then refill. Replace the pipe plug.

16. Start pump allowing adequate time to purge all air from system. Observe any gauges, flow meters, etc., to see if pump performs properly.

Double Seal Flush Piping Installation

1. Piping of the double seal arrangement should be done in accordance with all governmental regulations and safety codes.

2. All double seals require a barrier flush between the seals for proper lubrication and cooling. The barrier liquid must be maintained at 10-15 PSIG above the discharge pressure of the pump and it must be chemically compatible with the pumped liquid, material construction of the pump, and seals (5/8" double seals have 18-8 parts).

3. The barrier flush shall have a minimum flow rate in accordance with the graph below. If water is used as a fluid, the inlet temperature should not exceed 140°F.

4. A positive pressure must be maintained to the barrier flush between the seal faces even when the pump is not running. To conserve the barrier liquid a solenoid valve (Item 1) may be installed and connected electrically in parallel with the motor so the barrier fluid flows only when the pump is running. Note: The maximum pressure of the barrier fluid at the inlet is 150 PSIG.

5. The inlet should be connected to the bottom and the outlet to the top of the seal cavity.

Procedures for Checking Double Seals for Internal Leakage

Option 1 - for use with 2 flow meters.

Install flow meters on the inlet and outlet lines. Normal operating conditions will be indicated by equal or near equal flow on both flow meters. If the inlet flow meter shows more flow than the outlet, this could indicate excessive leakage.

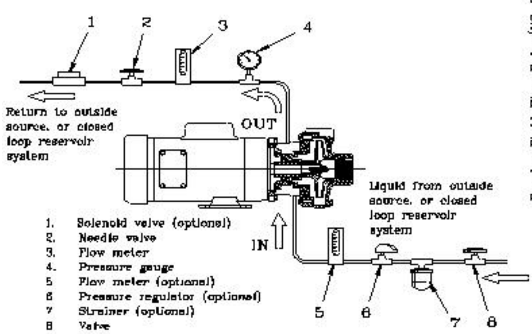
Option 2 - for use with 1 flow meter.

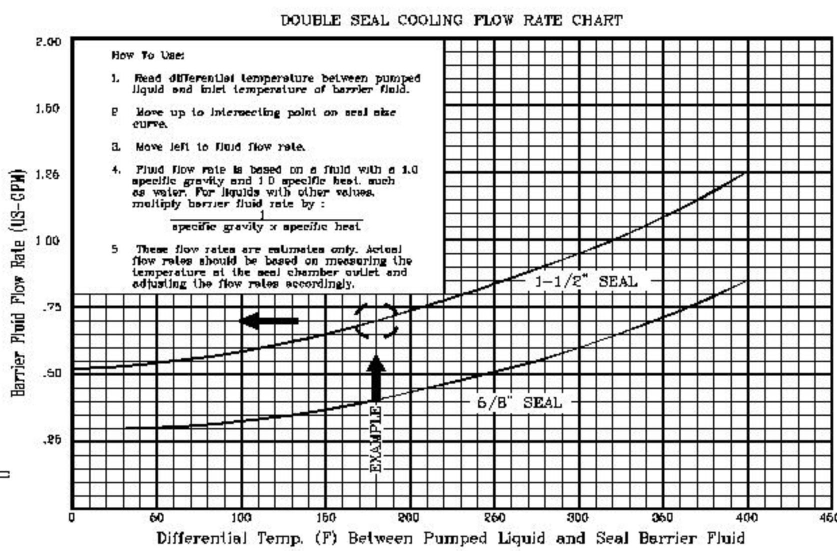
1. Shut off flow at outlet needle valve (Item 2).

2. Shut off inlet gate valve (Item 8) - for 15 seconds maximum.

3. If pressure in seal cavity drops rapidly rather than gradually while the gate valve is shut, the seal is leaking excessively.

4. To restart open gate valve first then reset valve on outlet.





AFT-010

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CD 100/150 SS Parts List

PRICE PUMP CO.

CDSS plist.doc rev. 10.1

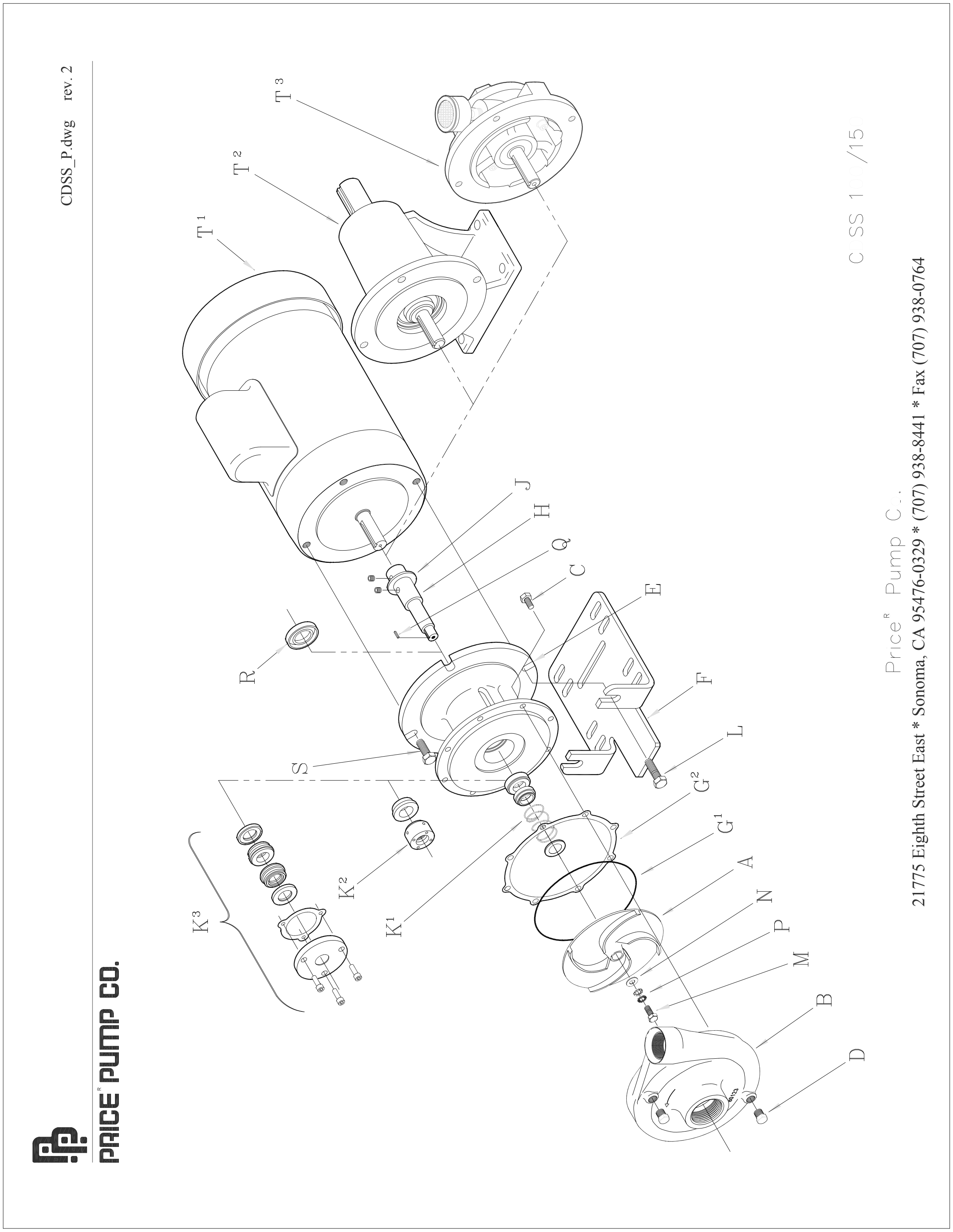
Key #	Description	Quantity	CD100 Part #	CD150 Part #
A.	Impeller **	1	2448- (specify dia.)	2412- (specify dia.)
B.	Volute	1	0247	2411-0
C.	Volute Bolts	8	0917	0917
D.	1/8" Pipe Plugs	2	0559	0559
E.	Bracket	1	0972	0972
F.	Base Plate	1	0197	0197
G1.	O-ring	1		
	Fluorocarbon (std.)		-------	3070
	Buna		------	3074
	PTFE		-------	3071
	Neoprene		-------	3072
	EPR		-------	3073
G2.	Gasket, PTFE (for CD100SS Only)	1	0507	-------
H.	Shaft w/ setscrews w/ 5/8" ID	1	2421-1	2421-1
	Shaft w/ setscrews w/ 7/8" ID	1	2422-1	2422-1
J.	Slinger (5/8" shaft only)	1	0522	0522
	Seal with Seat			
K1	T.21 Fluorocarbon (std.)	1	0553	0553
K2	T.9 Single PTFE (optional)	1	1150	1150
K3	Double Seal/Seat (optional, kit contains 2 seals)			
	T.21 Fluorocarbon	1	5002	5002
	T.21 Neoprene	1	5004	5004
	T.21 EPR	1	5005	5005
	Double Seal Plate	1	0973	0973
	Plate Gasket, PTFE	1	0974	0974
	Plate Cover Bolts	3	0256	0256
L.	Motor bolts	2	0673	0673
M.	Impeller Lockdown Bolt	1	0575	0575
N.	Impeller Lockdown Washer	1	2423	2423
P.	Impeller Lock Washer	2	2344	2344
Q.	Impeller Lockdown Key	1	2424	2424
R.	T.21 Quench Opt (For 5/8" shaft pumps only)	1	0891	0891
S.	Motor bolts	2	0673	0673
T1	Motor – Specify P/N	1	Specify P/N	Specify P/N
T2	Power Frames			
	For use with 5/8" ID Shaft	1	5478	5478
	For use with 7/8" ID Shaft	1	5501	5501
T3	Air Motor - Specify P/N	1	Specify P/N	Specify P/N

CD - Repair Parts Kits

	For **5/8"** shaft	1	2205	2205
	For **7/8"** shaft	1	2205-1	2205-1

(Includes: Shaft w/ SS Slinger (5/8" shaft only), Impeller Lockdown Bolt and Key, 2ea. Impeller Lock washers)

Must select Gasket or O-ring separately, see part numbers listed above.


PRICE PUMP CO.
CDSS_P.dwg rev. 2
21775 Eighth Street East * Sonoma, CA 95476-0329 * (707) 938-8441 * Fax (707) 938-0764
T1
T2
T3
J
H
Q
C
E
R
F
L
S
G2
G1
A
N
P
M
B
D
K1
K2
K3

CD 100/150 AI, AB, CIBF, CISF Parts List

PRICE® PUMP CO.

CD plist.doc rev. 10.1

Key #	Description	Quantity	CD100 Part #	CD150 Part #
A.	Impeller **	1		
	Cast Iron		2402- (specify dia.)	2408- (specify dia.)
	Stainless Steel		2406- (specify dia.)	2412- (specify dia.)
	Bronze		2404- (specify dia.)	2410- (specify dia.)
B.	Volute	1		
	Cast Iron		2401	2407-0
	Bronze		2403-0	2409-0
C.	Volute Bolts (CD100)			
	Cast Iron	4	0573	-------
	Bronze	4	0376	-------
C.	Volute Bolts (CD150)			
	Cast Iron	8	-------	0573
	Bronze	4	-------	0376
D.	1/8" Pipe Plugs	2	0557	0557

Common Parts CD100/150

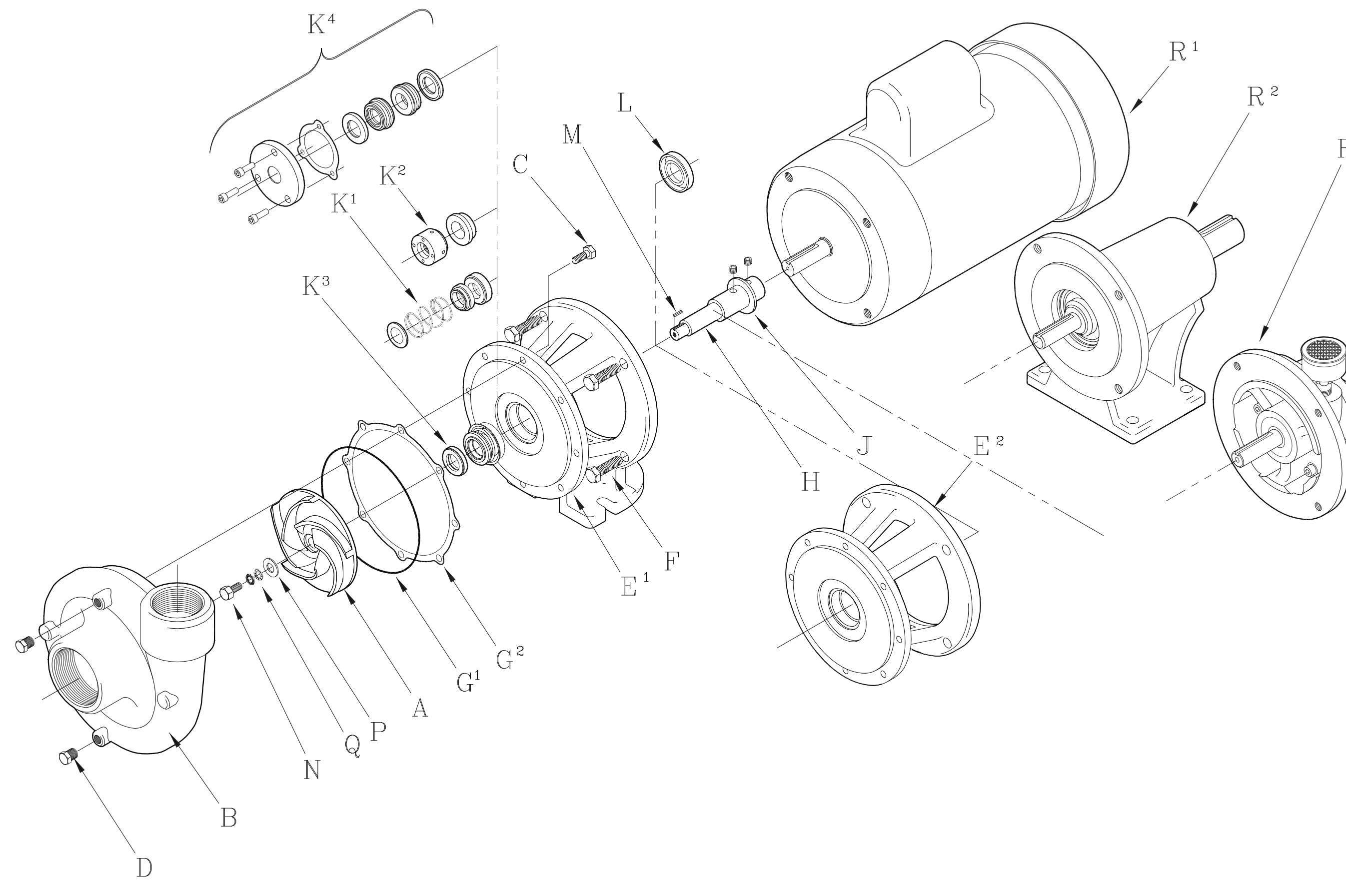
Key #	Description	Qty	Part #	Key #	Description	Qty	Part #
E^{1}	Bracket – with Foot			K^{3}	T.6A Buna (std.)	1	0538
	Cast Iron	1	2426		T.6A Fluorocarbon	1	0539
	Bronze	1	3701		T.6A Neoprene / Ni-resist Seat	1	0675
E^{2}	Bracket – without Foot			K^{4}	Double Seal/Seat (optional, kit contains 2 seals)		
	Cast Iron	1	2428		T.21 Fluorocarbon	1	5002
	Bronze	1	3702		T.21 Neoprene	1	5004
F.	Motor Bolts				T.21 EPR	1	5005
	Cast Iron	4	0588		Double Seal Plate	1	0973
	Bronze	4	0592		Plate Gasket, PTFE	1	0974
G^{1}.	O-ring	1			Plate Cover Bolts	3	0256
	Fluorocarbon (std.)		3070	L.	T.6A Quench (N/A on **AB Pumps**)	1	0899
	Buna		3074	M.	Impeller Lockdown Key	1	2424
	PTFE		3071	N.	Impeller Lockdown Bolt	1	0575
	Neoprene		3072	P.	Impeller Flat Washer	1	2423
	EPR		3073	Q.	Impeller Lock Washer	2	2344
G^{2}.	Gasket, Syn Fiber (**CD100 AI, SF&BF**)	1	0506	R^{1}	Motor – Electric	1	Specify P/N
H.	Shaft 5/8" ID	1	2421-1	R^{2}	Power Frames		
	Shaft 7/8" ID	1	2422-1		For use with 5/8" ID Shaft	1	5478
J.	Slinger (5/8" shaft only)	1	0522		For use with 7/8" ID Shaft	1	5501
K^{1}	T.21 Fluorocarbon (std.)	1	0553	R^{3}	Air Motor - Specify P/N	1	Specify P/N
K^{2}	T.9 Single PTFE (opt)	1	1150				
CD repair kit for **5/8"** shaft		1	2222		CD repair kit for **7/8"** shaft	1	2222-1

(5/8" shaft only), Impeller Lockdown Bolt, Flat washer and Key, 2ea. Impeller Lock washers)
-ring separately.

** Double seal pumps use double seal impellers, for example; P/N 2402DS - specify dia.

PRICE® PUMP CO.

CD_P.dwg rev. 2



C¯ 1../15.

Price® Pump C..

21775 Eighth Street East * Sonoma, CA 95476-0329 * (707) 938-8441 * Fax (707) 938-0764

PRICE CENTRIFUGAL PUMP CAUTIONS & WARNINGS

- **CAUTION:** Price Pump centrifugal pumps must be operated above minimum flow rate to avoid damage.
- **CAUTION:** All Price Pump centrifugal pumps require the suction to be flooded.
- **CAUTION:** It is recommended that all piping connections to the pump be flexible.
- **WARNNING:** Verify chemical compatibility of the pump materials of construction with the fluid being pumped.
- **WARNNING:** Price Pump centrifugal pumps are not designed for use in sanitary or food applications.
- **CAUTION:** Use only Price Pump original equipment factory replacement parts.
- **WARNNING:** Price Pump fluid temperature limits must be observed. Maximum operating temperature is 300°F.
- **CAUTION:** The pump should be thoroughly flushed and drained before disassembly.
- **CAUTION:** For larger pump motor units, weight may exceed 65 1bs. (30 kg).
- **CAUTION:** Price Pump Magnet Driven pumps above 3Hp require a VFD or soft starter.

CAUTION: Maximum solid size by pump

Shaft Seal pumps

- HP75 / MS50 **0.030”** (0.76mm)
- SP150 **0.060”** (1.50mm)
- LT25 **0.120”** (3.05mm)
- F50/75/95 **0.150”** (3.81mm)
- OH75 **0.150”** (3.81mm)
- CD100/150 **0.150”** (3.81mm)
- CL150 **0.150”** (3.81mm)
- RC200/300 **0.380”** (9.60mm)
- XJ-JB100 **0.120”** (3.05mm)
- XJ-JB150 **0.250”** (6.40mm)
- XJ-JB200 **0.440”** (11.2mm)
- XJ400 **0.440”** (11.2mm)
- XL-XT100 **0.120”** (3.05mm)
- XL-XT150 **0.250”** (6.40mm)
- XL-XT200 **0.440”** (11.2mm)

Magnet Driven pumps

- HP75MD **0.030”** (0.76mm)
- MS50MD **0.030”** (0.76mm)
- CD100MD **0.060”** (1.50mm)
- CD150MD **0.060”** (1.50mm)
- CL150MD **0.060”** (1.50mm)
- XL-XT100MD **0.060”** (1.50mm)
- XL-XT150MD **0.060”** (1.50mm)
- XL-XT200MD **0.060”** (1.50mm)

CAUTION: Minimum flow rate by pump

- HP75 / MS50 **0.5 GPM** (1.9 LPM)
- SP150 **10 GPM** (38 LPM)
- LT25 **0.5 GPM** (1.9 LPM)
- F50/75/95 **5.0 GPM** (19 LPM)
- OH75 **7.0 GPM** (26 LPM)
- CD100 **12 GPM** (45 LPM)
- CD150 **25 GPM** (94 LPM)
- CL150 **40 GPM** (150 LPM)
- RC200 **10 GPM** (38 LPM)
- RC300 **50 GPM** (189 LPM)
- XJ-JB150 **20 GPM** (75 LPM)
- XJ-JB150 **40 GPM** (150 LPM)
- XJ-JB200 **90 GPM** (340 LPM)
- XJ400 **100 GPM** (378 LPM)
- XL-XT100 **10 GPM** (38 LPM)
- XL-XT150 **35 GPM** (132 LPM)
- XL-XT200 **50 GPM** (189 LPM)

CAUTION: Maximum working pressure for seals:

- Type 02 Seal **350 PSI** (24.1 bar)
- Type 6 Seal **75 PSI** (5.2 bar)
- Type 6A Seal **75 PSI** (5.2 bar)
- Type 8 Seal **325 PSI** (22.4 bar)
- Type 8B Seal **350 PSI** (24.1 bar)
- Type 9 Seal **350 PSI** (24.1 bar)
- Type 21 Seal **150 PSI** (10.3 bar)
- Type 2106 Seal **150 PSI** (10.3 bar)
- Type 36 Seal **75 PSI** (5.2 bar)

GENERAL TERMS OF SALE FOR PRODUCTS

1. GENERAL

A. Seller's price is based on these sales terms and conditions. The agreement and inclusion of other or amended terms in this contract will result in a change (including increase) in Seller's price (as may be contained in any price books or quotations) to reflect such other or amended terms. This contract shall represent the final, complete and exclusive statement of the agreement between the parties and may not be modified, supplemented, explained or waived by parole evidence, any Terms and Conditions contained in Buyer's purchase order or request for quotation, any course of dealings between the parties, Seller's performance or delivery, or in any other way. The Terms and Conditions of this contract may only be modified or waived in a written document signed by an Officer of Seller. These terms are intended to cover all activity of Seller and Buyer hereunder, including sales and use of products, parts and work and all related matters (references to products include parts and references to work include construction, installation and start-up). Any reference by Seller to Buyer's specifications and similar requirements are only to describe the products and work covered hereby and no warranties or other terms therein shall have any force of effect. Any information provided by Seller including, but not limited to, suggestions as to specific equipment does not imply any guarantee of specific suitability and/or material compatibility in a particular application, since many factors outside the control of Seller may affect the suitability of products in a particular application. Catalogs, circulars, similar pamphlets and information contained on websites of the Seller are issued for general information purposes only and shall not be deemed to modify the provisions hereof.

B. The agreement formed hereby and the language herein shall be construed and enforced under the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of California on the date hereof.

2. TAXES

Any sales, use or other similar type taxes imposed on this sale or on this transaction and/or any import or export duties or fees as may be assessed or imposed on or as a result of deliveries under this transaction are not included in the price. Such taxes shall be billed separately to the Buyer. Seller will accept a valid exemption certificate from the Buyer if applicable; however, if an exemption certificate previously accepted is not recognized by the governmental taxing authority involved and the Seller is required to pay the tax covered by such exemption certificate. Buyer agrees to promptly reimburse Seller for the taxes paid.

3. PERFORMANCE, INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Unless Seller specifically assumes installation, construction or start-up responsibility, all products shall be finally inspected and accepted within thirty (30) days after arrival at point of delivery. Where seller has responsibility for installation, construction or start-up all work shall be finally inspected and accepted with thirty (30) days after completion of the applicable work by Seller. All claims whatsoever by Buyer, (including claims for shortages) except only those provided for under the WARRANTY AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY and PATENTS Clauses, hereof, must be asserted in writing by Buyer within said thirty (30) day period or they are waived. If this contract involves partial performance, all such claims must be asserted within said thirty- (30) day period for each partial performance. There shall be no revocation of acceptance. Rejection may be only for defects substantially impairing the value of products or work and Buyer's remedy for lesser defects shall be those provided for under the WARRANTY AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY Clause.

B. Seller shall not be responsible for non-performance or for delays in performance occasioned by any causes beyond Seller's reasonable control, including, by way of example and not limitation, to labor difficulties, delays of vendors or carriers, fires, governmental actions, or shortages of material, components, labor, or manufacturing facilities. Any delays so occasioned shall affect a corresponding extension of Seller's performance dates, which are, in any event, understood to be approximate. IN NO EVENT SHALL BUYER BE ENTITLED TO INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR LATE PERFORMANCE OR FOR A FAILURE TO PERFORM. Seller reserves the right to make partial shipments and to ship products, parts or work which may be completed prior to the scheduled performance date.

C. In the event that Seller has agreed to mount motors, turbines, gears, or other products which are not manufactured by Seller and which are not an integral part of Seller's manufactured product, and a delay in the delivery of such products to Seller occurs that will cause a delay in Seller's performance date, Seller reserves the right to ship its product upon completion of manufacture and to refund an equitable portion of the amount originally included in the purchase price for mounting without incurring liability for non-performance.

D. Seller reserves to itself the right to change its specifications, drawings and standards if such changes will not impair the performance of its products, and parts, and further those products, and parts, will meet any of Buyer's specifications and other specific product requirements which are a part of this agreement. Seller is a global supplier of products and utilizes parts and products obtained worldwide, and Seller's products supplied under this contract shall be subject to Seller's sole determination as to all manufacturing, sourcing, assembly and supply unless otherwise specifically agreed in writing.

E. The manufacture and inspection of products and parts shall be to Seller's Engineering and Quality Assurance standards, plus such other inspections or tests of documentation as are specifically agreed to by Seller. Requirements for any additional inspection, tests, documentation, or Buyer witness of manufacture, test, and/or inspection shall be subject to additional charges.

4. TITLE AND RISK OF LOSS

Title and risk of loss shall pass to buyer upon delivery of products at the designated "Ex Works" as defined by Incoterms, unless other wise agreed by the parties.

5. EROSION AND CORROSION

It is specifically understood that products and parts sold hereunder are not warranted for operation with erosive or corrosive fluids or for operation with any fluid or under any operating condition in variance with the specifications of this contract. No product or part shall be deemed to be defective by reason of failure to resist erosive or corrosive action of any fluid and Buyer shall have no claim whatsoever against Seller therefore. No product shall be deemed defective by reason of any effect on Seller's products of the action or results (such as vibration) of any goods or system (such as piping) not supplied by Seller.

6. BUYER'S RESPONSIBILITY

The design specifications of the equipment require the operation of the equipment within certain parameters and may call for the use of speed controls, safety devices, set points or other control devices to insure that the operation remains within design parameters. Buyer agrees and understands that the equipment must be operated and maintained within design specifications and operated within the specifications of the contract, irrespective of whether controls or devices are otherwise required.

7. WARRANTY AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.

A. Seller warrants only that its product and parts, when shipped, will be free from defects in materials and workmanship. All claims for defective products or parts under this warranty must be made in writing immediately upon discovery and, in any event, within two (2) years of shipment by seller and all claims for defective work must be made in writing immediately upon discovery. Defective items must be held for Seller's inspection and returned to the sellers' point of original shipment upon request.

ANY UNAUTHORIZED DISSASSEMBLY, ALTERATION OF OR TAMPERING WITH ANY PRODUCT OR COMPONENT MAY "VOID" THE WARRANTY, IN THAT SUCH ACTION WILL RESULT IN SELLER BEING RELEASED AND RELIEVED FROM ITS OBLIGATIONS UNDER THIS WARRANTY AND FOR ANY FURTHER COSTS OR ACTIONS UNDER CLAUSE 7.C, FOLLOWING, AND THE BUYER ASSUMING SOLE RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE COSTS AND RESULTS OF SUCH ACTION.

THE FOREGOING IS EXPRESSLY IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES WHATSOEVER, EXPRESS, IMPLIED AND STATUTORY, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS.

B. ANY PRODUCT (S) SOLD HEREUNDER WHICH ARE NOT MANUFACTURED BY SELLER ARE NOT WARRANTED BY SELLER and shall be covered only by the express warranty, if any, of the manufacturer thereof. With respect to products and parts not manufactured by Seller, Seller's only obligation shall be to assign to Buyer, to the extent possible, whatever warranty Seller obtains from the manufacturer.

C. Upon Buyer's submission of a claim as provided above and its substantiation, Seller shall at its option either (i) repair or replace its product, part or work at the original place of shipment, or (ii) refund an equitable portion of the purchase price.

D. THE FOREGOING IS SELLER'S ONLY OBLIGATION AND BUYER'S EXCLUSIVE REMEDY FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY AND, EXCEPT FOR THE REMEDIES PERMITTED UNDER THE PERFORMANCE, INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE AND THE PATENTS CLAUSES HEREOF, THE FOREGOING IS BUYER EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AGAINST SELLER FOR ALL CLAIMS ARISING HEREUNDER OR RELATING HERETO WHETHER SUCH CLAIMS ARE BASED ON BREACH OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY), INDEMNITY OR OTHER THEORIES. BUYER'S FAILURE TO SUBMIT A CLAIM AS PROVIDED ABOVE SHALL SPECIFICALLY WAIVE ALL CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES OR OTHER RELIEF, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CLAIMS BASED ON LATENT DEFECTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL BUYER BE ENTITLED TO INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, NOR FOR DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF USE, LOST PROFITS OR REVENUE, INTEREST, LOST GOODWILL, WORK OR PRODUCTION STOPPAGE, IMPAIRMENT OF OTHER GOODS, INCREASED EXPENSES OF OPERATION, OR THE COST OF PURCHASING REPLACEMENT POWER OR OTHER SERVICES BECAUSE OF SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS. FURTHERMORE, IN NO EVENT SHALL SELLER'S TOTAL LIABILITY FOR DAMAGES OF BUYER EXCEED THE PURCHASE PRICE OF THE PRODUCTS OR PARTS MANUFACTURED BY SELLER AND UPON WHICH SUCH LIABILITY IS BASED. ANY ACTION ARISING HEREUNDER RELATED HERETO, WHETHER BASED ON BREACH OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE) OR OTHER THEORIES, MUST BE COMMENCED WITHIN ONE (1) YEAR AFTER THE CAUSE OF ACTION ACCRUES OR IT SHALL BE BARRED.

8. PURCHASER'S REPRESENTATIONS & WARRANTIES

Purchaser represents and warranties that the products(s) covered by this contract shall not be used in or in connection with a nuclear facility or application. The parties agree that this representation and warranty is material and is being relied on by seller. This provision may be modified in a separate writing signed by an officer of Price Pump Co.

9. PATENTS

Seller agrees to assume the defense of any suit for infringement of any patents brought against Buyer to the extent of such suit charges infringement of an apparatus or product claim by Seller's product in and of itself, provided (i) said product is built entirely to Seller's design, (ii) Buyer notifies Seller in writing of the filing of such suit within ten (10) days after the service of process thereof, and (iii) Seller is given complete control of the defense of such suit, including the right to defend, settle and make changes in the product for the purpose of avoiding infringement of any process or method claims. Provided however, Seller will not defend any suit for infringement of a claimed patent where such alleged infringement is the result of following specific instruction furnished by Seller.

10. EXTENT OF SUPPLY

Only products as listed in Seller's proposal are included in this agreement. It must not be assumed that Seller has included anything beyond same.

11. MANUFACTURING SOURCES

To maintain delivery schedules, Seller reserves the right to have all or any part of the Buyer's order manufactured at any of Sellers', sellers' licensees or sub contractors' plants, globally.

12. TERMS OF PAYMENT

Net 30 days from date of invoice.

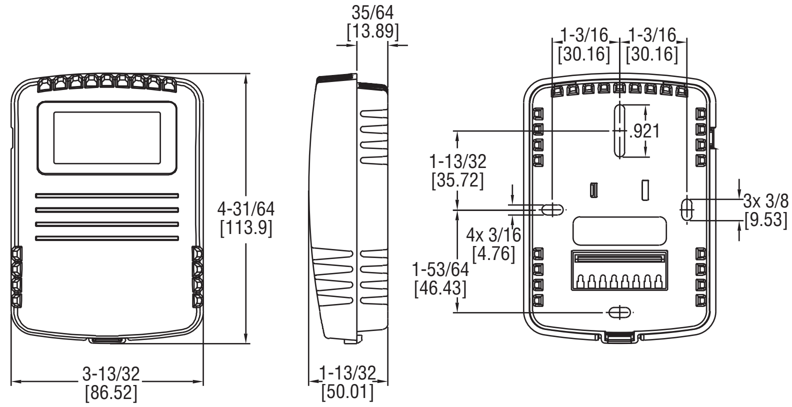
13. ARBITRATION

In the event a dispute arises between the parties relating to or arising out of this agreement, the parties agree to attempt to have their senior management amicably settle the matter. In the event that the matter cannot be settled, the parties shall submit all disputes relating to this Agreement (whether contract, tort, products liability or otherwise) to binding Arbitration before a panel of arbitrators under the Commercial Dispute Resolution Procedures of the American Arbitration Association. Each party shall appoint an arbitrator and the third shall be selected in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association. Judgment upon the award may be entered in any court having jurisdiction. The parties shall cooperate in providing reasonable disclosure of relevant documents. Each party shall bear its own expenses, and the costs and fees of the arbitration shall be borne as allocated by the Arbitrator.

Series RHP-W Wall Mount Humidity/Temperature/Dew Point Transmitter

Specifications - Installation and Operating Instructions

Shown with optional LCD display



The Series RHP-W Wall Mount Humidity/Temperature/Dew Point Transmitter is the most versatile room transmitter on the market. The stylish housing is well vented to provide air flow across the sensor to improve measurement accuracy. An optional LCD display can be integral to the transmitter or a remote display can be ordered for building balancing or LEED validation. The LCD display indicates the ambient temperature along with the humidity or dew point. The transmitter has internal dip switches to select the temperature engineering units and whether the transmitter outputs humidity or dew point.

The humidity and temperature sensors are field replaceable to reduce service cost and inventory. The humidity and the dew point are measured using a capacitive polymer sensor that completely recovers from 100% saturation. The humidity and dew point can have either a current or voltage output, while the optional temperature output can be a current, voltage, RTD or thermistor. For models with current or voltage for the temperature output, the temperature range is field selectable.

INSTALLATION

⚠ WARNING Disconnect power supply before installation to prevent electrical shock and equipment damage.

Make sure all connections are in accordance with the job wiring diagram and in accordance with national and local electrical codes. Use copper conductors only.

⚠ CAUTION Use electrostatic discharge precautions (e.g., use of wrist straps) during installation and wiring to prevent equipment damage.

⚠ CAUTION Avoid locations where severe shock or vibration, excessive moisture or corrosive fumes are present.

⚠ CAUTION Do not exceed ratings of this device, permanent damage not covered by warranty may result. The 4-20 mA models are not designed for AC voltage operation.

SPECIFICATIONS

Relative Humidity Range: 0 to 100% RH.
Temperature Range: -40 to 140°F (-40 to 60°C) for thermistor and RTD sensors. -20 to 140°F (-28.9 to 60°C) for solid state temperature sensors.
Dew Point Temperature Range: -20 to 140°F (-28.9 to 60°C); 0 to 100°F (-17.8 to 37.8°C); 40 to 90°F (4.4 to 32.3°C); -4 to 140°F (-20 to 60°C) field selectable ranges.
Accuracy:
- **RH:** Model RHP2 ±2% 10-90% RH @ 25°C; Model RHP3 ±3% 20-80% RH @ 25°C.
- **Thermistor Temperature Sensor:** ±0.4°F @ 77°F (±0.22°C @ 25°C).
- **RTD Temperature Sensor:** DIN Class B; ±0.54°F @ 32°F (±0.3°C @ 0°C).
- **Solid State Temperature Sensor:** ±0.9°F @ 72°F (±0.3°C @ 25°C).

Hysteresis: ±1%.
Repeatability: ±0.1% typical.
Temperature Limits: -40 to 140°F (-40 to 60°C).
Storage Temperature: -40 to 176°F (-40 to 80°C).
Compensated Temperature Range: -4 to 140°F (-20 to 60°C).
4-20 mA Loop Powered Models:
- **Power Requirements:** 10-35 VDC.
- **Output Signal:** 4-20 mA, 2 channels for humidity/solid state temperature sensor models (loop powered on RH). Switch selectable RH/dew point. Switch selectable normal or reverse output.

0-5/10V Output Models:
- **Power Requirements:** 15-35 VDC or 15-29 VAC.
- **Output Load:** 5 mA max., 2 channels for humidity/solid state temperature sensor models. Switch selectable 0-10V/2-10V or 0-5V/1-5V output. Switch selectable RH/dew point. Switch selectable normal or reverse output.

Solid State Temperature Sensor Output Ranges: Switch selectable, -20 to 140°F (-28.9 to 60°C); 0 to 100°F (-17.8 to 37.8°C); 40 to 90°F (4.4 to 32.3°C); -4 to 140°F (-20 to 60°C).
Response Time: 15 seconds.
Electrical Connections: Screw terminal block.
Drift: <1% RH/year.
RH Sensor: Capacitance polymer.
Enclosure Material: White polycarbonate.
Display: Optional LCD, backlit on 0-5/10V models. Switch selectable %RH or dew point, °F/°C.
Display Resolution: RH: 1%; Temperature: 0.1°F (0.1°C); Dew Point: 1°F (1°C).
Weight: 0.3 lb (0.14 kg).
Agency Approvals: CE.

DWYER INSTRUMENTS, INC.
P.O. Box 373 • Michigan City, IN 46360-0373, U.S.A.
Phone: 219/879-8000
Fax: 219/872-9057
www.dwyer-inst.com
e-mail: info@dwyer-inst.com

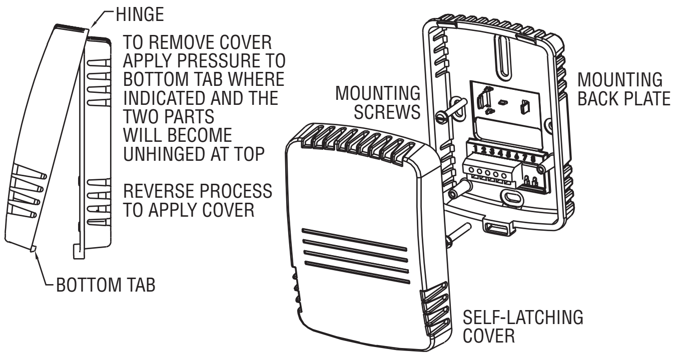


Figure 1

1. Push tab on bottom of cover and lift cover from back plate. (See Figure 1).
2. Select the mounting location, away from diffusers, lights, or any external influences.
3. Mount transmitter on a vertical surface to a standard electrical box using the two #6 M2C type screws provided.
4. Pull wires through sub base hole and make necessary connections.
5. Reattach cover to base plate.

Wiring

Use maximum 18 AWG wire for wiring to terminals. Refer to figures 2 through 5 for wiring information.

Current Output Models (RHP-XW1X)

Current output models must be powered with 10-35 VDC supply voltage. Wire the RH current output as shown in Figure 2. If the unit has a 4-20 mA temperature output, wire the temperature receiver between terminal 3 and the negative terminal of the power supply. If the unit has a passive temperature sensor, wire to terminals 4 and 5. If the RH output is not required, wire the negative terminal of the power supply to terminal 1 of the transmitter. If the temperature output is not used, it may be left disconnected.

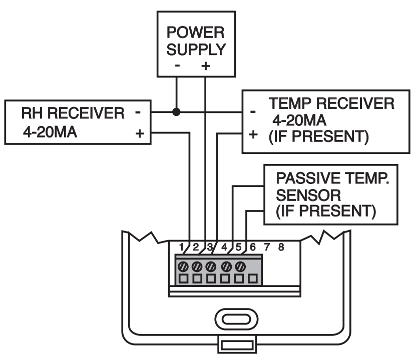


Figure 2

Voltage Output Models (RHP-XW2X)

Wire as shown in Figure 3. Voltage outputs may be powered with 15-35 VDC or 15-29 VAC. Note polarity when using DC power. If the unit has a voltage temperature output, wire the temperature receiver between terminal 4 and negative terminal of power supply. If the unit has a passive temperature sensor, wire to terminals 5 and 6. For units with RH and temperature voltage outputs, the RH or Temperature output may be used by itself.

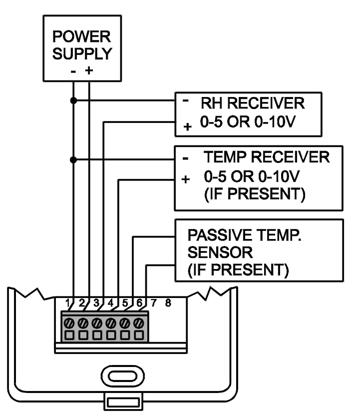


Figure 3

Models with Selectable Current or Voltage Outputs (RHP-XW44)

These models may be wired for current or voltage output. Note that both outputs must be wired either for current or voltage. It is not possible to wire one output for current, and the other for voltage.

Prior to wiring, verify that the Current/Voltage select switch is set to current or voltage as desired. Refer to “Setting the Current/Voltage Select Switch”.

Current Output Selected: Wire as shown in Figure 4. Current outputs must be powered with 10-35 VDC. If the RH output is not required, wire the negative terminal of the power supply to terminal 1 of the transmitter. All units come with 4-20 mA RH and Temperature outputs. If the 4-20 mA temperature output is not used it maybe left disconnected. If the unit has a passive temperature sensor, wire to terminals 7 and 8.

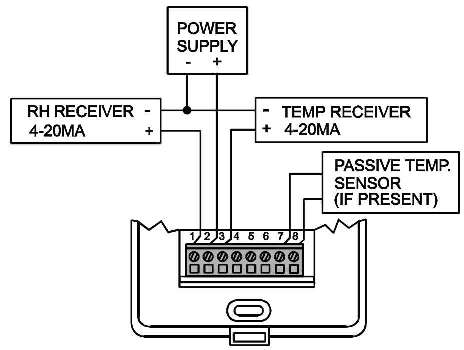


Figure 4

Voltage Output Selected: Voltage outputs may be powered with 15-35 VDC or 15-29 VAC. Note polarity when using DC power. Wire the RH voltage output as shown in Figure 5. If the unit has a voltage temperature output, wire the temperature receiver between terminal 6 and the negative terminal of the power supply. All units come with RH and Temperature voltage outputs. If the temperature or RH voltage output is not used it may be left disconnected. If the unit has a passive temperature sensor, wire to terminals 7 and 8.

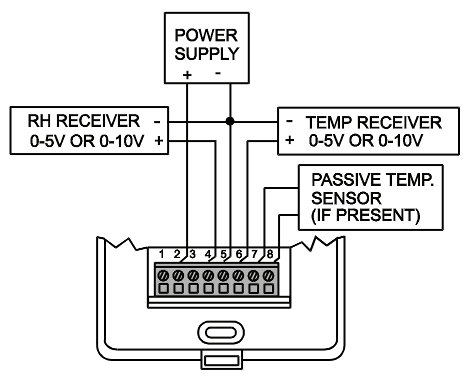


Figure 5

Setting the Current/Voltage Select Switch

Remove the cover of the unit as shown in Figure 1. The Current/Voltage select switch is located on the back of the circuit board. Set the switch “IOUT” for current, “VOUT” for voltage.

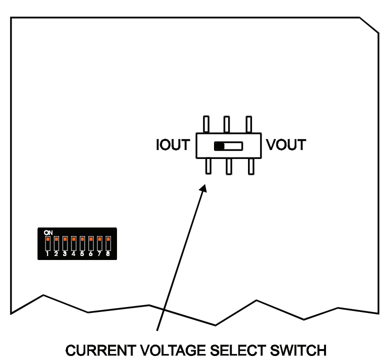


Figure 6

DIP SWITCH SETTINGS

To access the DIP SWITCH, remove the cover of the unit as shown in Figure 1. The DIP SWITCH is located on the back of the circuit board.

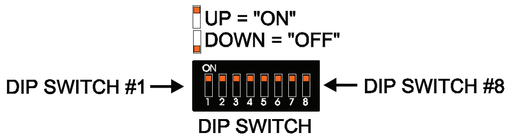


Figure 7

ALL DIP SWITCHES are factory set to "ON"

5V/10V Output Select (Applies only to Voltage Output units)
DIP SWITCH#1 OFF: Output = 0-5V
DIP SWITCH#1 ON: Output = 0-10V

Zero Suppression (Applies only to Voltage Output Units)
DIP SWITCH#2 OFF : Output range = 1-5V or 2-10V, depending on output range
DIP SWITCH#2 ON : Output range = 0-5V or 0-10V, depending on output range

Upper Display reads RH or DEW POINT
DIP SWITCH#3 OFF: Upper Display reads Dew Point
DIP SWITCH#3 ON: Upper Display reads RH

RH OUTPUT, Normal or Invert
DIP SWITCH#4 OFF: Output is inverted
DIP SWITCH#4 ON: Output is Normal

When set to normal output, the output increases as the RH increases. When set to inverted output, the output decreases as the RH increases.
Example: Normal 4-20 mA output, 0%RH = 4 mA, 100% RH = 20 mA
Inverted 4-20 mA output, 0%RH = 20 mA, 100% RH = 4 mA

TEMP OUTPUT, Normal or Invert
DIP SWITCH#5 OFF: Output is inverted
DIP SWITCH#5 ON: Output is Normal

When set to normal output, the output increases as the temperature increases. When set to inverted output, the output decreases as the temperature increases.
Example: Normal 4-20 mA output, -20°F = 4 mA, +140°F = 20 mA
Inverted 4-20 mA output, -20°F = 20 mA, +140°F = 4 mA

°F/°C Select
DIP SWITCH#6 OFF: °C
DIP SWITCH#6 ON: °F

Temperature Output Range Select

Range	Dip Switch 7	Dip Switch 8
-4 to +140°F (-20 to +60°C)	OFF	OFF
+40 to +90°F (+4.4 to +32.2°C)	OFF	ON
0 to +100°F (-17.8 to +37.8°C)	ON	OFF
-20 to +140°F (-28.9 to +60°C)	ON	ON

The temperature range applies only to the current or voltage output. If the unit has a display, it will display temperature from -40 to +140°F (-40 to +60°C). If the unit is set to read DEW POINT, the output range of the DEW POINT will be the same as the Temperature Output Range.

Note: The display will indicate temperature even if the unit does not have a temperature output.

TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Verify that the unit is mounted in the correct position.
2. **4-20 mA Models:**
Verify appropriate supply voltage. The transmitter requires a minimum of 10 and a maximum of 35 VDC at its connection for proper operation. Choose a power supply with a voltage and current rating which meets this requirement under all operating conditions. If the power supply is unregulated, make sure voltage remains within these limits under all power line conditions. Ripple on the supply should not exceed 100 mV.

Loop Resistance – The maximum allowable loop resistance depends on the power supply voltage. Maximum loop voltage drop must not reduce the transmitter voltage below the 10 VDC minimum. Maximum loop resistance can be calculated with the following equation. V_{ps} is the power supply voltage.

$$R_{max} = \frac{V_{ps}-10.0}{20\text{ mA}}$$

Some receivers, particularly loop powered indicators, may maintain a fixed loop voltage to power the device. This voltage drop must also be subtracted from the power supply voltage when calculating the voltage margin for the transmitter. The following equation takes this into account. V_{rec} is the receiver fixed voltage.

$$R_{max} = \frac{V_{ps}-10.0-V_{rec}}{20\text{ mA}}$$

0-10 V Output Models:
Verify appropriate supply voltage. The 0-10V output models require a DC supply of 15 to 35 V or an AC supply of 15-29 V for proper operation maximum. Maximum output load is 5 mA.

FIELD SENSOR REPLACEMENT

Replacement sensors are available. Replacement sensors are factory calibrated and do not require any further calibration.
1. Remove cover as shown in Figure 1.
2. Remove existing sensor as shown in Figure 8.
3. Replace the sensor with appropriate replacement sensor.
4. Reattach cover to base plate.

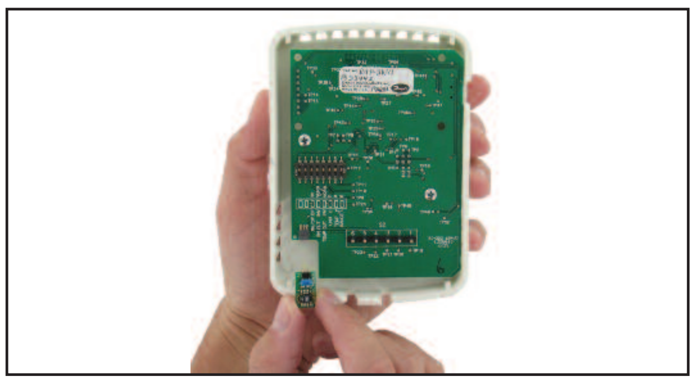


Figure 8

Remote Display
For models that are ordered without an integral LCD display, remote display Model A-449 can be used to display the temperature and humidity or dew point. The mini USB plug of the remote display plugs into the receptor on the side of the housing. After a short warm up time, the display will begin to show the current temperature and humidity or dew point measurements. Humidity or dew point can be selected via the internal dip switches as described earlier in this manual.

NOTICE Sensor is sensitive to Electro-Static Discharge (ESD). Follow industry standard practice for control and protection against ESD. Failure to exercise good ESD practices may cause damage to the sensor.

0MAINTENANCE

Upon final installation of the Series RHP-W Temperature/Humidity/Dew Point Transmitter and the companion receiver, no routine maintenance is required. A periodic check of the system calibration is recommended. Except for sensor replacement, the Series RHP-W is not field serviceable and should be returned if repair is needed (field repair should not be attempted and may void warranty). Be sure to include a brief description of the problem plus any relevant application notes. Contact customer service to receive a return goods authorization number before shipping.

Model Chart

Example	RHP	2	D	1	A	LCD	RHP-2D1A-LCD
Series	RHP						RH/Passive Temperature Sensor Transmitter
Accuracy		2					2% Accuracy
		3					3% Accuracy
Housing Type			W				Wall Mount
RH Output				1			4-20 mA
				2			0-10V/0-5V
				4			0-10V/0-5V/4-20 mA
Temperature Sensor/Output					A		10K @ 25°C Thermistor Dwyer Curve A
					B		10K @ 25°C Thermistor Dwyer Curve B
					C		3K @ 25°C Thermistor Dwyer Curve C
					D		100Ω RTD DIN 385
					E		1KΩ RTD DIN 385
					F		20KC 25°C Thermistor Curve F
					0		NONE
					1		4-20 mA Solid State Sensor
					2		0-10V/0-5V mA Solid State Sensor
					4		0-10V/0-5V/4-20 mA Sensor
Option						LCD	LCD Display
						Blank	No Options

ACCESSORIES

Replacement sensor part number table:

RHP Model #	Replacement Sensor Part #
RHP-2(W)XA	RHPS-D2A
RHP-2(W)XB	RHPS-D2B
RHP-2(W)XC	RHPS-D2C
RHP-2(W)XD	RHPS-D2D
RHP-2(W)XE	RHPS-D2E
RHP-2(W)XF	RHPS-D2F
RHP-2(W)X(0,1, 2, 4)	RHPS-D20
RHP-3(W)XA	RHPS-D3A
RHP-3(W)XB	RHPS-D3B
RHP-3(W)XC	RHPS-D3C
RHP-3(W)XD	RHPS-D3D
RHP-3(W)XE	RHPS-D3E
RHP-3(W)XF	RHPS-D3F
RHP-3(W)X(0, 1, 2, 4)	RHPS-D30

RESISTANCE VS TEMPERATURE TABLE

Temperature		Resistance Curves (in Ohms)					
°C	°F	A	B	C	D	E	F
-55	-67.0	607800.00	963849.00	289154.70	78.32	783.2	2394000.00
-50	-58.0	441200.00	670166.00	201049.80	80.31	803.1	1646200.00
-45	-49.0	323600.00	471985.00	141595.50	82.29	822.9	1145800.00
-40	-40.0	239700.00	336479.00	100943.70	84.27	842.7	806800.00
-35	-31.0	179200.00	242681.00	72804.30	86.25	862.5	574400.00
-30	-22.0	135200.00	176974.00	53092.20	88.22	882.2	413400.00
-25	-13.0	102900.00	130421.00	39126.30	90.19	901.9	300400.00
-20	-4.0	78910.00	97081.00	29.124.30	92.16	921.6	220600.00
-15	5.0	61020.00	72957.00	21887.10	94.12	941.2	163.500.00
-10	14.0	47540.00	55329.00	16598.70	96.09	960.9	122280.00
-5	23.0	37310.00	42327.00	12698.10	98.04	980.4	92240.00
0	32.0	29490.00	32650.00	9795.00	100.00	1000.0	70160.00
5	41.0	23460.00	25392.00	7617.60	101.95	1019.5	53780.00
10	50.0	18780.00	19901.00	5970.30	103.90	1039.0	41560.00
15	59.0	15130.00	15712.00	4713.60	105.85	1058.5	32340.00
20	68.0	12260.00	12493.00	3747.90	107.79	1077.9	25360.00
25	77.0	10000.00	10000.00	3000.00	109.74	1097.4	20000.00
30	86.0	8194.00	8057.00	2417.10	111.67	1116.7	15892.00
35	95.0	6752.00	6531.00	1959.30	113.61	1136.1	12704.00
40	104.0	5592.00	5326.00	1597.80	115.54	1155.4	10216.00
45	113.0	4655.00	4368.00	1310.40	117.47	1174.7	8264.00
50	122.0	3893.00	3602.00	1080.60	119.40	1194.0	6722.00
55	131.0	3271.00	2986.00	895.80	121.32	1213.2	5498.00
60	140.0	2760.00	2488.00	746.40	123.24	1232.4	4520.00
65	149.0	2339.00	2083.00	624.90	125.16	1251.6	3734.00
70	158.0	1990.00	1752.00	525.60	127.08	1270.8	3100.00
75	167.0	1700.00	1480.00	444.00	128.99	1289.9	2586.00
80	176.0	1458.00	1255.00	376.50	130.90	1309.0	2166.00
85	185.0	1255.00	1070.00	321.00	132.80	1328.0	1822.60
90	194.0	1084.00	915.50	274.65	134.71	1347.1	1540.00
95	203.0	939.30	786.60	235.98	136.61	1366.1	1306.40
100	212.0	816.80	678.60	203.58	138.51	1385.1	1112.60
105	221.0	712.60	587.60	176.28	140.40	1404.0	951.00
110	230.0	623.60	510.60	153.18	142.29	1422.9	815.80
115	239.0	547.30	445.30	133.59	144.18	1441.8	702.20
120	248.0	481.80	389.60	116.88	146.07	1460.7	606.40
125	257.0	425.30	341.90	102.57	147.95	1479.5	525.60
130	266.0	376.40	301.00	90.30	149.83	1498.3	N/A
135	275.0	334.00	265.80	79.74	151.71	1517.1	N/A
140	284.0	297.20	235.30	70.59	153.58	1535.8	N/A
145	293.0	265.10	208.90	62.67	155.46	1554.6	N/A
150	302.0	237.00	186.10	55.83	157.33	1573.3	N/A

Printed in U.S.A. 12/12 FR# 03-443752-00 Rev. 3

DWYER INSTRUMENTS, INC.
P.O. Box 373 • Michigan City, IN 46360-0373, U.S.A.
Phone: 219/879-8000
Fax: 219/872-9057
www.dwyer-inst.com
e-mail: info@dwyer-inst.com

Chromalox®

Installation, Operation
and
RENEWAL PARTS IDENTIFICATION

SERVICE REFERENCE	
DIVISION 4	SECTION CVEP
SALES REFERENCE (Supersedes PF457-6)	PF457-7
	161-302639-001
DATE MARCH, 2004	

Type CVEP-C
Convection Air Heater for Hazardous Locations

NOTICE: Carefully remove heater from carton and check for shipping damage. Any damage claims should be entered immediately with the carrier.

GENERAL

Type CVEP Convection Heaters are designed for use in Class I, Div I hazardous environments. Units without control options are suitable for areas classified as Groups B, C & D. Units with built-in controls can be supplied for groups C and D or B, C and D. Refer to classification stamped on heater nameplate.

⚠WARNING

FIRE/EXPLOSION HAZARD. To prevent ignition of hazardous atmospheres, this heater should not be installed in areas where vapors or gases having an ignition temperature less than 280˚C (536˚F)(T2A) at 1.8kW, 3.6kW, 4.5kW, 7.6kW, 9.0kW or 180˚C (356˚F)(T3A) at 1.6kW, 3.2kW, 4.0kW are present.
These heaters must not be operated in ambient temperatures exceeding 40˚C (104˚F).

1. Connect air heaters to the same line voltage as on heater nameplate.
2. Heaters can be mounted individually end to end.
3. Heaters can be mounted directly on any type of surface masonry, concrete, block, plastered walls, metal framework, etc.-using appropriate hardware.
4. All controls such as thermostat and contactor, when required must have the same explosion-proof rating as heater.
5. Do not install one unit above the other.
6. Units are mounted a minimum of 8” above the floor.
7. Heaters are mounted on wall in a horizontal position with terminal end at right. **Never** recess heater into wall.
8. **NOTE:** Article 500 of the National Electric Code (NEC) outlines requirements for installation of electrical equipment in hazardous (Classified) locations.
9. All unit electrical installation fittings, conduit, wiring and seals must meet NEC and local codes for hazardous locations. External line fusing or circuit breaker protection is required.
10. Failure to understand and follow these installation instructions and the “WARNING” notes contained therein may result in severe personal injury, death or substantial property damage.

⚠WARNING

ELECTRIC SHOCK HAZARD. Any installation involving electric heaters must be performed by a qualified person and must be effectively grounded in accordance with the National Electrical Code to eliminate shock hazard.

INSTALLATION

⚠WARNING

ELECTRIC SHOCK HAZARD. Disconnect all power before installing or servicing heater. Failure to do so could result in personal injury or property damage. Heater must be installed by a qualified person in accordance with the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70.

1. Remove front panel by removing screws.
2. Locate desired heater position on wall.
3. Locate mounting holes for rear panel. Rear panel must be a minimum of 8” from the floor.
4. Refer to Figure 1A, 1B or 1C for mounting hole layout for each cabinet size.
5. Drill a pilot hole in wall mounting surface at each mounting hole location. Use a convenient small size drill.
6. Drill the mounting holes in accordance with size in Table 1. Insert anchors where applicable.
7. Fasten rear panel to wall with screws noted in Table 1.
8. Replace front panel and screws.

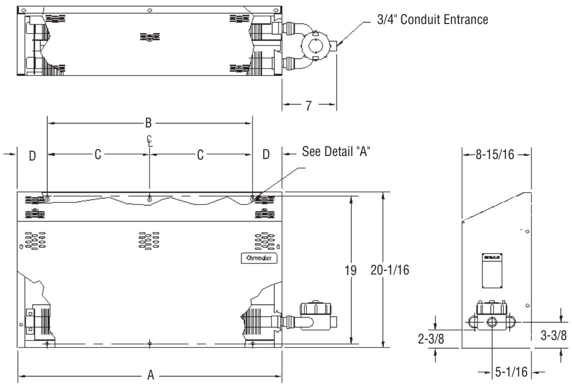
⚠WARNING

FIRE HAZARD. Never operate heater with front panel off. Adequate air flow across heating elements requires the front panel to be in place. The heating elements could overheat causing equipment damage or personal injury.

INSTALLATION

CVEP MODELS WITHOUT CONTROLS — GROUPS B, C AND D

Figure 1A

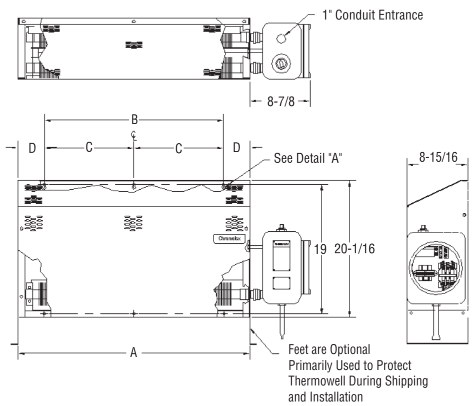


Dimensions (In.)

kW	A	B	C	D
1.6 1.8 3.6	34	20	10	7
3.2 7.6	58	32	16	13
4.0 4.5 9.0	70	48	24	11

CVEP MODELS WITH BUILT-IN CONTROLS — GROUPS B, C AND D

Figure 1B

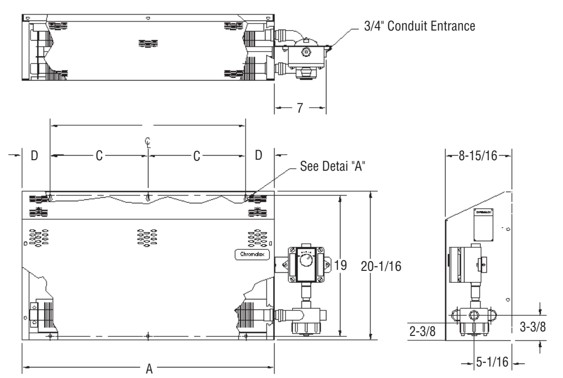


Dimensions (In.)

kW	A	B	C	D
1.6 1.8 3.6	34	20	10	7
3.2 7.6	58	32	16	13
4.0 4.5 9.0	70	48	24	11

CVEP MODELS WITH THERMOSTAT ONLY — GROUPS C AND D

Figure 1C



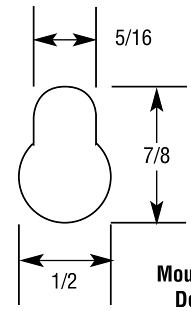
Dimensions (In.)

kW	A	B	C	D
1.6 1.8 3.6	34	20	10	7
3.2 7.6	58	32	16	13
4.0 4.5 9.0	70	48	24	11

Table 1 — Suggested Heater Mounting Screws — Types and Sizes

Type of Mounting Surface	** Accessory Hardware	Screw Type	Drill Size and Type	Screw Size to Fit Mtg Hole Size
Concrete Block Masonry	Ackerman	Rd. Hd. Mach. Steel	1/2" Masonry	† 1/4" x 20 x.............lg
	Lead Anchor	Rd. Hd. Mach Steel or Pan Hd. Metal (Self Tapping)	5/16" Masonry	† # 1/4" x ....lg
Wood Studs	— —	Wood or Metal (Self Tapping)	— —	† # 1/4" x ....lg
Plaster wall Hollow or Similar Type	— —	Toggle Bolt	#7 Twist	† # 1/4" x ....lg
* Metal Beam, Channel, etc.	Nuts Washers	Rd. Hd. Mach. Steel	#7 Twist	† 1/4" x 20 x.............lg

*If clearance permits use washer, lockwasher and nut; otherwise drill and tap to these lengths add thickness of beam, washers, nut, etc.
**If mounting structure permits. Except plastered hollow walls explosive type anchors can be used. Suggested size noted in Table and/or sketches be used to determine size of anchors.
†Select overall length of screw to provide a minimum penetration of 1 inch into base wall material.



Mounting Hole Detail "A"

WIRING

⚠WARNING

ELECTRIC SHOCK HAZARD. Any installation involving electric heaters must be performed by a qualified person and must be effectively grounded in accordance with the National Electrical Code to eliminate shock hazard.

1. All wiring should be done in accordance with local codes and the National Electrical Code by a qualified person as defined in the NEC.
   CAUTION: ***Use copper conductors only.***
2. Rough-in-line-wiring to unit in manner approved for hazardous locations. (See warning below.)
3. Wire per diagrams 1 through 6 based on the rating and control options listed in table 2. Refer to table 3 for amperage specifications.
4. Remove cover of conduit box for connections. Use either opening and plug the other with the plug provided.
5. In single phase units the heaters must be wired in parallel, combining L1 to L1, L2 to L2 and for 3 phase unit, L3 to L3.
6. Re-assemble cover with a minimum of 7 turns.

⚠WARNING

FIRE/EXPLOSION HAZARD.(Group B atmospheres) To prevent ignition of Group B atmospheres, conduit runs must not exceed 3/4" in size and all conduit runs 1/2" size and larger must have a sealing fitting connected within 2", 6" or 18" of the terminal enclosure depending on the exact model. For correct placement, refer to data located on the enclosure label.

Single Phase — No Controls, 120-277V
& Heater Amps < 22A

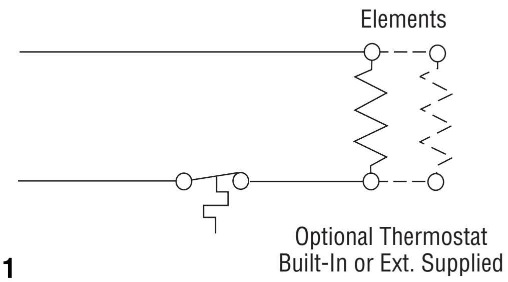


Diagram 1

Single Phase — No Controls, Volts > 277V
& 120–277V When Heater Amps > 22A

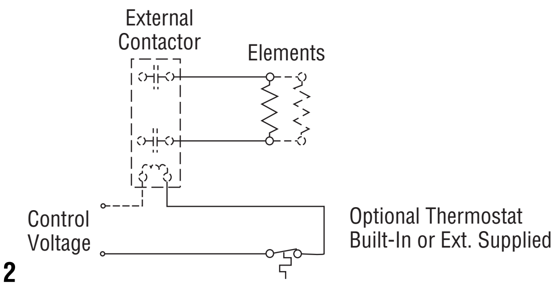


Diagram 2

Three Phase – No Controls

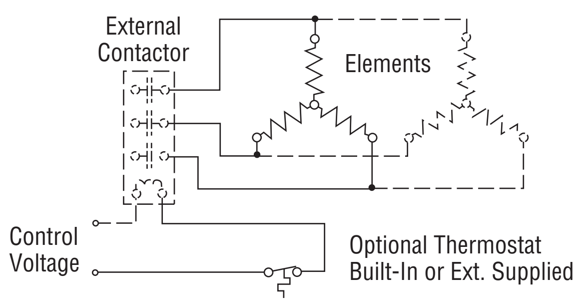


Diagram 3

Single or Three Phase
With Controls — Contactor & Transformer

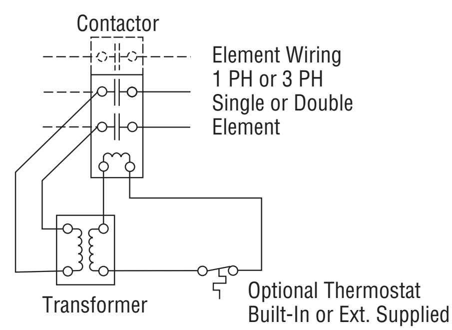


Diagram 4

Single or Three Phase
With Controls — Contactor & Line Voltage Control

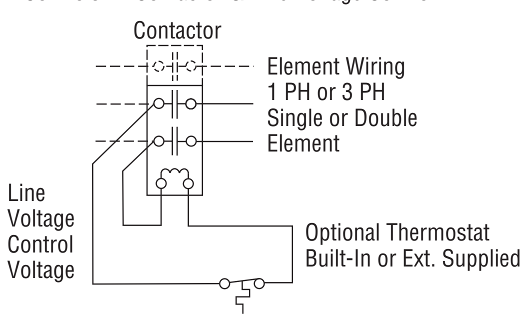


Diagram 5

Single or Three Phase With Controls —
Contactor & External Supplied Control Voltage

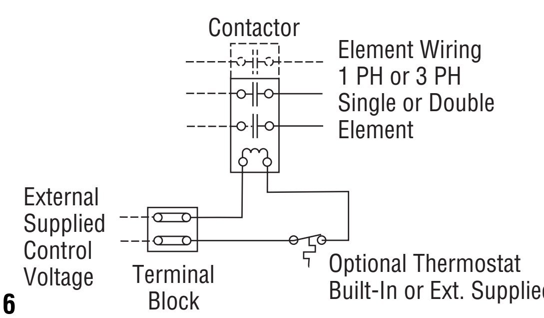


Diagram 6

OPERATION

⚠CAUTION

The system designer is responsible for the safety of this equipment and should install adequate back-up controls and safety devices with their electric heating equipment. Where the consequences of failure could result in personal injury or property damage, back-up controls are essential.

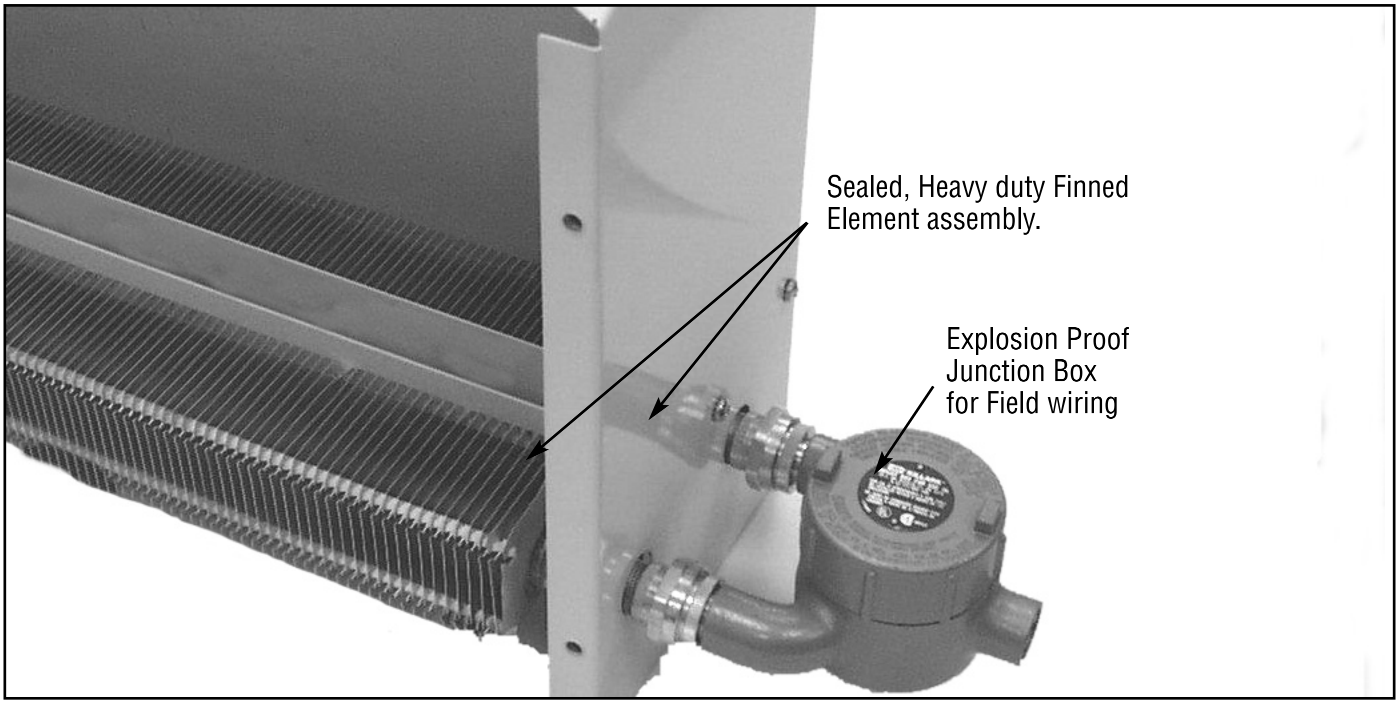
1. Do not operate heater at voltages in excess of that stamped on the heater since excess voltage will shorten heater life and cause high element temperatures which may exceed allowable temperatures of operation in a hazardous atmosphere.

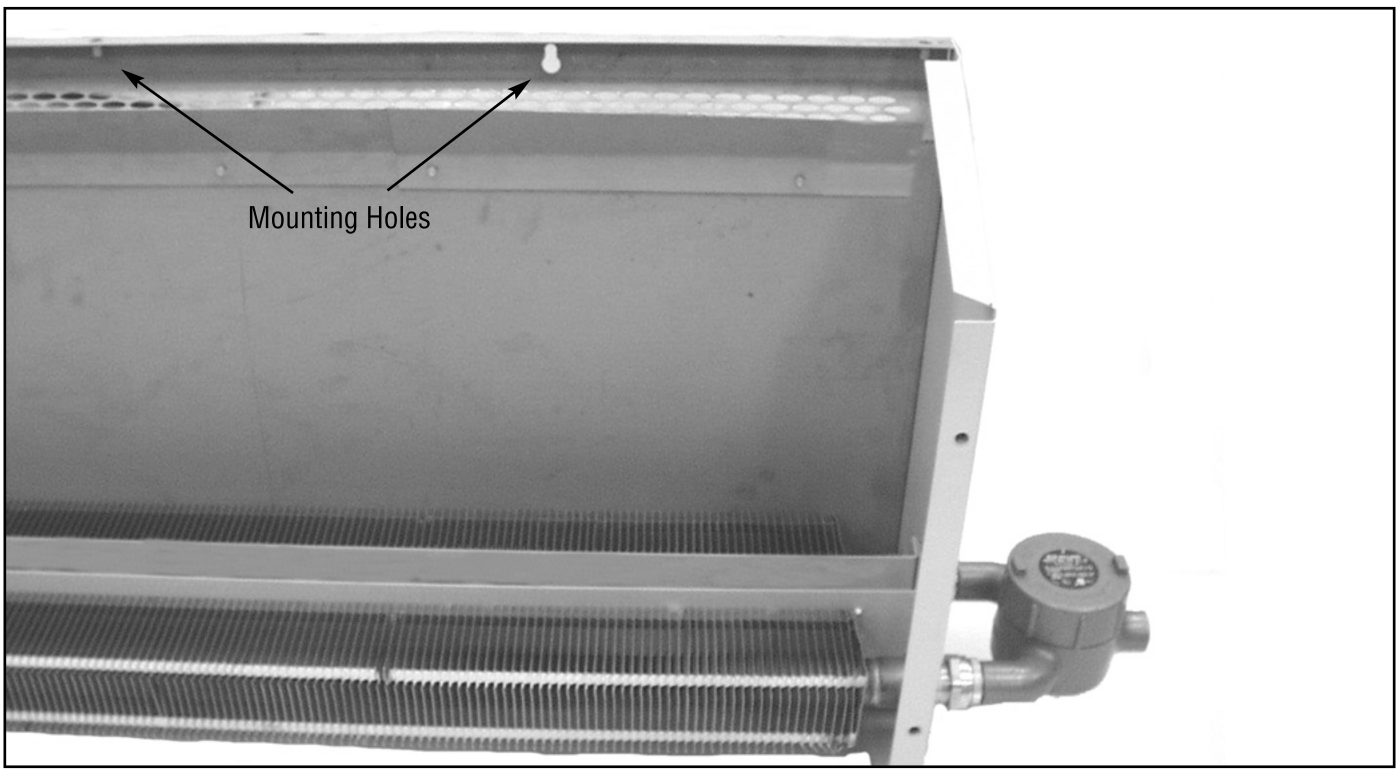
MAINTENANCE

⚠WARNING

ELECTRIC SHOCK HAZARD. Disconnect all power before installing or servicing heater. Failure to do so could result in personal injury or property damage. Heater must be installed by a qualified person in accordance with the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70.

1. Before activating for next heating season, vacuum or use compressed air to remove accumulated dust or lint, which otherwise may restrict proper air flow.
2. Periodically check all electrical connections and retighten to avoid electrical wiring difficulties.
3. Check to ensure terminal cover is tightly closed, before energizing.





RENEWAL PARTS IDENTIFICATION

MANUFACTURER MODEL NUMBER BREAKDOWN (located on unit nameplate)

Model

Model	
CVEP	Explosion Proof Convection Heater

CVEP-C

Code	kW	ID Number	˚F	˚C	(BTU)
		Temperature Rating			
16	1.6	T3A	356	180	5,500
18	1.8	T2A	536	280	6,150
32	3.2	T3A	356	180	11,000
36	3.6	T2A	536	280	12,300
40	4.0	T3A	356	180	13,600
45	4.5	T2A	536	280	15,350
76	7.6	T2A	536	280	25,930
90	9.0	T2A	536	280	30,700

Code	Voltage	Maximum kW Allowable
1	120	1.8
2	240	9.0
3	380	9.0
4	480	9.0
5	415	9.0
6	575	9.0
7	277	9.0
8	208	9.0
9	600	9.0

Code	Phase
1	1Ø
3	3Ø (Not available in 120, 277V)

Code	Control Combination: Contactor Coil	Control Combination: Transformer Secondary
00	None	None
30	24 Volt	24 Volt
31	24 Volt	None
32	120 Volt	120 Volt
33	120 Volt	None
34	208/240 Volt	None
35	277 Volt	None

Code	Temperature Control
00	None
40	Thermostat 40 - 90˚F Group B, C & D
42	Thermostat Group C & D 50 - 90˚F

CVEP-C	36	2	1	30	42	

TABLE 2 — TEMPERATURE SPECIFICATIONS
DIMENSIONS REPLACEMENTS ELEMENTS REQUIREMENTS

Temperature Rating T3A 356˚F (180˚C)   Common To Units W & W/O Suffix B

kW	BTU	Volts	Phase	Amps	Model	Width A	Height B	Depth C	Wt. (Lbs.)	Element P/N	Qty.
1.6	5,500	208	1	7.7	CVEP-C-16-81	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	58	003-304650-002	2
1.6	5,500	208	3	4.4	CVEP-C-16-83	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	58	003-304650-005	2
1.6	5,500	240	1	6.7	CVEP-C-16-21	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	58	003-304650-096	2
1.6	5,500	240	3	3.8	CVEP-C-16-23	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	58	003-304650-006	2
1.6	5,500	277	1	5.8	CVEP-C-16-71	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	58	003-304650-004	2
1.6	5,500	480	1	3.3	CVEP-C-16-41	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	58	003-304650-091	2
1.6	5,500	480	3	1.9	CVEP-C-16-43	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	58	003-304650-009	2
1.6	5,500	575	3	1.6	CVEP-C-16-63	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	58	003-304650-010	2
3.2	11,000	208	1	15.4	CVEP-C-32-81	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-023	2
3.2	11,000	208	3	8.9	CVEP-C-32-83	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-026	2
3.2	11,000	240	1	13.3	CVEP-C-32-21	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-097	2
3.2	11,000	240	3	7.7	CVEP-C-32-23	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-027	2
3.2	11,000	277	1	11.6	CVEP-C-32-71	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-025	2
3.2	11,000	480	1	6.7	CVEP-C-32-41	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-093	2
3.2	11,000	480	3	3.8	CVEP-C-32-43	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-030	2
3.2	11,000	575	3	3.2	CVEP-C-32-63	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-031	2
4.0	13,600	208	1	19.2	CVEP-C-40-81	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	112	003-304650-045	2
4.0	13,600	208	3	11.1	CVEP-C-40-83	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	112	003-304650-048	2
4.0	13,600	240	1	16.7	CVEP-C-40-21	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	112	003-304650-046	2
4.0	13,600	240	3	9.6	CVEP-C-40-23	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	112	003-304650-049	2
4.0	13,600	277	1	14.4	CVEP-C-40-71	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	112	003-304650-047	2
4.0	13,600	480	1	8.3	CVEP-C-40-41	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	112	003-304650-094	2
4.0	13,600	480	3	4.8	CVEP-C-40-43	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	112	003-304650-052	2
4.0	13,600	575	3	7.0	CVEP-C-40-63	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	112	003-304650-053	2

Temperature Rating T2A 536˚F (280˚C)

kW	BTU	Volts	Phase	Amps	Model	Width A	Height B	Depth C	Wt. (Lbs.)	Element P/N	Qty.
1.8/3.6	6,150/12,300	208	1	8.7/17.3	CVEP-C-18/36-81	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	46/58	003-304650-034	1 or 2
1.8/3.6	6,150/12,300	208	3	5.0/10.0	CVEP-C-18/36-83	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	46/58	003-304650-038	1 or 2
1.8/3.6	6,150/12,300	240	1	7.5/15.0	CVEP-C-18/36-21	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	46/58	003-304650-098	1 or 2
1.8/3.6	6,150/12,300	240	3	4.3/8.7	CVEP-C-18/36-23	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	46/58	003-304650-039	1 or 2
1.8/3.6	6,150/12,300	277	1	6.5/13.0	CVEP-C-18/36-71	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	46/58	003-304650-036	1 or 2
1.8/3.6	6,150/12,300	480	1	3.8/7.5	CVEP-C-18/36-41	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	46/58	003-304650-037	1 or 2
1.8/3.6	6,150/12,300	480	3	2.2/4.3	CVEP-C-18/36-43	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	46/58	003-304650-042	1 or 2
1.8/3.6	6,150/12,300	575	3	1.8/3.6	CVEP-C-18/36-63	34”	20-1/16”	8-15/16	46/58	003-304650-043	1 or 2
7.6	25,930	208	1	36.5	CVEP-C-76-81	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-055	2
7.6	25,930	208	3	21.1	CVEP-C-76-83	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-058	2
7.6	25,930	240	1	31.7	CVEP-C-76-21	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-099	2
7.6	25,930	240	3	18.3	CVEP-C-76-23	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-059	2
7.6	25,930	277	1	27.4	CVEP-C-76-71	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-057	2
7.6	25,930	480	1	15.8	CVEP-C-76-41	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-095	2
7.6	25,930	480	3	9.1	CVEP-C-76-43	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-062	2
7.6	25,930	575	3	7.6	CVEP-C-76-63	58”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	94	003-304650-063	2
4.5/9.0	15,350/30,700	208	1	21.6/43.3	CVEP-C-45/90-81	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	87/112	003-304650-065	1 or 2
4.5/9.0	15,350/30,700	208	3	12.5/25.0	CVEP-C-45/90-83	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	87/112	003-304650-069	1 or 2
4.5/9.0	15,350/30,700	240	1	18.8/37.5	CVEP-C-45/90-21	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	87/112	003-304650-100	1 or 2
4.5/9.0	15,350/30,700	240	3	10.8/21.7	CVEP-C-45/90-23	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	87/112	003-304650-070	1 or 2
4.5/9.0	15,350/30,700	277	1	16.2/32.5	CVEP-C-45/90-71	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	87/112	003-304650-067	1 or 2
4.5/9.0	15,350/30,700	480	1	9.4/18.8	CVEP-C-45/90-41	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	87/112	003-304650-068	1 or 2
4.5/9.0	15,350/30,700	480	3	5.4/10.8	CVEP-C-45/90-43	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	87/112	003-304650-073	1 or 2
4.5/9.0	15,350/30,700	575	3	4.5/9.0	CVEP-C-45/90-63	70”	20-1/16”	8-15/16”	87/112	003-304650-074	1 or 2

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Model Any Voltage	Front Cover Assembly	Rear Cover Assembly	Right Side Panel	Left Side Panel	Element Support Bracket
CVEP-C-16/18/36	207-304644-101	207-304644-001	207-304644-201	304-304644-301	027-304646-001
CVEP-C-32/76	207-304644-102	207-304644-002	207-304644-201	304-304644-301	027-304646-001
CVEP-C-40/45/90	207-304644-103	207-304644-003	207-304644-201	304-304644-301	027-304646-001

*** Included when unit is equipped with control(s).**

C V E P – C – kW – Volts Phase – Control – Stat

Code	Control Combination	
	Contactor Coil	Transformer Secondary
00	None	None
30	24 Volt	24 Volt
31	24 Volt	None
32	120 Volt	120 Volt
33	120 Volt	None
34	208/240 Volt	None
35	277 Volt	None

Code	Thermostat
00	None
40	300-049197-003
42	300-113075-003

Contactor		
Coil Voltage	30 Amp	50 Amp
24V	072-304551-001	072-304551-002
120V	072-304551-007	072-304551-008
208/240V	072-304551-013	072-304551-014
277V	072-304551-019	072-304551-020

Primary Voltage	Secondary Voltage	Transformer
208/240/480	24	315-304252-002
208/240/480	120	315-304252-001
277	24	315-304252-004
575	24	315-304252-005
277/575	120	315-304252-003

WARRANTY AND LIMITATION OF REMEDY AND LIABILITY

Chromalox warrants only that the Products and parts manufactured by Chromalox, when shipped, and the work performed by Chromalox when performed, will meet all applicable specification and other specific product and work requirements (including those of performance), if any, and will be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal conditions of use. All claims for defective or nonconforming (both hereinafter called defective) Products, parts or work under this warranty must be made in writing immediately upon discovery, and in any event, within one (1) year from delivery, provided, however all claims for defective Products and parts must be made in writing no later than eighteen (18) months after shipment by Chromalox. Defective and nonconforming items must be held for Chromalox's inspections and returned to the original f.o.b. point upon request. THE FOREGOING IS EXPRESSLY IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES WHATSOEVER, EXPRESS, IMPLIED AND STATUTORY, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this WARRANTY AND LIMITATION Clause, it is specifically understood that Products and parts not manufactured and work not performed by Chromalox are warranted only to the extent and in the manner that the same are warranted to Chromalox by Chromalox's vendors, and then only to the extent that Chromalox is reasonably able to enforce such warranty, it being understood Chromalox shall have no obligation to initiate litigation unless Buyer undertakes to pay all cost and expenses therefor, including but not limited to attorney's fees, and indemnifies Chromalox against any liability to Chromalox's vendors arising out of such litigation.

Upon Buyer's submission of a claim as provided above and its substantiation, Chromalox shall at its option either (i) repair or replace its Products, parts or work at the original f.o.b. point of delivery or (ii) refund an equitable portion of the purchase price.

THE FOREGOING IS CHROMALOX'S ONLY OBLIGATION AND BUYER'S EXCLUSIVE REMEDY FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY, AND IS BUYER'S EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AGAINST CHROMALOX FOR ALL CLAIMS ARISING HEREUNDER OR RELATING HERETO WHETHER SUCH CLAIMS ARE BASED ON BREACH OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE AND STRICT LIABILITY) OR OTHER THEORIES, BUYER'S FAILURE TO SUBMIT A CLAIM AS PROVIDED ABOVE SHALL SPECIFICALLY WAIVE ALL CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES OR OTHER RELIEF, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CLAIMS BASED ON LATENT DEFECTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL BUYER BE ENTITLED TO INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES AND BUYER SHALL HOLD CHROMALOX HARMLESS THEREFROM. ANY ACTION BY BUYER ARISING HEREUNDER OR RELATING HERETO, WHETHER BASED ON BREACH OF CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE AND STRICT LIABILITY) OR OTHER THEORIES, MUST BE COMMENCED WITHIN ONE (1) YEAR AFTER THE DATE OF SHIPMENT OR IT SHALL BE BARRED.

W2008M

Chromalox®
PRECISION HEAT AND CONTROL

2150 N. RULON WHITE BLVD., OGDEN, UT 84404
Phone: 1-800-368-2493 www.chromalox.com

02 - 074
TA - Q4 - EF
Litho in U.S.A.

APPENDIX K

REMEDIAL SYSTEM OPTIMIZATION TABLE OF CONTENTS

REMEDIAL SYSTEM OPTIMIZATION
229 HOMER STREET SITE

TABLE OF CONTENTS